

Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of PETER WARRIAN *and the Friends of the Library*

PIMS

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/polychroniconran06higd

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,
VICAR OF ST. EDWARD'S, CAMBRIDGE:
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE, AND
LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. VI.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1876.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE
LIBRARY
JAN 12 1950
15406

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B8
V.91

INTRODUCTION.

In the present volume Higden, coming down more nearly to his own times, devotes, as we should expect, a much larger space to the affairs of his own country. The history commences with the close of the first quarter of the seventh century, and terminates in the reign of King Edgar, when Dunstan was archbishop of Canterbury, thus embracing a space of about three hundred and thirty years. It seems most convenient to notice the contents of each chapter in the order in which they come.

Contents of the present volume.

The first, which is the xiiith chapter of Higden's fifth book, opens with a notice of the mission of St. Birinus to preach to the Angles. His conversion of Cynegils[1] king of Wessex, and the erection of Dorchester, near Oxford, into an episcopal see, of which Birinus was made bishop, are recorded; as is also a miracle of walking on the sea performed by the saint on his landing. He had left some small matters on shipboard,[2] and not wishing to lose them, marched over the water to fetch them. Birinus was buried at Dorchester, but his body was afterwards removed to Winchester, though the canons of Dorchester denied this. The chronicle gives an anticipatory mention of the episcopal see of Dorchester

Lib. v. Cap. xiii.

Of St. Birinus, first bishop of Dorchester.

[1] The name is generally written in the MSS. Kyngilsus.

[2] The *rescellæ* of the MSS. have been too much for the translators. Trevisa puts *rescellis* or *restelles*, and the Harleian version shirks the difficulty, and has "certeyne "things of his." The word has various forms, *recula*, *recella*, *reicula*, *rescula*, *resella*, and *rescella*, and is merely a diminutive of *res*. See Du Cange, s. v. *recula*, who explains it as *res parva seu parvi momenti*, and it is employed to translate the Greek πραγμάτιον.

being transferred to Lincoln at the time of the Norman Conquest. Bede and William of Malmesbury are the chief authorities for all that is recorded concerning both ecclesiastical and civil history in England.

East Anglia becomes Christian.

In the notice of the East Anglian kingdom, which immediately follows, mention is made of the Christianization of that kingdom in the reign of Sigebert by a Burgundian bishop, Felix. This prelate had been a friend of Sigebert in his exile, and according to Bede applied to the archbishop Honorius for permission to become a preacher to the Angles. He was, like Birinus, created a bishop in Britain, and his see placed at Donmic.[1] Sigebert introduced into his kingdom some of the educational advantages which he had observed during his exile in Gaul, and after some time became a monk, but was induced to leave his monastic seclusion to aid in repelling the invasion of Penda, in which attempt he fell. The next king of East Anglia, Anna son of Æne, also fell in battle against Penda, against whose incursions the East Anglians were powerless to protect[2] themselves.

Visions of St. Furseus.

The story of St. Furseus is briefly told, as having occurred in the reign of King Sigebert. The whole account of his visions is to be found in Bede, Eccl. Hist. iii. 19, and their character made this saint for a long time a great authority with the advocates of the doctrine of purgatory. The name of the place at which he founded a monastery, given in the text as Cunbrisburgh with variations of orthography as recorded in the notes, and

[1] This place, according to Bede's orthography, *Domnoc*, is Dunwich, on the coast of Suffolk. The episcopal see of Dunwich, of which Felix was bishop for seventeen years, was afterwards translated to Thetford, and then to Norwich. The date of the foundation of the see is A.D. 630. See Godwin de Praesul. 423.

[2] The vast rampart defended by a ditch which bore the name of Reckendyke, though afterwards variously known as St. Edmund's dyke, the Devil's, and lastly, as Cnut's dyke, was made for the purpose of protecting the East Anglians from these and such like incursions of their neighbours. See Lappenberg, i. 242.

written in Bede as Cnobheresburg, is identified with Burghcastle in Suffolk.[1] This visionary monk is said at length to have departed from England on account of the inroads of the heathen population into the Christian portion of the country, and to have died at Peronne in Gaul.

The history of the Papacy in this volume commences with the mention of the pontificate of Severinus, A.D. 639, and after him of John IV., in the same year, but no event is mentioned except the conversion[2] of the Jews in the time of the latter pope.

Papal history, pope Severinus.

The account of the Roman Emperors begins with Heraclius (610–641), but the notice of that prince is very brief, his victories[3] are just mentioned, and his heresy, which is called the heresy of the Jacobites.

The Roman Empire.

The next chapter is occupied with an account of Mahomet and the Saracens, who at this time were making great inroads on the Christian world. Higden tells us that he is greatly assisted in his compilation of the history by the works of Stephen of Canterbury and Giraldus Cambrensis. He relates how it was through the intestine discords of Europe that the Saracens were enabled to make good their footing in Spain. It was when Boniface V.[4] was pope (617–626), and Heraclius was emperor, that Mahomet's influence began to wax strong. The story is told how Mahomet was aided in

Cap. xiv. Of Mahomet and the Saracens.

Traditions about Mahomet.

---

[1] See Smith's edition of Bede's E. H., p. 122.

[2] Platina has no mention of this conversion, though he gives many incidents of this brief pontificate. See fol. 43 b. and 44 a.

[3] The wars of Heraclius were against Cosrhoes II. king of Persia, by whom he was defeated at first, and asked to deny the Christian faith, but being afterwards victorious over the Persian monarch and his successor, he was able to recover the reputed cross of Christ. The erroneous doctrinal opinions of this emperor were those of the Monothelites. The Jacobites mentioned in the text were Monophysites, with whom it is said that Cyrus, when made patriarch of Alexandria, formed a union, and in this way the two sets of opinions became confounded. See Moreri, s. v. *Monothelites*.

[4] An account of Mahomet makes almost the whole of Platina's notice of the pontificate of Boniface V. See fol. 42 b.

his imposture by a Christian monk,[1] and certain absurd traditional tales are repeated of the way in which public attention was drawn to the rising prophet. Even Higden notes the untrustworthy nature of such materials, calling them in a rubric *quæ vulgariter traduntur*, and distinguishing them from *quod magis communiter approbatur*.[2] The monk Sergius is said to have been the victim of a disappointed ambition, and on that account to have have leagued himself with Mahomet.

More authentic notices of Mahomet.

We are told how the prophet, fatherless and motherless, lived while a boy under his uncle's protection; of his travels and communications with both Jews and Christians, of his marriage with Chadijah,[3] and of the greater influence which he acquired through this union. He allowed circumcision,[4] and forbade the use of swine's flesh to his followers, in imitation of Judaism. And he imitated Christian baptism in the frequent ablutions which he enjoined on his followers. His regulations with regard to wives and concubines are noticed, and the strict injunctions he laid down in reference to sobriety. The tribute of recognition given by Mahomet to the pro-

[1] This monk, who is called *Sergius* by Christian writers, and *Boheira* by the Mohammedans, is said to have been met with by Mahomet in a visit to Syria. The story in the biographies of Mahomet differs somewhat from that in the text, and perhaps may be summarized from a note of Mr. Muir's Life of Mahomet (vol. i. p. 35). Mahomet with the rest of his caravan alighted close to the hermitage or monastery occupied by Boheira. The monk perceived by a cloud which hovered over the company, by the boughs bending to shelter one of them, and by other marvellous tokens, that the party contained the prophet shortly about to arise. He entertained them, but on their assembling he perceived that the object of his search was not among them. At his request they summoned Mahomet, and Boheira questioned him, examined his body to discover the seal of prophecy, and found it plainly impressed upon his back. He then referred to his sacred books, found all the marks to correspond, and declared the boy to be the expected apostle. See also Rodwell's Koran, preface, p. xvi.

[2] See text, p. 20.

[3] Called in the text *Cadigan*.

[4] It ought to be noted that circumcision is not mentioned in the Koran. See Rodwell, p. 558.

phetic character of Moses, John the Baptist, and Christ is mentioned.[1] Higden knows that the Koran represents Christ as taken up to heaven, and not put to death, but adds to the story really given there the legend that Judas Iscariot was changed into the form of Jesus and crucified in his stead. He tells of Abraham's visit to Mecca[2] to build the House of Prayer, in much the same manner as it is spoken of in the Koran. The Mahomedan paradise is described, and the books mentioned which Mahomet admitted to have been divinely inspired. Then follows an absurd account of how Mahomet is said to have brought the Koran into notice as a book sent down from heaven, and the great Mahomedan fast is said to be observed on account of this occurrence. The mode of observance of this fast is given very much as in the text of the Koran.[3] A reason is given why Mahomet pretended to have communications with the archangel Michael, and mention is made of the spread of the faith of Mahomet after his death. This is followed by two stories, one given on the authority of archbishop Turpin, of a marvellous statue of Mahomet on the shores of Spain, and another, without authority, of the treatment accorded by Saladin to two Cistercian monks, and how he essayed to prove that the rule of Mahomet was better than the rule of St. Benedict, which provokes an outburst from Higden against Saladin.

Precepts, &c. of the Koran.

In Chapter xv. Higden notices first the succession of Heraclonas[4] after his father Heraclius. His reign is in

Cap. xv. Heraclonas emperor.

[1] The passages alluded to are all in the Koran, Sura xix; on Moses (Rodwell), p. 114; on John the Baptist, p. 111; and on Jesus, p. 112.

[2] *Mecca* is written *Matha* in all the MSS. See text, p. 28, and for the Mohamedan account of the building of the Caaba by Abraham, see Rodwell, pp. 433 note, and 503.

[3] See Rodwell, p. 389, especially the passage about discerning a white thread from a black one.

[4] The more usual form of the name is Heracleonas, but this is found in no MS. of Higden which I have consulted. The double form is noticed by Henninius, Hist. Imp. Rom., p. 129, note.

the text stated to have been two years. Other authorities say that it lasted but for six months. Mention is made of the banishment of him and of his mother, together with the mutilation of the latter. Higden omits to mention the mutilation of the son which also took place.[1] Theodorus the next pope is said to have held the papal throne for six[2] years. The only particular mentioned under his time is a list of the works of Isidore[3] bishop of Seville, who lived during his papacy.

Pope Theodore I.

British history: Ercombert king of Kent.

Returning to the affairs of Britain, mention is made of the death of Edbald king of Kent, who was succeeded by his son Ercombert. His ecclesiastical regulations are spoken of with praise, and so is his total destruction of idols. In the account of his daughter Erkengoda, and her maternal aunt Ethelburga, instances are given of the fondness of English princes at this period for attaching themselves to continental monasteries, and in some cases inaugurating new foundations. Brie, Chelles, and Andeli[4] are mentioned as favourite places for such retirement.

Constantine III., emperor of Rome.

Resuming (from Paulus Diaconus, who is his great authority for this subject) the history of the Roman emperors, Higden tells of the reign of Constantine the third, but only that he was misled by the patriarch Paulus, as his grandfather had been by Sergius, and drove pope Martin[5] into exile to Pontus. But in the

[1] Paulus Diaconus, H. M., lib. xviii., in rebus Heraclii, ait, lingua Martinæ, et naso Heracleonæ abscisso, ad principatum Constantem, filium Constantini, nepotem Heraclii provehunt.

[2] Platina gives the time of his pontificate as more than eleven years. See fol. 44 *b*.

[3] Isidore died in 636.

[4] The orthography of these names as given in Higden's text varies somewhat from that of the best editions of Bede. On the identification of them with Brie-sur-Yeres, Chelles, not far from Paris, and Andeli-sur-Seine. See the notes to Smith's Bede, p. 111.

[5] In the notice of Pope Martin, Platina, fol. 44 *b*, says: "Theodo-" rus (this was the name of Con-" stantine's emissary) cum salu-" tandi causa adire pontificem si-" mularet, homini catenas injecit, " cumque Constantinopolim mit-" tit."

next clause (p. 54), he mixes up the history and fate of Constans II. (who succeeded Constantine III., but whom our author never notices) with the life of his father Constantine III.[1] It was Constans who came and spoiled Rome, and who was murdered in his bath at Syracuse, A.D. 668.

The emperor Constans II. not named by Higden.

The historian now returns to the affairs of Britain, and tells of the death of Cynegils, king of the West Saxons, and the succession of Kenwalcus his son, who though at first professing Christianity as his father had done, not only refused to be baptised, but strove to bring about in Wessex a relapse into paganism similar to that which had taken place in other states, yet his expulsion, and conversion which followed soon after through converse with Anna the pious king of the East Angles, and his steady adherence to the Christian faith after his restoration, prove that his conviction was sincerely shared by his people. An elder son of Cynegils (or according to William of Malmesbury, a brother), named Quichelinus, had died before his father. Certain appointments of bishops made by Kenwalcus are mentioned, as also his wars[2] against the British, and his successful campaign against Wulferus, the son of Penda, who had become king of Mercia on the death of his father.

Of Kenwalcus king of Wessex.

According to the Saxon Chronicle, in the year 642, according to other authorities in 639, Oswald king of Northumberland was defeated and slain at Mazerfeld[3] by Penda. The cruel treatment to which that king sub-

Death of St. Oswald, king of Northumbria.

[1] See also pp. 108, 110, 112, where the circumstance of the death of the emperor by murder while in his bath is again related as having befallen Constantine, and on p. 114 Constantine IV. is named as the next emperor.

[2] The names of the two battle fields are given in Willelmus, one as "locus qui dicitur *Witgeornes-* "*brug*," and the other "juxta mon- "tem qui dicitur *Pene*."

[3] There is a place thus named near Winwick in Lancashire, but a more probable scene of this battle is a Mazerfeld in Shropshire, which is now called Oswestry. See notes to Smith's edition of Bede, p. 112.

jected the dead body of Oswald proves the fierceness of his nature and the dread in which Oswald had been held. The head and arms of the dead king were set on poles. These limbs were removed and buried in the following year by Oswy, the brother and successor of Oswald. His body was buried at Bardeney in Lindsey, through the care of his niece Ostrida. Some years afterwards it is said to have been moved to Gloucester by Elfleda queen of Mercia. A story is narrated that an arm of St. Oswald was at Peterborough, but of this Higden declares himself incredulous.

Cruel treatment of his body.

Story of Cesara, wife of the king of Persia.

A story follows of Cesara, the wife of a king of Persia who, on becoming a Christian, came to Constantinople, was baptized, and refused to return to her husband unless he would accept the same faith which she had embraced. Learning this the king came to Constantinople, and after being baptized, returned home with his wife.

Of the Northumbrian kingdom.

After Oswald's death Northumbria was once more divided into two kingdoms. Oswy, brother of Oswald, reigned in Bernicia, and Oswyne, son of Osric, in Deira; but after seven years Oswyne was slain through the treachery of Count Humbald by the agents of Oswy. The place of the murder is called by Bede, Ingetlingum.[1] Odilwald succeeded Oswyne in Deira.

Of the papacy: pope Martin I.

In the notice of the next pope, Martin I., the points dwelt on are, that an assassin who intended to murder the pontiff was struck blind during his attempt, and that Pope Martin was banished by Constantine, as we have already noticed.[2]

---

[1] Identified with Gilling near Richmond in Yorkshire. The date was A.D. 651, and the agent in the murder was an officer named Ethelwine. See Bede, H. E., iii. 14.

[2] There is great confusion in the Latin text at this point, which must have existed also in the time when the versions were made. The exarchs of Ravenna at this time were the agents of the imperial authority in Italy. The exarch in the early part of Pope Martin's pontificate was Theodore Calliopas. After him came Olympius, and according to Platina (fol. 44 b.) it

The death of Paulinus bishop of Rochester is noticed, and also of Felix already named as first bishop of the East Angles. The date of the death of Bishop Paulinus was A.D. 644. He was succeeded by Bishop Ithamar, who was the first Saxon raised to that dignity, and Felix by Bishop Thomas. The reconversion of the people of Essex is the next subject dwelt on. Since the expulsion of Mellitus, the Christian faith had been suppressed in this province; but now King Sigebert, at the instance of King Oswy of Northumbria, abjured idolatry, and was baptized by Finan bishop of Lindisfarne; and Cedde, an Englishman, consecrated by Finan[1] was made bishop among the East Saxons. Here follows a *narratio* or story concerning Bishop Cedde drawn from some independent source. This is immediately succeeded by a renewed notice of the death of Oswyne, which leads to a narrative illustrating the liberality of Bishop Aidan, and the way in which King Oswyne, when rebuked by him, accepted the correction. Aidan is said to have foretold the death of this king, and himself to have not long survived him.[2] St. Cuth-

English Church history.

East Saxons return to Christianity.

Cedde, bishop of the East Saxons.

was enjoined on the latter to bring the pope alive to Constantinople, or, if that were not possible, to put him to death in Italy. It is of the officer of Olympius that the story of the sudden blinding is told. So that "Spartarius Olympi" in the text probably means a javelin-bearer belonging to Olympius: *Spartarius* being, as the version of Trevisa takes it, = *Spartharius*, a bearer of the *sparth* or battle-axe (see Du Cange, s. v.). Unless some word such as *lictor*, or something equivalent thereto, have dropped out between *Spartarius* and *Olympi*, the former could hardly be a proper name. As the whole story is mythical, it should be mentioned that according to the best authorities it was Theodore Calliopas who sent Pope Martin to Constantinople. See Moreri, s. v. Martin, whose authorities are Anastasius *in vit. Pontif*, and Baronius, *Annales*.

[1] The *Ithancastre*, *Penta*, and *Tilleburgh* mentioned in this place in connexion with the subsequent preaching of Finan among the East Angles, are identified respectively with the Roman *Othona*, now St. Peters on the wall; the river Freshwell, and Tilbury. See Smith's Bede, H. E., notes, p. 127.

[2] The bishop only lived twelve days after the king's death. Oswy, to atone for the murder of Oswyne, founded a monastery at Ongetlin-

bert saw the soul of St. Aidan borne by angels into heaven. The death of St. Birinus is next recorded. His episcopate had continued for fourteen years.

Pope Eugenius I.

Pope Eugenius I. held the pontificate for three years, but Higden says nothing of his actions, only noticing that this was the time when the abbey of Lestingay was founded, the land having been granted to Cedde by Odilwald king of Deira.

Cap. XVI. Archbishop Theodore of Canterbury.

Vitalian was pope after Eugenius for fourteen years, and he it was who sent into England that great ecclesiastical reformer, Archbishop Theodore. The two archbishops who preceded him, and who are just mentioned by Higden, were Honorius and Deusdedit, the latter of whom died, according to the Saxon Chronicle, in 664.

Mercia becomes Christian A.D. 655.

When Penda king of Mercia had been overthrown and slain at the battle of Wingfield[1] by Oswy king of Northumberland, the kingdom of Mercia, under Weda[2] the son of Penda, embraced the Christian faith. Weda had already married Elfleda the daughter of Oswy, and a son of Oswy had married Weda's sister. We next come to a notice of Benedict Biscop, who was a minister of King Oswy, and first had charge of the education of the historian Bede. He was the first abbot of the monastery of Wearmouth, and made many journeys to Rome, and returned from thence very largely supplied with books, and also with relics, for which he found a place in the monasteries of Peter and Paul, which he founded on the Wear. He also introduced foreign artizans into England, and the art of glazing windows is especially men-

Benedict Biscop, his library, monasteries, and encouragement of artizans.

---

gum, *i. e.*, Gilling, near Richmond. See Lappenberg, i. p. 164.

[1] On this important turning point in the history of our island, see Freeman's Norman Conquest, vol. i. p. 37. The place is said to be on the river Winwed in the text, p. 82, which is believed to be the Aire.

[2] This king's name is given in Bede as *Peada*. The confusion arises from the great similarity between the two letters P and W in the oldest English alphabet. All the MSS. of Higden write the name with W.

tioned as brought in by him. Higden quotes Bede's panegyric upon his master. By a retrospective glance he then goes back to the slaughter of Anna by Penda king of Mercia, and this leads the way to some particulars of the death of Penda himself, which has not hitherto been fully noticed in the text. It is also told how Abbot Bothulph founded the monastery of Icanno, *i.e.*, Boston in Lincolnshire. We are also informed of Oswy's vow before the battle between him and Penda, which no doubt, to Higden's mind, had great effect on the result. The Northumbrian monarch promised to devote his daughter Elfleda to the religious life, as it was then called, and also to build and endow twelve abbeys. Both these parts of his vow Oswy scrupulously fulfilled after his victory. His daughter was entrusted to St. Hilda, who was then presiding over the convent at Hertysey,[1] but who was afterwards the famous abbess of Whitby. Of the abbeys, six were founded in Deira and six in Bernicia. King Oswy seems to have ruled in Mercia as well as in Northumberland, for he is said to have ceded to his son-in-law Weda (or Peada) the kingdom of South Mercia, and when this latter monarch was murdered through the treachery of his wife, Oswy ruled over Mercia, till the Mercians rebelling set up Wulferus, another son of Penda, as their king.

Vow of Oswy before the fight at the river Winwed.

Power of king of Oswy in Mercia.

For the first time in this volume Higden makes mention of the kings of the Franks. He takes up their history with Clodoneus II.,[2] son of Dagobert, but only records that he caused one of the arms of the corpse of St. Denys to be cut off. Moreri, who relates that the king's intent was that the relic should be conveyed to his own oratory, calls the act "more pious than criminal."

Kings of the Franks. Clovis II.

---

[1] This name is given in Bede as *Heruteu*, and is identified with Hartlepool, in the county of Durham. Bede, H. E., iii. 24.

[2] This is Clovis II., who reigned from A.D. 644–660. See Moreri, s. Clovis II.

Higden, on the contrary, says it was done "instigante "diabolo."

Lombard history.

From Paulus we have next an anecdote of Grimaldus king of the Lombards, which shows that even in those rude times an act of fidelity was not unappreciated.

Next is related the marriage of St. Etheldreda to Egfrid, son of king Oswy, but more will be said of her in connexion with the abbey at Ely, in a later passage.

Hunarus, prince of the Saracens, is said to have built a Mahometan temple in Jerusalem at this period.

Kingdom of Kent: Egbert reigns nine years.

The history turns back now to the affairs of the kingdom of Kent. Ercombert dies, and is succeeded by his son Egbert. Archbishop Deusdedit having died, the kings of Kent and Northumberland sent Wyghard to pope Vitalian to be appointed archbishop; but he died of the plague, which then raged in England, and so the pope appointed the monk of Tarsus, Theodore. The mention of the plague gives Higden occasion to tell the story of a monk Egbert, who was sick, but was restored to health by virtue of his earnest prayers.

Cap. XVII. English church history.

This chapter, which deals mainly with the church history of England, commences with the record of the deaths of bishops Finan and Aidan, and the appointment of Colman as bishop of Northumbria. Mention is made also of the ordination of Wylfrid, by Agilbert bishop of Wessex. Then comes a long notice of a conference about the Paschal question. The decision given by king Oswy was, that it would be best to keep Easter according to the tradition of St. Peter's observance, lest that powerful door-keeper should close heaven against them. Bishop Colman did not approve of the decision, and retired from England to Scotland. Higden then gives a rule for the correct finding of Easter day. On the retirement of Colman, Wylfrid was made archbishop of York; and Bishop Agilbert, indignant at a subdivision of his diocese, went over into Gaul, whither Wylfrid went to be consecrated by him. Here is introduced

Of the keeping of Easter.

from Paulus a story of the wish of Constans II. (here also wrongly called Constantinus) to recover Italy from the Lombards, and of his defeat.[1] The reason for the success of the Lombards is said to have been their devotion to the worship of St. John the Baptist, who in consequence was their great protector.

During the absence of Wylfrid, it appears that Oswy, influenced by the Scottish party, appointed Cedda archbishop of York. When Wylfrid learned this, he retired submissively to his cloisters in the abbey of Ripon; but afterwards archbishop Theodore, in his visitation of the Northumbrian kingdoms, restored Wylfrid to the see to which he had been first appointed, and after a time Cedda was made by him bishop of Lichfield.[2] Here is inserted a notice of the building of the monastery of Abendon, and the death in Gaul of St. Leger, in the tyrannical times of Ebroynus, the *major domus* of king Theodoric.[3] Also the succession of pope Adeodatus (669–676), after Vitalian in whose time the body of St. Benedict, with that of his sister, St. Scholastica, are said to have been removed from Mount Cassinus, and conveyed to a monastery near Orleans.[4]

Archbishop Wylfrid.

Pope Adeodatus.

Omitting Constans II., Higden mentions as the next emperor Constantine IV., known as Pogonatus;[5] he was the son of Constans II. No particulars of his reign are

Cap. xviii. Roman Empire: Constantine IV.

[1] He was defeated by Grimbald king of the Lombards, but yet went to Rome, and spoiled that city. See Henninius, *Hist. Imp. Rom.*, under Constans II.

[2] See Lappenberg, i. 176, where a very full account of the earlier life of Wylfrid is given.

[3] Constantinus here (p. 112) mentioned should, as above, be Constans II.

[4] Of this, Platina, fol. 45 a, 46 b, makes no mention. That which is especially noticed by him is the institution of Litanies by this pope for the mitigation of the alarming portents of his time, such as a comet which appeared for three months, great rains, and thunderstorms such as had never been known.

[5] Henninius remarks that this Constantine is by some called Constantine V., which of course he would be if his father were Constantine as Higden here and everywhere else names him. See *Hist. Imp.* Rom., p. 134, note.

Constantine IV. emperor.

Archbishop Theodore.

given, except its duration, which was seventeen years. The death of Grimwald king of the Lombards, from the bursting of a vein after bloodletting, is noticed.[1] The history then dwells on the arrival of archbishop Theodore, and on his reforms. His birth, education, and age are recorded. Pope Vitalian associated with him, when he sent him to Britain, the abbot Adrian. On his arrival he went over the entire island, and introduced many new regulations. He had schools established where singing and mathematics were taught, and the study of both Greek and Latin was encouraged. He regulated and increased the episcopate. His treatment of Cedda has already been noticed. The character of the clerical order stood high in his time.[2] The succession of Egfrid to the throne of Northumbria after Oswy's death is mentioned, but it is mainly done that a fuller notice may be given to St. Etheldreda who was his wife. Egfrid was her second husband, her first having been Tondebert, prince of the South Girwies. Her manner of life when she became abbess of Ely is described, and we are told that she survived in that dignity for seven years. The narrative then goes back to the synod which was assembled by archbishop Theodore.[3] Higden mentions five out of the ten provisions which were agreed to by this assembly. They prescribe the Roman mode of reckoning Eastertide, some regulations for bishops, clergy, and monks, for the holding of a synod at least once in a year, and for stricter observance of matrimonial ties. The appointment of Leutherius into the place of the retired bishop

His reforms.

St. Etheldreda.

A.D. 673.

Provisions of the synod of Hertford.

[1] The reference given in the text, which is *Petrus*, should be Paulus Diaconus, lib. v.

[2] On Archbishop Theodore, and the universal acceptance of his reforms, see Lappenberg, i. 173. He made general the use of the Gregorian chant, and brought the clergy of this island to a level in attainments with the rest of the Christian clerical world.

[3] All the MSS. and versions give the name of the meeting place of the synod as *Tedford* or *Tetford*, but Bede writes it Herutford, and it was at Hertford, which was a frequent residence of the kings of Essex.

Agilbertus is mentioned here, after which the history turns to the kingdoms of Kent and Wessex.

Egbert king of Kent, was succeeded by his brother Lothair, and Kenwalcus king of Wessex left his kingdom, as some say, under the dominion of his wife Sexburga, at his death, though Bede says that for ten years it was subdivided among several petty princes.

Kingdoms of Kent and Wessex.

Chad bishop of Lichfield died, and was succeeded by Wynfrid, but he was soon deposed, and Sexwolfus put into his place. Sexwolfus had been abbot of Medehamstede, *i.e.*, Peterborough. In the papacy Bonus[1] (676–678) succeeded Adeodatus, but only held the papal power for a year and a half, and Higden mentions no more than this. He next proceeds to notice the monastic foundations of St. Erkenwold, who was third Bishop of London. These were two monasteries, one at Chertsey in Surrey, and the other at Barking in Essex. Ethelburga, sister of the founder, was abbess of the latter.

Death of St. Chad.

The chronicle now turns to the kingdom of Wessex. Oskwyne[2] became king when Sexburga had either died or been expelled, and reigned three years. He made himself famous by a great victory which he gained over Wulferus king of Mercia at a place called Wydenhale in the text, which Lappenberg (i. 256) identifies with Bedwin in Wiltshire. After Wulferus, Etheldred became king of Mercia. The widow of Wulferus, Ermenilda, with her daughter, afterwards the famous St. Werburg, became nuns at Ely. After a short notice of the wintering of the Danes in England, which proceeding marks a stage when their inroads had gone beyond the mere desire of plunder, the chronicler returns to his notice of the family

Kingdoms of Wessex and of Mercia.

[1] The name is thus given in all the MSS. and texts, but should be Donus or Domnus, see Platina, fol. 46 a.

[2] This name is elsewhere given as Æscwine, or Escuin, and two of the MSS. have Elkwine. For more particulars concerning the West Saxon kingdom in the time between the death of Kenwalcus and the reign of Oskwyne, see Lappenberg, i. 254–5.

Of the family of Wulferus of Mercia.

of Wulferus, of which both male and female members attained great fame for sanctity. It was through the influence of Kyneswyda, a sister of Wulferus, who was wife of King Offa, that that monarch took his pilgrimage to Rome. The chapter concludes with the mention of the papacy of Agatho (A.D. 678), in whose time was held the sixth council of Constantinople, against the errors of the Monothelites.[1]

Pope Agatho and the sixth council of Constantinople.

Cap. xix.

Thierri I. king of the Franks.

This chapter opens with the mention of Theodorus as king of the Franks. He succeeded Clothaire his father,[2] according to Higden's statement, and reigned eighteen years. Afterwards turning to the affairs of England, mention is made of the invasion of Kent by the king of Mercia, Etheldred; of the fourth journey of Benedict Biscop to Rome, at which time he is said to have brought back with him John the precentor; of a great battle near the Trent fought between Etheldred and Egfrid king of Northumbria. After this the history proceeds with the expulsion of Wylfrid from his see by king Egfrid. This was done with the sanction of Theodore the archbishop, and is said to have been at the instigation of the wife [3] whom Egfrid married after Etheldreda's retirement into the cloister. The injured prelate appeals to Rome, and he is heard, and furnished by pope Agatho with a letter in which his deprivation was pronounced uncanonical. Of this, however, the authorities in England took no heed, but imprisoned the aggrieved bishop,

English affairs.

Deprivation of Wylfrid.

---

[1] It was at this council that the title of *Œcumenical* or *Universal* bishop, which Pope Gregory had not only denounced in others but rejected for himself, was ascribed to Agatho by his representatives, and the bishops of Rome henceforth usually assumed it. See Robertson's Church History, iii. 2, and notes.

[2] This statement of Higden evidently refers to Thierri I., but he was the son of Clovis II., and not of Clothaire. See Moreri, s. v.

[3] As two bishoprics were actually founded in the place of the one which Wylfrid had held, it has been suggested that the wish to do this was pleaded as an excuse for the apparently harsh proceedings against Bishop Wylfrid. Soames, Ang. Sax. Ch., p. 70.

nor when he was released did he succeed in obtaining restoration. He therefore passed into the kingdom of the South Saxons, and began the work of an evangelist there. The missionary spirit was strong in Wylfrid, for even when he was on his way to Rome to prosecute his appeal, being cast by contrary winds on the coast of Frisia, he commenced the work of teaching among the natives, which was afterwards carried out more fully by St. Wyllebrod. Miracles are said to have attended the coming of Wylfrid into Sussex. He is also said to have taught the inhabitants improved methods of fishing. Wylfrid preaches in Frisia.

Higden then records the death of Oskwyne and the succession of Kentwyne in Wessex; the death of bishop Leutherius and the succession of Hedda at Winchester; the death of St. Audoen, bishop of Rouen, and the birth of Bede. Leo II. becomes pope (A.D. 683) after Agatho, but as elsewhere, nothing is said of the acts of the pontiff, though Platina speaks of his pontificate in the most laudatory terms.[1] The deaths of St. Etheldreda and also of St. Hilda are next mentioned, and a somewhat fuller notice is given of the latter, and of the monastery of Whitby over which she presided. This includes a brief account of Cædmon, the first British poet, and the story of his suddenly imparted poetical gifts. Then (from Henry of Huntingdon) we have an account of the council of Hatfield. The presence there of John the Precentor, whom Benedict Biscop had brought over from Rome, is recorded, and it is then mentioned that Mercia was about this time divided into five dioceses.[2] After a story of Cunebert king of the Lombards, and the usual

British affairs.

Leo II., pope.

The poet Cædmon.

---

[1] Fol. 47 b. Brevis fuit hujus sanctissimi viri pontificatus, sed gloria tanta ut diutius vixisse appareat, cum ejus nomen omnium laudibus merito celebretur. He seems to have been skilled in music, and especially in psalmody. He also was an earnest supporter of the decrees of the sixth council held under the preceding pope.

[2] In the text we have *parochias*, and in one MS. *provincias*, but the sense is evidently what C. and D. have given, *dioceses*.

Pope Benedict II.

brief notice of pope Benedict II.,[1] A.D. 684, the history proceeds with an account of Mercia and of Wessex, and of the monasteries on the Wear built by Benedict Biscop. To Benedict's care Bede was committed at the age of seven years, and by him transferred to the tuition of abbot Colfrid. The appointment of Cuthbert as bishop of Hexham introduces a brief notice of him, which is succeeded by a description of Egfrid's wars against Scotland. In Wessex Cedwalla succeeds Kentwyne, and Alfrid becomes king of Northumbria on the death of his brother Egfrid. The chapter closes with the mention of the Saracen devastations in north Africa, and with the death of Constantine IV., which occurred A.D. 685.

Of Bede's youth.

Cap. xx.

In the empire Justinian II. succeeds Constantine his father; and after pope Benedict first comes John V. and then Conon.[2] Quoted from Bede we next have a record of the changes in the kingdom of Kent down to the succession of Withred.[3] Previous to his accession the kingdom had been overrun by Cedwalla of Wessex. Bishop Wylfrid is invited to the northern see of Hexham, and Sergius succeeds Conon in the papacy (A.D. 687).

Kingdom of Kent.

The papacy.

This pope is not left with the usual brief mention, for we are told that he appointed the Agnus Dei to be thrice sung in the mass, and by Divine revelation discovered a great portion of the holy cross. Turning to notice the Franks, Pipinus the mayor of the palace and some of his acts are noticed, and from Paulus is drawn an account how the kings of France became the mere puppets of the mayors of the palace. The death of St. Cuthbert, and the succession of Wylfrid are recorded, and

Of the kingdom of the Franks.

---

[1] Higden wrongly assigns five years as the duration of this pontificate. Benedict was pope little more than ten months. See Platina, fol. 47 b.

[2] Conon is called Zeno in all the MSS. and versions.

[3] The Saxon Chronicle dates his accession A.D. 694, but this must be the date at which he became *sole* king of Kent, for he was already reigning in 692. See Lappenberg, i. 246–7.

king Cedwalla's death at Rome, and also his epitaph. After this we have a digression on the orthography of this monarch's name, a brief notice of the succession of Ine, the deaths of Benedict Biscop and of archbishop Theodore, and the expulsion of Wylfrid from his bishopric. He appeals once more to Rome, but the king Alfrid refused to recognise the authority of Rome. Wyllebrod's mission to Germany is next alluded to, and the building of the monastery of Evesham. Then follows the succession of Clovis III.[1] in France, and a peace between Ine of Wessex and the people of Kent. A longer mention is accorded to the banishment of the emperor Justinian and his return. This banishment was for ten years (695–705). The story of the mutilation of this emperor, from which he is known as Rhinotmetus, is also recorded.[2]

Death of Cedwalla.

Second banishment of Wylfrid.

Of Justinian II.

Leo (*i.e.* Leontius) is named as emperor at the commencement of this chapter, and the succession of Childebert after Clovis in France (A.D. 695). Then follows a somewhat longer notice of St. Guthlac,[3] the founder of the monastery of Crowland, and some particulars concerning that foundation. A short mention is made of the resurrection and revelations of Drichthelm, which is

Cap. XXI.

Childebert king of the Franks.

---

[1] Here Higden calls Clovis or Clodoneus the son of Pepin le Bref (Pipinus Brevis or Vetulus), and says that Pepin made his son king after the death of Thierri. The Pepin here referred to is Pepin d' Heristal, who was most powerful, as mayor of the palace, under Clovis III., Childebert, and Dagobert III. Pepin le Bref, the first of the Carlovingian dynasty, became king of France in 751, while Pepin d' Heristal died in 714.

[2] The *Leo Patricius* of the text, by whom the mutilation was perpetrated, is elsewhere called *Leontius*, and is that Leontius who was raised to the empire on the banishment of Justinian, and reigned for about three years. During the remaining seven years of that banishment of Justinian, Apsimarus, otherwise called Tiberius, filled the imperial throne. See Henninius, p. 136, note.

[3] An interesting life of St. Guthlac in Saxon, with an English translation by C. W. Goodwin, gives a very full history of the deeds ascribed to this famous monk, expanding largely the brief notice of him in the text, especially in the matter of his power over unclean spirits.

drawn from the account in Bede, but much abbreviated.[1] The Roman empire is next noticed, wherein Tiberius (or Apsimarus) deposes Leontius, and is in turn deposed and slain (as was also his predecessor), by the restored Justinian, who was helped back to the throne by the power of the Turks and Bulgarians.[2] The council of Aquileia, held A.D. 698, is mentioned, but no hint is given of the character of its deliberations,[3] and from the text it would be confused with the council of Constantinople of A.D. 553, for Higden's notice is entirely erroneous. He then proceeds to speak of (as Leo III.) a pope who sat for two years after Sergius, but being intruded into the papal chair by the civil power, is not noticed in the catalogue of the popes.[4] The visit of bishop Arnulph [5] to Britain, and his conferences with Adamnan, in consequence of which that abbot wrote his work on the marvels of the sacred places, is next narrated, and the fact that Bede owed to that work some of the materials of his history is stated.

Council of Aquileia.

Abbot Adamnan.

The three years pontificate of John VI., and that at this period Etheldred king of Mercia, leaving his king-

[1] In Higden and the versions the name is Brithwold, or some near approach to that form.

[2] The notice of Justinian's vengeance on his enemies is taken (though Higden has not inserted any reference) from Paulus *de Gest. Langob.* vi., 12, where it is said, " quoties " truncas emungebat nares, aliquem " e Leontii partibus mactari præ- " cepit."

[3] Higden calls it " Quinta synodus " universalis," and says it was held " sub Sergio," which would mean rather " under his presidency " than in his time. The facts are that this was a heretic council [Mansi only calls it *concionabulum*] held to oppose the fifth general council of Constantinople, and to support what are known as the " tria capitula," by which name the doctrines taught by Theodore of Mopsuestia and others were indicated. Paulus Diaconus, v. 14, says of this assembly: " Hoc tempore synodus " Aquileiæ facta, ob imperitiam " fidei, quintum universale conci- " lum suscipere diffidit, donec salu- " taribus beati Sergii papæ monitis " instructa, et ipsa cum ceteris " Christi ecclesiis annuere consen- " sit." See also *Mansi*, xii. 115.

[4] The real Leo III. was pope, as we shall see, from A.D. 795 to 816.

[5] Called elsewhere Arculf. See Lappenberg, i. 209.

dom to Kenred his nephew, became a monk at Bardeney[1] are next mentioned; then follows the record of the papacy of John VII., and of the subdivision of the diocese of Winchester, another bishop's see being founded at Sherborne. With a list of the bishops then most noted in England the chapter is brought to a close.

Bishopric of Sherborne founded.

Still dwelling on the times of Justinian II., and of his expulsion and return, Higden tells that Tiberius his son was his colleague in the empire for six years. It is said that Justinian's cruelty in the destruction of the place of his exile caused an insurrection against him, in which Philippicus Bardanes overcame him, and succeeded to the imperial power. The death of Alfrid king of Northumbria, and the succession of his son of eight years old,[2] Osred by name, are next mentioned, as is the visit of Kenred of Mercia to Rome, accompanied by the son of the king of Essex. Colred nephew of Kenred thus succeeded to the Mercian kingdom. The brief pontificate of Sisinnius, and the succession of Constantine I., are recorded. A longer notice is given to the life, works, and virtues of St. Adhelm. The death of St. Wilfrid and the record of his epitaph, is followed by a notice of the death of abbot Adrian, who had been the fellow worker of archbishop Theodore, and the tutor of Alcuin. After some remarks on the proper time of observing Easter, introduced in consequence of an application made by the king of the Picts to abbot Colfrid for information, the history reverts to the doings of the emperor Philippicus Bardanes[3] (A.D. 711) in his brief reign of a year

Cap. XXII. Of the Roman empire.

British affairs.

Philippicus emperor.

[1] William of Malmesbury adds (Scriptores, post Bedam, p. 28) that he subsequently became abbot of the monastery.

[2] The possibility of such a succession was due to the power of the ealdorman Berhtfrith, who protected the interests of the youthful monarch for his reign of eleven years. The mother of Osred was sister of Ine king of Wessex, and this fact may have had some influence in maintaining the rule of Osred, though he was so mere a child. See Lappenberg, i. 210.

[3] Called in the text Dardanicus (p. 190).

and a half. This monarch favoured the Monothelite heresy, and forbade images in churches,[1] and for this his effigy on coins was rejected by the Romans. His successor was Anastasius II. (A.D. 713–716), in whose times Dagobert II. was reigning in France, having succeeded Childebert in A.D. 711. Gregory II. followed after pope Constantine, who had died in A.D. 714; about which date St. Guthlac died at Crowland. The battle of Wodennesburgh,[2] between Ine king of Wessex, and Colred king of Mercia, occurred A.D. 715. In this fearful conflict it could not be said on which side the slaughter was the greatest. The quick succession on the imperial throne is next related. Theodosius III. reigned for a year, his predecessor having been conquered and compelled to enter a monastery; which lot was also Theodosius' own, when he was deposed by Leo III. The Saracen assaults on Constantinople are mentioned, and the fame of Johannes Damascenus, at the mention of whom Higden makes a digression to prevent this Johannes being confounded with Johannes Heremita. Miracles were wrought in connexion with both men, but Heremita was the earlier in date by many years.

Of the sovereigns of France.

Battle of Wodennesburgh (A.D. 715).

Johannes Damascenus.

Cap. XXIII.

This chapter opens with a notice of the twenty-five years duration of the reign of the emperor Leo III.,[3] who made his son Constantine his coadjutor. In his days died Pepin d'Heristal[4] (whom Higden as before identifies

---

[1] According to Platina (fol. 51 a) the emperor ordered the paintings on the walls of the church of St. Sophia in Constantinople to be scraped off. For this and other offences of like kind he was excommunicated by Pope Constantine I., as Higden records, p. 176. After being deprived of his eyes, Philippicus died in prison (A.D. 713). See Henninius, p. 137.

[2] This place is identified with Wenborough in Wiltshire. See Lappenberg, i. 263.

[3] This is Leo the Isaurian, who came to the throne A.D. 717. He defeated the Caliph Solyman, who was besieging Constantinople, but his name is most known in connexion with the Iconoclastic struggle in the church, as is recorded in the following chapter.

[4] Pepin really died in A.D. 714.

with Pepin le Bref), and his power came into the hands of his son Charles Martel, afterwards so famous for his reforms and conquests.[1] The spoliation of the church which Charles carried out in order to support his soldiers, is said to have been punished in another world, and this punishment witnessed by Eucherius bishop of Orleans. His body also is said to have been spirited away from its grave. After noticing a great flood in the Tiber at this date, the history returns to the kings of Mercia, on which throne Ethelbald succeeds Colred. His conquests are mentioned, and his final overthrow by Cuthred king of Wessex. The ecclesiastical history of England occupies the rest of the chapter, and in it are comprised the miracles of St. Egwyne, a notice of St. John of York, and his successor known as Wylfrid junior, the erection of the monastery of Glastonbury by Ine king of Wessex, with some notices of the saints whose bones have been either originally laid in, or else translated to that famous abbey.

Charles Martel.

British ecclesiastical history.

Taking a further notice of the emperor Leo III., Higden mentions the distinction between δουλεία as a service which may be paid to a creature, and λατρεία only to God. Pope Gregory was earnest in his opposition to the imperial edicts,[2] and was aided in his opposition by Germanus of Constantinople. Withred king of Kent, and Tobias bishop of Rochester, died at this period. The Saracens attack Constantinople, and Luitprand king of the Lombards causes the relics of St. Augustine to be conveyed to Pavia. Ine king of Wessex, having resigned his kingdom to his kinsman

Cap. xxiv.

Ine, king of Wessex goes to Rome.

[1] Charles Martel was an illegitimate son of Pepin, and did not succeed to his father's power except after a struggle against Plectrude, the widow of Pepin, who, after her husband's death, governed in the name of Dagobert III. and of her infant grandson, the child of her second son, for a year.

[2] Leo seems to have been desirous to establish his temporal power above the ecclesiastical quite as much as to purify the church. See Robertson's Church Hist., ii. 43.

Ethelard, went to Rome, where he granted Peter's pence for the first time to the papal see. His wife induced him to take this step, and she became a nun at Barkyng. Osric king of Northumberland dies, and is succeeded by Colwulf, for whom Bede wrote his History. Two comets appeared at this time, and were thought to portend still further inroads of the Saracens. Brithwold archbishop of Canterbury died, and the next occupant of the see was archbishop Tadwyne. The power of Mercia was, for a short time, extended under king Ethelbald. The Welsh for a while grew more independent.[1] Gregory III. became pope (A.D. 731–741), and maintained the same opposition as Gregory II. had done to the iconoclastic measures of the emperor, and threatened with excommunication all who joined in the imperial struggle against images. Petronax of Brescia restored the monastery on Mount Cassinus at this pope's instigation. Archbishop Tadwyne is succeeded by Nothelmus. About the same time Bede also died. Higden gives a brief summary of the events of his life, and discusses the question of whether he ever visited Rome or not. He was invited to do so by pope Sergius. The epitaph which is given is, as Higden says, unworthy of the tomb of such a man.

Kingdom of Northumbria.

Gregory III. pope.

Death of Bede, A.D. 735.

Ricold, a duke of Frisia.

A story is next told of Ricold, a duke of Frisia, who, when about to be baptized, inquired whether more of his forefathers were in heaven or hell, and being told there were more of them in hell, declined to proceed farther with his baptism, electing rather to join the large company of his progenitors. Satan having got such a hold on him, he died within three days. The story of St. Frideswyde of Oxford is told. Colwulf, king of Northumbria, retires into a monastery, and leaves his kingdom to his cousin Egbert, who reigned nineteen

[1] On the condition of the Welsh after the departure of Ine to Rome, see Lappenberg, i. 268.

years. Cuthbert bishop of Hereford is made archbishop of Canterbury on the death of Nothelmus.

Constantine V. succeeds (A.D. 741) his father Leo, and reigned thirty-three years.[1] This monarch inherited his father's hostility to images, which he caused to be destroyed everywhere. He likewise opposed the Monothelites. Ethelard king of Wessex dying, is succeeded by Cuthred, who had many wars with Ethelbald king of Mercia. Cuthred is succeeded by Sigebert, but he for his ill government is soon expelled, and afterwards slain by the swineherd of a nobleman whom he had put to death during his reign. Charles Martel dies, leaving two sons, Pepin and Carloman, the latter of whom soon retires into a monastery. The son of Theirri III. was reigning at this time in France as Childeric III. Pepin had determined to depose the Merovingians, and transfer the crown to himself and his posterity. He won the clergy to his side by various means, and in A.D. 751, when his plans were matured, he sent ambassadors to Pope Zachary to propound the following question: whether the throne of the Merovingians should be considered as rightfully belonging to them in their present state of useless insignificance, or whether it did not more legitimately belong to him who exercised all the power and sustained all the responsibility of the government. The pope answered in a manner favourable to Pepin, and in March A.D. 752, in an assembly of bishops and nobles, he caused himself to be proclaimed king of the Franks, and was anointed by St. Boniface. Childeric III.[2] was deposed, and confined in the convent of St. Omer till his death. Pope Zachary, who succeeded Gregory III., filled the papal throne for twelve years. A marvellous story

Cap. xxv. Constantine V. emperor.

Affairs of Wessex.

End of the Merovingian dynasty.

Pepin le Bref, king of the Franks.

[1] Till A.D. 775. He is known by the title of Copronymus, a name which some think was given to him by his enemies among the churchmen. See Henninius, pp. 145, 146.

[2] Called *Hilderic* by Higden and the versions.

is told of a cloud which protected him from the sun's heat on a journey to Ravenna, and remained near his tent by night. Also of rays of light in the clouds as he went forward.[1]

English episcopal changes.

Wylfrid, the younger, bishop of York, dies, and is succeeded by Egbert, who did great service to that see, and is praised by Alcuin. Daniel bishop of Winchester is succeeded by Hunfrid. Pope Stephen II. (A.D. 752) held the papal throne five years, and anointed Carloman and Charles (afterwards the Great), the sons of Pepin, as emperors. For the imperial power was leaving the Romans and passing to the Franks.

Kingdoms of Wessex and Mercia.

Kenulphus,[2] a grandson of Penda, succeeds to the throne of Wessex, after Sigebert had been expelled. Yet for a time he allowed Sigebert to occupy Hampshire. Ethelbald[3] king of Mercia is slain at Sigeswold by Beornred, but that slaughter is avenged by Offa the grandson of Ethelbald. Offa reigned thirty-nine years. Higden gives an enumeration of his conquests, and mentions more particularly how he transferred the metropolitan see from Canterbury to Lichfield. The payment of Rome-scot and the making of Offa's dyke are noticed, and the alliances which this prince sought with other royal families. It was by him that Alcuin was sent to Charlemagne.

Offa king of Mercia.

Organs first brought into France.

Notice is next taken of the introduction of organs into France, the first having been sent to Pepin le Bref by the emperor Constantine IV. The succession of the Northumbrian kings was Egbert, Oswulf, and then Moll, called also Ethelwold. Paul I. (A.D. 757–767) succeeds

---

[1] Platina, in his life of Zachary, says nothing of these marvels. See fol. 53 a. b.

[2] Written sometimes Cynewulf. There were few events in his reign which are noteworthy. See Lappenberg, i. 271.

[3] The correspondence between Ethelbald and Boniface, archbishop of Mainz (see William of Malmesbury in "Scriptores post Bedam," p. 28) is a pleasing evidence of the kindly intercourse which prevailed at this time between the Christians in England and in Germany.

Stephen on the papal throne, and in his time lived St. Gengulphus, the wickedness of whose wife, and her murder of her husband, and the subsequent punishment of the crime, are duly recorded. St. Gengulphus.

In the kingdom of Northumbria, Alured succeeded Moll. This Alured had two sons, Osred (who some time afterwards came to the throne) and St. Alkmund.

After Pope Paul came one Constantine, who was intruded by lay influence into the papal throne, but was, "by the zeal of the faithful expelled and deprived of his eyes." This was the date of the death of Pepin le Bref (A.D. 768), who died of dropsy.

Cap. xxvi. Charles the Great.

With the exception of the last sentence the whole of this chapter is occupied with a notice of Charles the Great (A.D. 768–814). We are told how the widow of his brother Carloman sought an asylum at the court of Lombardy; of his siege of Pavia,[1] and his victory over Desiderius the Lombard monarch. His further conquests are enumerated, as are the stories of Roland and Oliver, and of Aygolandus the Spanish prince, and of his reason for refusing Christian baptism. On the authority of archbishop Turpin a description is given of Charles' personal appearance, of his great strength, his manner of life, the education of his children, and his fondness for learning. Peter of Pisa and Alcuin are mentioned among his instructors. He was such a lover of learning that he had a reader employed while at his meals, and his favourite author was Augustine "De Civitate Dei." Character of Charles.

[1] Higden only says that the siege was undertaken at the request of Pope Adrian. The origin of the war was in the conduct of Charles towards Hermengarde, daughter of Desiderius [Didier], whom he married, but repudiated within a year. Her father appealed to the pope, and when the pontiff refused to move in the cause, the Lombard troops invaded the papal territory. It was on this account that the pope's request was made to Charles that he would invade Lombardy. See Moreri (s.vv. *Hermengarde* and *Charles I.*), who says that the marriage had, in the first instance, been brought about by Bertha, the mother of Charles, against his will.

A description of his food, somewhat differing from the former, is also inserted, and his love for sacred things, relics and the like, does not go without notice. A church of St. Mary which he built at Aix is mentioned, and that he founded as many monasteries as there are letters of the alphabet. We are told how he bestowed his wealth before his death; of a joke between him and Alcuin about the difference between a Scot and a sot, which might be taken as evidence very contradictory of what has been before recorded of the temperance of Charles. Higden endeavours to reconcile conflicting dates in the reign of Charles,[1] and mentions his death in the fourteenth year of his empire (A.D. 814). St. James of Compostella, we are informed, saved the soul of Charles from the fiends, and we have this on archbishop Turpin's authority.

Difference between a Scot and a sot.

Papal history.

Cap. XXVII.

Going back to history of the papacy, the name of Stephen III. is next in order, and in the next chapter Adrian I. The former of these is said to have revoked all that his predecessor[2] had enacted, and the latter to have assembled two councils, in the latter of which, held at Rome, Charles the Great was present, and obtained for himself a voice in future papal elections.

Kingdoms of Northumbria and Mercia.

The history turns now, for a moment, to the British kingdoms, and mentions Etheldred as king of Northum-

---

[1] It is remarkable that Higden makes no mention of the liberality of Charles the Great to the see of Rome. He not only confirmed the large grants of his father Pepin, but added to them very greatly, and extended the temporal power of the pontiff, though probably intending by this means to make the pope his representative and the agent of his power in Italy. Nor does Higden say anything of the "School of the "palace" at Aix, which was at least as great a distinction of this reign as the building of the church of St. Mary. The great contemporary authorities for the life of Charles are Eginhard, *De Vita et Gestis Caroli Magni*, and Turpin, *de Gestis Caroli Magni*.

[2] By his predecessor is evidently meant that Constantine whom the lay power had forcibly introduced, but who had been rejected (see text, p. 246) by the zeal of the faithful. The acts revoked were not the acts of Pope Paul I.

bria, and Offa as reigning in Mercia, and that the latter, with pope Adrian's consent, removed the archiepiscopal see from Canterbury to Lichfield. The four years duration of the empire of Leo IV. (A.D. 775–780) is next noticed, and the succession of his son Constantine VI., who with his mother Irene reigned ten[1] years (A.D. 780–797), and she five years alone, after causing the deposition and murder of her son. But vengeance came upon her. Nicephorus (called Logothetes) headed a revolution against Irene in Constantinople, in A.D. 802, whereby she was dethroned, and afterwards banished to Lesbos, where she died the next year.[2] Nicephorus was saluted as emperor by the army, but his first act was to conclude a treaty with Charles the Great,[3] by which the limits of the two sovereignties were defined, and wherein Charles was recognised as the emperor of the West. After a story of the discovery at this time of a gold plate with a wondrous inscription, Higden turns again to English history, and mentions the battle of Bensington,[4] between Kenulph king of Wessex and king Offa, in which victory declared for the Mercians. The Northumbrians expelled their king Ethelbert,[5] and elected Alfwold in his stead,

Of the Roman empire in the East.

Charles the Great recognised by Nicephorus as emperor of the West.

Battle of Bensington.

Northumbrian disorders.

---

[1] This is a mistake. Constantine came to the imperial throne in 780, and it was not till 797 that his mother caused his eyes to be put out, and afterwards had him murdered that she might reign alone. See Henninius, p 150.

[2] See Henninius, ut supra.

[3] A project had been set on foot soon after the coronation of Charles the Great as emperor (which took place A.D. 800) to unite the empire of the East with that of the West by a marriage between Charles and Irene, but though this scheme had been steadily pursued (some say through the advice of Pope Leo), and preliminaries had been in some degree arranged, the plan was brought to naught by the revolution under Nicephorus. Henninius, pp. 151–2, where is a long list of authorities for all the life of Charles.

[4] *i.e.*, Bensington (or Benson) in Oxfordshire. This battle was, according to the Saxon Chronicle, in A.D. 777 (or according to one MS. 775). See Lappenberg, i. 230 and 271.

[5] This was mainly through the influence of two rebellious ealdormen, for the state of the northern kingdom was one of the greatest turbulence at this time. For a full account of these outbreaks, and of

who reigned for eleven years. The violent death of Kenulph is related, and the vengeance which was taken on his murderers. Kenulph was succeeded by no direct heir, but by Brithric, who is merely said to have been descended from Cerdic. He reigned fifteen years. For the domestic security of his kingdom he expelled Egbert the son of Alkmund (afterwards the famous monarch under whom England was made one kingdom), who taking refuge in Gaul, in later days returned and became king.

Affairs of Wessex.

Second council of Nicæa (A.D. 786).

During this time was held the second council of Nicæa, of which the object is wrongly stated in Higden,[1] for he says that at this assembly the question of the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father *and* the Son was definitely settled.[2]

Of the church in England.

Richulphus succeeds Lulle as archbishop of Canterbury. He built the church of St. Albans. A daughter of king Offa, named Ethelburga, is married to Brithric king of Wessex, and she is said to have poisoned her husband, when she intended only to poison some favourite[3] of his against whom she was enraged. In their detestation of this woman the people of Wessex resolved that no future consort of their king should be permitted to occupy a royal throne by the side of her husband or to bear the title of queen, so that henceforth the queen was called "hlæfdige," *lady*. Finding her presence could be no longer tolerated in her own country, Ethelburga with

Death of Brithric king of Wessex.

---

the conspiracy in which Alfwold afterwards perished, see Lappenberg, i. 213, and the references and notes given there.

[1] This council was called to settle the question of images. Its sanction was given to the use of paintings and other representations on a flat surface, not of works of sculpture. To this limitation the Greek Church has ever since adhered. See Robertson's Church History, iii. 138.

[2] The question of the double procession was set forth at the Council of Frankfort, where Charles the Great was present in A.D. 794. See Lumby on the Creeds, p. 93.

[3] This was a young ealdorman named Worr. See Lappenberg, i. 273.

her treasures went to the court of Charlemagne,[1] who on her presenting him with various gifts, said to her, "Choose which you will marry, me or my son." To which she answered that she should prefer the son. "If "you had chosen me," said Charles, "you should have "had my son, but having chosen my son, you shall have "neither him nor me." He thereupon deprived her of her treasure, and placed her at the head of a monastery, but being found guilty of immorality, she was expelled, and ultimately died a beggar in the city of Pavia.[2] End of Ethelburga.

Marks like the sign of the cross were found on the clothes of Englishmen at this time, and there was a rain of blood. These signs may have been a forewarning of the crusades, or of Danish invasions, but that Higden leaves unsettled, with a "God only knows." The Danes (he however adds) did come for the first time just at this period, and kill the king of Wessex.[3] Portents in England.

In Northumbria Alfwold is killed by his nobles. Osred, called "nepos" of Alfwold, is the next king, but he is soon expelled, and then follows Etheldred, son of a former king Ethelwald. But he too was murdered. Then the ealdorman Oswald was proclaimed king, but was only in power a few days before he fled to Lindisfarne for safety. After him Ardulphus, another ealdorman, is chosen, and for one year holds the royal power, and then during seventy years there were six other kings, the last of whom were Osbrith and Elle, who were slain at York by the Danes in A.D. 867, and after this the Danes were masters in Northumbria till the days of Athelstan. A perfectly fabulous story of a conspiracy Troubles in Northumbria. End of Northumbrian kingdom.

[1] Higden only says, "Rex "Franciæ." The story is from Asser. See also Lappenberg, i. 274.

[2] This story is from Asser, and is noteworthy, because he says he had it from King Alfred's own lips, "A domino meo Ælfrido . . . . audivi. See Lappenberg, i. 274.

[3] They landed with three ships on the coast of Dorsetshire. It was not the king, but the king's reeve, whom they killed. See Lappenberg, i.273.

Murder of Ethelbert king of East Anglia.

by Pepin, son of Charles the Great, against his father is here told, and the chapter ends with the death of Ethelbert king of the East Angles[1] (A.D. 792), after which Offa became master of the kingless district.

Cp. XXVIII.

Kenulph of Mercia.

This chapter opens with the death of Offa, who was succeeded first by Egfert his son, and then by Kenulph a son of Cuthbert, and great-great-grandson of Penda.[2] This monarch, after a struggle, obtained possession of the kingdom of Kent. The king of that district at this time was Egbert, otherwise called Pren. And Higden relates the very mild treatment which this prince received at the hands of his conqueror, though some authorities tell a very different story.[3] Kenulph made Canterbury once more the archiepiscopal city. He was in the end buried at Winchcombe, and was succeeded by his son Kenelm. The remainder of the chapter is occupied almost entirely with gathering up the threads of history which lead to the union of all England under Egbert. There is, however mentioned a darkness of seventeen days continuance which occurred at Constantinople, and some fiery dragons seen in the air in Britain during the reign of Brithric, and supposed to foretell Danish invasion. A wonderful

Canterbury once more the metropolitan see.

Portents in the air.

Of the Papacy.

[1] This prince was a suitor for the hand of a daughter of King Offa, and had been received in a splendid manner at the Mercian court; but during the night after his arrival there he was summoned to the king's presence as if on business of importance, and was murdered in one of the passages through which he went. Some ascribe the deed to the king, some to his queen. See Sax. Chron. A.D. 792; also Flor. Wigorn. A.D. 793, and Lappenberg, i. 235.

[2] This is Higden's statement. The truth is, that Kenulph was descended from Kenwalcus, a brother of Penda, Cuthbert (Kenulph's father) being the fifth in a direct line from Kenwalcus. See Genealogical Tables, Lappenberg, vol. i. 290.

[3] The Saxon Chronicle (anno 796) and Simeon of Durham (anno 798) tell how Pren was deprived of his eyes, and had his hands cut off. They agree that he was set at liberty at the dedication of Winchcombe church, but if the mutilation be a true story there is not much praise due to Kenulph. It should, however, be mentioned that there is no word about the mutilation either in Ethelward or Florence, and Malmesbury dwells long on the clemency of the king.

story is told of the mutilation and blinding, and then of the marvellous restoration of the speech and sight of a Pope Leo. But as he is called Pope Leo IV., and is said afterwards to have crowned Charles the Great,[1] we may rest sure there is a mistake, though as the story is not related of Leo III.[2] by other writers, we cannot exactly say to what event Higden is referring.

The return of Egbert the son of Alkmund to Wessex is noticed, and his conquest of Bernulph the Mercian usurper at Ellandûn,[3] in Hampshire (A.D. 823), a victory which enabled him to become master of Mercia, Kent, Northumbria, and a part of Wales, in addition to his own kingdom. Whereupon he caused himself to be crowned king of the whole country at Winchester, and called the land, as it is now called England (A.D. 827). Egbert king of Wessex. Egbert king of England.

The deaths of St. Alkmund, and of Alcuin are noticed at this date, the latter of whom had been placed by Charles the Great over the monastery of St. Martin at Tours. This was the time when St. Giles lived, also Paulus the historian of the Lombards. Michael I. the emperor of the East (A.D. 811–813) is named, for he retired into a monastery in his third year on account of an eclipse which happened at that time. Rinderpest was not unknown at this period. In the last year of Charles the Great (A.D. 814) the great wooden bridge which he had made over the Rhine at Mainz was burned. Death of Alcuin. St. Giles. Paulus. Rinderpest.

Louis the Pious, son of Charles the Great, succeeded to his father's imperial power. Higden notices a reform in the dress of the clergy at this time. He also gives an Cap. xxix. Louis I. emperor of the West.

---

[1] The pontificate of Leo IV. was A.D. 847–855; Charles the Great died A.D. 814.

[2] And yet there are marvels enough in Platina's notice of Leo III.: "Mantuam Leo proficis- "citur ad visendum Christi sangui- "nem qui tum miraculis magno in "pretio erat . . . . A probato "Christi sanguine ob frequentia "miracula ad Karolum proficis- "citur." fol. 59. b.

[3] The lines of Robert Brunne say that Bernulph died at Ellandûn:

"Ellendoune, Ellendoune, þi lond is fulle rede,
"Of the blode of Bernewolf, þer he toke his dede."

account of the family of Louis.[1] Great part of the story deals with the doings of Charles the Bald, the son of Louis by his second wife, Judith, daughter of Guelph count of Bavaria. This lady is said to have been of too close a relationship to Louis, and to this Higden ascribes all the misery, and tells how the king was rebuked by the bishop of Utrecht and for a time put away Judith.

Rebellion of the sons of Louis.

The rebellion which broke out (A.D. 830) because of the formation of a kingdom for the infant prince Charles out of the territories already assigned by Louis to his son Lothaire, is noticed, but little is said of the remainder of his reign, though the result of its troubles was the dismemberment of the empire of Charles the Great. The papal throne was filled after the death of Leo III. by Stephen IV., and after him by Paschalis. It was by the latter Pontiff that Lothaire was crowned emperor. Paschalis also established a congregation of Greek monks at Rome in the church of Praxedis.[2]

Kenelm king of Mercia.

The death of Kenulph, and the succession of Kenelm in Mercia, is next noticed, and the story of the murder of the latter, and of the marvellous way in which the murdered body was found, is related, and also God's visitation on the murderess.[3]

Cap. xxx.

Other kings of Mercia.

Colwulf, the uncle of Kenelm, succeeds him for two years, and then is driven out of his kingdom by Beornulph, whose kindred is not mentioned. This king reigned

---

[1] Louis I., known as le Débonnaire, reigned A.D. 814–840. He was a feeble monarch, and entirely under the control of his second wife. In A.D. 830 the empire was for a time virtually transferred to his sons, though Louis retained the name of emperor; and when afterwards he was restored to power the same kind of rebellion was repeated more than once. Louis died while on a campaign against his third son, known as Louis of Germany.

[2] Platina mentions the rebuilding of the church of Praxedis, but says nothing of the Greek monks. See fol. 60 b.

[3] The sister of Kenelm, whose name Higden writes Quendreda, otherwise written Cwenthryth, was his murderess; the Heskebert (Æsceberht) whom she employed as her agent was tutor to the young king, who was little more than seven years old when he was murdered. See Lappenberg, i. 241.

two years, and was killed in an expedition against the East Angles, against whom he marched because they had aided Egbert of Wessex to victory at Ellandûn. After him came Ludecans (or Ludeca), but was soon slain; and then Wyglanus,[1] who reigned for thirteen years.

Eugenius II.[2] (A.D. 824–827) sat on the Papal throne between three and four years.[3] All that is said of him is, that he presented to the abbot of St. Denis the bones of St. Sebastian. Eugenius was succeeded by Valentinus, who died within a few days[4] of his accession to the Papal throne. In this time St. Swithin was born at Winchester. Gregory IV. (A.D. 827–844) followed Valentinus in the Papacy, and sat for sixteen[5] years or more. Popes of Rome. Birth of St. Swithin.

At this time lived Theodulphus, who become bishop of Orleans, and Rabanus Maurus, the famous archbishop of Mainz. Some notice of the works of the latter prelate is given. The Danes at this date landed in the isle of Sheppey, where for the first time they wintered in England, and defeated king Egbert next year at Carrum (Charmouth) in Dorsetshire. A marvel is related of a fasting girl, even in these early days. The Soldan of Babylon overran Italy at this time, being invited and aided by a party of traitors at Rome. But he and his troops were drowned in a storm on their way over the Mediterranean into Africa.[6] Danes in England.

[1] Called Witlaf by Ingulf, who says he was allied by marriage to Colwulf, a former king.

[2] Higden says wrongly, *quartus*, but there is no trace of a variation in either the MSS. or versions.

[3] Where a reign extends into another year, even when that year is not nearly completed, Higden almost always gives the incomplete year as a whole year; thus here he writes, "annis quatuor," p. 310.

[4] Platina says, "quadragesimo "pontificatus sui die moritur," and gives marvellous laudation to the gravity, learning, and eloquence of Valentinus. Higden's "quatuor annis," for the duration of this Pontificate is an error. See Platina, fol. 61 a.

[5] Having assigned four years to Valentinus, Higden here gives the Pontificate of Gregory as only of thirteen years duration.

[6] Platina, who gives an account of this Saracen invasion in his notice

Helmstan bishop of Winchester dies, and is succeeded by St. Swithin. The defeat of the Danes by king Egbert at Hengistdoun[1] is next mentioned. The death of king Egbert and the succession of Ethelwolf are then chronicled. The latter had been educated by Helmstan, and designed for the clerical life.[2] Towards the latter part of his reign he went to Rome, and took with him his youngest son, afterwards the famous king Alfred. His largesses to the church of St. Peter and other sacred objects are detailed, but Higden takes no notice of the anointing of Alfred, by the Pope, as king of England.[3] As Ethelwolf returned home, he married Judith the daughter of Charles the Bald, his former wife, the daughter of his cup-bearer, having died. Great indignation[4] was aroused because the king set his youthful wife on the throne beside him, in violation of the custom which had grown up since the crime of Ethelburga, that no queen should sit on the throne with her husband. A digression is here made to introduce the mention of a painful disease with which Alfred was afflicted, and for the cure of which he was sent to St. Modwenna into Ireland. This holy woman afterwards came to England, and was aided in many pious foundations by king Ethelwolf. With a notice of further Danish invasions, and some changes of the petty kings of Mercia, this chapter is brought to a close.

Death of King Egbert (A.D. 836.)

Ethelwolf's visit to Rome.

St. Modwenna.

Cap. XXXI. Lothair, the eldest son of Louis the Pious, reigns eighteen years after his father's death (A.D. 840–855),

---

of Pope Leo IV., says that it was believed by some that the storm which overwhelmed the invaders, was sent by God in answer to the prayers of that most holy Pontiff. See fol. 63 a.

[1] Identified with *Hengstone*, Lappenburg, ii. 9.

[2] On this question, and also whether Helmstan or Swithin were the tutor of the prince, see Lappenberg, ii. 23, and the authorities there.

[3] See Asser, anno 853.

[4] Asser and Flor. Wigorn., *anno* 855, contradict this, and say there was no opposition to the king's act.

but has only Italy and part of Germany nearest to the Alps, as his dominion. He had himself proclaimed sole emperor, but at the battle of Fontenay (25th June 841) he was defeated by the combined forces of his brothers Louis and Charles, and a partition of the dominions of Charles the Great was made at the treaty [1] of Verdun (A.D. 843). The Saracens took advantage of the disorders in Europe, to make another invasion. Sergius II. (A.D. 844–847) was the next pope in order.[2] From him came in the custom that the pope on his election should receive a new name, for Sergius had aforetime the unpleasant name of Pig-face,[3] which of course could not be retained by the occupant of the Pontifical throne. At this period the body of Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, was brought from Rome to Rheims; the Normans made their invasion into France; and Bertulph [4] son of Bernulph, petty king of Mercia, put St. Wystan to death. Leo IV.[5] (A.D. 847–855) was pope after Sergius. He restored the churches which had been destroyed by the Saracen invaders. Two prayers [6] of his, one made against the invaders and

Battle of Fontenay.

Sergius II. pope.

Pope Leo IV.

---

[1] Lothaire received Italy, and the territories comprised between the Rhine, the Meuse, the Saône, and the Rhone, including the city of Lyons. The northern part of this district was called Lotharingia from him.

Louis had Germany, with the cities of Mainz, Worms, and Spiers, on the left bank of the Rhine.

Charles the Bald had the country west of the Meuse, the Saône, and the Rhone, so that the erection of the kingdom of France is looked upon as beginning with the treaty of Verdun.

[2] Here again Higden is in error about the duration of the pontificate. See p. 322.

[3] *Os porci.* Platina, fol. 62 a, who says that the custom of changing the name of the Pope on his election has not been universally observed.

[4] This name is given by Higden as Bertfert (p. 320).

[5] Higden, consistently with his previous mistake, calls this Pope *Leo V.* The years of his pontificate are said in the text to have been only four.

[6] Platina gives the full text of these collects, fol. 63, b. (1.) "Deus cujus dextera beatum "Petrum ambulantem in fluctibus "ne mergeretur erexit, et coapos- "tolum ejus Paulum tertio naufra- "gantem de profundo pelagi libera-

the other on the completion of the restoration of St. Peter's, are next alluded to by Higden. The papal anointing of prince Alfred, is called an[1] adoption by Higden. Some changes in the rulers of Mercia are next chronicled, and a Danish landing in which the invaders were conquered by Ethelwolf at Ockley. At this time Lothaire I. retired to a monastery,[2] and his soul was rescued at his death from the fiends by the prayers of the monks. His successor on the throne and in the empire was his eldest son Louis II. a notice of whose reign opens the next chapter. Of the length of his reign (A.D. 850–875) Higden's authorities leave him in doubt. Johannes Scotus was in France at this time, and made a translation of the supposed works of Dionysius the Areopagite, and wrote περὶ φύσεων μερισμοῦ. The legend of his death at Malmesbury killed by his scholars is told.

Abdication of Lothaire I.

Cap. XXXII.

Ethelbald king of England.

King Ethelwolf is succeeded by Ethelbald, who reigned a very short time.[3] His marriage with his youthful

---

" vit, exaudi nos propitius et con-" cede ut amborum meritis horum " fidelium tuorum brachia contra " inimicos ecclesiæ tuæ sanctæ " dimicantia omnipotenti dextera " tua corroborentur, et convales-" cent, ut de recepto triumpho " nomen sanctum tuum in cunctis " gentibus gloriosum appareat." " (2.) Deus qui Apostolo tuo Petro " collatis clavibus regni cælestis, " ligandi atque solvendi ponti-" ficium munus tradidisti, concede " ut ejus intercessionis auxilio a " malis nexibus liberemur, et hanc " civitatem quam noviter te adju-" vante fundavimus fac ab ira tua in " perpetuum manere securam, et de " hostibus quorum causa constructa " est novos ac multiplices habere " triumphos." A pope of " the " true church militant," from his language.

[1] On this see Henninius, p. 158, who explains that *filius adoptivus* was the title given by the Popes to all English kings from Alfred to Henry VII.

[2] The monastery of Prum was the place of his retirement, which took place A.D. 855. Prum was a Benedictine abbey in the forest of Ardennes. See Moreri, s.v. *Lothaire*.

[3] Higden says *one year* the Saxon Chronicle says *five*. (Anno 860.) Judith, the wife, afterwards married Baldwin the first count of Flanders, and from that marriage in direct line was descended Matilda, daughter of Baldwin V., and wife of William the Conqueror.

stepmother is mentioned to account for the shortness of his reign. The story is next told of the female pope Johannes *Anglicus*, as she is called in Higden's text, though said also to be a native of Mainz.[1]

The conversion of the Bulgarian king and nation to Christianity is next recorded, and this is immediately followed by the mention of Ethelbert's succession to Ethelbald in the kingdom of England.[2] The papacy of Benedict III. (A.D. 855–858), and the death of St. Swithin, are just noticed. More is said of pope Nicolas I. (A.D. 858–867), who is compared to Gregory the Great, and a remonstrance of his with Louis II. of France is recorded, but not with any trustworthy foundation. Ethelred I. succeeded Ethelbert in England (A.D. 866–871). The Danes in his time were constantly attacking England. They put an end to the kingdom of Northumberland, and from thence extended their ravages southward, and were met by Burdred the petty king of Mercia, and on that account took refuge in York, where they stayed a year. Adrian II. (A.D. 867–872) next occupied the papal throne.[3] He admitted Louis II. to communion again, who had been excommunicated by his predecessor. The Danes continue to push their way south, and take up their quarters at Thetford. Higden next gives an account of the murder of Edmund, king of the East Angles, by Hynguar and Hubba, the Danish leaders. The brother of St. Edmund retired into a monastery, and so East Anglia came altogether into the hands of the

Ethelbert king of England (A.D. 860–866).

Pope Nicholas I.

Ethelred king of England.

Adrian II. pope.

---

[1] This fable is mentioned by Platina, as he says, "ne obstinate "nimis pertinaciter omisisse vi-"dear quod fere omnes affirmant." That there can be no doubt of the fabulous nature of the story, *see* Robertson's Church History, iii. 341, notes, where the origin of the story is discussed, as is also done by Döllinger (Papst-Fabeln, i. 45).

[2] The Danish landing in England in his reign, which is just noticed in Higden, was made under a leader named Weland, and the invaders landed at Southampton, and in their destruction of Winchester did not leave a single monk surviving. *See* Lappenberg, ii. 29.

[3] Higden says only for two years, Platina more than five.

Danes in East Anglia. Danes. The chapter closes with a reflection on the difference between the use of monastic establishments in Higden's day and in former times.

Cp. xxxiii. Louis III. succeeds Louis II. in France (A.D. 879–882). The Danes press forward and reach Reading, but receive a check at Englefield from Ethelwolf, duke of Berkshire, but afterwards that brave man is slain by them. Four days after came the battle of Ashdown, where the victory was on the side of the English. But shortly after this the Danes were successful at Basing and at Merton. Death of King Ethelred. Not long after these events king Ethelred died. John VIII. (A.D. 872–882) was the next occupant of the papal throne, and with a mention of some few occurrences in his time the chapter and the fifth book of the history are concluded.

Book VI. Cap. i. King Alfred. The reign of Alfred lasted from A.D. 871–901. Higden tells the usual stories of his youthful zeal for learning, of his foundation of the university of Oxford, of his encouragement of learning, of his family, and his friends and counsellors, John the monk, and Grimwald the monk, and Plegmund the archbishop, and shows that Wales was in advance of England in learning at this date. Then he tells of the king's manner of bestowing his revenue, and ordering his time, and afterwards of his sufferings from the Danish invaders. In a confused passage, the list of kings of France and Roman emperors is carried down to the time of Charles the Fat[1] (ob. A.D. 887). Danes in Mercia. The Danes at Rependoun (Repton) expel Burdred the petty king of Mercia, and set up Colwolf in his stead, but he was merely a puppet removeable at will, and with

[1] The kings of France after the death of Louis the Pious, were Charles the Bald, then his son Louis the Stammerer, who reigned a year and a half till April (A.D. 879). Then followed as joint kings Louis III. and Carloman, sons of Louis the Stammerer. As these two last left no male issue, the nobles adjudged the kingdom of France to the emperor Charles the Fat, grandson of Louis the Pious, and son of Louis the German. The two emperors during this period were Charles the Bald and Charles the Fat.

him ended every trace of the Mercian kingdom. At this time Alfred for a short period made peace with these powerful invaders. The Hamburgenses, who lived about five miles from Repton, conveyed the body of St. Werburg to Chester for fear of the Danes. Rollo the Dane invaded Normandy, and in the end obtained (A.D. 911) a grant from Charles III. (A.D. 898–936) of Neustria and Armorica, on condition that he should own allegiance to the king of France.[1] The story of the upsetting of the French king by Rollo's rude mode of doing homage, is told by some as though the result was from the roughness of a soldier whom Rollo had deputed to perform the ceremony of homage in his stead.

Rollo the Dane settles in France.

The first matter mentioned in this chapter is that Louis the Stammerer reigned two years in France. The history then returns to Alfred, and the Danish invaders of England. In A.D. 876 [2] the fleet of the Danes sailing for Exeter from Wareham in Dorsetshire are said to have lost one hundred and twenty ships by a storm, but a part of this force took the royal town of Chippenham on the Avon. Then came Alfred's time of greatest distress, but he was comforted by the appearance to him of St. Cuthbert, who assured him of victory in the end. From Athelney, where he and his followers had raised a fortress, Alfred issued in disguise and visited the Danish camp. Finding that success had made them careless, he attacked them near Selwood Forest,[3] with such success that Guttrun the Danish leader made peace, and consented to be baptized. His baptismal name was Athelstan. Going back to the history of France, the reign of Charles the Fat is noticed, and at this time we are told the counts of Flanders had their beginning. There is an error at this point in

Cap. II.

Alfred flees before the Danes.

Guttrun is baptized.

[1] The treaty was made at the village of St. Clair-sur-Epte, near Gisors.

[2] *See* Saxon Chronicle, anno 876 and Asser under the same date.

[3] The place of the engagement was Buxton (Egberhtes-stan) on the east of Selwood forest. *See* Lappenberg, ii. 54.

Higden's narrative, it was Charles the Bald, and not Charles the Fat who had poison[1] administered to him by his Jewish physician Zedekias. There is a further error in saying that it was the daughter of Charles *the Fat* who was given in marriage to Rollo the Dane. The daughter of Charles *the Simple* was given to that conqueror as a wife[2] (A.D. 911) at the cession of Neustria and Armorica. But Rollo's son William Longsword and a daughter Gerlota were the children of another wife, Popa, daughter of Guy, called count of Salvanect.

Rollo the Dane and his family.

Dunwolf is made bishop of Winchester. King Alfred restores the town of Shaftesbury. Pope Martin[3] succeeds John VIII., and reigns from A.D. 882–884. Higden then mentions the one year's pontificate of Agapitus, a name which is not found in other lists of popes. Then follows Adrianus III. (A.D. 884–885). After whom Higden inserts Basilius, another addition not found in Platina or other lists, and after him Pope Stephen V. (A.D. 885–891) who was pope six years. The chapter contains a notice of a Danish attack on Rochester, which city was relieved by Alfred, who also gave chase to the Danish vessels, and captured sixteen of them. The Danes besiege Paris at this time. King Alfred repairs the city of London, sends alms to India and to Rome, and founds two monasteries, in one of which he makes his daughter abbess.

Succession of popes.

Danish movements.

Cap. III.

Repeating the mistaken story of the poisoning of Charles the Fat, Higden correctly states that that monarch was succeeded in his empire by Arnulph (A.D.

---

[1] *See* text, p. 380, and conf. Henninius, p. 259.

[2] The name of this princess was Gisla. She bore Rollo no children, and his former wife Popa, who had been put away that he might marry Gisla, was taken to wife again by him. Popa was the daughter of count Berengar. *See* Freeman's Norman Conquest, i. 202.

[3] Called elsewhere Marinus. *See* Robertson's Church Hist. iii. p. x.; but Platina writes the name as Higden does.

896–899) son of Carloman,[1] brother of Louis III. The baptism of Rollo is here noticed again, and the death of Guttrun the Dane. A quarrel is related about the miraculous virtue of the dead body of St. Martin bishop of Tours. King Alfred has four armies afoot against the Danes. Three Scotch pilgrims come by sea to Cornwall, and present themselves before King Alfred. Formosus is pope after Stephen (A.D. 891–896). He had been degraded into a lay position by Pope John VIII., but was restored to his clerical order by Pope Martin. Other popes mentioned in this chapter are Boniface VI., who sat for fifteen[2] days; then Stephen VI. who was on the throne for little more than a year, after which he retired into a monastery. He was succeeded by Romanus for four months. Then came Theodore II. for one month, John IX. for two years (A.D. 898–900). After him followed Benedict IV. (A.D. 900–903), Leo V. for two months, and Pope Christopher for the greater part of a year. All these five popes were in the reign of Charles the Simple.[3] Plegmund is made archbishop of Canterbury, and Alfred's successes against the Danes increase. Louis the son of Arnulph the emperor, is said by Higden to have reigned in France, but here our author is in error. The Louis here mentioned is Louis III. of Germany, who was emperor after his father Arnulph (A.D. 899–911). He was the last of the family of Charles the Great who sat on the imperial throne. The death of King Alfred took place A.D. 901. Higden quotes the epitaph of this king from Henry of Huntingdon.

Papal succession.

English affairs.

Death of King Alfred.

Edward the Elder reigned after his father Alfred for twenty-four years. He extended the supremacy of

Cap. IV. Edward the Elder.

---

[1] Carloman was not, as Higden states, the brother of Charles the Fat, but the son of Louis the Stammerer, and therefore brother of Louis III. and Charles the Simple.

[2] Platina says twenty-six, fol. 67 b.

[3] This must be meant by the sentence in the text (p. 394), where the five pontiffs are all mentioned by name.

Wessex over the whole of Britain. Higden makes some mention of Edward's family, but it is somewhat incomplete.[1] A story is told of how Edburga, one of his daughters, when only three years old, gave evidence of her vocation to the life of a nun. Pope Benedict IV. (A.D. 900–903) succeeds John IX., about which time dies Grimbald, Alfred's priest and teacher; and Plegmund ordains seven bishops in one year to the sees in England. Under the year A.D. 905 there is said to have been a famine in Ireland, the crops being destroyed by worms. Next is mentioned the rebellion of Clito Ethelwold[2] against Edward. The rebel occupied Wynburne near Bath, but was driven forth, and took refuge with the Danes in Northumbria. Ethelwold afterwards invaded Mercia, penetrating as far as Cricklade, and after crossing the Thames committed great ravages, and then retired into East Anglia. King Edward pursued and laid waste the district between St. Edmund's dyke and the river Ouse, and then led back his troops; but in an encounter between the laggard Kentish men, whom Edward had charged not to remain behind him, but who disobeyed his orders, it befel that Clito Ethelwold was slain on the Danish side, and so Edward was relieved from this enemy. A second notice is given to the papacy of Leo V. and Pope Christopher, and the troubles of the Roman see at this time, and then follows Sergius III.[3] (A.D. 904–911), whose insults to the dead body of Pope Formosus are recorded, as also the honour paid to

Increase of the English episcopate.

Rebellion of Ethelwold.

Papal animosities.

[1] Edward had three wives: (1.) Egwyna, who was mother of Ethelstan, and one daughter; (2) Elfleda, mother of Ethelward, who died soon after his father, and Edwine, and six daughters; (3) Edgiva, mother of Edmund and Edred, and two daughters. *See* Lappenberg, ii. 99.

[2] This Ethelwold was the son of king Alfred's elder brother Ethelred. The rebellion seems to have been intended to recover some private possessions of which Ethelwold thought himself wrongly deprived by his uncle's will. *See* Lappenberg, ii. 85, and the note there.

[3] Higden calls him Sergius quartus, p. 406.

the corpse when it was restored to St. Peter's, where all the statues did obeisance on its entry. The restoration of Chester by Ethelred of Mercia and his wife Elfleda is mentioned, as also a castle built at Hereford by King Edward, and the foundation of the monastery at Cluny by William of Burgundy. The bones of St. Oswald were transferred from Bardeney to Gloucester.

The succession of Conrad I.[1] to the German empire (A.D. 912–919) is the first event noticed in the next chapter. In his time the empire passed into the hands of the Germans. But titular emperors of the West also reigned in Italy till the accession of Otho I., who combined the two conflicting claims. The successes of Edward the Elder against the Danes at Totenhale (Tettenhall) in Staffordshire, and at Wodenesfeld, are next related. Ethelred, the petty king of Mercia, died at this time. His wife Elfleda was King Edward's sister, and continued to hold the government of Mercia, in which she displayed great energy, building and restoring many important towns, such as Runcorn, Bridgenorth, Tamworth, Stafford, and several others. The Danish landing on the shores of the Severn, and the carrying off of a British bishop,[2] whom King Edward redeemed with forty pounds, are next recorded; also the fortifications which were prepared against the Danish invaders at various points in the country, on the Avon and on the Ouse. Anastasius III. (A.D. 911–913) was pope for two years; then followed Lando for the brief space of five months, at which time the Hungarians invaded Italy.[3] John X. was the next occupant of the pontiff's chair, and

Cap. v. Conrad I. emperor.

English affairs.

Popes of Rome.

---

[1] Conrad I. was son of Conrad duke of Franconia, and was declared emperor by the German nobles after the death of Louis III. But by Baronius and the Italians he is not reckoned as emperor because (as Higden notes) he was never crowned by the pope.

[2] This was Cameleac, bishop of Llandaff. *See* Lappenberg, ii. 95.

[3] This incursion of the Hungarians was in the pontificate of John X. *See* Platina, fol. 70 a.

held the papal power for fourteen years (A.D. 914–928). He was the son of pope Sergius III. He greatly aided Albericus, Marquis of Ravenna, in expelling the Saracens from Italy; but when a quarrel arose between the pope and the marquis, the latter encouraged the Hungarian inroads mentioned above. Rollo duke of Normandy dies[1] at this period (A.D. 927), and is succeeded by his son William Longsword. The further exploits of queen Elfleda, and the zeal for building cities which animated her and the king her brother, are next noticed. Henry,[2] son of Otho of Saxony, is the next German emperor (A.D. 920–936). He conquered the hosts of the Hungarians, and is said to have converted William Longsword to Christianity. Elfleda, the famous queen of Mercia, dies, and King Edward then takes Mercia into his own hands. Higden quotes the epitaph of Elfleda from Henry of Huntingdon. Edward built fortresses and established garrisons[3] in Mercia. King Edward died suddenly at Faringdon near Oxford, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, and was succeeded by his eldest son Athelstan (A.D. 924–941), who was crowned at Kingston in Surrey. Dunstan, afterwards the famous abbot of Glastonbury, was born at this time. Athelstan marries his sister to Sithric the Danish king of Northumberland, and when her husband died, he united the northern kingdom to his own. Howel king of Wales and Constantine king of the Scots became subject princes to King Athelstan. That king gave another sister in marriage to Otho emperor of Germany, from whom

Death of Rollo duke of Normandy.

Henry the Fowler emperor.

Death of Queen Elfleda and King Edward.

Cap. VI.

Athelstan king of England.

His foreign relations.

[1] For an account of Rollo's death, and the questionable nature of his profession of Christianity, *see* Freeman's Norman Conquest, i, 202, *seqq*.

[2] Known as Henry the Fowler. His mother was a daughter of the emperor Arnulf. His victory over the Hungarians was A.D. 922, and he again was at war with them in A.D. 933. *See* Henninius, p. 179.

[3] Such were those made at Bakewell in Derbyshire, Manchester, and Thelwall. *See* Saxon Chron., *annis* 919, 923, 924.

he received large presents.[1] Leo VI. was pope (A.D. 928–929), not as Higden says four years and seven months, but seven months only.[2] Odo was made Bishop of Wilton ;[3] and on the death of Frithstan, Byrstan became Bishop of Winchester. The story of how the dead from their graves said "Amen" to prayers of the latter is told from William of Malmesbury. Byrstan was succeeded by a monk Elphegus, whose piety and prophetic gifts were highly celebrated. A marvellous evidence is next recorded to show that the Scots ought to be subject to the English. Stephen VII. (A.D. 929–931) was pope two years, and was succeeded by John XI. (A.D. 931–936), and he by Leo VII. (A.D. 936–939). Louis d'Outremer, the son of Charles the Simple and a daughter of King Edward of England, reigned in France after his father.[4] (A.D. 936–954). The Hugo mentioned on p. 432 is Hugh le Blanc, the count of Paris, and father of Hugh Capet. An anecdote is related of the emperor Otho I., who was emperor from A.D. 962 to

English bishops.

Popes of Rome.

---

[1] Higden has here confused two stories. Athelstan gave one sister to Otho (afterwards the emperor), son of Henry the Fowler, but he also gave his sister Eadhild to Hugh the count of Paris, father of Hugh Capet, and it was from him that the marvellous gifts were sent. *See* William of Malmesbury, ii. 6, and Lappenberg, ii. 107.

[2] *See* Platina, fol. 70 a.

[3] This was the second bishop of Wilton, and he afterwards was the famous archbishop Odo.

[4] Higden makes no mention of the events which immediately preceded the death of Charles the Simple. In 922, in consequence of the incapacity of that monarch, Robert duke of France was proclaimed king, and crowned at Rheims. Haganon, the minister of Charles, fought for the cause of his master, and in a battle at Soissons in 923, Robert was slain ; but the nobles rallied under the son of Robert, Hugh le Blanc, and Herbert count of Vermandois, the latter of whom got Charles into his power and kept him prisoner, while Rodolph duke of Burgundy was set up as king of France. It was at this time that the queen of Charles, who was king Athelstan's sister fled with her son to England ; hence the boy had the name *d'Outremer*. After various fortunes, but nearly always kept as a prisoner, Charles died in A.D. 929. It was after the death of Rodolph of Burgundy (A.D. 936) that Louis d'Outremer came to the throne of France.

973. Anlaf, the invader of England at the instigation of Constantine king of Scotland, was one of the sons of Sithric, the former Danish king of Northumberland.[1]

Battle of Brunanburh.

The Brumford of the text is Brunanburh in Northumberland. This battle was one of the most famous of the Middle Ages, and the Saxon chronicler in his record breaks forth into poetry[2] in describing it. Anlaf and Constantine were defeated and fled. The further conquests of Athelstan in battles at Hereford and in Cornwall, and his restoration of the city of Exeter are

Death of King Athelstan.

recorded, and the chapter concludes with his death and epitaph.

Martin III. (A.D. 942–946) is mentioned as pope by Higden after Leo VII., to the exclusion of the three years' pontificate of Stephen VIII.[3] (A.D. 939–942).

Cap. VII. Edmund king of England.

Edmund succeeds his brother Athelstan (A.D. 941–946). His children are mentioned, and the old story is repeated of a rebellion in Northumberland. Anlaf is again brought over from Ireland, and once more defeated. Cumberland is subdued, and given into the government of Malcolm king of Scotland. In this expedition it is said that the king carried off with him the bones of Abbot Colfrid and Hilda the abbess, and removed them to Gloucester out of the troublous region of the north.

Murder of William Longsword.

Agapitus II. (A.D. 946–955) succeeded Martin III. in the papal chair. William Longsword[4] is murdered, Hig-

---

[1] When, after the death of Sithric, Athelstan took to himself the kingdom of Northumberland, Anlaf retired to Ireland, where some Danish princes, his near relatives, were ruling, who received him gladly. But Sithric was never king of Ireland, as stated in Higden's text (p. 436).

[2] Saxon Chron., anno 937 (938).

[3] The notice given in Platina (fol. 70 b) may account for the omission of the name of Stephen. "Stephanus . . . ita a Romanis "seditionibus vexatus est ut nil "memoria dignum ab eo geri po- "tuerit. Immo vero (ut Marti- "nus refert) in tanta seditione "mutilatus turpiter aliquandiu "vitam duxit, cum ob inhonesta "vulnera prodire in publicum eru- "besceret."

[4] William was invited by Arnulf of Flanders to a conference on the

den says, through the instigation of the French king Louis d'Outremer, whom the nobles compelled to take an oath that Richard, son of William, should succeed his father in Normandy. Richard's reign lasted from A.D. 943 to 996. Higden has many stories of him, which tell some for and some against his character, but some of which are assuredly untrue, and due to Norman legend makers. Edmund recovered the five towns in the centre of England, Lincoln, Derby, Nottingham, Leicester, and Stamford,[1] which had been ceded to the Danes; and the rebellious Anlaf consents to be baptised, though the story says rather through compulsion than free will. King Edmund followed the advice of Dunstan in many reforms,[2] and enriched considerably the abbey of Glastonbury. The king was murdered at Pucklechurch in Gloucestershire, by an outlaw Leof, who had intruded himself into the royal banquet on the feast of St. Augustine, and whom the king was endeavouring to eject. The assassin stabbed him with a dagger, which he had concealed on his person.

Conquest of the five burghs.

Murder of King Edmund.

The younger brother of the murdered king, Edred by name, was called to the throne by reason of the youth of his nephews, and reigned nine years (A.D. 946–955.) Under a new king the Northumbrians once more rebel, and are reduced to submission, and the Scots in consequence submitted without a struggle. John XI. (A.D. 931–936) was pope after Agapitus, but neither the methods employed to procure his election, nor the conduct which he displayed when in power, are worthy of anything but censure.[3] The death of Louis d'Outremer is mentioned,

Cap. VIII. Edred king of England.

French succession.

island of Picquigny in the Somme, and there murdered; but on the question of the motives and circumstances which led to the act, cf. Freeman's Norman Conquest, i. 231.

[1] Higden and his translators always give Stafford, see p. 450, &c.

[2] Several enactments of this king have been preserved, see Lappenberg, ii. 123.

[3] Platina (fol. 71a) says of him: "Joannes autem vir omnium qui

and the succession of his son Lothaire, who reigned thirty-two years,[1] and did not, as Higden states, die without children, for Louis V., called le Fainéant, was his son. The story next turns to England, where Edred devastates Northumbria,[2] burning the abbey of Ripon. A marvel is related of the manner in which Dunstan was informed of the death of King Edred. Edred died at Frome, and was buried at Winchester. He was succeeded by Edwy, the eldest son of King Edmund. Higden says little of this reign. The attacks made by the King on the Benedictine monasteries and their occupants, in retaliation for the insults heaped by the monks on Elgiva,[3] are just mentioned, as is also Dunstan's exile.[4] The division of the kingdom between Edwy and Edgar is ascribed to the Northumbrians and Mercians. Angels were said to have uttered to Dunstan words of good omen when Edgar was made king. Not a word occurs about Elgiva, but we are told that the soul of Edwy was rescued from hell and translated to purgatory by Dunstan's prayers. On which matter of purgatory Trevisa has a longer comment than usual, for, says he, "the words beeþ perilousliche isette."

Death of Edred.

Reign of Edwy.

Trevisa on Purgatory.

Cap. IX.

Edgar king of England.

King Edgar reigned sixteen years (A.D. 959–975). He recalled Dunstan from exile, and that prelate was the guiding spirit of his reign. He was translated from the abbey of Glastonbury to the bishopric of Worcester.[5]

"unquam ante se in pontificatu "fuere perniciosior et sceleratior."

[1] Higden's text says thirty-seven. Louis d'Outremer died A.D. 954, and Lothaire in 986.

[2] In the text (p. 456, line 2) *Rex Edredus* ought to be inserted after *tandem*, through the MSS. in use for this volume omit the name. A MS. to which allusion will be made at the close of the preface contains the words.

[3] The marriage with Elgiva is called "nefarius concubitus." Perhaps she was related to Edwy within the ecclesiastically prohibited degrees.

[4] He fled to Ghent, and remained there till it became safe to return to the northern kingdom of Edgar.

[5] He was soon after promoted to the see of Canterbury, but this is not here stated by Higden, though, on p. 464, his language implies it, for he there calls Dunstan *archipræsul*.

Much is said of the reforms of this young king, and especially of his endeavours to amend church discipline. Thefts were severely punished. By his tax on Wales he cleared the country of wolves. An anecdote of his dealing with Kynadius, king of Scotland, is told to illustrate king Edgar's personal bravery and strength. He endeavoured to put down piracy, and brought his navy into effective condition, kept a watchful eye over the acts of judges and magistrates, but his easiness in allowing Danes to dwell among the English introduced habits of drunkenness into the land. The king, to correct the evil, introduced marked drinking vessels, so that men might drink measurably. Higden mentions the family of the king, and with some anecdotes of them the chapter closes. We can see in the conflicting narratives of Edgar's reign the traces of the feud between the regular clergy, who speak in his praise, and the stories, so inconsistent even with morality, much less with religion, which are current concerning his reign,[1] and which, it may be, the secular clergy, who were ousted to make room for monks, preserved or even invented, concerning the king who was so hard on their order.

Higden records many reforms in this reign.

I have been allowed to have in my possession, during a large part of the time occupied by the production of the present volume, a MS. of Higden belonging to Dr. Sebastian Evans. I have already alluded to it, and it merits a few words of description. It is on paper, in a running hand of the fifteenth century, and, so far as I have used it, is very carefully written. There are no illustrations, nor elaborately illuminated letters in the volume, which fact accounts perhaps for the unmutilated condition in which it remains. Commencing its prologue " Post præclaros artium scriptores," &c., the text proper begins with cap. v., " Ex senatu consulto, &c."

Another MS. of Higden.

Description of the MS.

[1] Higden records the remark of Canute, in which (p. 476) Edgar is spoken of as " libidinosus et tyran-" nus."

The sixth book closes "cum fidelitate jurata manus ei "dederunt." In the first sentence of the seventh book there is the passage, "declinato Stigando, &c.," which is absent from some MSS. The work of Higden closes with 1326 or 1327. The continuations, which in this MS. are most like those marked in the British Museum Catalogue, "Continuations, I. c. and II.," begin in 1326, with the words "Hoc anno regina Angliæ Isabella;" but the preceding sentence does not end with "partibus "transmarinis" as in the typical copies, but with the words "tanquam regni proditores." In 1342 the entry closes, as is usual, with "sub pœna capitis et carceris inter-"dixit." Then for the second continuation omitting the link "Hoc anno non. Jun. natus est regi Edwardo III. "Edmundus," &c., which covers in a few words the years 1343–1346, this MS. proceeds, "In festo Transla-"tionis S. Thomæ, &c., and ends in 1376 with the first notice of Wycliffe at the words "sermonibus "predicantes." This is somewhat like the Second Continuation in the British Museum Catalogue of such MSS. as Cotton Nero D. VIII., but not exactly the same; and a closer examination than I have yet been able to make, may disclose some other variations in the matter of the two parts of this continuation.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

St. Catharine's College, Cambridge,
13th September 1876.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE FIFTH—(*continued*).

Cap. XIII.

Of Saint Birinus. Of King Sigebert, and the visions of Furseus.

Cap. XIV.

Of Mahomet.

Cap. XV.

Of the affairs of Rome and of Britain.

Cap. XVI.

Of the Popes of Rome.

Of pope Vitalianus. He sends Theodore of Tarsus to England. Mercia becomes Christian. Four priests come thither from Northumbria. Death of Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury. Of Benedict Biscop, the tutor of Bede. Of his visits to Rome, and of the monasteries which he built. Bede's praise of his industry. Of the books and workmen which he brought to England, and of his patience. Death of Anna, king of the East Angles, in battle. Of a monastery built at Icanno, east of Lincoln. Death of Penda, king of Mercia, in a battle near Leeds. Oswy, king of Northumbria, makes his daughter, Elfleda, a nun in consequence of this victory. Of the kingdom of South Mercia. Of Wulferus, son of Penda, and his family and conquests. Clodonius succeeds Dagobert as king of the Franks. Of Grimwald, king of the Lombards. Of St. Etheldreda married to Egfrid, son of Oswy. She afterwards became abbess of Ely. Hunarus, king of the Saracens, builds a new temple in Jerusalem for the Saracens. Ercombert, king of Kent, dies; also archbishop Deusdedit. Of a great plague in Britain. Narrative concerning Egbert, a monk, sick of the plague, and of his recovery. His religious life afterwards. pp. 74–94.

Cap. XVII.

Of the Church in England, and of the right method of finding Easter.

Death of bishop Aydan. Colman succeeds him. Ordination of Agilbert at the request of king Oswy. Of a synod at Streni-shalc for the settlement of the time of Easter. Arguments used on both sides. Conclusion arrived at by king Oswy. The dispute unsettled. Of the three things to be observed for the right finding of Easter. Wylfrid made archbishop of York. The emperor Constantine desires to drive the Lombards out of Italy. His consultation of a monk and its result. Cedde made archbishop of York. Conduct of Wylfrid thereupon. Of the visits of Benedict Biscop to Rome. Building of the monastery of Abendon. Death of St. Leger. Slaughter of Constantine the emperor. Deodatus pope. Removal of St. Benedict's body to Floria. - - - - - - pp. 94–114.

Cap. XVIII.

Of the affairs of Britain, and of the Lombards and the Papacy.

Constantine the fourth emperor. Death of Grimwald, king of the Lombards. Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, arrives in England. He was a monk of Tarsus. His labours and reforms in the English Church. He deprives Cedde of the see of York and restores Wylfrid. Holy character of the monks and clergy of this time. Oswy, king of Northumbria, dies. He is succeeded by Egfrid, his son, husband of St. Etheldreda. Synod of Tedford under archbishop Theodore. Enactments thereat. Agilbert, bishop of the West Saxons, retires to Gaul. Egbert, king of Kent, dies; also Kenwalcus, king of the West Saxons. Cedda, bishop of Lichfield, dies. He is succeeded, first by Wynfrid, and then by Sexwolf. Of Peterborough, formerly called Medehamstede. Of pope Donus. Of Erkenwald, bishop of London, and the monasteries which he built. Of the efficacy of the prayers of Ethelburga. Of Oskwyne, king of the West Saxons. Death of Wolferus, king of the Mercians. Of St. Ermenilda and her daughter Werburga. Of the invasions of the Danes. Of the holy sisters of king Wolferus. Of pope Agatho. The sixth council of Constantinople summoned. pp. 114–130.

Cap. XIX.

Of the Franks.

Theodore succeeds his father, Clothaire. Ethelred, king of Mercia, ravages Kent. Fourth visit of Benedict Biscop to Rome. A great battle near the Trent, between the Northumbrians and the Mercians. Of a prisoner taken in that battle, and how his chains were miraculously loosed. A comet visible for three months. King Egfrid expels Wylfrid from the bishopric of Northumbria. Archbishop Theodore agrees to this. Wylfrid appeals to Rome. His cause approved by pope Agatho, but he is not restored. Wilfrid becomes bishop among the South Saxons. Oskwyne, king of the West Saxons, dies. Hedda, bishop of Winchester, ordained. Bede born. Leo II., pope. St. Etheldreda dies. Account of St. Hilda, abbess of Whitby. Five bishops trained in her monastery. Caedmon, the poet, a member of that

Cap. XXII.

Of the Roman Emperors.

Cap. XXIII.

Of the Roman Emperors (continued).

Cap. XXIV.

Of the Emperors of Rome (continued).

Cap. XXV.

Of the emperors of Rome, the kings of France, the popes of Rome, and the affairs of Britain.

Cap. XXVI.

Of Charles the Great and his exploits.

Cap. XXVII.

Of the popes of Rome and the kings of England.

Cap. XXVIII.

Of the kings of Mercia and other affairs of England. Of the popes of Rome and the death of Charles the Great.

Cap. XXIX.

Of the Roman Empire.

Cap. XXX.

English affairs from the death of Kenelm to the time of Bernulph, king of Mercia.

Cap. XXXI.

Affairs of Italy and Germany. The Normans in France and the Danes in England.

Cap. XXXII.

Of the Roman Empire, the Papacy, and the affairs of England.

Cap. XXXIII.

Of the kings of the Franks and the affairs of England.

BOOK THE SIXTH.

History of the World from the time of Alfred, king of England, to the battle of Senlac.

Cap. I.

Alfred, king of England. Arrival of Rollo, the Dane, in Normandy.

Cap. IV.

Of Alfred's successors in the kingdom of England.

Cap. V.

The empire passes from the French to the Germans. Of the popes of Rome and the state of England.

Cap. VI.

Ethelstan, king of England.

Cap. VII.

Of the kings of England.

Cap. VIII.

Of the kings of England (continued).

CAP. IX.

Of the kings of England (continued).

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Vol. V.

Page xxxv, line 22; *for* Lupas *read* Lupus.
  „ 20, line 8; *for* stauitque read statuitque.
  „ 38, line 7; *for* filium *read* filiam.
  „ 66, note [5], line 2; *for* note [14] *read* note [15].
  „ 124, margin; *for* baptizaret *read* baptizaretur.
  „ 182, line 2; *for* Justinianus *read* Valentinianus.
  „ 216, line 11; *for* ? *read* !
  „ 266, line 13; *put* , *after* debilitas.
  „ 266, line 15; *dele* , *after* pacto.
  „ 266, note [12]; *for* note [9] *read* note [10].
  „ 270, note [12], column 2, line 3; *for* heræticos *read* hæreticos.
  „ 280, line 8; *for* Kalendis *read* Kalendas.
  „ 282, line 3; *dele* , *after* versus.
  „ 308, line 15; *put* , *after* urbe.
  „ 322, to note [9] *add* see vol. i. p. 38.
  „ 346, line 7; *for* este *read* est.

The following letters or figures have been dropped in working off the sheets:—

Page xxix, line ult.; l *in* several.
  „ 246, line 13; i *in* inquisivit.
  „ 262; figures to notes [1], [2].
  „ 424; figure to note [2].
  „ 191; notes [7] and [8] have also slipped, and should be read:
    [7] Ich, γ.
    [8] that was deede tofor his fader, β.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER QUINTUS.

Cap. XIII.

De sancto Birino,[1] [*de rege Sigeberto et de Fursei visionibus*].

Gratiæ DCXXXVI. Heraclii. XXVI.

Sanctus Birinus [2] confessor missus ad prædicandum Anglis ab Honorio papa, dum mare Britannicum sulcaret, recordatus est rescellarum [3] suarum quas obliviose in portu dimiserat; pedibus ivit super mare et rescellas reportavit. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo sexto.*[4] Iste Birinus [2] regem Westsaxonum Kyngilsum convertit et baptizavit apud urbem Dorcic,[5] id est Dorcestram,[6] assistente tunc [7] rege Oswaldo ipsius Kyngisly [8] patrino et genero mox futuro. Qui ambo reges dederunt Birino urbem illam ad statuendam sedem episcopalem;

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit heading; *Byrino*, MS., et infra.

[2] *Birinus*, from A.B.

[3] *recellarum*, sed infra *rescellas*, A.B.

[4] C.D. omit reference; it should be *cap. vii.*

[5] *Dorcic* in MS., sed infra *Dortic*.

[6] *Dorcestriam*, D.

[7] *tunc*] om. B.

[8] *Kingisli*, A.; *Kingilsi*, B.; *et*, add. A.

Trevisa's Translation.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Seint Birinus [þe confessour][1] was i-sent of Honorius þe pope for to[2] preche to Englisshe men; and while Birinus seilede in þe see of Britayne he byþouȝte hym of his restelles[3] þat he hadde forȝete[4] in þe haven, and ȝede uppon þe see and fette[5] [his][6] restelles.[7] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 6°. Þis[8] Birinus convertede Kyngilsus kyng of West Saxons, and cristened[9] hym at þe citee Dortik,[10] þat is Dorchestre; þere was [kyng][11] Oswald present, and was Kyngilsus his godfader,[12] and wedded[13] his douȝter afterward. And boþe kynges ȝaf Birinus[14] þat citee for[15] to ordeyne þere a bisshoppes see; and Trevisa.

Anonymous Translation of the Fifteenth Century.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Ab urbe. Seynt Birine the confessor sende from Honorius the pope to preche to Ynglische men, beynge in the see, and havynge remembraunce of certeyne thinges of his lefte in the haven wher he toke schippe, wente on his feete on the see and brouȝhte þe wrytynge to the schippe. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo sexto.* This Birinus converte Kyngilsus kynge of the Weste Saxons, and baptizede hym at Dorcestre, Oswaldus beynge þer presente, whiche kynges ȝafe to seynt Birine that cite to the seete of the bischoppe, where he was beryede after the MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., β., and γ.
[2] *vorte*, γ.
[3] *rescellis*, α. and γ.; *restellis*, β.; *restellys*, Cx., bis.
[4] *vorȝute*, γ.
[5] *vette*, γ.
[6] From β. and Cx.
[7] *rescellas*, α. and γ.
[8] *þes*, γ.
[9] *folled*, β.; *vollede*, γ.
[10] *Dortic*, β.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *godvader*, γ.
[13] *wedde*, γ.
[14] *Birinus*] om. Cx.
[15] *vor*, γ.

ubi et postea sepultus est post quartum-decimum episcopatus sui annum. Sed tandem per Heddam Wentanum[1] episcopum ad urbem Wentam translatus est, in ecclesia apostolorum Petri et Pauli. *Ranulphus.*[2] Reclamant tamen canonici Dorcestrenses, et dicunt aliud corpus quam Birini[3] translatum fuisse, et ipsos translatores in hoc deceptos fuisse;[4] unde[5] et feretrum[6] mirandi operis super locum primæ suæ sepulturæ apud Dorcestram hodie cernitur. Distat autem[7] Dortic sive Dorkynga[8] ab urbe Oxoniensi[9] sex milliaribus ad austrum, inter duo flumina Thamam et Thamisim[10] sita.[11] Repertum[12] est etiam in cronicis quod rex Kyngilsus assignavit[13] totam terram in circuitu Wyntoniæ ad spatium septem miliarium ad constructionem sedis episcopalis in Wyntonia et ad sustentationem ministrantium. Quod quia rex ipse letali morbo præpeditus implere non potuit, filium suum Kenwalcum illud impleturum[14] fore juravit.[15] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Hæc urbs ab eo tempore usque adventum Normannorum mansit apud episcopos Merciorum, sed tempore Wil-

---

[1] *Wintanum*, A.

[2] C.D. omit reference.

[3] *quam corpus Birini ad Wintoniam* . . . C.D.

[4] *exstitisse*, C.D.

[5] *unde*] om. B.

[6] *marmoreum stupendæ sculpturæ circa annum gratiæ* 1320 *super corpus Birini apud Dorcestriam est constructum*, C.D.

[7] *urbs* ante *Dorcit*, add. A.

[8] *Dorcit seu Dorkinga*, A.; *urbs Dorkic sive Dorkinga*, B.; *sive Dorcestre*, C.; *sive Dorcestra*, D.

[9] *Oxoniæ*, C.D.

[10] *Thamasim*, A.

[11] *collocata*, C.D.

[12] *Reperta*, B.; *Refert tamen Dunensis in chronica sua*, C.D.

[13] *Birino Dorcestram villam humilem ut interim sederet in ea donec ipse rex majorem in urbe Wintoniæ conderet ecclesiam tanto sacerdoti dignam, ad cujus operis constructionem et ministrorum sustentationem rex ipse assignavit totam terram in giro Wintoniæ per novem milliaria adjacentem. Quod quia rex ipse letali*, &c., C.D.

[14] *se*, B.

[15] *juramento compulit*, C.; *jurare compulit*, D.

Trevisa.

þere Birinus deide after þe fourtene[1] ȝere of his bisshopriche, and was i-buried þere. Bote atte þe laste, by Hedda bisshop of Wynchestre, Birinus was translated[2] to Wynchestre,[3] into þe chirche of [Seynt][4] Peter and[5] Poul. But þe chanouns of Dorchestre seiþ[6] nay, and seiþ[6] þat it was anoþer body þan seint Birinus his body þat was so translated; þerfore a beere[7] of a wonder werk is ȝit i-seie[8] at Dorchestre, above þe place of his firste[9] grave: þat citee Dortic oþer Dorkynga, þat now hatte Dorchestre, is sevene myle besouthe[10] þe citee[11] Oxenford, i-sette bytwene þe tweie[12] riveres of Tame and of Temse. Also it is i-founde[13] in cronykes þat Kyngilsus assignede al þe lond seven myle aboute for[14] to make a bisshoppes see in Wynchestre, and for þe sustenaunce of [þe][15] mynystres; and for þe kyng was i-lette by his deþ yvel þat he miȝte nouȝt it fulfille,[16] he swoor þat his sone Kenwalkus schulde it fulfille afterward. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Þis citee Dorchestre longede to þe bisshoppis of Mercia from[17] þat tyme

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. xiiii^the yere of his bischoppehode; whiche was translate afterwarde to Wynchestre, by Hedda, bischoppe þerof, into the churche of Petre and Paule. ℞. But the chanons of Dorcestre say the contrary, affermynge that an oþer body was translate in the stedde of the body of seynte Birine, and the men makenge the translacioun to be deceyvede, ffor a tumbe of werke mervellous is seene to this tyme on the place of his firste sepulture at Dorcestre, whiche cite is from Oxenforde vi. myle at the sowthe of hit, betwene ii. waters Thame and Thamyse. Also hit is redde in cronicles that Kyngilsus kynge assignede alle the londe of vii. myles in a circuite to the construccioun of the bischoppes seete of Wynchestre, and to the sustentation of his ministres; but the kynge not fullfillenge this grawnte by the impediments of dethe, causede Kenwalcus his son to swere that he scholde performe his grawnte. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii°.* That cite longede from that tyme to the bis- f. 264 b.

A transmigracione.

---

1 *vourtene, γ.*; *fourtenth,* Cx.
2 *translatet, γ.,* et infra.
3 *Wyncestre, γ.*
4 From Cx.
5 *of,* add. *β.*; *Paule,* Cx.
6 *seyn, β.,* bis; *seggeþ, γ.,* bis; *saye,* Cx.
7 *bere, β.*; *þarevore a bere, γ.*; *byere,* Cx.
8 *seen,* Cx.
9 *vurste, γ.*
10 *bysouþ, α., β.,* and Cx.
11 *þe citee*] om. Cx.
12 *twy, γ.*
13 *yvounde, γ.*
14 *vor, γ.,* ut passim.
15 From *α., β.,* and Cx.
16 *folfulle, γ.,* et infra.
17 *vram, γ.*

lelmi[1] conquestoris[2] translata est sedes ad[3] Lincolniam. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*[4] Hoc[5] anno Felix genere Burgundus, qui Sigeberto regi Orientalium Anglorum in Gallia quondam exulanti familiaris extiterat, cum eodem Angliam[6] venit, et[7] sedit episcopus primus apud[8] Donmic xvi^a annis. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo xvii°.*[9] Iste Sigebertus post Corpwaldum[10] fratrem suum regno potitus, sicut in Galliis[11] viderat scholas litterarum in regno suo ordinavit ac pædagogos[12] pueris instruendis[13] more Cantuariorum assignavit; qui tandem[14] commendato regno nepoti suo Egrico,[15] tonsoratus est in monasterio quod ipse construxit; sed postmodum Penda pagano rege illud regnum infestante, extractus est Sigebertus de monasterio quasi ad milites roborandos, et sic occisus est in simplicitate sua, solam virgam[16] manu gestans, totusque pœne[17] exercitus ejus cæsus est.[18] Cui successit in regnum[19] Anna filius Eni,[20] quem postmodum Penda occidit.[21] Sed et Sigeberto regnante venit de Hibernia vir quidam sanctus nomine Sanctus Furseus.

---

[1] *primi*, C.D.

[2] *qui ordinavit ut episcopi de locis humilibus ad urbes insignes transirent translata est sedes illa usque ad urbem Lincolniam*, C.D.

[3] *ad*] om. A.

[4] *secundo*, B., which is the correct reference.

[5] *etiam*, add. C.D.

[6] *Angliæ*, A.

[7] *et primus Est-Anglorum episcopus factus, habuit sedem episcopalem in urbe Dunwik* [*Donwik*, D.], *in qua sedit* 18 *annis*, C.D.

[8] *apud*] om. B.

[9] 27°, B. It should be *xviii*.

[10] *Corpwaldum*, from A.B.; *Erpwaldonum*, C.D.; *Eorpwaldum*, MS.

[11] *prius*, add. D.

[12] *petagogos*, MSS.

[13] *instruendum*, A.

[14] *cœleste regnum sitiens*, add. C.D.

[15] *Egripto*, D.

[16] *in*, add. B.

[17] *pœne*] om. A.

[18] *et dispersus*, add. C.D.

[19] *regnum*] om. B.

[20] *Eni*. See Thorpe's Lappenberg, i. 242; Ejus, D.; Evi, MS.

[21] *prædictus interfecit*, C.D.

TREVISA.

anon to þe comynge of þe Normans. But in William Conquerours tyme þe bisshoppes see was i-chaunged[1] to Lyncoln.[2] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þat ȝere Felix of þe nacioun of Burgoyn, þat had be homeliche[3] wiþ Sigebertus kyng of Est Angles, while he was exciled in Fraunce, com with hym into Engelonde, and was i-made bisshop first of Domnyk,[4] and was þere bisshop sixtene ȝere. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 17°. Þis Sigebertus hadde þe kyngdom after his broþer Corpwaldus, and ordeyned scoles of lettrure[5] in his kyngdom as he hadde i-seie[6] in Fraunce, and assignede pedagoges[7] and maistres for children in þe manere of Caunterbury men; at þe laste he be took[8] his kyngdom to his nevew Egritus, and was i-schore monk in an abbay þat he hym self bulde; but aftirward kyng Penda paganus werred[9] in þat kyngdom, and Sigebertus was i-drawe out of þe abbay as it were for to strengþe þe knyȝtes; and so he was i-slawe in his simplenesse, and bare but a ȝerd[10] on his hond, and nygh[11] al his oost was i-slawe; after hym regnede Anna, Enus his sone; hym slouȝ Penda. Bote while Sigebertus regnede, an holy man þat hiȝte[12] Furseus com out

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

choppes of the marches unto the tymes of William conqueroure, and then that seete was translate unto Lyncolne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Felix borne in Burguygne, familier with Sigebertus the kynge beynge in that cuntre in exile, come to Ynglonde with hym, and was the firste bischop at Donmic xvj. yere. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo decimo septimo.* This Sigebertus made kynge after the dethe of Corpwaldus his broþer, ordeynede scoles in his realme lyke as he hade sene in Fraunce, assignynge maisters to informe the childer; whiche takenge the realme to Egricus his cosyn, was made monke in a monastery þat he made. But Penda the pagan kynge trowblynge soor the realme, Sigebertus was taken from that monastery to make the knyȝhtes stronge, and so he was sleyne in simplicite, havynge a rodde in his honde, and allemoste alle his hoste also; whom Anna the son of Enus succeded in that realme, whom Penda did sle afterwarde. In the tyme of this Sigebertus a holy man, Furseus by name, come from Yrlonde

---

[1] *chaungide*, β
[2] *Lyncolyn*, Cx.
[3] *be homeliche*, from α. and γ.; *be homelich*, β.; *had ben homely*, Cx.; *had hem liche*, MS.
[4] *Domynyk*, β.; *vurste of Donmik*, γ.; *Donwyck*, Cx.
[5] *letture*, γ.
[6] *seen*, Cx.
[7] *petagoges*, β. and Cx.
[8] *bitoke*, β.; *bytoke*, Cx.
[9] *werride*, β.
[10] *rodde*, Cx.
[11] *neiȝ*, β.
[12] *het*, β.; *hete*, Cx.

Furseus ad provinciam Orientalium Anglorum, in qua multos aut convertit aut amplius confirmavit; ubi aliquando languescens monitus est per angelicam visionem cœpto ministerio insistere, vigiliis[1] orationibus[2] incumbere; unde et ipse regia [ope][3] adjutus monasterium construxit juxta mare in castro quod Cunbrisburgh[4] dicitur, ubi[5] iterum languore correptus, raptus est e corpore usque ad beatam angelorum visionem, ubi audivit resonare illud psalmi, *Ibunt sancti de virtute in virtutem, videbitur Deus deorum in Syon.*[6] Qui[7] etiam reductus in corpore et die tertia iterum eductus,[8] vidit non solum majora beatorum gaudia sed et maxima[9] malignorum spirituum certamina, qui[10] impedire sanctos nituntur. Cum ergo in altum levaretur vidit sub se quatuor ignes in aere, quos angelus ejus ductor sic ex- **Quatuor ignes.**

[1] *et*, add. B.C.
[2] *assuetis*, add. C.D.
[3] *ope*, from A.B.C.D.
[4] *Cimbbrisburgh*, A.; *Knobisburghum*, C.; *Knobirsburgh*, D.
[5] *ibi*, A.
[6] *Sion*, A.
[7] Slightly varied in C.D.
[8] *reductus*, A.D.
[9] *maxima*] om. A.
[10] *quibus*, A.C.D., and this the versions have translated.

TREVISA.

of Irlond into þe province of Est Angles, and in þe wey [convertede meny men oþer made hem more studefast in þe fey].[1] Þere in a tyme he was seek, and was i-warned in a visioun by an aungel þat he schulde besiliche[2] do as he hadde bygonne, and besiliche[2] wake and bidde his bedes.[3] Þanne by help of the kyng he bulde an abbay by þe see, in a castel þat hatte Cunbrisburgh;[4] þere eft he worþe seek,[5] and i-was i-ravisshed[6] out of his body[7] anon to þe holy siȝt of aungles, and in þe wey þere in a tyme he was seek,[8] þere he herde[9] sowne þat vers of þe sauter "Holy men schul go forþ from vertue to "vertue; God of goddes schal be seyn[10] in Syon;" also he was brouȝt to his body, and i-lad eft aȝen[11] the þridde day, and sigh[12] not onliche þe grete ioye of holy seyntes, but also þe grettest strif of evel spirites,[13] by þe whiche[14] þei fondeþ[15] to lette holy men. Þanne he was i-left[16] an hiȝe,[17] and siȝe under hym foure fuyres[18] in þe ayer, and þe aungel þat ladde hym

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. to the este province of Englische men, where he converte mony men and moche peple, or elles made theym moore stronge in the feithe. Whiche laborynge in soore sekenesse was monyschede by an angelle that he scholde applye hym to the ministery y-begunne, as to vigiles and preiers, makenge a noble monastery thro the helpe of þe kynge, nye to the see in a castelle callede Cimbbisburghe, wher he trowblede with langor was rapte from body to the blissede vision of angelles, wher he herde this sentence, "Ibunt sancti de virtute in virtu-"tem." "Holy men schalle goe from vertu to vertu untille that "Godde off goddes be seen in Syon." Whiche brouȝhte ageyne to his body, and brouȝhte furthe ageyne in the thrydde day foloynge, see not oonly the grete ioyes of blissede men, but also the peynes of men condempnede, and also grete stryvynges of wickede spirites by whom they laborede to lette holy men. And when he was on hie in the aier, he see iiii. fires in the aiere under hym, whom the angelle, his ductor or leder,

A transmigracione.

---

1 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
2 *bisilich*, β., bis.
3 *make his praiers*, Cx.
4 *Cunbbrisburgh*, γ.; *hete Cimbrisburgh*, Cx.
5 *there he wexe seke agayne*, Cx.
6 *yravesed*, γ.
7 *spirituelly unto*, Cx.
8 *and . . . seek*] om. α., β., and Cx.
9 *hurde*, γ.
10 *ysey*, γ.
11 *Also his spyryte cam to his body agayn, and take away agayn*, Cx.
12 *syȝ*, β.
13 *spiritis*, γ.
14 *whoche*, γ.
15 *purposed*, Cx.
16 *lifte*, β.
17 *ylyft an hii*, γ.
18 *voure vures*, γ., et infra.

posuit: "Hi ignes sunt mundum consumpturi. Primus "ignis[1] est mendacii, quia homines non implent quod in "baptismo promiserunt. Secundus est cupiditatis, quando "divitiæ Deo præponuntur. Tertius est dissensionis, "quando sine[2] causa proximus[3] offenditur. Quartus est "impietatis, quando superior inferiorem opprimere[4] non "timet."[5] At[6] cum ignes isti quasi in unum glomerari[7] viderentur expavit Furseus et clamavit. Cui angelus:[8] "Quod non incendisti in te non ardebit. Iste ignis sin-"gulorum merita examinabit." At dum[9] pervenisset ad januam[10] Furseus patentem,[11] dæmones projecerunt in eum unum hominem quem torrebant, unde et humerus et[12] maxilla Fursei comburebantur.[13] Cognovit statim Furseus hominem illum, et quod vestimentum illius morientis aliquando receperat, quod quidem vestimentum angelus ductor Fursei[14] in ignem projecit; et dixit

---

[1] *ignis*] om. C.D.
[2] *aliqua*, add. C.D.
[3] *proximus*] om. B.
[4] *opprimere*] om. B.
[5] *timeat*, A.
[6] *At*] om. A.; *Et*, D.
[7] *glomerare*, A.
[8] *ait*, add. C.D.
[9] *cum*, B.; *demum cum*, C.D.
[10] *quandam*, add. A.B.C.D.
[11] *patefactam*, C.D.
[12] *humerus et*] om. A.
[13] *comburebantur*, from B.; *urebatur*, D.; *comburebatur*, MS.
[14] *ejus*, B.

xpowned hym[1] þe fuyres in þis manere, and seide: "Þese fuyres schal destroye þe world:[2] þe firste fuyre[3] is þe fuyre of lesynge, for men doþ nouȝt as þey byheet[4] in her bapteme;[5] the secounde is þe fuyre of covetise, whan richesses is more i-loved þan God Almyȝti; þe þridde is fuyre of discord and of strif, whan men greveþ[6] her neighebores[7] with oute cause; þe ferþe[8] is þe fuyre of wikkednesse, whanne þe gretter[9] dredeþ not for to undo and destroye[10] þe lasse."[11] Þese fuyres semede i-gadrede as it were al into oon. Þanne Furseus was sore adrad,[12] and cride, and þe aungel to hym seide: "What þou hast not i-sette afuyre[13] in þe schal not brenne; þis fuyre[14] schal examyne and serche alle men dedes." Þan Furseus com to þe[15] ȝate þat was open, and fendes þrewe[16] on hym a man þat þey tormented in fuyre, and þerwiþ Furseus his schuldre and his cheke were i-brent. Anon Furseus knewe þat man, and knewe þat he hadde i-fonge his cloþ whan he deide; þe aungel þat badde Furseus þrewe[17] þat clooþ into þat[18] fuyre, and a fende[19] TREVISA.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab uno expownyde in this maner, seyenge, "These iiii. fires ar to consume the worlde, the firste is the fire of lesynge, for peple fullefille not þat thei promisede in baptyme. The secunde is the fire of covetise, for richesse be luffede more then God. The thridde is the fire of dissencioun, when a man is offendede withowte eny cause. The iiii^{the} is the fire of iniquite, when the superior dredethe not to oppresse his inferior." f. 265 a. Furseus seynge these iiii. fires as unyte, was afrayede and cryede. To whom þe angelle seide, "That thou hase not offended schalle not brenne in the; this fire schalle examyne the merites of every man." After þat Furseus commynge to a ȝate and fyndenge hit open, the develles caste a man to hym whom thei tormentede soore, where-thro the schulder of Furseus and cheke were brente. Furseus hade knowlege anoon of þat man, how he hade taken a clothenge of hym somme tyme, whiche clothynge the angelle and ducer of Furseus caste

---

1 *to hym*, Cx.
2 *worl*, γ.
3 *vur*, γ., et infra.
4 *as huy byhyȝte*, γ.
5 *follouȝt*, β.; *baptemme*, Cx.
6 *greven*, Cx.
7 *neyȝebores*, α.
8 *fourth*, Cx.
9 *or myghtyer*, add. Cx.
10 *distruye*, β.
11 *and febler*, add. Cx.
12 *agast*, Cx.
13 *avure*, γ.
14 *fuyre*] om. Cx.
15 *a*, α. and Cx.; *þat*, γ.
16 *vendes þruwe*, γ.
17 *þruw*, γ.
18 *þe*, α.
19 *vend*, γ.

dæmon, "Noli repellere quod prius[1] approbasti; nam "sicut bona peccatorum recepisti, ita et pœnas eorum[2] "participare debes." Cui contradicens angelus ait, "Non "propter avaritiam, sed pro[3] salvanda ejus anima hoc "suscepit;" et tunc cessavit ignis. Dixitque angelus Furseo "Quod incendisti, hoc arsit in te." Quamóbrem Furseus ipse ad corpus restitutus semper deinceps[4] signum incendii quod in anima pertulit visibiliter in humero et maxilla portavit. Hæc quotienscumque postmodum Furseus narraret,[5] quamvis in tenui foret veste[6] et in media hyeme, semper sudaret præ timore. Tandem Furseus relicto monasterio illo fratri suo Fullano, liber ipse [cum][7] alio fratre suo[8] Vulcano per unum annum vitam eremiticam[9] transegit. Deinde turbata nimium provincia illa incursione barbarica, navigavit Galliam, ubi

---

[1] *prius*] ante, C.D.
[2] *eorum*] om. B.
[3] *propter salvandam ejus animam suscepit*, C.D.
[4] *deinceps*] om. B.
[5] *Quod si contingeret Furseum postea ista narrare*, C.D.
[6] *veste*] om. B.
[7] *cum*, from A.B.
[8] *suo*] om. B.
[9] *heremeticam*, MSS.

TREVISA.

seide: "Þrow not awey þat þou hast to forhonde approved,[1] "for þou hast i-fonge the goodes of synful men, so þat[2] þou "schalt be partyner of here peynes."[3] "Nay," quoþ þe aungel, and seide, "he feng it nouȝt for covetise, but for "savacioun of his soule." And þan þe fuyre cesede,[4] and þe aungel seide to Forseus, "What þou hast sette on[5] fyre þat "haþ i-brend on[6] þe." Þanne Furseus was i-brouȝt to his body aȝe. Þe same merk and tokene þat he hadde i-felt[7] in his soule he bare alwey after i-sene on his schulder and cheke. Afterward as ofte as Furseus tolde þis tale, þey he hadde þynne cloþynge[8] in þe myddel of [þe colde][9] wynter, he schulde alwey[10] swete for drede. At þe laste Furseus lefte þat abbay to his broþer Fullanus, and he wente free[11] wiþ anoþer broþer Ulcanus,[12] and lyved hermytes lyf al oon ȝere. Þanne þe[13] province was swiþe[14] destourbed by rennynge[15] of reses[16] of straungers, and he seillede into Fraunce, and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

into the fire. Then the develle seide, "Refuse not now that "thow hase approbate afor; for like as thow hase receyvyde "the goodes of synners, so in lyke wise thow awe to take "parte of their peyne." To whom the angelle was contrarious, seynge that he toke not that clothynge for avarice, but for the salvacioun of his sawle, and then the fire seasede. The angelle seide, "That thow offendeste hase brente in þe:" wherefore Furseus, restorede to his body, bare allewey after that tyme the signe of brennynge in his cheke and schulder that he suffrede in his sawle. And after that tyme, when Furseus scholde telle this vision, thauȝhe hit were in the tyme of colde fforste, he wolde sweet for feere. At the laste Furseus levynge that monastery to Fullanus his broþer, takenge with hym Wulcanus was an heremite by oon yere. After that the province trowblede with the incursions of peple of Barbre, he saylede to Fraunce, whiche schewynge mony vertues þer, and dyenge,

---

[1] *to vorhond apprueved*, γ.
[2] *þat*] om. α. and Cx.
[3] *paynce*, Cx.
[4] *ceesed*, β.; *sesede*, γ.
[5] *a*, Cx.
[6] *on*] om. Cx.
[7] *yveld*, γ.
[8] *hadde cloþynge*] were ryȝt þenne y-cloþed, α. and γ.; were riȝt þynne y-cloþed, β.; were right thynne clothed, Cx.
[9] From α., β., and Cx.
[10] *alwey*, Cx.
[11] *vre*, γ.
[12] *Vulcanus*, α., γ., and Cx.
[13] *þat*, α. and Cx.
[14] *anone destroyed by rennyng and reyses*, Cx.
[15] *ȝurnyng and*, γ.
[16] *ernyng and reses*, β.

post multas virtutes moriens sepultus est apud Peronam.

Gratiæ DCXXXVII. Heraclii. XXVII. *De Pontificibus Romanorum.*[1] Severinus papa post Honorium sedit anno uno.[2] Post quem Johannes quartus sedit anno uno, sub quo Judæi conversi sunt. *De imperatoribus Romanis.*[3] Heraclius imperator post insignes victorias[4] aberravit a fide, suadentibus ad hoc Cyro[5] Alexandrino et Sergio Constantipolitano patriarcha, obiitque hydropicus ac[6] depravatus[7] hæresi Jacobitarum, qui scilicet[8] Jacobum apostolum male sequuntur.[9]

Cap. XIV.

De Machometo duce Saracenorum et pseudopropheta.[10] Machometus.

Circa hæc tempora viguit[11] Machometus pseudopropheta, dux Saracenorum[12] et Turcorum,[13] cujus historia sic introducitur, juvantibus plurimum in hac materia Stephano Cantuariensi et Giraldo Cambrensi. Florente dudum Romana republica latior pœne erat orbis Christianus quam orbis Romanus. Qui nimirum[14] præter[15]

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[2] *Honorio papa defuncto successit Severinus anno*, C.D.

[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[4] *per Cyrum Alexandrinum et Sergium Constantinopolitanum patriarcham aberravit a fide*, C.D.

[5] *Ciro*, MSS.

[6] *aut*, B.

[7] *damnatus*, D.

[8] *scilicet*] om. C.D.

[9] *male intelligunt et male sequuntur*, A.; *intelligunt*, B.

[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[11] *obiit*, C.D.

[12] *Sarzenorum*, A.

[13] *Thurchorum*, A.; *Thurcorum*, B.; *Turchorum*, MS.

[14] *nimium*, B.

[15] *propter*, B.

deide þere after meny grete dedes of vertu, and was i-buried at Pernia. After Honorius Severus[1] was pope oon ȝere; in his tyme þe Iewes were converted to Cristene fey.[2] Heraclius þe emperour, aftir his noble victours,[3] errede out of þe fey, and þat by counsaile of Cirus patriark of Alexandria, and of Sergius patriark of Constantynnoble; and Heraclius deide in þe dropesie,[4] and was i-schend with þat[5] heresy of þe Iacobytes; þat where[6] þey[7] þat mysunderstood seint Iame þe Apostel. TREVISA.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

ABOUTE þat tyme lyvede Machometus[8] þe false prophete, duke and ledere of Saracenes[9] and of Turkes. Þis[10] storie is [y-[11]]brouȝte in þis manere, bote Stevene of Caunterbury and Girald of Cambria helpeþ moche[12] in þis manere. Somtyme while þe empere of Rome was in gret myȝt and strengþe, Cristendom was nyh wydder[13] þan þe empere of Rome, and is

---

Ab urbe. was beryede at Perma. Severinus the pope succedede Honorius oon yere; after whom Iohn, the iiii[the] pope of that name, succeded oon yer, under whom the Iewes were converte. Heraclius themperour, after noble victoryes, errede from the feithe thro the mocioun of Cirus, bischop of Alexandria, and of Sergius, bischop of Constantinopole and patriarke, and dyede in the dropicy, infecte with the heresy of Iacobites, whiche understonde ylle seynte Iames thapostle. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

MACHOMETUS the fals prophete was abowte this tyme duke or governour of the Saracenys and of the Turkes. The story of whom is introducte in this wise, Steven off Cawnterbury and Giraldus of Wales helpenge moche in this mater. The commune utilite of Rome floryschynge late, the worlde of Cristen peple was moore large then thempyre of Rome, whiche f. 265 b.

---

[1] *Severius*, α.; *Severinus*, β. γ., and Cx.
[2] *feyth*, Cx. passim.
[3] *victories*, β.; *victoryes*, Cx.
[4] *droposye*, Cx.
[5] *þe*, α. and Cx.
[6] *were*, γ. and Cx.
[7] *hy*, γ.
[8] *Macomete*, β.; *Machamet*, Cx.
[9] *Sarsyns*, β. et infra; *Sarasyns*, Cx.
[10] *þis*] His, α. and Cx.
[11] From α.
[12] *myche*, β.
[13] *and more*] add. Cx.

Europam magnas Asiæ provincias cum tota pœne Africa inter suos limites cohibebat. Intestinus tandem Christianorum discidiis actum est[1] ut, invalescentibus Agarenis, qui et Ismaelitæ[2] seu Saraceni dicuntur, de quorum imperio prophetavit Methodius martyr, Christiana religio extra fines Europæ modicum possideret. Quin etiam post Africam totam infectam idem Saracenorum[3] pestilens error non modicam Hispaniæ partem maculavit, et nisi divina miseratio obstitisset, Galliam cum Hispania infecisset. Cum ergo[4] post tempora Gregorii magni Romanum imperium, quod olim[5] ab oceano Britannico usque in fines Persidis porrigebatur, tyrannicis motibus bellisque civilibus ita esset attritum ut prope[6] defensioni contra hostes minus sufficeret, paganus Persarum exercitus in Christianos sæviens quasdam orientales Romanæ ditionis et Christianæ religionis provincias occupavit. Secuta est e vestigio, velut erucam locusta, Ismaelitarum pestis edacior, quæ

---

[1] *est*] om. A.B.
[2] *Hismaelitæ*, A.C.D.
[3] *Agarenorum*, C.D.
[4] *igitur imperium*, A.C.D.
[5] *post . . . olim*] om. C.D.
[6] *propriæ*, A.B.C.D.

no wonder, ffor Cristendom was so encresed þat it conteyned Europa and meny provinces of Asia and wel nygh al Affrica wiþ ynne his merkes and boundes.[1] At þe laste, by discord and stryf of Cristen men bytwene hem self, it was i-do þat þe Agarenes wexe stronge. Þe Agarenes haueþ[2] þre names, and beeþ i-cleped Agarenes, Ismaelites,[3] and Saracenes.[4] Of here empere propheciede Methodius þe martir, and seide þat Cristene religioun schuld litel[5] have with oute þe endes of Europa. Also after þat errour of Saracenes hadde infecte al Affrica, hit defoulede also a grete deel of Spayne, and but Goddes grace and mercye hadde i-holde[6] it wolde have infecte and schend also Fraunce wiþ Spayne. Þanne after þe grete Gregories tyme þe empere of Rome, þat strecceþ[7] somtyme from[8] þe occean of Bretayn anon to þe endes of Pers, was so destroyed wiþ tyrandise[9] and wiþ civil batailles, þat it was[10] nouȝt of power to defende hym[11] self aȝenst enemyes. Þanne þe cruel[12] paynym oost of Pers gan to occupie meny provinces of þe lordschipe of Rome and of men of Cristene fey in the estlondes. Þanne as þe grete flye folweþ[13] þe tras TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hade with in the lordeschippe of hit, withowte Europe, noble provinces of Asia, with alle Affrike. Neverthelesse the Agarenys, Ismaelites, or callede Saracenys encreasenge moche, of thempire of whom Methodius þe martir propheciede, seyenge that the feithefulle peple of Criste scholde possede but fewe cuntres more then Europe. And after alle Affrike infecte, the pestilente errour of the Saracenys infecte a grete parte of Speyne; and but that the grete mercy of allemyȝhty God hade schewide resistence thei hade infecte Fraunce with alle Speyne. And in the tymes of grete Gregory, the Romane empyre, that was porrecte from the occean of Briteyne unto the costes of Persida, was so attrite and trowblede with batells civile, that hit was unnethe sufficiaunte ageyne their awne enemyes. Then the pagan hoste of men of Persida occupiede diverse provinces of the este of thempire of Rome, and of the feithe of Criste. After that an innumerable pestilence as of corrup- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bondes*, γ.
[2] *habbeþ*, γ.
[3] *Ismalytes*, Cx.
[4] Sararacenes in MS. Here by an error of the scribe *wexe stronge* is inserted again from the previous line.
[5] *lyte*, α. and γ.
[6] *holpe*, α.; *holpen*, Cx.
[7] *strechede*, γ.
[8] *vram*, γ.
[9] *tyrauntrie*, β.; *destruyed wiþ tyraundys*, γ.; *tyrauntrye*, Cx.
[10] *a was*, γ.
[11] *hit*, α.; *hyt*, γ.
[12] *cruwel*, β.; *crewel*, γ.
[13] *vlye volweþ*, γ.

tempore Heraclii imperatoris Christianas[1] in oriente reliquias sub principe Machometo pœne consumpsit. Igitur tempore papæ Bonefacii quinti, regnante Heraclio, circiter annum gratiæ sexcentesimum vicesimum,[2] Machometus pseudopropheta et magus[3] Ismaelitas[4] Agarenos decepit in hunc modum. Clericus quidam famosus, cum in Romana curia assequi non posset quod volebat, transmarina petiit, multos sibi allexit. Inter quos Machometo promisit quod illum genti suæ præficeret si dictis suis adquiesceret. Nutriens itaque[5] columbam grana in auribus Machometi posuit, ex quibus columba sæpius[6] se pavit. Prædictus tandem[7] clericus die quadam populum convocavit,[8] illumque

Gestus Machometi.

---

[1] *Christianorum*, C.D.
[2] *circa annum Domini* 610, C.D.
[3] *et magus*] om. A.; magnus, B.
[4] *Saracenos seu verius*, add. C.D.
[5] *ita*, A.; *Nutriensque*, B.
[6] *sæpius*] om. B.; *frequenter*, C.D.
[7] *tandem*] om. B.
[8] *vocavit*, C.D.

TREVISA.

of þe malschave,[1] so after oþer woo com þe[2] pestilence of þe Ismaelites, þat was more grevous, and destroyed nygh þe Cristene men þat were i-left in þe estlondes by ledynge of þe province[3] Machometis,[4] and[5] Heraclius þe emperour his tyme. Þanne þe fifte[6] pope[7] Bonefas his tyme, while Heraclius regnede, aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord sixe hondred and twenty, Machometis þe false prophete þe whiche[8] bygiled þe Ismaelitis [and][9] Agarenes in þis manere. A famous clerk was at the court of Rome and myȝt nouȝt spede at his wille, and passede [þe see, and plesede meny][10] men, and hadde hem[11] at his assent. Among þe whiche[12] he byhet Machometis þat he wolde make hym prince of his peple[13] ȝif he wolde doo as he seide. Þanne þis clerk fedde[14] up a colver[15] and made hym fecche[16] his mete in Machometis ere, for þere he dede[17] þe corn þat the colver schulde ete, and þerof[18] þe colver ofte schulde[19] fede[20] hym self. Þanne in a day þis clerk gadrede þe peple to geders,[21] and byheet þat he wolde make[22] hym here

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

cioun consumynge Cristen peple in the Este, in the tyme of Heraclius themperour, by Machometus the fals prophete. Þerfore in the tyme of Bonefacius the v^the pope, in the tyme of Heraclius, abowte þe yere of oure Lorde God vi.c. and xx^ti, Machometus, þe fals prophete and nigromancier, deceyvede the Agarenys in thys maner. A famous clerke beynge in Rome, and not obteynynge his purpose, wente into other ferre cuntres, drawynge mony men to hym, amonge whom he promisede Machometus that he scholde make hym a grete lorde, if he wolde condescende þerto. Whiche norischynge a doffe, putte cornes in the ere of Machometus, of whom þat doffe fedde her ofte. At the laste the seide clerke callede the peple of þat cuntre to gedre, promisynge þat he scholde be governour of

---

[1] *malschawe, β.*; *trace of the malshawe,* Cx.
[2] *com þe*] cometh, Cx.
[3] *p'uince* (sic), MS., but clerical error for *prince,* which is in *β.* and Cx.
[4] *Machometes, α.* and *β.*
[5] *in, α., β.,* and Cx.
[6] *vyfþe, γ.*
[7] *pope*] om. Cx.
[8] *wychche, α.*; *and wicche, β*; *and wheche, γ.*; *prophete and witche,* Cx.
[9] From Cx.
[10] From *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[11] *ham, γ.*
[12] *whoche, γ.*
[13] *pupel, γ.,* et infra.
[14] *vedde, γ.*
[15] *douve,* Cx. semper.
[16] *vecche, γ.*
[17] *dude, γ.*; *put,* Cx.
[18] *þerof*] of that same, Cx.
[19] *wolde, α.* and *β.*
[20] *wolde vede, γ.*
[21] *pupel to gadders, γ.*
[22] *makynge, α.*

populo præficere promisit quem Spiritus Sanctus in specie columbæ monstraret. Statimque columbam emisit, quæ juxta morem consuetum humeris Machometi insedit, rostrumque in auribus ejus posuit. Ex hinc Machometus[1] in ducem eligitur. *Ista prætacta vulgariter traduntur, sed quod sequitur magis communiter approbatur.*[2] Monachus quidam Sergius nomine, a commonachis suis, eo quod in errorem Nestorii incidisset,[3] expulsus, in Arabiam venit, Machometoque adhæsit, quem et instruxit: quamvis alibi legitur[4] quod iste Sergius fuerit archidiaconus Antiochiæ sive patriarcha Jerosolimitanus.[5] Igitur Machometus utroque parente orbatus, sub patrui sui custodia annos pueritiæ transegit aliquantoque tempore cum gente sua Arabica idolorum cultui deservivit, potissime tamen Veneris venerationi deditus fuit. Inde est quod Saraceni adhuc diem Veneris celebrant sicut Judæi suum Sabbatum solemnizant[6] aut nos diem Dominicum.[7] Post hæc[8] Machometus decursa adolescentia, ingenio acer, negoti-

---

[1] *tanquam cœlitus inspiratus in judicem* [*aspiratus in ducem*, D.], *et doctorem populi eligitur. Ista quidem vulgariter traduntur, sed verius est quod subsequitur*, C.D.

[2] This passage is not written as a rubric except in MS.

[3] *insidisset*, A.

[4] *legatur*, A.B.C.D.

[5] *Constantinopolitanus*, C.D.

[6] *solempnizant*, MSS.

[7] *celebramus*, add. C.D.

[8] *hoc*, A.

prince whom þe Holy Goost wolde schewe in colveres liche,[1] and lete fle[2] his colver anon, and þe colver, as he was i-woned, satte uppon Machometus his schuldres, and putte his bele[3] in Machometus his eres; þerfore Machometus was i-chose prince and ledere of þe peple. Þis þat is i-seide in þe comyn table,[4] but what now foloweþ is more alowed and apreved. A monk þat heet[5] Sergius was i-put out of þe companye of þe monkes þat he was among for he was i-falle[6] into Nistorius[7] his errour. He com into Arabia, and putte hym self to Machometus, and enformed hym; þeiȝ it be i-rad þat þis Sergius were archedecon[8] of Antiochia oþer patriark of Ierusalem. Þanne Machometus faderles [and moderles][9] was in his emes kepynge in his childhode; he[10] worschipped mawmetrie somwhat of tyme wiþ his contrey men of Arabia, and he ȝaf hym specialliche to worschippe Venus, and þerfore it is þat ȝit the Saracens holdeþ þe Fridy[11] holy as þe Iewes dooþ[12] þe Satirday and we þe Soneday. After þat Machometus com to age, and was scharp of witte, and wente into meny londes TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the peple whom the Holy Goste, in the likenesse of a doffe, scholde schewe. Whiche sendenge furthe a doffe, sche wente and sate on the schulder of Machometus, and putte her bylle in his ere, and so Machometus was electe into the governour of that cuntre. These thynges towchide afore be after the commune oppinion, but thynges foloynge be of moore approbacioun. A monk, Sergius by name, was expulsede from the other monkes of his monastery, for cause he felle into þe erroure off Nestorius; whiche goynge into Araby, drawede to Machometus, whom he informede: thauȝhe hit be redde in other places that this Sergius was archidiacon of Anthiochia, other the patriarke of Ierusalem. The fader and moder of Machometus dedde, he was norischede in his infancy by his uncle, servynge ydolatry with the peple of Araby, ȝiffen specially to the synne of lechery. Wherefore hit is that the Saracenys halowe the Friday as the Iues do Seturday, and as we do the Sonday. After the adolescency of Machometus paste, he wente into mony regiouns for cause of marchandise, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 266 a.

---

[1] *in a colver hys lych*, γ.; *in lykenes of a douve*, Cx.
[2] *vle*, γ.
[3] *bile*, β.; *potte hys byle*, γ.; *bylle*, Cx.
[4] *comyn tale*, α. and Cx.
[5] *hyȝt*, γ.
[6] *avalle*, γ.
[7] *Nestorius*, Cx.
[8] *archdekene*, β.
[9] From α., β., and Cx.
[10] *and*, α. and Cx.
[11] *Vryday*, γ.; *Fryday*, Cx.
[12] *dooþ*] don, Cx.

andi gratia plures peragrans regiones, crebra cum Judæis et Christianis conversatione utriusque religionis cultus ritusque didicit, magicisque artibus imbui[1] curavit. Quibus instructus homo mire callidus et facundus Corosaniæ[2] provinciæ dominam, nomine Cadigan, partim speciebus quas attulerat, partim magicis præstigiis et verbis suasilibus,[3] ita dementavit ut eum[4] tanquam summum Dei prophetam, vel certe ipsum Messiam quem Judæi expectant, coleret, atque ejus nuptias exoptaret. Moris quippe erat tunc eam gentem regi etiam a fœminis. Sic igitur[5] per conjugium viduæ[6] reginæ dominus provinciæ effectus,[7] junctis sibi Arabibus Persidam infestavit, et orientale imperium contra Heraclium usque ad fines Alexandriæ occupavit. Exin[8] verorum imitatione prophetarum personam loquentis Dei in se assumpsit, sic præmittens in[9] libris quos edidit, "Locutus est Dominus ad Machometum pro-

---

[1] *imbui*, from A.B.C.D.; *inibi*, MS.
[2] *Corozaniæ*, A.C.D.
[3] *suasibilibus*, C.D.
[4] *illum*, B.]
[5] *etiam*, B.
[6] *et*, add. C.D.
[7] *Machometus*, add. C.D.
[8] *Exinde*, A.B.C.D.
[9] *in*] om. B.

TREVISA.

by cause of marchaundise, and ofte was in companye of Iewes and of Cristen men, and lernede þe maneres and usages and customs[1] of boþe[2] lawes of Cristen men and of Iewes, and kouþe boþe wicchecraft and nigromancie, and was a wonderfel[3] man and fer castynge, and hadde nobil ffacounde and faire[4] speche. Þan he com to þe lady of þe province Coroȝonia, þe lady heet[5] Cadygan, and somdel wiþ spices[6] þat he brouȝte, wiþ wicchecraft, and wiþ faire wordes, he made þe lady so mad and so nyce[7] þat sche[8] worschipped hym as þe grettest prophete of God Almyȝty, oþer as it were Messyas þat þe Iewes abideþ,[9] and sche[10] desired hym to housbonde. It is þe usage of þat province to be [y-[11]]ruled[12] also by wommen.[13] Þanne he wedded þe wymmen[14] þat was quene, and so he was i-made lorde of þe province. Þanne he drowȝ to hym þe Arabes, and occupiede þe est empere anon to Alexandria aȝenst Heraclius þe emperour. Þanne he took þe manere spekinge of trewe prophetes, as þey God hadde i-spoke in hym, and spak in þis manere in his bookes þat he made: "Oure Lord spak to his prophete Machomete[15] and seide ;"

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. havynge grete communicacion with Ines and Cristen peple, untille that he hade lernede the rytes of theyme bothe. Then he appliede hym to nigromancy, whiche instructe in that arte, excellente in communicacioun, made Cadigan, lady of the province of Corozania, what with nigromancy and with wordes of pleasure, and what with spices that he hade taken to here, to have suche affeccioun to hym in so moche that sche supposede hym to be a prophete of God, other elles Messias whom þe Iues taryede, and after that desirede hym to wedde her. The ryte and consuetude was that tyme, that peple scholde be governede off women as by men and so by the mariage of that qwene; he was made kynge and lorde of that province. Whiche ioynynge to hym men of Araby, ȝafe batelle to men of Persida, and occupiede thempir of the este, unto the costes of Alexandria, ageyn Heraclius. Spekynge in his bookes, whom he made, in this wise, "God spake to Machomete his prophete.

A transmigracione

---

[1] *costome*, γ.
[2] *þe*, added in β.
[3] *wonder felle*, Cx.
[4] *veyr*, γ.
[5] *hyȝte*, γ.
[6] *and with somme spyces*, Cx.
[7] *nyse*, α.
[8] *heo*, β. and γ.
[9] *abidiþ*, β.; *abiden*, Cx.
[10] *heo*, β.
[11] From α.
[12] *yreuled*, γ.
[13] *wymmen*, α.
[14] *widewe*, β.; *wydewe*, γ. and Cx.
[15] *Machometus*, α.; om. Cx.

"phetam suum;"[1] ut sic[2] divinæ auctoritatis pondus habere crederetur,[6] quod ab eo seductorie confingebatur.[4] Cumque non solum subacti populi[5] sed etiam longinqui ad eum confluerent inclinati, accensus libidine latius dominandi sub prætextu propagandæ religionis suæ tanquam ex Dei præcepto finitimas gentes invasit, arte et astu efficiens quod armis non poterat.[6] Unde et Egypto, Libya, Arabia,[7] Syria tota subactis, ut religiosior videretur, subjectos populos paternis ritibus abdicatis in suam superstitionem attraxit, paganis quidem idololatriam[8] inhibens,[9] Judæis juxta ritum eorum[10] circumcisionem concessit. Novas quasdam leges de suo[11] confinxit, testimonia de utroque testamento adhibens quas etiam Saraceni usque hodie suas leges appellant. Unde secundum ritum Judæorum Saracenos circumcidi præcepit, suillæ tamen carnis esum suis sequacibus interdixit. Cujus rei[12] rationem Machometus assignare volens, dixit quod ex

---

[1] *dicens*, addunt A.B.C.D.
[2] *sic*] om. B.
[3] *videretur*, C.
[4] *fingebatur*, B.
[5] *proprii*, B.
[6] *potuit*, B.
[7] *Arabia*] om. B.
[8] *ydolatriam*, MS.
[9] *pendens*, B.
[10] *divinum*, add. C.D
[11] *de novo*, C.D.
[12] *rei*] om. B.

for so þe bookes þat he feyned gylfulliche schulde be i-trowed[1] as þou ȝ þey were i-made by auctorite of God Almyȝti. Whan[2] nouȝt onliche his owne men but also men of fer londes fil[3] to hym and bowed[4] to hym in every side, he hadde greet likynge to have[5] gretter lordschipe; and as it were for to brynge men into good manere lyvynge, and as it were by heste[6] of God Almyȝte, he assailede[7] þe naciouns þat wonede[8] nyȝ hym, and dede by crafte and by gile what he myȝte nouȝt doo by dedes of armes. Þerfore whan Egipt, Libia, Arabia, and Siria were suget,[9] [for he wolde seme þe more holy, he drouȝ þe peple þat were suget][10] to his false lawe, and made hem forsake[11] þe usages and þe lawes here forfadres.[12] And he forbeed[13] þe paynyms mametrie, and graunted circumcisioun to þe Iewes[14] as þeyȝ he hadde i-used it,[15] and i-feyned of his some[16] newe lawes, and alleide[17] witnes of eiþer testament. Þe Saracenes clepeþ þat lawe his lawe ȝit anon to þis tyme, and be heet þe Saracenes circumcide hem as þe Iewes doþ,[18] and forbeed hem þat wil folwe hym etynge of swynes[19] flesche. And Makometus wolde telle þe cause why he forbeed þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "seyenge," that his werkes myȝhte have auctorite, þat were feynede falsely by hym. And when he hade subduede to hym not oonly peple nye to hym, but also peple of ferre cuntres hade grete confluence inclinede to the carnalle concupiscence[20] to hym, as Egipte, Libia, Araby, and alle Siria, and causede theyme to leve their olde rytes, and folowe his lawes, what thro his arte and wylenesse, whyche thynge he myȝhte not do by strenȝhte, prohibitynge to the paganes ydolatry, grawntynge to the Iewes circumcision after their rytes: whiche made to theym newe lawes inducynge wyttenesse of eiþer testamente, whom the Saracenys kepe, and calle theim their lawes, in whom he commaundid the Saracyns to be circumcided after the ryte of þe Iues, prohibitynge to his successors the eytynge of swyne flesche. Machomete schewynge a cause seide that a swyne MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 266 b.

---

[1] *itrowed*] bylevyd, Cx.
[2] *Whan*] Thenne, Cx.
[3] *vulle*, γ.
[4] *bowide*, β.
[5] *habbe*, γ.
[6] *commaundement*, Cx.
[7] *assaylide*, β.; *assoyled*, Cx.
[8] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[9] *subgett*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *ham vorsake*, γ.
[12] *vorþvadres*, γ.; *fornfaders*, Cx.
[13] *vorbud*, γ.
[14] *huy*, γ.
[15] *as they had used*, Cx.
[16] *some*] owne self somme, Cx.
[17] *alleyde*, β.; *alleged*, Cx.
[18] *doþ*] don, Cx.
[19] *swynyssh*, Cx. bis.
[20] Sic in MS.

fimo cameli post diluvium porcus sit creatus, et[1] tanquam immundus cibus a mundo populo vitari debuit. Ad imitationem quoque Christianorum more baptismatis crebras in aqua membrorum ablutiones quasi pro delictorum expiatione fieri statuit. At ut seductos populos fortius[2] irretiret,[3] statuit pro lege quod noverit[4] humanæ concupiscentiæ complacere, utpote tot uxores et concubinas habere quot homo de suis facultatibus posset sustentare. Uxores etiam usque ad quaternarium numerum de propria cognatione sumere, et usque quater uxorem[5] repudiare et iterum reassumere permisit. Empticias[6] seu captivas quot vellet homo habere concubinas, et eas vendere nisi aliquam illarum impregnasset liceret. Sobrietatem[7] in cibis

---

[1] *ideo*, B.
[2] *sibi*, add. C.D.
[3] *irritiret*, A.C.D.
[4] *noverat homini placere*, C.D.
[5] *uxorem*] om. C.D.
[6] *vero*, add. C.D.
[7] *tamen*, add. C.D

etynge[1] of swynes [flesche],[2] and seide þat swyn come of camels[3] drit[4] after Noe his flood, and þerfore clene men schulde schonye it as mete þat is unclene; and [as][5] it were to acorde with Cristen men in þe manere of cristenynge,[6] he ordeyned ofte wasshynge of lemes[7] in water, as it were for clensynge of synnes. And for to brynge þe peple þat was [so][8] bygiled þe faster in snarl,[9] what he knewe þat was most plesynge[10] to manis likynge, he ordeyned for lawe, and so he ordeyned þat a man schulde have as many wifes and concubynes as he myȝte susteyne[11] wiþ his catel. Also þat a man myȝte have wifes of his owne kynrede[12] anon to þe noumbre of foure, and þat a man myȝte four siþes forsake his wif and take hir aȝe, þat he suffrede, and also þat[13] he[14] myȝte [have as meny concubinus as a wolde of wymmen þat were yboȝt oþer prisoners, and also þat a myȝte][15] selle[16] hem but ȝif he hadde i-brouȝt eny of hem wiþ childe; and ordeyned hem to use sobernesse in mete and in drinke, and forbeed hem mete and[17] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was create of the dungge of a camele after the grete floode of Noe, and þerfor hit awe to be eschewede of clene peple as unclene meyte. Also he ordeynyde certeyne waschynges in water, for the expiacion or clenesynge of their synne, after the maner of baptyme usede amonge Cristen peple; and that he he myȝhte snare the peple in moore suerte he ordeynede and made a statute by whiche he knowede to please the concupiscence of man, that thei scholde have so mony wives and concubynes as a man myȝte fynde, and take wyves also of their owne kynrede, into the iiii^the nowmbre, and to refuse unto the iiii^the wife, and suffrenge men to take theyme ageyne, grauntynge licence to a man to take so mony concubynes as he wolde bye, or women taken in captivite, and to selle theyme ageyne withowte he hade geten eny of theym with childe. Also he ordeynede sobrenesse in meytes and in drynkes, prohibitynge MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þe etynge*] þeim, β.
[2] From α., β., and Cx.; *vlesch*, γ.
[3] *a kamyles*, α.
[4] *dryt*, γ.; *dirt*, Cx.
[5] From α., β., and Cx.
[6] *follouȝt*, β.; *vollouȝt*, γ.
[7] *lymmes*, Cx.
[8] From α. and Cx.
[9] *vaster in þe snar*, γ.; *to snarle*, Cx.
[10] *playsaunt*, Cx.
[11] *susteyny*, γ.
[12] *kynrad*, β.
[13] *þat*] that, Cx.
[14] *he*] a, γ.
[15] From γ.; *have als many concubynes as he wolde of wymmen þat were bouȝt oþer prisoners, and also that he myȝt*, β.; *have as many concubynes as he wolde of wymmen that were bought prisoners*, Cx.
[16] *sille*, β.
[17] *mete and*] om. α.

et potibus sanxivit. Vini quoque usum præterquam in certis et solemnibus[1] in anno diebus interdixit. Et ut a Judæis, qui versus occidentem, et a Christianis, qui versus orientem adorant, aliquid distinctum haberet, suos sequaces versus meridiem, ubi lucis est plenitudo, cum multis genuflexionibus orare docuit. Venerem deam[2] colere, et diem ejus celebrem facere[3] instituit; unum Deum omnipotentem omnium[4] Creatorem coli jussit dicens Moysen et Johannem[5] magnos fuisse prophetas, sed Christum majorem, et maximum omnium prophetarum, utpote[6] natum de Virgine Maria Dei virtute, non humano semine, sicut in libro suo Alcorano testatur. Christum maximum omnium prophetarum dixit Machametus. Quædam tamen falsa veris miscebat,[7] dicens Christum postmodum ad cœlos elevatum, non tamen occisum. Nam asseruit Judam traditorem, dum Christum quæreret in spelunca, in similitudinem Christi mutatum, et loco[8] Christi crucifixum. Per singulos quoque annos suos sequaces domum Dei quæ est in Matha orationis causa si

[1] *et solemnibus*] from A.C.D.; *solemnitatibus*, MS.

[2] *deam*] om. C.D.

[3] *unde et feria sexta apud Saracenos, sicut Sabbatum apud Judeos et dies Dominica apud Christianos, colitur et festivatur*, added in C.D.

[4] *omnium*] om. C.D.

[5] *Johannes*, MS.

[6] *utpote*] om. B.

[7] *Falsa tamen quibusdam veris miscuit*, C.D.

[8] *loco*] om. A.

TREVISA.

drynkenge of wyn but it were in certeyne solempne dayes in þe ȝere. And[1] for he wolde somdel varie from[2] þe Iewes þat worschippeþ God [westward, and from Cristen men þat worschippeþ God][3] estward, he tauȝte his peple to worschippe God souþward with ofte knelynges, for in þe souþ is plente of liȝt. He ordeyned hem to worschippe the goddes[4] Venus, and to holde þe day þerof solempne and holy, þat is Friday.[5] He heet worschippe [on][6] Almyȝti God, Creatour and Makere of alle þinges, and seide þat Moyses and Iohn[7] were prophetes, but þat Crist was grettere, and grettest of alle prophetes, and þat he was i-bore of þe mayde Marie by vertu of God wiþ oute mannys mone,[8] as he seiþ in his book þat hatte Alcoranum.[9] Noþeles he melled[10] som false sawes with sooþ sawes, and seide þat Crist was [afterward][11] i-hove[12] up into hevene, and nouȝt i-slawe; for he seiþ þat Iudas þe traytour souȝte Crist in a den, and chaungede into þe likenesse of Crist, and so was i-take and i-nayled to þe cros in stede[13] of Crist. Also he hete þat þe men of his lawe schulde every ȝere, ȝif þey myȝte, goo in to Goddis hous þat is in Matha for to bidde here bedes, [and][14]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

drynkynge of wyne, but in certeyne festes in the yere, techynge his peple to pray with mony knelynges towarde the sowthe, that he myȝhte have somme distinccioun from the Iewes, whiche make their preiers towarde the weste, and also from Cristen men, whiche use to prey towarde the este. Also he tauȝhte his peple to honore Venus, godesse of lechery, and to kepe that day holy, commaundynge oon God omnipotente to be worschippede, seyenge Moyses and Iohn Baptiste to have bene ii. grete prophetes, and Criste the moste of prophetes, as borne of a virgyn by the vertu of Godde, and not thro carnalle affeccioun, as hit is schewede in his booke Alcoranus. Neverthelesse he mixte fals thynges with trawthe, seyenge after that Criste elevate to hevyn, and not sleyne; for he seide that Iudas þe traytour sechenge Criste in a denne, was chaungede into the similitude of Criste, and crucifiede in his stedde. Also he movede his peple to goe to a certeyne temple every yere, which was callede metha orationis, and to prey þer; where thei caste

---

[1] *An*, MS.
[2] *varye vram*, γ.
[3] From α. and Cx.
[4] *godas*, α. and γ.; *goddesse*, Cx.
[5] *Vryday*, γ.
[6] From α., β., and γ.; *one*, Cx.
[7] *Johan*, Cx.
[8] *seede*, Cx.
[9] *Alkaron*, Cx.
[10] *medled*, β.
[11] From γ.
[12] *i-hove*] afterwarde born, Cx.
[13] *stude*, α.
[14] From α., β., and Cx.

possent adire jussit, ubi convenientes circuire deberent consimilibus [vestibus] [1] induti, et lapides per media foramina parietum tanquam pro lapidando diabolo jactare. Hanc autem domum [2] asserebat [3] Abraham pro filiis suis, potissime pro Ismaelitis,[4] causa orationis construxisse. Item secundum legem Machometi deprehensus cum adultera lapidatur, fornicatus cum soluta octoginta verberibus plectitur, fur prima et secunda vice verberibus afficitur, tertia vice manus, quarta vice pedes perdit.[5] Servantibus hæc et alia legis suæ mandata, ut asseruit,[6] Deus paradisum promisit, hortum [7] scilicet [8] deliciarum, ubi nulla intemperies aut incommodi afflictio, sed omnigenarum deliciarum fruitio. Nam optati cibi aderunt ad victum, vestes ad amictum, virgines ad amplexum, angeli formosi [9] ad obsequium, tam magni quidem ut ab uno oculo ad alium [10] sit spatium unius

De pœna adulterantium in lege Machameti.

---

[1] *vestibus*] from A.C.D.
[2] *domum*] om. B.
[3] *ferebat*, C.D.
[4] *Hismaelitis*, A.C.D.
[5] *præciduntur*, C.D.
[6] *asserit*, B.
[7] *ortum*, MSS.
[8] *videlicet*, C.D.
[9] *illis ministrabunt*, A.B.; *pulcri illis ministrabunt*, C.D.
[10] *ad alium*] angeli ad reliquum, C.D.

whanne þey were i-come þider[1] þey schulde be bygoo aboute and[2] i-cloþed in oon manere cloþynge, and þey schulde þrowe out stones þorow[3] holes of þe walles, as it were for to stene the devel;[4] and seide þat Abraham made þat hous for his children Ismaelites, for þey schulde þere bidde here[5] bedes. Also by Machometus his lawe he þat were i-take with a womman in spousebreche[6] schulde be stened to deþe, and ȝif he dede[7] ffornicacioun wiþ a sengle[8] woman he schulde have foure score lasshes.[9] A þeef þe firste tyme and þe secounde schulde be i-bete, and þe þridde tyme he schulde lese[10] his hondes, and þe ferþe[11] tyme he schulde lese[10] his feet. And he seiþ þat who þat holdeþ al þis and oþere hestes of his lawe God Almyȝti byhoteþ[12] hym paradys, þe orchard of likynge,[13] þere is noon[14] distemperure[15] noþer peyne, þere is no manere greef,[16] but al manere of welþe and of likynge; þere is likynge mete for to ete, and cloþes to werie,[17] and maydens to beclippe[18] faire[19] schal serve hem þere; þe aungels beeþ so huge[20] and so greet þat from þe[21] oon yȝe[22] to þat oþer is þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mony stones, as to stone the develle; seyenge Abraham to have made þat howse for his sonnes, and specially for the Ismaelites, for cause of preyenge. Also a man taken in advowtery, after the lawe of Machomete, is stonyde; and a man doynge fornicacioun with a woman in liberte is correcte by lxxx. betynges. Also a thefe is punyschede in the firste tyme and secunde by betynge, in the thryde tyme he losethe his hondes, in the iiii^the^ tyme his feete; seyenge that God hathe promisede paradise to men kepynge these thynges, and other commaundementes of his lawes. In whiche paradise is the gardyn of delices, where noon intemperaunce is or affliccioun of incommodite, but the fruicion of alle maner delices, where alle thynges schalle be to theire pleasure, and angelles schalle ministre to theyme, so grete that hit scholde be as the space of oon day from þe oon eie MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 267 a.

---

1 *þuder*, γ.
2 *bygoo aboute and*] om. Cx.
3 *þurȝ*, β.
4 *develen*, γ.
5 *hare*, γ.
6 *spousebriche*, β.; *spousebruche*, γ.
7 *a dude*, γ.
8 *sengel*, γ.
9 *lasches*, γ.
10 *luse*, γ. bis.
11 *fourth*, Cx.
12 *promysed*, Cx.
13 *plesyre*, Cx.
14 *no*, α., β., and Cx.
15 *dystemper*, γ.; *distemprure*, Cx.
16 *gryef*, Cx.
17 *werye*, β.
18 *tembrace*, Cx.
19 *veyr angels*, γ.
20 *hoge*, γ.
21 *þe*] *þat*, Cx.
22 *ye*, γ.

diei. Illis autem qui legem ejus non observant comminatus est gehennam[1] id est[2] infernum. Insuper[3] et in[4] Alcorano suo commendat omnes patres Veteris Testamenti, potissime Moysen et Johannem Baptistam,[5] Christum et Machometum. Commendantur et omnes qui in Deum[6] credunt et operantur justitiam, sed non legitur ibi quid sit fides,[7] qui[8] fideles aut infideles. Ibi[9] etiam traditur[10] [11] quod quinque libri descenderunt de cœlo ad informationem hominum, scilicet Psalterium, lex Moysy,[11] libri prophetarum, Evangelium, et Alcoranum Machometi. In quo dicitur[12] quod omnipotens Deus volens dirigere genus humanum in viam salutis post Abraham dedit filiis Israel legem,[13] per quam cognosceretur et coleretur Deus; sed quia illi legem suam irritaverunt,[14] dedit Deus cæteris hominibus evangelium suum. Verum quia Arabes,[15] qui de Abraham per Ismaelem[16] descenderant, ac major erat populus quam Judæi per Isaak de Abraham descendentes, sine lege remanserant,[17]

[1] *Jehennam*, MSS.
[2] *et*, A.C.D.
[3] *igitur*, A.
[4] *libro illo*, C.
[5] *sed super omnes filios hominum commendavit Jesum Christum, filium Mariæ, et post illos Machometus summus Dei propheta commendatur*, C.D.
[6] *Christum*, B.
[7] *aut*, add. C.D.
[8] *vel*, add. A.
[9] *In illo quoque libro tradunt Saracenorum sapientes quinque libros descendisse*, C.D.
[10] *legitur*, B.
[11] *scilicet Legem, Psalterium, Librum Prophetarum*, C.D.
[12] *etiam*, C.
[13] *salutem*, B.
[14] *idcirco*, add. C.D.
[15] *Verum et quia illi lege sua abusi sunt et Arabes*, B.
[16] *Ismalem*, A.; *Ismahelem*, MS.
[17] *Verum quia Arabes sine lege remanserant, qui tamen per Hismaelem de Abraham descendentes major erat populus quam Judei qui per Ysaac et Abraham, descendentes legem acceperant, idcirco*, C.D.

space of a day his iornay.[1] And to hem þat holdeþ[2] nouȝt his lawe, he byhoteþ[3] hem fuyre and peyne of helle wiþ outen ende. And also in his book þat hatte Alcoranum he preyseþ al þe fadres of þe Olde Testament, and specialliche Moyses, Iohn[4] Baptiste, Crist, and Machometus. Also he preyseþ al þat troweþ in God and dooþ riȝtwisnesse; but it is nouȝt þere i-rad what is þe riȝt fey, noþer what men beeþ of riȝtbileve [noþer what men beþ of misbileve].[5] Also þere is i-write[6] þat fyve[7] bookes com doun from heven for informacioun of mankynde, þe Sauȝter, Moyses bookes, þe bookes of prophetes, þe gospel,[8] of[9] Machometus his Alcoranum.[10] In þat Alcoranum[11] it is i-wrete þat Almyȝti God wolde rule[12] and lede mankynde into þe wey of savacioun, and after Abraham he ȝaf þe children[13] of Israel lawe, by whiche lawe þey schulde knowe God and worschippe hym; but for þey tolde nouȝt of þis lawe, God ȝaf the gospel to oþer men. And also þey mysused his lawe. And þe Arabies þat com of Abraham by Ismael were moo men and gretter peple þan þe Iewes þat come of Abraham by Isaac, and the Arabes þat were i-left[14] were i-left wiþ oute lawe. Þerfore out of þe concistorie[15] of

TREVISA.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

unto that other, promisenge helle to theyme that wylle not kepe his lawes. Also he commendethe, in his booke Alcoranus, faders of the Olde Testamente, specially Moyses, Iohn Baptiste, Criste, and Machomete. Also alle men be commendede that truste in God and exercise ryȝhteuousenes; but hit is not redde þer what feithe is, and what men be tru, and who be fals. Also hit is seide þer that v. bookes didde descende from hevyn to the informacioun of men, the Sawter, the Lawe of Moyses, the bookes of prophetes, the Gospelle, and the Alcoran of Machomete. In whom hit is seyde Allemyȝhty God, willynge to directe mankynde into the weye off sawle healethe, ȝave a lawe to the childer of Israel after Abraham, by whom God scholde be knowen and worschippyde. But thei brekynge that lawe, God ȝafe to other peple his tru gospelle; seyenge

---

[1] *a day journeye*, Cx.
[2] *holdeþ*] holde ne kepe, Cx.
[3] *promyseth*, Cx.
[4] *Johan*, Cx.
[5] From β.; *noþer what men beþ of mysbyleve*, add. γ.; *ne what men ben of mysbyleve*, add. Cx.
[6] *wreton*, Cx.
[7] *vyf*, γ.
[8] *þe gospel*] om. Cx.
[9] *and*, α., β., and Cx.
[10] *Alcaron*, Cx.
[11] *Alcoron*, Cx.
[12] *reule*, γ.
[13] *a ȝaf þe childern*, γ.
[14] *laft*, α.
[15] *consistorye*, Cx.

ideo de consistorio divinæ justitiæ exiit decretum ut ad Ismaelitas mitteretur de propria gente propheta, cum lege quam[1] Saraceni sequerentur,[2] sicut Moysen Judæi et Christum Christiani.[3] Unde et in hoc Saraceni[4] tanquam legem suam integre servantes se præferunt Judæis et Christianis, quos asserunt legem suam sæpius violare. Ad hæc Machometus præfatus[5] camelum elegantis formæ in occultis tenere nutritum et solis Machometi manibus assuetum, suspenso ad collum ejus sacrilego codice Alcorano[6] leges prædictas continente, ante lucem diei ad campos emisit, qui nimirum insolita libertate gaudens omnium[7] attactus refugit.[8] Fama spectaculi crebrescit, populus accurrit. At ubi nutritorem[9]

---

[1] *quem*, B.
[2] *imitarentur*, C.D.
[3] *sicut . . . Christiani*] om. C.D.
[4] *sequerentur . . . Saraceni*] om. A.
[5] *præfatus*] om. B.
[6] *præfato*, add. C.D.
[7] *accedentium tactus*, C.D.
[8] *aufugit*, B.
[9] *nutricium*, C.D.; *nutritum*, MS.

Goddis riȝtwisnesse com a decre þat a prophete of here owne peple schulde be i-sent to Ismaellites wiþ a lawe, þe whiche[1] prophete and lawe þe Saracenes [shold folowe as the Jewes folowed Moyses, and Crysten men Cryst; and therfore the Sarasyns][2] holdeþ hem self bettre þan Iewes and Cristene men; for þey holdeþ holiche[3] here lawes, and Iewes and Cristen men ofte trespasiþ[4] aȝenst here owne lawe. For to brynge þis aboute Machometus norsched[5] and fedde a faire[6] camel in a prive place, so þat þe camel hadde no mete but of his owne honde; and Machometus wayted his tyme, and heng þat corsede book[7] Alcoranum[8] aboute þe camel his nekke; [in þat book were þe forsayd[9] lawes y-write; and Machometus let goo þe camel[10] into þe feeldes[11] wiþ þe book aboute his nekke][12] to fore þe day lyȝt. Þanne þe camel, as it was no wonder, gan to lepe and [to][12] sterte, and made grete ioye for he was[13] at large, and fliȝ[14] eche[15] man, and wolde come nyh no manis hond. Speche of þis wonder sprang out in feeldes and townes, and þe peple gadrede þider[16] on[17] everyside. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that hit was diffynede by Godde that a prophete scholde be sende to the Ysmaelites, with a lawe whom the Saracenys scholde folowe, as the Iewes do Moyses, and Cristen men Criste. Wherefore the Saracenys kepynge their lawe holly, preferre theyme to Iues and Cristen men, whom thei say to violate their lawes mony tymes. Machomete havynge a camel of semely forme, usynge hym in secrete places to his awne honde, hongenge that book Alcoranus, conteynynge the lawes in hit, abowte the necke of the camelle, and sende hym in the nyȝhte to the felde. Whiche ioyenge of his liberte, and not suffrenge to be towchid of eny man, that rumor and fame was excitede anoon, and a grete multitude of peple were gedrede to see that beeste; whiche beste perceyvynge and seynge Ma- MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *whoche*, γ.

[2] From Cx.; *schulde folowe, as the Jewes Moyses, and Cristen men Crist. And therefore the Sarasynes*, β.; *scholde volwe as þe Iewes Moyses, and Cristene men Cryst, and þare vore þe Saracenes*, γ.

[3] *hollich*, β.; *for hy holdeþ holyche*, γ.

[4] *trespacen*, Cx.

[5] *norysshed*, Cx.

[6] *vedde a veyr*, γ.

[7] *bok*, γ.

[8] *Alcaron*, Cx.

[9] *vorseyde*, γ.

[10] Cx. inserts *forsayd* before *camel.*

[11] *veldes*, γ., et infra.

[12] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

[13] *vor a was*, γ.

[14] *vly*, γ.

[15] *fled every*, Cx.

[16] *þuder*, γ.

[17] *out of*, α. and Cx.

suum Machometum eminus animal conspexit, protinus accurrit, et procumbens notas manus nutritoris allambit. Acclamat populus in hoc clarere Dei prophetæ meritum, rogat codicem ejus sacris manibus enodari. Quo aperto, "Ecce," inquit, "lex vestra, non atramento hominis sed "angelica manu conscripta, de cœlo missa,[1] perpetuis temporibus observanda, in qua docetur quomodo debetis "Deum colere, quanta pro hac lege servata debetis[2] ab "eo sperare." Dies vero in[3] quo hæc facta sunt factus est deinceps[4] singulis annis celebris, et festum cameli nuncupatur, uniusque mensis jejunio prævenitur; in quo quidem mense[5] sic jejunant ut quolibet die ab hora matutinali qua nigrum ab albo discernere possunt[6] usque ad solis occasum nihil comedant aut bibant, cum uxoribus suis non concumbant, orationi[7] jugiter

---

[1] *demissa,* C.D.
[2] *Deum . . . debetis*] om. C.D.
[3] *in*] om. A.B.C.D.
[4] *de cetero,* C.D.
[5] *mense*] om. C.D.
[6] *discernitur,* B.
[7] *orationibus,* B.

But whan Machometus was i-come[1] þe beest sigh hym afer þat ȝaf hym alwey mete, and ran to hym anon riȝt, and bowed a doun[2] and likked his hondes as he was i-tauȝt. Þanne þe peple cride and seide, in þis dede is i-schewed þe holynesse of Goddis prophete, and prayed hym þat he wolde undo þe book wiþ his holy hondes. And whan þe book was i-opened, "Loo," quod Mahometus, "here is ȝoure lawe, nouȝt i-write wiþ "manis ynke, but wiþ angelis hondes, and i-sente from "hevene for to by holde[3] evere wiþ oute [eny][4] ende. In þis "book ȝe be i-tauȝt how ȝe schal worship God, and how grete "mede ȝe schal hope to fonge[5] of hym[6] for kepynge of þis "lawe." Þe dey[7] þat þis was i-doo ynne is every ȝere i-made solempne and holy, and i-cleped þe feste of þe camel. And þei fasteþ[8] a moneþ to fore þat feste in þis manere: everiche day of þat moneþ from þe firste[9] liȝt of þe day, whanne me[10] may knowe [bytwene][11] white and blak, anon to þe goynge doun of þe sonne, þey fasteþ and eteþ nouȝt, noþer deleþ[12] wiþ hir wifes, bote seke men and feble,[13] but beeþ alwey in TREVISA.

Ab urbe. chometus his norischer, come anoon to hym, and likkede his hondes. Then the peple cryede seyenge that he was the tru prophete of God, preyenge hym that the booke scholde be openede with his holy hondes. Whiche openede, Machomete seide, "Beholde youre lawe, not writen by the honde of man, "but by the power of Godde, sende from hevyn, and to be ob-"servede in tymes perpetualle; in whom hit is rehersede howe "ye awe to honoure God, and what rewardes ye schalle have for "the kepynge of his lawes." And that day in whom these thynges wer doen, was made holy day, and callede the feste of the camelle, and the peple prevente that feste by the absti-nence of a monethe, in the whiche monethe thei faste in this wise, that thei eite noo þinge from morowe in whiche howr blacke may not[14] be discernede from white, unto the goynge downe of the sonne, ne drynkynge afore that tyme, not lyenge with theire wives, ȝiffenge theyme to preiere; usenge surfette

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 267 b.

---

[1] *comen*, β.
[2] *a doun*] to hym, Cx.
[3] *be y holde*, α.; *be holden*, Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *fang*, β.; *vonge*, γ.; *resseyve of hym*, Cx.
[6] *of hym*, from α.; *hym of*, MS.
[7] *day*, γ.
[8] *hy vasteþ*, γ., et infra.
[9] *vram þe vurste*, γ.
[10] *men*, Cx.
[11] From γ.; *bitwene*, Cx.
[12] *deliþ*, β.; *ne delen*, Cx.
[13] *bote . . . feble*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[14] Sic in MS.

vacent; sed post solis occasum usque ad sequentis diei crepusculum escis, potibus, et uxoribus utuntur: infirmi tamen[1] et imbecilles ad hæc[2] non arctantur. Hic tandem Machometus cum plurimum[3] displiceret[4] uxori suæ propter morbum epilepticum[5] quo sæpe cadebat, demulcebat eam et cæteros quibus legem dederat, dicens [se][6] idcirco cadere propter verba Michaelis archangeli secum frequenter loquentis, eo quod homo carnalis non posset sufferre verba angeli nisi caderet. Denique cum vinolentiam tanquam spurcitiam abhorreret, aut forsan propter calorem regionis suæ hoc[7] devitaret, nocte[8] quadam corruit ipse in platea[9] vinolentus, ubi et a porcis, quos immunda judicavit animalia, corrosus est. Quamobrem ejus sequaces a vino et a porco abstinent; in quo[10] primo videntur[11] judaizare, in secundo

Simulatio Machameti.

---

[1] *tamen*] om. B.
[2] *hoc*, A.B.C.D.
[3] *pluribus*, C.
[4] *et maxime*, addit. C.
[5] *epilenticum*, MSS. but om. B.
[6] *se*, from A.B.C.D.
[7] *hoc*] om. C.D.
[8] *tamen*, B.
[9] *platea*] via, C.D.
[10] *quorum*, B.
[11] *unde in primo putantur*, C.D.

TREVISA.

here bedes;[1] but after þe goynge doun of þe sonne anon to þe dawenynge aȝen þey eteþ and drinkeþ and liggeþ[2] by here wifes: bote seke men and feble[3] beeþ[4] nouȝt i-holde so for to faste. Þis Machometus displesede ofte his wif, for he hadde ofte[5] þe fallynge evel,[6] [and in þat evel][7] he fel doun ofte to grounde. [Bote he plesed here and oþere þat had y-fonge[8] his lawe in þis mannere, and seide þat he fil[9] to þe grounde][7] for þe wordes of Seint Mychel[10] the archangel þat spak wiþ hym ofte.[11] For a fleschelich[12] man, he seide, may nouȝt suffre an aungels wordes but ȝif he falle.[13] He hated wyn dronkenes, ribaudye,[14] and harlottie;[15] uppon caas for[16] hete of þe contray he wolde have it i-spared. But in a nyȝt he was dronke, and fel[17] doun in þe strete, and þere swyn hete[18] hym, þat he hylde[19] unclene bestes; þerfore þey þat holdeþ his lawe spareþ wyn and swynes flesch.[20] In þe firste poynt it semeþ þat þei folweþ[21] þe Iewes; in þe secounde poynt it semeth þat þey

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. from the goynge downe of the sonne untille the tyme aforeseide in the morowe foloynge, and usenge theire wifes: but feble men and seke are not constreynyde to that abstinence. This Machometus havynge the fallynge disease or infirmite, and displeasynge his wife moche þerby, pleasede here and oþer peple to whom he hade ȝiffen the lawe, seyenge hym to falle soe for the wordes of Michael tharcangel spekynge ofte with hym, in that a carnalle man may not suffre the wordes of an angelle but if he falle. Whiche hatede wyne moche, whiche was peraventure for the grete hete of the cuntre, neverthelesse Machomete made drunke thro wyne in a tyme, and lyenge in the strete, was devourede and gnaven allemoste of swyne, whom he iuggede unclene bestes. Wherefore his foloers absteyne from wyne and from the flesche of swyne, in the firste thynge of whom they seme to folowe the Iues. In the secunde hit is presupposede that thei folowe the phisikke of here maister. Also hit is seide that this Machomete luffed moche an holy

A transmigracione.

---

1 *prayers*, Cx.
2 *ete, drynke, and lye*, Cx.
3 *febel*, γ.
4 *buþ*, β.
5 *ofte*] om. α.
6 *vor he hadde þe vallyng evel*, γ.
7 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *resseyved*, Cx.
9 *a vul*, γ.
10 *Miȝhel*, β.
11 *ofte*] so ofte, Cx.
12 *Vor a vleschliche*, γ.
13 *ȝef a valle*, γ.
14 *riboudry*, γ.; *as rybawdrye*, Cx.
15 *harlottrye*, α. and Cx.
16 *oppon cas vor*, γ.
17 *vul*, γ.; *fylle*, Cx.
18 *ete*, α. and Cx.
19 *heelde*, β.; *reputed*, Cx.
20 *swyn his vlesch*, γ.
21 *hy volweþ*, γ., et infra.

videntur[1] sequi prophetiam[2] magistri sui. Post mortem quoque Machometi illa pestifera secta adeo invaluit quod potentes Persas in deditionem et superstitionem Arabum attraxit. Inde Africam totam et partem Hispaniæ[3] magnam usque hodie infecit. *De idolo Machometi.*[4] Et ut refert Turpinus archipræsul, in margine maris[3] Hispaniæ extat[5] idolum Machometi de aurichalco,[6] quod ipse[7] propriis manibus fabricavit, faciem habens versus meridiem, in quo Machometus legionem dæmonum arte sua magica inclusit, ubi Christianus

---

[1] *creduntur*, C.D.
[2] *physicam*, C.D.; *prophetam*, A.
[3] *Hispaniæ . . . maris*] om. A.
[4] B.C.D. omit heading.
[5] *Hispanici extat adhuc*, C.D.
[6] *auricalco*, MSS.
[7] *ipsemet*, B.

foloweþ þe philosofy[1] of hir maister. Also after þe deþ of Machometus þat cursede secte encresede so faste[2] þat it drouȝ myȝti men of Pers[3] to þe corsed law of þe Arabes. Al[4] þat sette[5] haþ infecte anon to þis tyme al Affrica and a greet deel of Spayne.[6] And þe archebisshop Turpius[7] telleþ þat Makometus his ymage of latoun,[8] þat he made wiþ his owne hondes, stondeþ in þe see stronde, and haþ his face toward þe souþ. In þat ymage Machometus by wichecraft closed a legioun of fendes: a Cristen man þat comeþ þere liȝtliche i-persed,[9] but TREVISA.

Ab urbe. heremite, dwellynge in deserte, in the hye weye towarde Ynde from Araby or Caldee, whom he visitte ofte tymes, in so moche that his men were vexede soore þerwith, for the necessite of theire maistere causede theyme to wake mony nyȝhtes withowte eny slepe. Whiche thouȝhte to slee the heremite: at þe laste hit happede this Machometus to be made drunke þer in a season, whiche beynge faste in slepe, his men conspirede, come to his chambre, and takenge his swerde did sle the heremite, and putte after that his swerde alle bloody in his shethe. Machomete arysynge in the morowe, and fyndynge the heremite sleyne, was hevy in herte, and thouȝhte how he myȝhte be vengede of his men. But the men acordede afore, seide that he hade sleyne hym in his drunkenesse, schewynge to hym his swerde defilede with bloode. Machometus supposynge that to be tru, cursede wyne and alle men drynkynge hit; wherefore devoute Saracenys in the lawe drynke noo wyne, but that man is worthy to be reprovede þat drynkethe wyne amonge theim; nevertheless thei have delectable drynke made of diverse spices, but somme of þeym drynke wyne secretely. That pestilente secte encreasede so moche after the dethe of Machomete, that hit toke men of Persida into dedicacion, and to the superasticion of men of Araby, infectynge after that alle Affrike and a grete parte of Speyne, contynuynge soe unto this tyme presente. And Turpinus tharchebischop rehersethe, Machomete made an ydole of auricalke or alkmuyne in the brynke of the see of Speyne, made with his awne hondes, havynge the face of hit towarde the meridien, in whom he includede a legion of spirittes by nigromancy, and a Cristen man comynge to þat

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 268. a.

---

[1] *philosofy*, from α. and γ.; *philosofye*, β.; *philosophye*, C.; *philosofer*, MS.
[2] *vast*, γ.
[3] *that it caused so myghty men of Perce to drawe*, Cx.
[4] *Also*, α. and Cx.
[5] *secte*, Cx.
[6] Cx. adds *as Gernarde* after *Spayne.*
[7] *Torpynus*, α.; *Turpinus*, γ. and Cx.
[8] *latone*, β. and Cx.; *laton*, γ.
[9] *yperisched*, β.; *ypersed*, γ.; *lyghtly perysshed*, Cx.

accedens facile periclitatur, Saracenus vero incolumis recedit, avicula[1] ibidem descendens illico moritur. Tenet autem imago illa in manu dextra clavam, quæ tunc primo cadet quando[2] natus fuerit rex in Gallia qui totam terram Hispanicam Christianis legibus innovabit, et tunc lapsa clava Saraceni relictis gazis suis fugient. Hujus aliquando nefariæ sectæ famosus alumnus dux Turcorum[3] Saladinus, validus Christianorum malleus, circa annum Domini millesimum centesimum nonagesimum, cum audisset quod Christiani pluribus ferculis in prandio uterentur, fertur dixisse tales Terra Sancta indignos fore. Hic quoque quam argutus fuerit ad propriæ sectæ commendationem nostræque religionis sugillationem subjecto patet exemplo. *Narratio de duobus monachis.*[4] Præsentati sunt aliquando[5] dicto duci Saladino[6] duo Cisterciensis ordinis monachi, a prædonibus Turcorum capti, quos ex schemate[7] inusitato intelligens[8] esse de genere philosophantium Christianorum, per interpretem sciscitatus est quinam essent,

---

[1] *avis*, C.D.
[2] *cum*, B.
[3] *Thurcorum*, A.B., et infra.
[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[5] *alū*, A.B.C.D.
[6] *ea*, A.B.
[7] *semate*, A.B.
[8] *intelligit*, A.

a Saracen gooþ awey hole and sound; a bridde[1] þat comeþ þere deieþ anone. Þe ymage holdeþ a mace in his riȝt hond, and þat mace schal first falle[2] whanne a kyng is[3] i-bore in Gallia þat schal renewe al Spayne wiþ Cristene lawe. And whanne þe mace is i-falle,[4] þanne þe Saracens schal flee[5] and leve here tresorie. Þe famous nory[6] of þis cursede secte, Saladinus, duke of Turkes, þe strong hamer of Cristen men, aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord eleven hondred foure score and ten, he herde[7] þat Cristen men used meny messes[8] at oon mele, and seide þat[9] men[10] were nouȝt worþy to have þe holy lond. Also he was fel and sliȝ[11] for to preise his owne secte, and to blame and despise oure lawe, and þat is i-knowe by þis ensample. In a tyme were tweie[12] white monkes i-brouȝt to fore hym, þat þeeves[13] of Torkes hadde i-take, and he knewe by here straunge cloþinge þat þey were philosofres and Cristen men; and he axede by oon þat knewe boþe longages of hem[14] boþe what men þey were, and of what con- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. place is trowblede sone; a Saracene departethe with owte eny hurte; a brydde liȝhtenge and sittynge on hyt dyethe anoon. That ymage hathe a mace in the ryȝhte honde of hit, whiche schalle falle firste when a kynge is borne in Fraunce whiche schalle innewe alle the londe of Speyne with the lawes of Criste, and then that mace fallen the Saracenys schalle flee for fere, levynge theire rychesse to other peple. The famous norischer and childe of that secte, the Sawden and duke of Turkes, the grete malle of Cristen peple, abowte the yere of oure Lorde God m[l]. c. and xc., herynge that Cristen men usede diversites of meytes at oon refeccion, seide suche men were not worthy to have hevyn. Also hit is schewede in an exemple foloynge the laboure of that Turke, to the encrease of theire and to the schame of the religion of Criste as amonge þeim. Too[15] monkes of the ordre Cisterciense were presentede to hym, taken afore by the Turkes, whom he understode to be of the kynde of philosophres by theire communicacion, inquirynge of þeim by interpretators of what condicion and pro- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *byrde*, Cx.
[2] *vurst valle*, γ.; *fallen*, Cx.
[3] *is*] shal be, Cx.
[4] *avalle*, γ.
[5] *vle*, γ.
[6] *norry*, β.; *nory*, from γ.; *norye*, Cx.; *norþ*, MS.
[7] *hurde*, γ.
[8] *messe*, γ.; *of mete*, add. Cx.
[9] *þat*] om. α.
[10] *that Cristen men*, Cx.
[11] *felle and slyhe*, Cx.
[12] *two*, Cx.
[13] *þueves*, γ.
[14] *ham*, γ.
[15] *white* written, but then erased.

cujus[1] conditionis professionisve[2] forent. At illi responderunt se monachos esse, regulamque patris Benedicti professos. Ille quoque de institutione dictæ[3] regulæ plurima percunctatus, quæsivit inter cætera an vinum biberent, aut carnibus vescerentur. Responderunt se omni tempore certum vini modulum habere ad usum, esum[4] vero carnium non nisi causa necessitatis aut infirmitatis admittere. Tunc jussit eos tyrannus laxiori custodiæ mancipari, et per duas decentis formæ mulierculas carnes cum aqua ministrari; qui carnibus usi et aqua exemplo beati Job pepigerunt fœdus cum oculis suis, ut nec quidem cogitarent de turpitudine, sed orationi jugiter incumbebant. Quod ubi comperit Saladinus, sublatis carnibus et aqua jussit apponi vinum et pisces. Et quidem si hoc eo animo egisset quo a Salomone dictum est: "Date vinum his qui amaro sunt "animo; bibant et obliviscantur egestatis suæ;" beni-

---

[1] *cujus*] om. A.
[2] *essent aut*, C.D.
[3] *prædictæ*, B.
[4] *usum*, B.

dicioun and professioun; and þey seide þat þey[1] were monkes, and hadde i-made[2] here professioun to Seint Benet his[3] rule.[4] Þanne he axede besiliche of meny poyntes of þat rule, [and specialliche among oþer he axede by here rule][5] ȝif þey schulde ete flesche oþer drinke wyn. Þey[6] answerde and seide þat þey hadde at al tyme somwhat of wyn for to drynke, but flesche schulde þey noon ete but it were for sekenesse oþer for grete nede.[7] Þoo þy[8] tyraunt heet þat þey schulde have[9] more large kepyng, and have tweye faire ȝong wommen to serve hem, and heet þat þey schulde ete flesche and drynke water; and so þey ete flesche and dronke water, and took ensaumple of[10] Seint Iob, and made covenant wiþ hir eyȝen[11] þat þey wolde nouȝt þenke of folye ne[12] filþe[13] [and],[14] of synne, and were besy alwey in here bedes.[15] Þanne Saladinus was war þerof, and took fro hem þat[16] flesche and þe water, and heet serve hem wiþ fische and wiþ wyn. And [ȝef][17] he hadde i-doo so to þat entent þat Salamon meneþ,[18] and seiþ, "ȝeveþ wyn to hem þat beeþ in greet sorwe, þat þey[6] mowe[19]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. fession thei were of. Thei seide that they were monkes, professede to lyve after the rule of Seynte Benedicte. The Turke enquirenge mony thynges of the institucion of that rule, inquirede specially amonge other thynges wheþer thei drunke eny wyne, or did eiȝte eny flesche. They answerede seyenge that they hade a certeyne wyne to theire refeccion, and noo flesche, but if necessite of infirmite requirede hit. Then the tyraunte commaundede theym to have moore liberte, and so be servede of theire meyte by ij. ferre and beawtuous women, with flesche and water. Whiche usenge flesche and water, made a convencion with þeire eien after thexemple of blissede Iob, that thei scholde not applye theim to synne, but to ȝiffe theym to preyere. The Sawden perceyvynge that, commaundid that they scholde be servede with fisches and wyne, after the seyenge of Salomon: "ȝiffe wyne to þeim that "be of a bytter sawle, that they may drynke and forgete

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 268 b.

---

[1] *hy seyde þat hy*, γ.
[2] *i-made*] don, Cx.
[3] *Benetes*, β.
[4] *reule*, γ.
[5] From α. and β.
[6] *hy*, γ., et semper.
[7] *neode*, γ., et infra.
[8] *the*, Cx.
[9] *habbe*, γ.
[10] *of*] by, Cx.
[11] *yene*, γ.
[12] *folye ne*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *vylþe*, γ.
[14] From α., β., and γ.
[15] *theyr prayers*, Cx.
[16] *þat*] the, Cx.
[17] From γ.
[18] *moeveth*, Cx.
[19] *may*, Cx.

vole egisset: sed profecto insidiabatur callidus insidiator ut simplicitatem arte deluderet, et ex hoc calumniam religioni contexeret. Vinum ergo sumentes monachi, ubi cum hilaritate vini surrepsit oblivio, irruerunt in fœminas illas. Mane autem digesto vino et reatu agnito fleverunt amare. Quibus sic flentibus ait tyrannus, "Cur solito tristiores estis?" "Quia," inquiunt, "peccavimus graviter vino absorpti." Et ille: "Cum "carnibus vesceremini et aquam biberetis propositum "vestrum caute custodistis, sed absque carnibus ma-"dentes vino regulam et propositum prævaricati estis.[1] "Ex quo patet quod ille regulæ vestræ auctor Bene-"dictus minus discretus fuerit, esum[2] carnis inhibens,[3] "quo status animi nequaquam turbatur, et vini vobis

---

viri prœvaricatores inventi estis, C.D.

[2] *usum*, B.

[3] *inhibens*] from A.B.C.D.; *initiens*, MS.

TREVISA.

"drynke and forȝete[1] here sorwe and her nede," þanne he hadde i-do goodliche and as he schulde; but[2] he caste gilfulliche[3] to begile symplenes by falshede and by gilful crafte,[4] for he wolde ȝif he myȝte þerby þe secte[5] chalenge[6] and blame upon [þe][7] religioun. Þanne þe monkes dronke wyn, and wex mery[8] and glad, and forȝat[9] þat þey schulde have in mynde, and fil[10] to and lay by þe wommen. Þanne amorwe,[11] whanne þe wyn was defied,[12] þey pouȝt on here trespas, and gonne[13] for to wepe ful[14] sore. Þe tyraunt sigh hem wepe, and seide, "Why beeþ ȝe more sory þan ȝe were i-woned "to be?" "For we haveþ i-synned grevously,"[15] quod þey, "and were[16] overcome wiþ wyn." Þan he seide, "While ȝe "ete flesche and drank water ȝe helde[17] forþ[18] ȝoure purpos "rediliche inow,[19] but whanne ȝe were overcome with wyn "wiþ oute flesche ȝe brake ȝoure rule[20] and ȝoure purpos, "þerfore it is i-knowe þat Benett, þe auctor of ȝoure rule, was "unwys to forbede[21] ȝow etynge of flesche, þat destourbeþ[22]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

"theire necessite:" that wily enemy intendede to delude simplicite by that arte, that he myȝhte delecte the blamenge of the religion of Criste. The monkes drynkynge wine gladdely, and not remembrenge theire holy religion, felle on the women that ministrede to þeim, and folowede the pleasure of the flesche. In the morowe that wyne digeste, and knowynge theire offense, thei wepede soore, to whom the tyraunte seide, "Wherefore be ye moore soory nowe then ye were "wonte to be?" They seide, "We have synnede soore thro "thexcesse of wyne." The tyraunte seide, "Ye kepede youre "profession truly while ye did eite flesche and drynke water, "but thro wyne ye have offendede ageyne youre profession. "Wherefore hit apperethe that Benedicte the auctor of your "rewle was not discrete prohibitynge the eytynge of flesche, by

---

[1] *vorȝete*, γ.
[2] *þanne . . . but*] whan he had thus done, Cx.
[3] *gylfolliche*, γ.; om. Cx.
[4] *to . . . crafte*] to begyle by symplenes these two monkes, Cx.
[5] *þe secte*] sette, α.; sett, β.
[6] *for . . . chalenge*] for he wold yf they myghte therby sette chalenge, Cx.
[7] From β. and γ.
[8] *mury*, α.
[9] *vorgate*, γ.
[10] *vulle*, γ.
[11] *on the morowe*, Cx.
[12] *diffyede*, β.; *dyffyed*, γ.
[13] *gan*, Cx.
[14] *fol*, γ.
[15] *habbeþ ysynwed grevousliche*, γ.
[16] *were*, from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *we*, MS.
[17] *heelde*, β.
[18] *hulde vorþ*, γ.
[19] *redyly ynowgh*, Cx.
[20] *reule*, γ., et infra.
[21] *vorbude*, γ.
[22] *distourbled*, Cx.

" usum relaxans, quo [1] rationis vigor enervatur; quod " quidem tam recenti probatis experimento. Idcirco " prudentior fuit noster [2] legis lator Machometus, qui " nobis animi turbatorem inhibuit vinum, [et] [3] innox- " ium nobis concessit carnis esum: sed qualis vobis esse " poterit hujus delicti expiatio cum propositum ves " trum solvitis." [4] Et illi: "Pœnitentia et satisfactio " ad arbitrium senioris nostri." "Ergo," inquit, "apud " nos non potestis expiari: redite ad vestros secundum " modum vestrum expiandi." Et sic [5] dimisit eos. Homo quidem inveterata peste imbutus, ad suggillandum quod sapere non poterat argutus, ita nostris illusit ut sanctum [6] virum carperet Benedictum, de quo ait Gregorius papa magnus quod scripsit monachorum regulam discretione plenam et [7] sermone luculentam. Nam revera discretum fuit quod ad sacram militiam transeuntibus ciborum delicias, quæ mentem emolliunt, cura-

---

[1] *integerrime*, C.D.
[2] *propheta noster et*, C.D.
[3] *et*] from A.B.
[4] *salutis*, B.
[5] *sic*] om. A.
[6] *Dei virum spiritu prophetico plenum*, C.D.
[7] *et*] om. A.B.

TREVISA.

"not a manis wit, and grauntede [ȝow to drynke wyn, þat "roteþ up þe strengþe of resoun, as ȝe haveþ assayed[1] by "newe assaye. Þanne he þat made oure lawe, Machometus, "þat forbeed us wyn þat destourbeþ mannis wyt, and graunted][2] "us þe use of flesche, was wiser þan ȝoure Benet. But what "may be ȝoure remedie[3] and clensynge of þis synne, now ȝe "haveþ [y-broke][4] ȝoure rule and ȝoure purpos?" "Penaunce," quoþ they,[5] "and satisfaccioun, by ordynance of oure elder[6] "fader."[7] "Þanne," quod he, "mowe ȝe nouȝt be clensed "among us, gooþ[8] to ȝoure owne and beeþ i-clensed in ȝoure "[owne][2] manere wise;" and so he lete hem goo. Þis man was ful of olde pestilence of sleiþe[9] and wyles, and what þe wily schrewe myȝte nouȝt have savour[10] ynne, he gan to despice, ffor he wolde blame þe holy man Seint Benett. Of þe which Seint[11] Benet þe grete Gregorie seiþ þat he wroot the rule of monkes ful[12] of wit and of wisdom, and open and cleer in wordes; for it was a wys dede to wiþdrawe [fro][13] hem þat gooþ to holy chevalrie[14] likynge of metes þat wiþdraweþ þe soule from holynesse of dedes and of þouȝtes; and by the apostles lore he graunted hem [a litel what of wyn forto strengþe

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. "ye whiche the state of the sawle is not trowblede, and grawnt- "ynge wyne, by the whiche the state of reason is destroyede. "whiche ye have provede by experience. Þerfore Machometus "oure awtor was more discrete inhibitynge the drynkynge of "wyne that dothe trowble the sawle, and grawntynge to us the "eytynge of flesche, that noyethe not. And þerfor sithe ye "have offended ageyne youre profession, ye may not be recon- "cilede by us; goe into youre awne cuntre and do penaunce "after youre consuetude;" and he suffrede theyme to departe, a man of a pestilence inveterate, reprovenge the blissede man Seynte Benedicte. Of whom Gregory the noble pope re- hersethe, seyenge that he did write the rule of monkes fulle of discreccion: for truly he was discrete that he chargede to f. 269 a. restreyne the mynde and delices of metes to men goynge to holy chevallery, grawntynge to theyme a lytelle wyne after the

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *habbeþ asayed*, γ.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *remedyes*, Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ.; *broken*, Cx.
[5] *quaþ hy*, .
[6] *elþer*, α.
[7] *vader*, γ.
[8] *gooþ*] goo ye, Cx.
[9] *sleyght*, Cx.
[10] *saveour*, Cx.
[11] *whoche Seynt*, γ.
[12] *vol*, γ.
[13] From Cx.
[14] *chyvaylry*, Cx.

ret restringere,[1] et juxta doctrinam apostoli[2] modicum vini[3] indulsit, quo caro infirma refocillaretur, et acies mentis minime[4] gravaretur.

CAP. XV.[5]

[*Quædam de rebus Romanis, plura de Britannicis.*]

Gratiæ DCXXXVIII. Heraclonæ I.

HERACLONAS[6] filius Heraclii regnavit duobus annis; quem, cum matre sua Martina, senatus Romanus de regno expulit,[7] abscisso matris naso[8] et lingua. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[9] Theodorus papa post Johannem quartum successit annis sex. Quo tempore floruit Isidorus[10] Hispalensis episcopus, quondam magni Gregorii discipulus, qui post se egregia sui laboris reliquit opuscula, utpote Etymologiarum,[11] De summo[12] bono, De ordine creaturarum, Synonyma,[13] et multa alia.[14] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo septimo.*[15]

Ysidorus.

Gratiæ DCXL. Heraclonæ tertio.

De regibus Cantiæ.[16] Edbaldus rex Cantiæ obiit relinquens Ercombertum filium hæredem, ex Emma

---

[1] *distringere*, B.
[2] *apostoli*] om. B.
[3] *vini*] om. B.
[4] *non gravatur*, C.D.
[5] A. commences the chapter at *Edbaldus*, three sentences further on.
[6] *Heracolonas*, MS.
[7] *expulsit*, A.
[8] *vaso* (sic), B.
[9] A.B. omit title.
[10] *Ysidorus*, MS.
[11] *Ethymologiarum*, MSS.
[12] *et*, C.D.
[13] *Synonima* MS.; *Sinonima*, A.
[14] *De . . . alia*] om. C.D.
[15] The reference should be cap. viii.
[16] B.C.D. omit heading.

somwhat þe febelnesse of þe flesche, and graunted hem][1] but litel, for it[2] schulde nouȝt greve þe scharpnesse of þe soule. TREVISA.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

Heraclonas.

HERACLONAS, Heraclius his sone, regned two ȝere. Þe senatoures[3] of Rome putte[4] hym and his wif[5] Martina out of his kyngdom, and his moder nose and here tonge were i-kutte[6] of al boþe. After þe fourþe[7] Iohn, Theodorus was pope sixe ȝere; þat tyme was Isedre bisshop Hispalensis[8] in his floures, he was somtyme þe greet Gregorie his disciple.[9] Isedre[10] lefte after hym meny goode bookes þat he hadde i-made:[11] þe bookes Ethimologiarum, De Summo Bono, De Ordine Creature,[12] Sinonima, and meny oþer good[13] bookes. Edbaldus[14] kyng of Kent deide, and lefte after hym his sone and his heire[15] Ercon-

---

Ab urbe. sentence of thapostle, thro the whiche the unsure flesche scholde be noryschede, and þe scharpenes of þe mynde scholde not be vexede þerwith. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

HERACLONAS, the sonne of Heraclius, was emperoure ij. yere; whom the senate of Rome expulsede from thempire, with Martina his moder, the noose and tunge of here kytte awey. Theodorus the pope suceded Iohn iiij^the vj. yere. In whiche tyme Isidorus bischop Hispalensis, and disciple somme tyme of grete Gregory flowrede, whiche lefte noble werkes of his labor after hym, as the books of his Ethimologies, De Summo Bono, of the ordre of creatures, sinonymes, and mony oþer þinges. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo septimo.* Edbaldus kynge of Kente dyede, levynge after hym Erusbertus his successoure, geten by Emilia

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *bote lyte vor hyt*, γ.
[3] *senatour*, Cx.
[4] *potte*, γ.
[5] Sic in MS.
[6] *ykut*, γ.
[7] *vurþe*, γ.
[8] *Ispalencis*, γ.; *Ysodre bisshop Yspalencis*, Cx.
[9] *dyscypel*, γ.
[10] *Isidor*, γ., et supra.
[11] *ymad*, γ.
[12] *Creaturarum*, γ.; *Creaturarum Simonia*, Cx.
[13] *good*] om. Cx.
[14] *Edwaldus*, Cx.
[15] *eyr*, γ.

Francorum progenitum,[1] qui viginti quatuor annis regnavit in Cantia.[2] Qui delubra destruxit, jejunium quadragesimale in regno suo servari instituit.[3] Ex uxore sua[4] Sexburga, filia scilicet Anne regis Orientalium[5] Anglorum, genuit filiam Erkengodam, quæ apud Bryggense monasterium in Gallia facta est sanctimonialis; ubi et matertera sua Ethelburga,[6] relicta scilicet Edwyni, Deo famulabatur; ubi et postmodum utraque illarum[7] præfecta est abbatissa. Eo quippe tempore moris erat Anglorum, nec dum multis in Anglia monasteriis constructis, Francorum monasteria conversationis gratia quærere,[8] maxime apud Brigge,[9] Caleys, Andilegum. Eo tempore Audomarus[10] pontifex et Bertinus abbas in territorio Tarvenensi apud Gallias claruerunt. *De imperatoribus.*[11] *Paulus, libro v°.* Constantinus, tertius filius Heraclii, et frater Heraclonis,[12]

Edwardus rex primus nobilis et Christianissimus.

Gratiæ DCXLI. Constantini primo.

---

[1] *ex . . . progenitum*] om. C.

[2] *Hic primus omnium regum Anglorum in toto regno suo ydola destrui fecit et*, C.D.

[3] *pœnam transgressoribus statuendo. Hic nempe ex*, &c., C.D.

[4] *Sancta*, add. C.D.

[5] *Orientalis*, A.

[6] *Ethilburga*, A.; *Etherburga*, B.; *Ethylburga*, MS.

[7] *pro vitæ merito Briggensis*, add. C.D.

[8] *ac filias suas illuc mittere*, add. C.D.

[9] *Brygge*, A.

[10] *Andornarus*, A.

[11] *De imperatoribus*] om. A.C.D.

[12] *post fratrem suum Heraclonem*, add. C.D.

bertus,[1] [þat he hadde y-gete[2] on Emma, a womman of Fraunce.[3] Econbertus][4] regnede foure[5] and twenty ȝere in Kent; he destroyede[6] þe temples of mawmetrie,[7] and ordeynede þat þe[8] Lent fastynge[9] schulde be i-holde in his kyngdom.[10] Of[11] his wif Sexburga þe douȝter of Anna, kyng of Est Angles, he gat a douȝter Enkengoda,[12] þat was i-made mynchoun[13] in þe abbey Bryggense in Gallia, þat[14] is in Fraunce; þere here aunte Ethelburga servede God in þat abbey. Ethelburga[15] hadde i-be Edwynus his wif; also þere afterward eiþer of hem was abbas.[16] Þat tyme, þeyȝ þere were many abbayes in Engelond, ȝit Englische men used for to goo into abbayes of Fraunce by cause of conversacioun and of þe manere of levynge, and specialliche at Brugges,[17] at Caleys, and[18] at Andilegium. Þat tyme Audomarus[19] þe bisshop, and Bertinus[20] þe bisshop, and Bertinus þe abbot, were in here floures in þe contray of Tarvernens[21] in Gallia, þat is Fraunce. *Paulus, libro* 5°. Þe þridde Constantinus was Heraclius his TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a woman of Fraunce, reignynge in Kente xxiiij. yere, destroyenge churches, ordeynenge þe faste of Lente to be kepede in his realme; whiche gate by Sexburga, the doȝhter of Anna, kynge of the Este Ynglische men, a doȝhter Eukengoga, whiche was made a myncheon at the monastery of Brigges in Fraunce, where Ethelburga, doȝhter of Edwinus, and awnte to here, was. Where either of theyme was abbesse by succession. In whiche tyme the consuetude of Ynglische peple was to visitte Fraunce, and specially the monasterys in hit, for cause of conversacion, in that þer were but fewe monasterys that tyme in Ynglonde, and specially at Brigges and Calise. Andomarus bischop, and Bertinus þabbot, were this tyme in Fraunce, in the territory Carvernense. *Paulus, libro tertio.* Constantinus MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Ercombertus*, Cx. bis.
[2] *bygoten*, Cx.
[3] *Frauns*, γ.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *voure*, γ.
[6] *destruyde*, γ.
[7] *mametrie*, γ.
[8] *þe*] om. γ.
[9] *Leynte vastyng*, γ.
[10] *his kyngdom*] Englond, Cx.
[11] *On*, α. and Cx.
[12] *Eukengoda*, Cx.
[13] *monchone*, β.; *mynchyn*, γ.; *menchone*, Cx.
[14] *þat . . . . Fraunce*] om. γ. and Cx.
[15] *Ethilburga*, γ., bis.
[16] *abbesse*, Cx.
[17] *Brydges*, Cx.
[18] *and*] om. Cx.
[19] *Andomarus*, Cx.
[20] *þe . . . . Bertinus*] om. γ. and Cx.
[21] *Toreuence*, Cx.

regnavit annis viginti octo; qui deceptus est a Paulo, sicut avus suus a Sergio; quamobrem Martinum papam exilio damnavit, et Romam spoliavit.[1] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro iiii°.*[2] Nam fastigia ecclesiarum tegulis æreis cooperata nudavit, quæ tamen, apud Syracusam Siciliæ in balneo extinctus, per Saracenos amisit. Illi enim manubias illas apud Alexandriam detulerunt. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vi. De Westsaxonum regibus.*[3] Hoc anno defuncto rege Westsaxonum Kyngislo,[4] successit filius suus Kenwalcus, et regnavit xxxi annis. Nam alter frater suus natu prior, nomine Quichelinus, prius cum patre[5] regnaverat,[6] et eo anno quo cum patre baptizatus fuerat obierat, relicto filio [suo][7] Cuthredo, quem similiter Birinus baptizaverat. *Ranulphus.* Nota hic varietatem inter Bedam et Willelmum; nam Beda dicit Quichelinum fuisse filium Kyngisli, et Willelmus dicit eum fuisse fratrem Kyngisli. *Beda ubi supra.*[8] Hic itaque Kenwalcus[9] in principio regni sui fidem

---

[1] *tandem interfectus est apud Siciliam in balneo,* C.D., which omit *Willelmus,* &c., and substitute, *Beda, lib.* 3, *cap.* 6.

[2] B. omits reference.

[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[4] *Kingilso,* B.; *Kingulfo,* C.D.

[5] *aliquantulum,* add. C.D.

[6] *conregnaverat,* B.

[7] From A.

[8] *Cuthredo . . . supra*] om. C.D.

[9] *Kinwalkus,* B.

TREVISA.

sone, and Heraclioun[1] his broþer, and regnede ey3te and twenty 3ere. He was begiled of Paulis,[2] grauntsire of Sergius,[3] þerfore he exciled pope Martyn and spoylede Rome. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 4°. He unheled[4] chirches roves[5] and coppes þat were i-heled[6] wiþ slattes[7] of bras, and took awey þe slattes, but he loste hem at Siracusa in Sicilia, and was i-slawe by Saracenes in a bath, and þey ladde awey þat pray[8] into Alexandria. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 6°. Þat 3ere Kyngulsus, kyng of West Saxons, was dede, and his sone Kenwalkus[9] regnede after hym oon and þritty[10] 3ere; for his eldere[11] broþer Quichelinus hadde raþer i-regned wiþ his fader, [and deide þe same 3ere þat he was y-cristened[12] wiþ his fader,[13] and lefte after hym][14] his sone Cuthredus, þat was i-cristned also[15] Birinus. [℞][16] Here take hede þat Beda and William varieþ,[17] for Beda seiþ þat Quychelinus was Kyngilsus his sone, and William seiþ þat he was Kyngilsus his broþer. *Beda ut supra.* Þis Kenwalcus in þe bygynnynge of his kyngdom wolde nou3t fonge[18]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

the thrydde, sonne of Heraclius, and broþer to Heraclonas, was emperoure xxviijti yere; whiche was deceyvede of Paulus, like as his grawntefader was of Sergius, wherefore he condemnede Martinus the pope unto exile, and spoylede Rome. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.* For he made bare the flores of the churches coverede with plates of brasse, whom he loste at Siracusan in Sicil, extincte by the Saracenys in a bathe; and the Saracenys toke his goodes with theym to Alexandria. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo sexto.* Kyngilsus, kynge of Westesaxons, dedde this yere, Kenwalcus his son succeded xxxj. yere; for Qwichelinus his elder broþer reignede with his fader, and deide in the same yere he was baptizedde, levynge after hym Cuthredus his sonne, whom seynte Birine baptizede also. *Beda ubi supra.* This Kenwalcus refusede to receyve þe feithe of

---

1 *Heraclon*, α.; *Heraclius*, Cx.
2 *Paulus*, Cx.
3 *of Paul as his grauntsire of Sergius*, γ.
4 *onhelede*, α.
5 *chirche rooves*, β.; *cherche roves*, γ.
6 *He uncoverd chirche rooves and steples that were coveryd*, Cx.
7 *sclattes*, β., γ., bis.
8 *partye*, β. and Cx.
9 *Kynwalcus*, Cx.
10 *thyrity*, Cx.
11 *eþere*, α.
12 *folled*, β., bis.
13 *yvolled with hys vader*, γ.
14 From α., γ., not Cx.
15 *yvolled also of*, γ.
16 From Cx.
17 *varyen*, Cx.
18 *vonge*, γ.

suscipere renuit, ideoque regnum juste perdidit; nam repudiata uxore sua sorore regis Pendæ,[1] aliam superduxit; idcirco Penda eum quinto regni sui anno effugavit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.* Qui tunc[2] apud Annam regem Orientalium Anglorum tribus annis delituit.[3] Qua de causa Penda postmodum Annam[4] occidit; sed et Kenwalcus[5] sub illo exilii sui tempore apud Annam baptizatus est a Felice[6] episcopo, et regnum [suum][7] juvante Anna recuperavit; pontificemque provinciæ suæ Agilbertum, natione Gallum, venientem de Hibernia, constituit; qui quindecim annis provinciæ Westsaxonum apud Wentam præsedit. Ac dum rex barbaræ linguæ esset[8] pertæsus, aut alias nescio unde offensus, subintroduxit alium suæ linguæ pontificem nomine Wyne.[9] Cui in Gallia ordinato tradidit rex provinciam suam, in duas parochias divisam, principalem

---

[1] *Merciorum quam nuper duxerat*, add. C.D.

[2] *Et ille sic effugatus per triennium*, C.D.

[3] *exulavit*, C.D.

[4] *regem*, C.D.

[5] *prædictus*, C.D.

[6] *illius provinciæ episcopo sub anno gratiæ* 646, *et sic ope regis Annæ in regnum restitutus est. Qui post restitutionem suam constituit genti suæ Westsaxonum pontificem*, C.D.

[7] *suum*] from A.B.

[8] *pontifex vero Parisiacus unde offensus*, C.D.

[9] *Wine*, A.

þe fey of Cristendom, and þerfore riȝtfulliche he loste his kyngdom; for he dede awey his wif þat was kyng Penda his suster,[1] [and wedded anoþer, and þerfore Penda,] [2] in þe fifte[3] ȝere of his kyngdom, chasede hym and droof[4] hym awey. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. And he hydde[5] hymself þre ȝere with Anna, kyng of Estangles; þerfore afterward Penda slouȝ hym.[6] But in þe[7] tyme of his excilynge Kenwalcus was i-cristned[8] of Felix, þe bisshop of his province,[9] while he was wiþ Anna, and rekevered[10] his kyngdom by help of Anna, and made bisshop of his province oon Agelbertus, a Frenscheman,[11] þat com out of Irlond, and he was bisshop of Wynchestre in West Saxon fiftene[12] ȝere; and þe kyng of strange tonge was greved[13] and noyful, oþer for[14] som oþer cause I noot, he was[15] wrooþ, and brouȝte yn anoþer[16] of his owne longage and tonge, and[17] was i-cleped Wyne[18] by his name; he was ordeyned in Fraunce, and þo kyng[19] bytook hym tweye[20] provinces[21] i-deled in tweye

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Criste in the begynnynge of his reigne, wherefore he loste his realme by ryȝhte; whiche refusynge his wife, suster of Penda, mariede an other, wherefore Penda causede him to fle from his realme in the v^the yere of his reigne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* This Kenwalcus was prively iij. yere with Anna, kynge of Este Ynglische men, wherefore Penda did slee Anna the kynge after þat; in whiche tyme Kenwalcus was baptizede by the bischop Felix, and recurede his realme thro helpe of Anna, and made Agilbertus, borne in Fraunce, bischoppe of his province, whiche was bischoppe at Wenta xv. yere. But at the laste Kenwalcus made an other bischoppe þer, Wyne by name, and removede Agilbertus, y cannot certifye the trawthe of that cause, wheþer hit was for the langage of hym not understonde amonge theyme, or for

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 268 b.

---

[1] *soster*, γ.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *vyfþe*, γ.
[4] *drof*, γ.
[5] *hudde*, γ.
[6] *Anna*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *mene*] add. Cx.
[8] *folled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.; *baptised*, Cx.
[9] *of his province*] om. Cx.
[10] *recoveryd*, Cx.
[11] *Freynsman*, γ.
[12] *vyftene*, γ.
[13] *agreved*, β.
[14] *vor*, γ.
[15] *I not a was*, γ.
[16] *bishop*] add. Cx.
[17] *þat*, α., β., and Cx.
[18] *Wyn*, β. and Cx.
[19] *þo kyng*] they, Cx.
[20] *tweye*] the, Cx.
[21] *þe province*,

sedem in Wenta[1] urbe[2] ponens; unde offensus Agilbertus recessit ad Gallias, sedem apud Parisium post modum adeptus. Nec multo post idem Wyne, post biennium suscepti præsulatus, per regem pulsus, emit a rege Merciorum Wolfero sedem Londoniæ urbis, quam dum vixit tenuit. Sicque provincia Westsaxonum quatuor annis episcopo caruit. Tandem rex Kenwalcus, multipliciter[3] ab hostibus impetitus,[4] pro Agilberto expulso[5] misit; sed ille redire nolens, aut non[6] valens, misit pro se nepotem suum Leutherium, qui confirmatus a Theodoro archiepiscopo septem annis ibidem præfuit.[7] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[8] Iste[9] Kenwalcus Britannos bis contrivit, primo apud Withgosnesburgh, secundo apud montem Penciæ; et in vindictam paternæ persecutionis, Wulferum filium Pendæ magna regni sui parte multavit. *De Sancto Oswaldo.*[10] *Beda, libro iii., capitulo viii.* Hoc anno occisus est rex Northum-

Gratiæ DCXLII. Constantini II.

brorum[11] Oswaldus per paganum[9] regem Pendam, in

---

[1] *Wentana urbe constituens principalem*, C.D.

[2] *urbe*] om. A.

[3] *scelerorum suorum pœnituit et pro*, C.D.

[4] *impeditus*, B.

[5] *expulso*] om. B.

[6] *forsan valide non posset*, C.D.

[7] *provinciam illam rexit*, C.D.

[8] C.D. omit reference.

[9] *Iste . . . paganum*] om. C.

[10] A.B. omit title.

[11] *Northumbrorum*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

parisches,[1] and sette þe cheef bisshoppes see at Wynchestre; þerfore Agibertus[2] was wrooþ, and wente into Fraunce, and was afterward bisshop of Parys; and nouȝt longe after þis Wyn, after [þe][3] two ȝere of his prelacie, was i-putt [oute][4] by þe kyng, and boute[5] þe see of Londoun of þe kyng of Mercya Wolferus, and hilde[6] it while he was onlyve;[7] and so þe province of West Saxons was foure ȝere bisshoples. At þe laste kyng Kenwalcus was ofte hard bysette wiþ his enemyes, and sente for Agibertus, þat was i-putte[8] out, but he wolde nouȝt oþere he myȝte not come, and sente his nevew Leutherius in his stede,[9] þat was confermed of þe archebisshop Theodorus, and was bisshop þere sevene ȝere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þis Kenwalcus overcom þe Britouns tweis, first[10] at White[11] Gosnesburgh and eft at þe hil of Pentya,[12] and for wreche of his fader[13] persecucion he bynam Wilferus,[14] Penda his sone, a greet deel of his kyngdom. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 8°.[15] Þat ȝere Oswald kyng of Norþumberlond was i-slawe by a paynym kyng Penda,[16] in a place þat

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. eny other cause. Wherewith Agilbertus movede soore, wente to Fraunce, and was made bischop of Parise. Also Wyne, expulsede from Wynchestre, after that he hade bene bischop þer ij. yere, wente and bouȝhte the seete of London of Wulferus, kynge of the Marches, kepynge that seete while he lyvede, and soe the province of Westesaxons wonted a bischop iiij. yere. Kenwalcus the kynge trowblede soore with his enemyes, sende for Agilbertus, whiche sende to hym Leutherius, his cosyn, whiche consecrate by Theodorus tharchebischop of Cawnterbury, was bischoppe þere by vij. yere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* This Kenwalcus hade victory ij. tymes of the Britons, the firste tyme at Withgonesburghe, the secunde tyme at the mownte of Pencia, and did stryve ageyn Wulferus, sonne of Penda, in a grete parte of his realme, into a signe of the persecucion of his fader. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo octavo.* Oswaldus, kynge of Northumbrelonde, was sleyne in this yere by Penda, the pagan kynge, in a place

A transmigracione.

---

1 *paryschus*, γ.
2 *Agilbertus*, Cx., et infra.
3 From α., γ., and Cx.
4 From Cx.; *ypot by*, γ.
5 *boȝte*, γ.; *boughte*, Cx.
6 *hulde*, γ.
7 *alyve*, γ.
8 *ypotte*, γ.
9 *stude*, α.
10 *vurste*, γ.
11 *Wight*, β.; *Wiht Gosnesbrugh*, γ.; *Wyght Gosneburgh*, Cx.
12 *Pencia*, γ.; *Pente*, Cx.
13 *vader*, γ.
14 *Wulferus*, β.
15 *secundo*, Cx.
16 *kyng Penda paganus*, γ.

loco qui dicitur Mazerfeld,[1] ubi sæpe divina fiunt miracula. Porro caput ejus et brachia jussit Penda suspendi in stipitibus. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[2] Quo post annum veniens successor suus et frater rex Oswy,[3] caput sepelivit in cœmiterio[4] Lindisfarnensi, quod nunc Dunelmiæ[5] inter brachia Cuthberti[6] dicunt contineri; sed brachia Oswaldi condidit in urbe regia de Bebbanburgh. Corpus vero et ossa reliqua adduxit secum regina Merciorum Ostrida,[7] filia Oswy uxorque Etheldredi,[8] usque ad monasterium de Bardeney[9] in Lindesey,[10] ubi minime admitti potuit donec lucis columna per totam noctem super reliquias illas radiare videretur. Post multos autem annos, cum locum illum infestarent barbari Dani, ossa illa apud Gloverniam in ecclesiam canonicorum sunt allata per Elfledam dominam Merciorum. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiii^to^.*[11] Brachium tunc[12] Sancti Oswaldi, nervis, carne, et cute integrum, apud monasterium de Burgo Sancti[13] Petri ut fertur habetur, ab antiqua

Brachium Sancti Oswaldi.

---

[1] *Makerfeld*, C.D.
[2] C.D. omit reference.
[3] *Oswi*, A.
[4] *cimiterio*, MSS.
[5] *quod . . . Dunelmiæ*] om. C.D.
[6] *Chutberti*, B.
[7] *Estrida*, A.B.
[8] *uxorque Etheldredi*] om. C.D.
[9] *Berdeney*, A.
[10] *in Lindesey*] om. B.; *Lindesy*, A.
[11] *Post . . . iiii^to^*] om. C.D.
[12] *tunc*] om. B.
[13] *Sancti*] om. C.D.

hatte Mezerfeld;[1] þere ofte God dooþ[2] myracles and wondres: Penda heet honge his armes and his heed in þe stokkes. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* After oon ȝere his broþer Oswy, þat was kyng after hym, come þider,[3] and buried þe heed in þe chirchehawe[4] of Lyndefare;[5] but me seiþ þe hede is now at Durham bytwene Seint Cuthbert his armes; but he dede[6] Oswold his armes in þe citee Bebbanburgh.[7] But Ostrida[8] queene of Mercia, þat was Oswy his douȝter and Etheldredus his wif, brouȝte þe body and þe[9] oþer deel of bones wiþ here to þe abbey of Bardeneye:[10] þere sche[11] myȝte nouȝt be i-fonge or[12] a piler of liȝt were i-seie[13] schyne uppon þilke relikes[14] al an nyȝt. Meny ȝere after men of straunge nacioun þe Danes werred in þat lond, and Elfleda, lady of Mercia, brouȝte þilke[15] boones at[16] Gloucetre in a chirche of chanouns. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. [But][17] Seynt Oswald his arm is in þe abbay at Peterisborgh[18] hool TREVISA

Ab urbe. callede Maȝerfelde, where mony miracles be schewede; and Penda commaunded his hedde and his armes to be made faste to a tre. But after a yere y-paste, kynge Oswy, his broþer beryede the hedde in the churche off Lindisfarn, callede now [19]and seide that hit is conteynede at Diram, betwene the armes of Seynte Cuthberte, beryenge the armes at the kynges cite Bebbanburghe. But Ostrida the doȝhter of Oswius, qwene of the Marches and wife to Etheldredus, brouȝhte with here the oþer boones unto the monastery of Bardeney, where sche myȝhte not be admitte with theym until þat a piller of liȝhte was sene to schyne on the relykes by alle þe nyȝhte. The Danys trowblynge soore those costes by mony yeres foloynge, the boones of Seynte Oswalde were brouȝte to Glowcestre, to a place of chanons, by Elfleda lady of the Marches. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Neverthelesse, the arme of Seynte Oswalde holle, with senowes, flesche, and with skynne, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 270 a.

---

[1] *Meserfeld*, Cx.
[2] *sheweth*, Cx.
[3] *þuder*, γ.
[4] *chirch hey*, β.; *cherche hey*, γ.
[5] *chircheyerd of Lyndesfar*, Cx.
[6] *a dude*, γ.
[7] *Bebbanbrugh*, γ.
[8] *Ostria*, γ.
[9] *þe*] om. γ.
[10] *Bardeny*, Cx.
[11] *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.
[12] *yvonge ar*, γ.
[13] *were i-seie*] had, Cx.
[14] *oppon þulke relykes*, γ.
[15] *þulke*, γ.
[16] *at*] to, Cx.
[17] From α. and Cx.
[18] *Petur his burgh*, γ.; *of Petreburgh*, Cx.
[19] A word has been commenced here thus, *Direm*, and then erased, and nothing supplied.

requietionis[1] sede furtim sublatum, daturque ibidem ostentui scrinium pretiosum; sed fides dictorum vacillat ubi nihil visus auditor explorat. Hæc[2] quippe non ideo dixerim quod[3] de integritate sancti illius sim[5] dubius, sed utrum eo loci contineatur nolo esse assertor præproperus. *Paulus, libro quinto.*[6] Circa hos dies Cesara[7] conjux[8] regis Persarum, de Perside exiens cum paucis fidelibus, Constantinopolim venit ut sacrum baptisma susciperet. Quod audiens vir ejus misit legatos qui uxorem suam ab imperatore requirerent. Quibus Cesara[9] respondit: "Ite et renunciate "domino meo regi vestro, quod nisi fidem meam rece-"perit, et in Deum meum crediderit, nunquam me "consortem habebit." Rex ista audiens cum sexaginta millibus virorum ad imperatorem pacifice venit, baptis-

---

1 *requiescionis*, A.
2 *Hoc*, A.
3 *quia*, B.
4 *illius*] om. B.
5 *sum*, A.
6 C.D. omit reference.
7 *Cesena*, B.
8 *uxor*, B.
9 *Ceserea*, B.

and som,[1] wiþ flesche[2] and wiþ senewes;[3] as me seiþ it was **Trevisa.**
þe flesche[4] i-stole out of þe olde restynge place, and þider i-brouȝt, and þere is i-seie[5] in[6] a shryne þat is precious and riche. But þe fey[7] hereof is somdel unstedefast,[8] for þere me hireþ[9] and aspieþ and seeþ nouȝt[10] þerof; I seie[11] nouȝt þus for doute þat I[12] have of þe holynesse of þis seynt, but for I[13] kepe nouȝt to hastiliche afferme wheþer it be in þat place oþer no. *Paulus, libro* 5°. Aboute þat tyme Cesarea,[14] þe kyng his wif of Pers, come wiþ fewe[15] Cristen men to Constantynnoble [for to be y-cristened:[16] here housbonde herde[17] þerof, and sente messagers to Constantynnoble][18] for to axe his wif of þe emperour. But Cesarea answerde and seide: "Telleþ[19] my lord ȝoure kyng þat but ȝif he wil fonge[20] my "fey and trowe in my God he schal nevere have me to his[21] "wif." Þe kynge[22] herde þis,[23] and com wiþ sixty þowsand men in pes[24] to þe emperour, and was i-cristened,[25] he and

---

Ab urbe. is seide to be at Peturburowe, getynge theder by thefte from **MS. Harl. 2261.**
the place where hit was of olde tymes putte þer in a ryalle schryne, but y have noo certeyne auctorite that hit scholde be there. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Cesarea, the wife of the kyng of Persida, goynge from that cuntre with fewe tru peple abowte this tyme, come to Constantinopole, that sche myȝhte be baptizede. The kynge here howsebonde, herynge that, sende messangers to brynge here ageyne from the emperour. Whom Cesara answerede seyenge, "Go to my lorde and yowre kynge, "that he schalle never have me to his make with owte he be "baptizede and receyve the feithe of Criste." The kynge herynge these thynges, come with lx. m^t^ men peseably to the

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sound*, α., β., and γ.; *sounde*, Cx.
[2] *vlesch*, γ.
[3] *synwes*, γ.
[4] *þeefliche*, α.; *þeevelich*, β.; *þuefliche*, γ.; *theefly*, Cx.
[5] *i-seie*] om. Cx.
[6] *in*] om. α.
[7] *fey*] bileve, Cx.
[8] *doubtable*, Cx.
[9] *huyreþ*, γ.
[10] *men here and aspye and see not*, Cx.
[11] *I sugge*, γ.
[12] *Ich*, β.
[13] *y*, β.
[14] *Cesara*, γ., and Cx. et infra.
[15] *vew*, γ.
[16] *folled*, β.; *vor to be yvolled*, γ.
[17] *hurde*, γ., et infra.
[18] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *Telle ye*, Cx.
[20] *wol vonge*, γ.
[21] *his*] om. α. and Cx.
[22] *kynge*] om. γ.
[23] *therof*, Cx.
[24] *pees*, Cx.
[25] *folled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.

mum cum omnibus suis recepit, multis muneribus [honoribusque][1] honoratus cum uxore[2] domi rediit. *Beda, libro tertio, c°. tertiodecimo.* Oswaldo occiso successit in regnum Northimbrorum Oswy frater suus, qui strenue regnavit viginti octo annis, sed laboriose. Nam in primis septem[3] annis habuit consortem regni super Deyros Oswynum de stirpe Edwini,[4] filium Osrici, virum utique præstantem, religiosum, affabilem,[5] humilem; quem tamen fecit rex Oswy occidi in domo comitis Hunbaldi, ad quem confugerat.[6] Post quem habuit Oswy[7] consortem regni sui super Deyros Odiwaldum[8] filium Oswaldi. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[9]

Gratiæ DCXLIIII. Constantini IIII. Martinus primus post Theodorum sedit papa annis sex; quem ad altare Dei[10] celebrantem Spartarius Olympi[11] occidere conatus est, sed in percutiendo cœcus[12] effectus est. Iste papa, quia damnaverat Paulum Constantinopolitanum, falsi nominis patriarcham, ab imperatore Constantino relegatus est. *Beda, libro iii°, capitulo xiii°.*[13] Hoc anno obiit Paulinus, tunc Roffensis sed Obitus Paulini episcopi.

---

[1] *honoribusque*] from A.
[2] *sua lætus*, C.D.
[3] *octo*, B.
[4] *Oswyni*, C.D.
[5] *et*, C.D.
[6] *ad . . . confugerat*] om. C.D.
[7] *in*, B.
[8] *Odilwaldi*, A.; *Odilwaldum*, B.
[9] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[10] *Dei*] om. B.
[11] *Olimpi*, MS.
[12] *secus*, A.
[13] Reference should be cap. xiv. All the references to Bede are wrong by one chapter.

alle hise, and hadde greet worschippe, he and al his,[1] and took[2] meny grete ȝiftes, and took his wif and wente home aȝe. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 13°. Whan Oswald was i-slawe, after hym his broþer Oswy was kyng of Northumberlond, and regnede nobilleche[3] in Deyra. Oswynus, Osricus his sone, of Edwynus his blood, was a stedefast man, and holy[4] and mylde, and faire[5] of speche. But kyng Oswy made hym i-slawe in erle Hunbaldus his hous; Oswynus was i-flowe[6] to erle Hunbaldus for helpe and socour; and after hym Oswy hadde a felowe[7] in þe kyndom of Deyra Oswaldus Oswoldis[8] sone. After Theodorus þe firste[9] Martyn was pope sixe ȝere; a swerdman of Olympus fondede[10] to slee hym at his[11] auȝter while he song[12] his masse; but whyle he gan to smyte anon he worþ[13] blynde. Þe emperour of Constantynnoble excilede þis pope, for he hadde[14] i-dampned Paulus, patriark of Constantynnoble, and hadde falsliche þat name. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 13°. Þe pope[15] deide Paulynus þat was [þo][16] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. emperoure, and receyvede baptym with alle his peple, and rewardede of themperoure returnyde to his cuntre with his wife. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo tertiodecimo.* Oswalde sleyne, kynge Oswy, his broþer, succeded in that realme, reignynge nobly xxviij[ti] yere, but with grete labore, havynge Oswynus to governe men of Deira, whiche was of the stock of Edwinus, a semely man of person, religious, and meke in speche, in the vij. firste yeres of his reigne; whom kynge Oswy caused to be sleyne in the howse of Hunbaldus the erle, to whom he fledde. After that kynge Oswy hade to his felawe Odilwaldus, the son of Oswalde, in the realme of Deira. Martinus the firste, succedenge Theodorus, was pope vj. yere, whom a man of Olimpus willenge to smyte hym at masse was made blynde in smitenge. This pope was put to exile by Constantinus emperoure, for cause he condempnede Paulus, patriarke of Constantinopole, of a fals name. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo tertiodecimo.* Pauli- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *he . . . . his*] om. γ.
[2] *took*] om. α. and Cx.
[3] *nobelyche*, γ.
[4] *meke*] add. Cx.
[5] *veyr*, γ.
[6] *aflowe*, β.; *avlowe*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
[7] *a felowe*, from α., β., and Cx.; *a felouz*, γ.; *iflowe*, MS., a mistake caused by the occurrence of this word just above.
[8] *Odilwaldus Oswald his*, α., γ., and Cx.; *Odilwaldus Oswaldes*, β.
[9] *vurste*, γ.
[10] *vondede*, γ.
[11] *þe*, α.; om. Cx.; *atte*, γ.
[12] *a sang*, γ.
[13] *worde*, Cx.
[14] *vor a hadde*, γ.
[15] *þe pope*] þat ȝere, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] From α.; *þanne*, β.; *thenne*, Cx.

Gratiæ DCXLVII. Constantini II.

quondam Eboracensis archiepiscopus; cui successit Ithamar. Obiit[1] Felix primus Estanglorum episcopus, et[2] successit Thomas.[3] *De Estsaxonum regibus.*[4] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo primo.*[5] Circa hoc

Gratiæ DCL. Constantini X.

tempus Estsaxones[6] fidem, quam olim[7] abjecerant,[8] nunc mediante Oswyo[9] rege Northimbrorum receperunt; nam rex eorum Sygebertus baptizatus est a Finano episcopo Northimbrorum, juxta murum illum prolixum qui quondam[10] Britannos distinxit a Scotis. Unde et secum assumpsit Cedde[11] presbyterum de provincia Merciorum, fratrem Ceddæ,[12] ad prædicandum genti suæ orientali. Qui peracto[13] negotio illo rediit ad Finanum prædictum, a quo ordinatus episcopus rediit iterum[14] ad prædicandum Orientalibus Anglis,[15] potissime in loco qui Ithancestre dicitur, quod est juxta ripam Pentæ amnis; et etiam in villa de Tilleburgh, quod est juxta Thamisim.[16] *Narratio.*[17] Contigit[18] semel

---

[1] *etiam*, A.

[2] *et*] om. A.; cui, B.

[3] C.D. add: "pro quo Honorius "Cantuariensis ordinavit Thomam "diaconum ejus ad sedem præfatam, quo tandem post quintum "episcopatus annum defuncto Bonefacium quemdam instituit, qui "decem septem] annis sedem illam "tenuit. *Beda, lib.* 3, *cap.* 21."

[4] A.B. omit heading.

[5] *primo*] should be *secundo.*

[6] *Circa hæc tempora Est Saxones*, B.

[7] *expulso Mellito episcopo suo*, add. C.

[8] *abjecerant*, A.B.

[9] *Oswio*, A.

[10] *quondam*] om. C.D.

[11] *Cedd*, A.B.

[12] *fratrem Ceddæ*] om. B.

[13] *aliquantulum*, add. C.D.

[14] *ad . . . iterum*] interim, B.

[15] *ad orientales partes, ubi instanter prædicavit, baptizavit, ordinavitque sacerdotes et cæteros ecclesiæ ministros, præcipue in loco*, &c. C.D.

[16] *Thamasim*, A.; *ad ripam fluminis Thamesis*, C.D.

[17] A.B. omit title.

[18] *autem*, add. C.D.

bisshop of Rouchestre, and hadde i-be somtyme erchebisshop of ȝork; and after hym Thamar was bisshop. Also Felix deide, þe first bisshop of Est Angles, and Thomas was bisshop after hym. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 21°.[1] Aboute þat tyme þe Est Saxons fenge[2] þe fey þat þey[3] hadde to forehonde i-caste awey and forsake: Oswynus, kyng of Northumberlond, made hem now receyve[4] and fonge þe fey; for here kyng Sigebertus was i-cristned[5] of Fynanus bisshop of Northumberland, faste[6] by þe longe wal þat departede somtyme betwene Britouns and Scottes. Þanne he took[7] wiþ hym oon Cedde,[8] a preost, þe broþer of Chedda,[9] out of þe province of Mercia, for to preche to his men of þe Est; and whan he hadde i-doo þat dede he tornede aȝen to þe forsaide[10] Fynanus, and was i-made bisshop of hym, and wente ofte for to preche to þe Est Angles in a place þat hatte Stanchestre,[11] þat is by þe brynke of þe water Ponte,[12] and also in þe toun of Tillebury,[13] þat is faste[6] by Tempse.[14] But[15] byfel[16] in a tyme in þat contray þat the for- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. nus, bischoppe of Rowchestre, deide this yere, somme tyme archebischoppe of Yorke, whom Ithamar succedid; and Felix, the firste bischop of Este Ynglische men, deide also, whom Thomas did succede. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo xxj.* The Este Saxons receyvyde the feithe of Criste in this yere, whom thei hade refusede afore and abjecte, by the labor of Oswinus kynge of Northumbrelonde; for Sigebertus, their kynge, was baptizede of Finanus bischop of Northumbrelonde, nye to the large walle whiche dividede somme tymes Britons from Scottes. Wherefore he toke with hym Ced, the broþer of Seynte Chadde, from the province of Marches to preche to his peple of the este: that doen he returnede to Finanus aforeseide, whiche made bischoppe by hym, returnede to preche to Este Ynglische men, and specially into a place whiche is callede Itanchestre, nye to the water of Penta, and also to the towne of Tilleburghe nye to Thamys. Hit happede in a tyme in that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 270 b.

---

[1] 12°, Cx.
[2] *vynge*, γ.
[3] *hy*, γ.
[4] *resseyve*, β.
[5] *yfolled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[6] *vaste*, γ.
[7] *touk*, γ.
[8] *Ced*, γ.
[9] *Cedda*, γ.; *Chad*, Cx.
[10] *vorsede*, γ.
[11] *Schancester*, γ.; *Straunchestre*, Cx.
[12] *Pent*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *Tylleburgh*, α. and Cx.; *Tilleburgh*, β.
[14] *Temse*, β. and Cx.
[15] *hit*, α.; *It*, β. and Cx.
[16] *hyt byful*, γ.

in partibus illis ut Cædde[1] episcopus præfatus[2] excommunicaret comitem quendam cum communicantibus, pro eo quod illicito incumberet matrimonio.[3] Contempsit rex Sigebertus[4] jussum episcopi, et a comite illo rogatus cibum cum illo in domo ejus sumpsit. Recedenti de prandio regi Cedde[5] episcopus obviavit, ac cum virga quam manu tenuit regem tetigit, sic inquiens, "Quia "noluisti ad præceptum meum a domo illius perditi[6] "hominis abstinere, tu in illa domo morieris." Quod et ita contigit, nam comes prædictus cum fratre suo germano regem in domo illa occiderunt;[7] ac postmodum interrogati cur sic fecissent,[8] hoc solum responderunt, quia rex erat nimis remissus erga inimicos suos injurias suas facile remittendo. *Beda, libro tertio,* Cedde episcopus.

---

[1] *Cedd*, A.B.
[2] *frater Ceddæ*, B.
[3] *contra episcopi inhibitionem*, C.D.
[4] *Sigebertus*] om. B.
[5] *Ced*, A.; *Cedd*, B.
[6] *prædicti*, C.D.
[7] *occidit*, B.
[8] *fecerunt*, B.

saide[1] bisshop Ced corsede an erle and alle þat communed[2] wiþ hym,[3] for he held[4] a womman in unlaweful[5] wedlok. And [kyng][6] Sigebertus despisede þe bisshop his heste, and com at þat erle his prayer, and eet wiþ þat erl in his hous.[7] And whanne þe kyng wente from[8] þe mete þe bisshop Cedde[9] mette þe kyng, and touched hym wiþ a ȝerde[10] þat he bare in his honde, and seide to þe kyng in þis manere: "For[11] þou "woldest not at myn heste wiþdrawe þe[12] and holde þe out "of þat[13] lost and corsede[14] manis hous, in þe same hous þou schalt deie." And so it byfel[15] þat[16] þe same erl and his broþer slouȝ þe kyng in þat same hous; and afterward, whan he[17] axed hym wy[18] þei hadde i-doo þat cursede dede, þey answerde nouȝt elles,[19] but seide þat þe kyng was to esy[20] to his enemyes, wolde liȝtliche forȝeve[21] wronges and trespas.[22] *Trevisa.* It is sooþ þat corsed men hateþ god,[23] and here good dedes, and so þe corsed erle slouȝ þe kyng, for he was gracious and good.[24] Þanne it foloweþ[25] in þe story: also þat TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cuntre that Ced the bischop cursede an erle, with men havynge communicacioun with hym, in that he usede unlawefulle matrimony. Sigebertus the kynge despisede the commaundemente of the bischoppe, and desirede to dyne by that erle wente to his place. Ced the bischoppe ȝafe metenge to the kynge commynge from dyner from therles place, towchynge the kynge with a rodde that he hade in his honde, seyenge, "For cause "thow wolde not absteyne from the cumpanye of that cursede "man at my commaundemente, þow schalle dye in that howse;" and so hit folowede. For the seide erle, with his broþer german, did sle the kynge in his house; whiche enquirede why thei did soo, seide that the kynge was slawe ageyne his adversaryes forȝiffenge liȝhtely iniuryes doen to hym. Kinge MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *þat vorsede*, γ.
2 *comynede*, β.
3 *cursed an erle and excomyned him*, Cx.
4 *heelde*, β.
5 *alaweful*, α.; *unlauful*, Cx.
6 From α., β., and Cx.
7 *hows*, Cx.
8 *vram*, γ., passim.
9 *Ced*, Cx.
10 *rodde*, Cx.
11 *vor*, γ., passim.
12 *þe*] om. Cx.
13 From β.
14 *cursed*, β.
15 *bifil*, β.
16 *þat*] For, Cx.
17 *me*, β.; *men*, Cx.
18 *ham why hy*, γ.; *hem why*, Cx.
19 *not ellys*, Cx.
20 *esye*, β.
21 *vorȝeve*, γ.
22 *trespaces*, β.
23 *gode men*, β. and γ.; *good men*, Cx.
24 *gode*, β.
25 *volweþ*, γ.

capitulo xiii°.[1] Hoc etiam anno rex Oswy jussit Oswynum regem Deyrorum occidi in domo comitis Hunbaldi, ad quem Oswynus demisso exercitu fidenter confugerat,[2] tanquam opportuniora expectans tempora ad pugnandum.[3] De isto Oswyno fertur quod equum suum optimum aliquando donaverat Aydano episcopo, qui magis pedibus pergere quam equo vehi[4] consueverat; qui tamen equum illum cito postmodum, cum aliud ad manum non haberet, cuidam pauperi eleemosynam[5] petenti donavit. Hoc cum regi relatum fuisset, plurimum indignatus ait episcopo Aydano secum ad mensam commessanti: "Quid fecisti, domine præsul? Numquid "non viliores equos habuimus qui ad eleemosynam suffi-"cerent?" Cui episcopus: "Quid loqueris, domine rex? "Num carior nobis erit filius equæ quam Filius Mariæ?"[6] Continuo rex procidens ad pedes episcopi veniam

Aydanus sanctissimus.

---

[1] B. omits reference. It should be xiv.

[2] *confidenter fugerat*, B.

[3] *bellandum*, B.

[4] *vehi*] om. A.

[5] *elemosinam*, MS., et infra.

[6] It is worth while noting that Bede wrote Filius *Dei*.

TREVISA.

ȝere kyng Oswy leet slee[1] kyng Oswynus in[2] erl Hunbald[3] his hous. Oswynus hadde i-left his oost, and was i-flowe[4] for greet trust to erle Hunbaldus, as it were for to abide betre tyme for to fiȝte.[5] It is i-seide of þis Oswynus þat he hadde somtyme i-ȝeve[6] his beste hors to Aidanus þe bisshop, þat used more to goo oon foot[7] þan on hors for to ride.[8] But sone afterward a pore[9] man prayed[10] þe bischop of his almesse,[11] for[12] þis bisshop hadde but oon hors, and þat he ȝaf to þe poore man for almesse,[12] for he hadde nouȝt elles at honde. Whanne þat was i-tolde þe kyng, þe kynge was swiþe[13] wrooth, and seide to Aidanus as he satte by hym at þe[14] meete: "What hast "y-doo,[15] sire bisshop, hadde we nouȝt þinges[16] of lasse prise "þat myȝte suffice for almesse dede." "What spekest þou, lord "sire[17] kyng?" quoþ[18] þe bisshop, "schal a mare sone be[19] "levere[20] to us þan Mary[21] sone?" Anon þe kyng fil[22]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

Oswy commaundid kynge Oswinus, governoure of Deira, to be sleyne this yere in the house of Hunbaldus his erle, to whom Oswinus fledde for truste, forsakynge his hoste, abidynge a season that he myȝhte make batelle to Oswy. Hit is redde that this kynge Oswinus ȝafe his beste horse to an holy bischop, Aidanus by name, whiche usede raþer to go then to ryde; whiche havynge noon other thynge nye to his honde, ȝafe that hors to a poore man askenge almes of hym. The kynge Oswynus herynge þerof hade indignacioun, and seide to Aidanus the bischop, syttenge at mete with hym, "What hase thow "done, my lorde bischop, what, have we not wurse horses "sufficiaunte to almes?" To whom the bischoppe seyde, "My "lorde, what sey ye, Wheþer is the sonne of a mare moore "pleasaunte to yow, or the sonne of Marye?" The kynge herynge that, felle downe to the feete of the bischop and askede

---

[1] *heet slee*, α.; *bade slee*, Cx.
[2] *þe*, add. β.
[3] *Hunbaldas*, α.; *In the erle Hunbaldus*, Cx.
[4] *avlowe*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
[5] *vor to vyȝte*, γ.
[6] *yeven*, Cx.
[7] *a vote*, γ.
[8] *than to ryde on horsbak*, Cx.
[9] *poure*, γ. and Cx.
[10] *prayde*, β.
[11] *almus*, γ., et infra.
[12] *for . . . almesse*] and þe bisshop ȝaf hym þat hors, α., β., and γ.; and the bysshop gave him that hors for he hadde nought ellys at honde, Cx.
[13] *swiþe*] anone, Cx.
[14] *þe*] om. Cx.
[15] *hastow ydo*, β.; *hast thou don, sere*, Cx.
[16] *þynȝus*, γ.
[17] *sere*, Cx.
[18] *quaþ*, α.
[19] *be*] om. α.
[20] *lever be*, Cx.
[21] *Marie*, β.
[22] *vul*, γ.

rogavit, promittens fideliter quod nunquam deinceps obloqueretur [1] in hac parte. Cum [2] ergo ad mensam simul pacati considerent rex et ipse [3] pontifex, præsul subito in lacrimas est solutus. Cujus rei causa a circumstantibus inquisita, ait præsul, "Non multo tempore victu-"rus est apud nos rex iste. Hucusque [vix] [4] vidi regem "humilem; nec digna est gens ista nequam talem diu "habere regem." Unde contigit cito post regem illum, [5] sicut dictum est, occidi. Nec supervixit præsul Aydanus nisi duodecim solummodo [6] diebus. Cujus animam vidit Cuthbertus [7] in cœlum ab angelis ferri. *Ranulphus.* [8] Isto etiam anno obiit Sanctus Birinus, primus Dorcestrensis episcopus, post quartumdecimum adventus et præsulatus sui annum. Cujus corpus juxta historiam Bedæ transtulit Hedda Wentanus [9] præsul [10] usque Wentoniam. [11] *De hoc vide supra, libro primo, de pontificibus Westsaxonum. Beda, libro tertio, capitulo xxiii°.* [12] *De pontificibus.* [13] Eugenius [14] papa post Martinum sedit in papatu annis quasi tribus. Quo in [15] anno rex Dei-

Aydanus obiit.

---

1 *alloqueretur*, A.
2 *Dum*, A.B.
3 *ipse*] om. A.
4 *vix*] added from A.B.
5 *Oswynum*, C.D.
6 *solomodo*, MS.
7 *in oratione positus*, C.D.
8 C.D. omit reference.
9 *Wyntanus*, A.
10 C.D. add.: "qui fuit ab eo quin-"tus, usque Wintoniam, sed huic "opinioni contradicunt Dorces-"trenses canonici, sicut supra de "pontificibus tactum est, se asseve-"rantes aliud corpus quam corpus "Birini fuisse translatum."
11 *Wyntoniam*, A.
12 C.D. insert here: "Birino "itaque defuncto, Kenewalcus rex "instituit Agilbertum in sede "Wintoniæ pro tota provincia "Westsaxonica, quam tenuit cir-"citer quindecim annis, donec rex, "sicut supradicitur, aut barbaræ "linguæ pertæsus aut aliunde offen-"sus Wynam propriæ linguæ pon-"tificem subintroduceret. Inde "offensus Agilbertus recessit ad "Gallias, unde erat oriundus, ibique "tenuit sedem Parisiensem quoad "vixit."
13 *De pontificibus*] om. A.B.
14 *Egenius*, A.
15 *in*] om. A.

doun to þe bischopps feet,[1] and prayed mercye and forȝif- nesse,[2] and byhet truliche[3] þat he wolde nevere after þat tyme speke evel of þat dede. Þanne þe kyng and the bisshop boþe were wel apaide and seete[4] in fere[5] at þe mete, and þe bisshop gan [sodenliche][6] to wepe, and[7] wepte[8] meny sore teres.[9] Þanne me axede hym the cause of his wepynge, and he answerde and seide, "Þis kyng schal nouȝt longe "wiþ us be here onlyve. Unneþe[10] I have i-seie kyng meke "afore[11] þis tyme, and þis evel peple[12] is nouȝt worþy to "have suche a kyng longe tyme." Þanne it happede sone aftir þat þe kyng was i-slawe as it is i-seide, and þe bisshop Aydanus lyvede after but twelve dayes,[13] and seint Cuthbert sigh[14] angels bere his soule into hevene. ℞. Also deide þis ȝere Byrinus þe firste[15] bisshop of Dorchestre, after þe fourtenþe[16] ȝere of his comynge and of his bisshopriche. Beda seiþ þat Hedda bisshop of Wynchestre translated Birinus his body out of Dorchestre [to Wynchestre];[17] look more hereof in þe firste book de Pontificibus Westsaxonum. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 23°. After Martyn Eugenius was pope as it were þre ȝere. [Þis ȝer][18] þe kyng of Deira Odilwaldus,[19] Oswald TREVISA.

Ab urbe. forȝifenesse, promisenge that he wolde not use oblocucion after that in that parte. After that they pleasede, and sittynge at meyte, the bischop weped soore as sodenly. The cause in- quirede of men stondynge by, the bischoppe seide, "This kynge "schalle not lyve longe amonge us. Ȝitte as unto this y have "seene unnethe a meke kynge, and this wickede peple is not "worthy to have suche a kynge long with theym." And so that kynge was sleyne soone after, as hit is schewide afore. And the bischoppe Aidanus lyvede xij. daies after the dethe of Oswinus; the sawle of whom Seynte Cutheberte see to be brouȝhte to hevyn by angelles. ℞. Seynte Birine, the firste bischop of Dorcestre, deide in this yere, after the xiiij. yere of his bischophode. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo xxiij.* Eugenius the pope succedid Martinus as thre yere, in whiche yere Odilwal- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 271 a.

---

[1] *veet*, γ.
[2] *vorȝevenes*, γ.
[3] *byhyȝte treweliche*, γ.
[4] *plesed and sate*, Cx.
[5] *yfere*, β.; *yvere*, γ.
[6] From α.; *sodeynlich*, β.; *sudeynlich*, γ.; *sodenly*, Cx.
[7] *and wepte*] om. β.
[8] *weep*, α.; *wep*, γ.
[9] *to wepe many teres*, Cx.
[10] *Ich*, γ.
[11] *to fore*, α.; *to vore*, γ.
[12] *pupel*, γ.
[13] *dawes*, γ.
[14] *syȝ*, β. and γ.; *sawe angeles*, Cx.
[15] *vurste*, γ.
[16] *vourtene*, γ.
[17] From α., β., and Cx.
[18] From α. and Cx.
[19] *Odylewaldus*, Cx.

rorum Odiswald,[1] filius Oswaldi, dedit Ceddæ[2] episcopo orientali, ad partes boreales sæpius[3] venienti, locum in arduis montibus qui vocatur Lestingay,[4] ad construendum inibi monasterium; sed Cedde[5] præfatus, antequam monasterium[6] fundaret, jejunavit quotidie per totam Quadragesimam excepta Dominica usque ad vesperam. Et tunc[7] quidem[8] modicum panis, unum ovum gallinaceum, cum parvo lacte aqua mixto sumebat, juxta morem discipulorum Aydani, a quibus edoctus fuerat. Hunc nempe locum frater suus Chynybillus[9] post eum rexit, et tempore mortalitatis ibidem sepultus;[10] post quos[11] Cedda locum fovit.

Cap. XVI.

De pontificibus Romanis.[12]

Gratiæ. CCLIII, Constantini XIII.

Vitalianus[13] papa post Eugenium sedit annis quatuordecim. Hic misit ecclesiis Anglorum archipræsulem Theodorum, monachum Tarsensem.[14] *Beda, libro*

---

[1] *Odilwald*, A.; *Odilwaldus*, B.; *Oswaldus*, C.D.

[2] *Ced*, A.B.

[3] *sæpe*, B.

[4] *Bestingai*, A.; *Lastynghey*, B.

[5] *Ced*, B.

[6] *seu cœnobium illud*, add. C.D.

[7] *tunc*] om. A.

[8] *tunc quidem*] om. B.

[9] *Chinibil*, A.

[10] *est in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ*, add. C.D.

[11] *tertius frater Sanctus Cedda episcopus locum frequentavit*, C.D.

[12] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[13] *Viteliarus*, B.

[14] *Thorsensem*, MS., which C.D. omit, as also the reference.

his sone, ȝaf to Ced, bisshop of þe Est, þat com ofte into þe norþe, a place in hy[1] hilles[2] þat hatte Loftyngay,[3] for to bulde[4] þere an abbay. But þis Ced or[5] he wolde founde þe abbay faste[6] al a Lente[7] everiche day save[8] þe Soneday al day for to[9] it were eve, and þanne he wolde ete a litel what of mylk[10] and oon hen ey[11] and a litel what[12] of mylk i-melled[13] wiþ water, as Aidanus his disciples usede; of hem he hadde i-lerned and was i-touȝt.[14] After hym his broþer Chunbillus[15] governed þat place, and was i-buried þere in a pestilence tyme. And after hym Chedda[16] rulede[17] þat place.[18] TREVISA.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

AFFTER Eugenius Vitalianus was pope fourtene[19] ȝere: he sente to þe cherches of Engelonde and þe[20] archebisshop Theodorus, monk of Tarsens.[21] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 9°.

Ab urbe. dus, son of Oswaldus, and kynge of Deira, ȝafe to Ced, bischop of þe Este Ynglische men, commynge ofte to the partes of the northe, a place in hye hilles, callede Lestingay, to edify a monastery þer. But Ced did faste dayly by alle Lente unto Wyȝhtesonneday, excepte takenge then a lytelle brede, an egge, with a lytelle mylke mixte with water, after the maner of þe disciples of Aidanus, or that he began to edifye that monastery. Whiche place Chimbyl, his broþer, governede after his dethe, and was beryede þer in a tyme of a grete dethe. After whom Cedda norisched þat place. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

VITALIANUS was pope after Eugenius xiiij. yere. Þis pope sende to the churches of Yngelonde Theodorus tharchebiscop, a monke Tharcense. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo vicesimo.*

---

1 *heiȝ, β.*; *high*, Cx.
2 *hulles, γ.*
3 *Lestyngay, a., γ.*, and Cx.; *Lestingai, β.*
4 *buylde, γ.*
5 *or*] er, *β.*; and Cx.
6 *vaste, γ.*
7 *Leynte, β.* and *γ.*
8 *saf, β.* and *γ.*; *sauf*, Cx.
9 *for to*] til, Cx.
10 *breed, a.*; *brede, β.* and Cx.
11 *eye, β.*; *egge*, Cx.
12 *what*] om. Cx.
13 *ymedled, β.* and Cx.
14 *As Adaynus his disciples usid him he had lerned and taught*, Cx.
15 *Chimbillus, γ.*
16 *Cedda*, Cx.
17 *reulede, γ.*
18 *plas, γ.*, passim.
19 *vourtene, γ.*
20 *and to þe, β.*
21 *Tarseus*, Cx.

tertio, capitulo nonodecimo.[1] Hoc anno Midelangli,[2] id est Mercii, sub principe suo Weda filio Pendæ, mysterio [3] fidei sunt imbuti; nam ipse Weda, volente [4] patre suo, acceperat in conjugem Elfledam, filiam regis Oswy, ea conditione ut Christianus fieret; et eo libentius hoc fecit quod Alfridus filius Oswy sororem suum Kyno-burgam [5] desponsaverat; unde et Weda quatuor sacerdotes de terra Northimbrorum,[6] Cedde,[7] Adda, Becti, Duina,[8] secum duxerat ad prædicandum genti suæ. Nec prohibuit Penda rex quin converterentur [9] ad fidem Christianam [10] quicumque [11] vellent. Hoc etiam anno obiit Honorius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Cui post annum successit Deusdedit [12] ix annis, quem confirmavit Ithamar Roffensis præsul.[13] *Willelmus de pontificibus, libro iii.* Hoc anno Benedictus [14] Biscop, abbas et nutricius Bedæ presbyteri, ministerque regis Oswy, domum cognatos [15] patriam amore Christi

---

[1] *vicesimo*, B. It should be xxiv.
[2] *Middeangli*, A.
[3] *mist'is*, B.; *mysteriis*, C.D.
[4] *nolente*, A.
[5] *Kineburgam*, A.B.
[6] *scilicet*, B.
[7] *Cedda*, A.
[8] *Dwina*, A.
[9] *quin converterentur*] om. B.
[10] *de regno suo*, add. C.D.
[11] *quotquot*, B.
[12] *de gente Westsaxonum*, add. C.D.
[13] *et post hoc pontificavit annis novem*, add. C.D.
[14] *cognomine*, add. C.D.
[15] *possessionem*, add. C.D.

Þat ȝere þe Merces, þat beeþ men [1] of myddel Engelond, fenge [2] Cristendom under her prince Weda, Penda his sone; for þis Weda, willynge his fader,[3] hadde i-wedded Effleda, kyng Oswy his douȝter, uppon a condicioun þat he schulde be a Cristen man; and he dede [4] it wiþ þe bettre wille, ffor Alfridus,[5] Oswy his sone, hadde i-spoused [6] Oswy his suster [7] Kyneburga; þerfore Weda hadde i-broȝt wiþ hym foure [8] preostes out of Northumberlond [9] for to preche his peple [10] and his men. Þe prestes were Cedde, Adda, Becti, and Duina; and kyng Penda forbede [11] nouȝt to converte to Cristene fey al þat evere he [12] wolde. Also þat ȝere deide Honorius, arche-bisshop of Caunterbury; and after oon ȝere aftirward oon Deusdedit was bisshop nyne ȝere; hym confermede Ithamar,[13] bisshop of Rochestre.[14] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 3°. Þat ȝere Benet bisshop,[15] þe abbot þat norschede [16] Beda þe preoste, and was kyng Oswy his servaunt, forsook [17] his [18] hous and home, his cosyns, and al his kyn for Cristes love, and took [19]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Men of the marches were imbute with the mistery of the feithe in the tyme of Weda, prince amonge þeim, and sonne of Penda. For this prince Weda maryede the doȝhter of kynge Oswy, by consente of Penda his fader, in this condicion, that he scholde be made a Cristen man, whiche thynge he did with goode wille, for Alfridus the son of Oswy maryede Kynburga his sustyr. Wherefore this prince Weda brouȝhte from North-umbrelonde with hym iiij. prestes, Ced, Adda, Becti, and Duina, that thei scholde preche to his peple. And Penda the kynge prohibitte not but that alle men scholde receyve the feithe of Criste that wolde. Honorius tharchebischop of Cawnterbery deide in this yere, and after a yere y-paste Deus-dedit succedid ix. yere, whom Ithamar the bischop of Row-chestre confermede. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.* Benedictus Biscop, abbot, and the norischer of Beda the preste, and the ministre of kynge, refusede places and co-synnes for the luffe of Criste, and wente to Rome and com-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *be now of*, Cx.
[2] *vyng*, γ.
[3] *by consente of his fader*, Cx.
[4] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.; *dyde*, Cx.
[5] *Elfridus*, Cx.
[6] *wedded*, Cx.
[7] *soster*, γ.
[8] *voure*, γ.
[9] *Norþhumburlond*, β.
[10] *pupel*, γ.
[11] *vorbud*, γ.; *forbad not*, Cx.
[12] *he*] om. α., β., and γ.; *evere he*, om. Cx.
[13] *Thamar*, γ.
[14] *Rouchestre*, β.
[15] *bischop*, β.; Cx. inserts *and*.
[16] *norischide*, β.
[17] *vorsouk*, γ.
[18] *his*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[19] *touk*, γ.

linquens anno ætatis vicesimo quinto Romam adiit, et doctor inde rediit.[1] Itidem vero usque quinquies Romam visitans, libros et relliquias sanctorum ad monasteria sua, quæ erant in ripa Wyri[2] fluminis revexit; artem vitriariam primus ad partes suas[3] attulit. Duo monasteria, scilicet[4] Petri et Pauli, super ripas Wyri fluminis in Girvum[5] hinc inde construxit, quibus utrisque jure abbatis[6] præfuit, egregiumque alumnum Bedam septennem suscipiens quoad vixit docuit.[7] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[8] *De Benedicto Biscop.*[9] Ejus[10] industriam et patientiam miratur[11] Beda; industriam quidem quod tantam copiam librorum et artificum[12] Angliam advexerat, toto ævo suo pœne peregrinans; in quo amor patriæ et voluptas elegantiæ asperos fallebant labores. Patientiam etiam[13] in eo miratur quod in possessione cœnobii Sancti Augustini Cantuariensis,[14] ubi per regem Cantiæ abbas fuerat præfectus, venienti Adriano libenter cesserit. Et etiam in sua absentia subintroductum Wyrencibus[15] alium abbatem æquanimiter tulerit, domumque reversus pari-

---

[1] *domum et cognatos reliquit propter Christum, Romam adiit, et denuo inde rediit*, B.
[2] *Wiri*, A.; *Wyry*, B.
[3] *Northimbrinas*, C.D.
[4] *scilicet*] om. B.
[5] *Girum*, A.B.; *Birnum*, C.D.
[6] *abbatis*, A.B.
[7] C.D. add: "ac tandem plenus "operibus bonis, fessusque labori-"bus, in Domino quievit."
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[9] *De Benedicto Biscop*] om. A.
[10] *Ejus . . . eum*] om. C.D.
[11] *mirabatur*, A.
[12] *artinum*, B.
[13] *etiam*] que, A.
[14] *Cantuariæ*, B.
[15] *Wirensibus*, A.

þe wey to Rome, [and com ef[1] aȝe: [2] fyve[3] siþes he wente to Rome,] [4] and brouȝte bookes and holy seintes relikes[5] hoom to his abbayes þat were in þe brynke of þe river Wyre. He was þe firste þat brouȝte glasier his crafte[6] into his contray. He bulde tweie abbayes of Petir and of[7] Poule uppon þe brinke of þe ryver[8] Wyre; were[9] oon in þe on side, and þat[10] oþer in þe oþir[11] side in Girvum,[12] and was abbot[13] of boþe; he took his noble norrey[14] Beda, a childe of sevene ȝere olde, and tauȝte hym whiles he was onlyve. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Beda wondreþ[15] of his pacience and of his witt. Of his wit, for he brouȝte so many bookes and craftes men into Engelond, and was pilgrim wel nygh al his lyf tyme. In hym love of þe contray and likynge of fairnesse[16] overcome þe strong travailles. He wondreþ[17] of his pacience, for he was i-made abbot by þe kyng of Kent, and in possessioun of þe abbay of Seynt Austyn at Canturbury, and at comynge of Adrian he lefte it wiþ good wille, and leet Adrian be abbot þere. Also þe abbayes of Wyre made hem anoþer abbot while he was absent, and he suffred it wiþ good wille, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mynge ageyne wente þider into the v[the] tyme, bryngenge mony bookes and relikes of seyntes to his monasteries, whiche were in the side of the water of Wire, beynge abbotte of theyme, and techynge Beda his welbelovyde while that he lyvede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Beda mervelleuthe[19] his discrecion and pacience; his discrecion in that he brouȝhte to Yngelonde so grete plente of bookes and men of crafte, travaylenge allemoste in alle his age, in whiche travayle the luffe of the cuntre and elegancy voluptuous deceyvide his grevous labors. Also he mervaylede his pacience, that he beynge in possession of the monastery of Seynt Austyn of Cawnterbury, whereof he was made governour by the kynge of Kent, ȝafe place to Adrianus commynge to hit; also he suffrede an other abbot made in his absence at his monastery

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 271 b.

---

[1] *ef*] eft, Cx.
[2] *efte aȝen*, β.
[3] *vyf*, γ.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *holy relekes of holy seyntes*, α. and β.; *relyquyes*, Cx.
[6] *glasieres craft*, β.
[7] *of*] om. α.
[8] *rever*, γ.
[9] *were*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[10] *þe*, α.
[11] *oþer*] om. α.
[12] *in Girvum*] forn aȝenst, β.
[13] *that other syde, forn aȝenst, and was abbot*, Cx.
[14] *nory*, α. and β.
[15] *wonderþ*, γ.
[16] *veyrnes*, γ.
[17] *wondryd*, Cx.
[18] *a was*, γ.
[19] Sic.

lem ei honorem communicaverit; quin etiam[1] ipse tandem paralysi[2] percussus etiam[3] tertium abbatem adjunxerit.[4] Hoc quoque anno Penda rex Merciorum occidit[5] bello Annam regem Orientalium Anglorum, pro eo quod regem Kenwalcum foverat contra eum.[6] Hoc etiam anno Bothulphus[7] abbas construxit monasterium ad orientem Lincolniæ in loco qui dicitur[8] Icanno. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo quarto.*[9]

Gratiæ DCLV. Constantini XVII. Hoc anno decessit Penda rex Merciorum,[10] cum triginta ducibus extinctus, qui venerat ad partes Northimbranas ut regem Oswy deleret, sicut fratrem suum Oswaldum aliquando deleverat. Neque cohibuit eum respectus affinitatis inter filios et filias contractæ.[11] Verumtamen rex Oswy obtulerat Pendæ donaria plurima ut a finibus[12] suis recederet. Quo nolente[13] ait Oswy, "Si "paganus nescit nostra donaria recipere, offeramus ei "qui novit." Vovit igitur rex Oswy quod[14] si victor in bello existeret filiam suam Elfledam[15] Deo sacraret, insuper et duodecim possessiones ad construenda mo-

---

[1] *et*, A.
[2] *paralisi*, MS.
[3] *etiam*] om. B.; *et*, A.
[4] *adjunxit*, A.
[5] *in*, B.
[6] See note [10], page 78.
[7] *Botulphus*, A.
[8] *qui dicitur*] quidem, A.
[9] C.D. omit reference.
[10] *Merciorum*] om. A.
[11] *eorumdem*, C.D.
[12] *cœptis desisteret quo nolente*, &c., C.D.
[13] *volente*, B.
[14] *ut*, B.
[15] *Alfledam*, A.

TREVISA.

and dede[1] þe newe abbot whan he come home worschippe[2] as oþere men dede; also he was at þe laste i-smyte wiþ a palsye, and made þe þridde abbot þerto. Also þat ȝere Penda, kyng of Mercia, slouȝ Anna, kyng of [Est][3] Angles, in a bataille, for he hadde i-favored kyng Kenwalcus aȝenst[4] hym. Also þat ȝere Bothulphus bulde[5] an abbay byside[6] Lyncolne in a place þat hatte Icanno. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 24°. Þat ȝere deide Penda kyng of Mercia, and was i-slawe, he and þritty cheventeynes[7] þat come into þe contray of Norþhumberlond for to slee kyng Oswy, [as][8] he hadde i-slawe his broþer Oswald somtyme, and spared nouȝt for alye and affinite þat was bytwene here sones and hir douȝtres. Noþeles kyng Oswy profred hym meny grete ȝiftes for to wende out of his lond, but he wolde nouȝt therof; þanne Oswy seide, "Yf þis pay-"nym can nouȝt fonge[9] oure ȝiftes, þanne [we][10] schal profre "and offre to hym þat can." Þan kyng Oswy made a vow[11] þat ȝif he hadde þe victorie in þat bataille he wolde offre his douȝter Elfleda to God of hevene, and also possessiouns[12] for

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

of Wyre pacientely. Whiche vexede soore with the palsy, made the thrydde abbotte at his monastery in his lyfe. Penda the kynge of the Marches did sle in this yere Anna kynge of Este Ynglische men, in that he norischede Kenwalcus ageyne hym. Also Bothulphus thabbot made in this yere a monastery at the este of Lincoln, in a place called Ichao. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo vicesimo tertio.* Penda the kynge of Marches was extincte this yere, with xxx^ti dukes, whiche come to Northumbrelonde to have sleyne kynge Oswy like as he did Oswalde his broþer, refreynynge not hym selfe for the contracte of matrimony betwene theyme and theire childre. Neverthelesse kynge Oswy offrede to hym grete ȝiftes that he scholde departe from his londe. Penda refusenge theyme, kynge Oswy seide: "If a pagan hathe noo knowlege to take oure "ȝiftes, we schalle ȝiffe to hym suche þinges as he knowethe." Then kyng Oswy made a promyse to God þat he scholde make Alfleda his doȝhter a myncheon, and ȝiffe also xij. possessions to the edificacion of monasterys to God, so that he

---

[1] *dide*, *β*.
[2] *obedyence*, Cx.
[3] From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.
[4] *aȝenus*, *β*.
[5] *bilde*, *β*.; *Botulphus bylded*, Cx.
[6] *by Est*, *α*, *β*., and Cx.
[7] *cheveteynes*, *β*.; *capytayns*, Cx.
[8] From *α*. and Cx.
[9] *vonge*, *γ*.; *resseyve*, Cx.
[10] From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.; *he*, MS.
[11] *made his avowe*, Cx.
[12] *possession*, Cx.

nasteria Deo daret. *De morte Pendæ regis Merciorum.*[1] Commisso igitur prælio in regione Leedes[2] non longe ab Eboraco, juxta flumen Wynwed, tunc plurimum inundatum, ibi[3] periit Penda cum triginta ducibus suis, quamvis tricies majorem haberet exercitum. Nam qui gladium evaserant in flumine mergebantur.[4] Tunc Alfridus[5] cum patre fuerat, sed Egfridus obses apud uxorem Pendæ tenebatur. Odiswald[6] filius Oswaldi tunc cum Penda fuerat, sed seorsum stetit ut eventum videret. Hac victoria peracta rex Oswy tradidit filiam suam, vix tunc[7] triennium,[8] discipulatui[9] Hildæ abbatissæ apud monasterium suum de Hertysey,[10] quod sonat insulam cervi; quæ tamen postmodum rexit monasterium apud Strenischalt,[11] quod sonat sinus farris,[12] quod et modo Whyteby[13] dicitur, triginta miliaria ab Eboraco distans, ubi et[14] ipsa Elfleda postmodum præfuit.[15] Dedit tunc[16] Oswy possessiones promissas, sex in provincia Deyrorum, et sex in provincia Berniciorum, ad con-

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[2] *Leedis*, A.

[3] *ibique*, A.

[4] *unde et qui gladium evaserunt in flumine illo sunt submersi*, C.D.

[5] *filius Oswy qui filiam Pendæ desponsarat tunc cum patre suo in bello fuerat, sed alter filius Oswy Egfridus apud reginam Merciorum Kynnetwidam obses tenebatur. Oswaldus autem filius Oswaldi, qui in parte adversa erat, tunc cum Penda stabat seorsum in loco tuto ut eventum discretius consideraret. Obtenta igitur hac victoria*, &c., C.D.

[6] *Odilwald*, A.; *Odiwal*, B.

[7] *tunc*] om. A.

[8] *triennem*, A.B.

[9] *disciplinatui*, A.

[10] *Hertesey*, A.B.

[11] *Strenneshalc*, B.

[12] *ferri*, B.; *farri*, MSS.

[13] *Wytby*, A.

[14] *Strevehalc, quod modo Qwyteby dicitur in quo et*, C.D.

[15] *effecta est magistra*, C.D.

[16] *et rex*, add. C.D.

to bulde twelve abbayes. Þanne þe bataille was i-doo in þe contray Leedes,[1] not fer from[2] ȝork, faste by þe ryver Wynwed, þat was þo[3] hugelich[4] aryse and over flowed[5] a greet[6] deel of þe contray; in þat batayle Penda was i-slawe, and þritty dukes and leders of his; and ȝit[7] he hadde suche þre so hardy[8] men[9] in his oost as þe oþer hadde in his;[10] ffor þey þat askapede[11] þe swerd were adreynt[12] in þe ryver. Þo Alfridus hadde i-be with his fader, bote Egfridus was i-holde in hostage with Penda his wif. Þo Odilwald[13] his sone hadde i-be wiþ Penda, but he stood aside for to see what ende þe bataille schulde have. Whanne þis victorie was i-doo,[14] þe kyng Oswy bytook his douȝter of þre ȝere olde to þe lore[15] of Hilda, þe abbas afterward[16] in þe abbay of[17] Hertiseie, þat is Hertes Ilond. But aftirward sche[18] was abbas of Strenischalt,[19] þat is, þe bosom[20] oþer þe lappe of corn, þat now hatte Whiteby, and is þritty myle from ȝork; þere Elflede was abbas[21] aftirward. Þanne Oswy ȝaf possessiouns for to bulde abbayes, as he hadde byhote, sixe in province of [Deira, and TREVISA.

Ab urbe. wolde sende to hym victory agenye Penda. In whiche batelle Penda was sleyne, with xxx[ti] dukes, nye to a grete water þat tyme callede Wynwed, in the cuntre of Ledis, not ferre from Yorke, þauȝhe Penda hade iij. tymes so mony men in his hoste as kynge Oswy hade. Then Alfridus was with his fader, but Edwalde the son of Oswald, as a plegge to the wife of Penda, stode alarge from the felde to beholde thende. That victory schewede to kynge Oswy, he toke his doȝhter unnethe of iij. yere in age to Hilda þabbes of Hertiseye, to be tauȝhte, whiche sowndethe as the yle of Hertys, whiche governede after that þe monastery of Stremschalt, as the bosom of corne, callede now Whiteby, xxx[ti] myle from Yorke, where Elfleda was governoure afterwarde. Then Oswy ȝafe þe possessions promised; vj. in the province of Deira, and vj. in the province f. 272 a.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Leedys*, γ.
[2] *ver vram*, γ.
[3] *thenne*, Cx.
[4] *hogelich*, γ.
[5] *flowide*, β.; *vlowede*, γ.
[6] *greed*, MS.
[7] *ȝut*, γ.
[8] *menye*, α.; *soche þrytty men*, γ.; *thryes soo many*, Cx.
[9] *had sich þre so many*, β.
[10] *in his*] in his tricies, γ.; evidently not knowing what to do with the Latin word.
[11] *escaped*, Cx.
[12] *drowned*, Cx.
[13] *Odilwald Oswaldes sone*, β.; *Odilwald Oswald hys*, γ.; *Odylewald Oswaldes sone*, Cx.
[14] *doon*, β.
[15] *loore*, Cx.
[16] *afterward*] om. α.
[17] *afterward . . . of*] om. Cx.
[18] *heo*, β.
[19] *Stremshalt*, β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *bosme*, γ.
[21] *abbes*, β.

struendum monasteria. Dedit et Wedæ[1] genero suo regnum Australium Merciorum, quod est, ut aiunt, quinque milium familiarum, discretum fluvio[2] Trenta ab Aquilonalibus Merciis: sed Weda[3] post triennium regni sui cito[4] periit proditione uxoris suæ.[5] Quo mortuo Mercii rebellantes contra regem Oswy, erexerunt sibi in regem Wulferum filium Pendæ, quem occulte servaverant.[6] Qui primus omnium regum Merciorum Christianus factus, Ermenildam[7] filiam Ercomberti[8] regis Cantuariensis[9] in conjugem accepit,[10] ex qua Kenredum et Werburgam progenuit; Wereburgr. regem Westsaxonum Kenwalcum apud Asshedune[11] gloriose devicit; Vectam insulam subjugavit; quam postmodum regi Estanglorum, ut[12] Christianus fieret dedit; cujus et ipse in baptismo paternus extitit. Tandem[13] post septimumdecimum regni sui annum apud Lichefeld sepultus est. *De regibus Francorum.*[14] Clodoneus post Dagobertum patrem suum regnavit

---

[1] *filio scilicet Pendæ, eo quod gener suus esset*, C.D.
[2] *a flumine*, A.
[3] *præfatus*, C.D.
[4] *post hoc*, C.D.
[5] C.D. insert here: "Insuper et "rex Oswy misit Edwinum epi- "scopum ad convertendos Mercios, "post quem Collach Scotus, et post "illum Trunher Anglus diebus "Wolferi pontificaverunt, necnon "Jerumannus, Cedda, et Wilfridus "vicissim Occidentibus Merciis "præsiderunt. Dagobertus rex "Francorum obiit; cui succedens "Clodoneus filius suus regnavit "sexdecim annis. Hic instigante "diabolo brachium Sancti Dionisii "abscindi fecit. Eo quoque anno "Sanctus Wandragesilus abbas "obiit. Hoc etiam anno rebella- "runt duces Merciorum contra re- "gem Northumbriæ, Oswy levantes "sibi in regem Wulferum," &c.
[6] *et sic ejectis Northumbrensibus libertatem pristinam et regni fines recuperarunt. Iste Ulferus primus omnium regum Merciorum lavacrum regenerationis suscepit quatuor episcopos in sua provincia successive habuit, scilicet, Thurnher, Jarumannum, Ceddam, et Wilfridum. Hic etiam rex filiam Erconberti regis Cantuariæ et reginæ Sexburgæ sanctam, scilicet Ermenildam, accepit in conjugem, ex qua progenuit Kenredum et Werebergam sanctam virginem, regnavitque septem annis. In quo tempore regem Westsaxonum Kenwalcum apud montana de Aschodoun gloriose devicit, Vectam quoque insulam subjugavit, quam et postmodum regi Est-Anglorum ut Christianus fieret dedit, cujus et ipse Ulferus in baptismo patrinus extitit. Paulus, lib. vi.*, C.D.
[7] *Eormenildam*, A.
[8] *Eorcumberti*, A.
[9] *Cantuariorum*, B.
[10] *suscepit*, B.
[11] *Assedun*, A.; *Asshedoun*, B.
[12] *ubi*, A.
[13] *Tandem . . . abbas*] om. C.D.
[14] A.B. omit title.

TREVISA.

sixe in þe province of][1] Brenisia. *Trevisa.*[2] Loke more of Deyra and Brenisia in þe firste book, capitulo 51°. Þan it foloweþ in the storie:[2] and he ȝaf to Weda, þat hadde i-wedded his douȝter, þe kyngdom of Souþ Mercia, þat conteyneþ, as me seiþ, fyve þowsand housholdes and meynees,[3] and is departed from Norþ Mercia by þe water of Trent. But Weda after þre ȝere of his kyngdom was sone i-spyld[4] by tresoun[5] of his owne wif. Whanne Weda was dede þe Merces wax[6] rebel aȝenst þe kyng Oswy,[7] and took[8] Wlferus,[9] Penda his sone, þat þey had priveliche i-kept, and made hem[10] here kyng. He was þe firste Cristen man of alle þe kynges of Mercia, and wedded Ermenilda, Ercomber his douȝter,[11] kyng of Canturbury, and gat on here Kenredus and Wereburga, and overcome nobilliche[12] Kenwalcus, kyng of West Saxons; and wan þe yle[13] of Wyght, and ȝaf it aftirward to þe kyng of Est Angles for to be a Cristen man, and was his godfader whan he was i-cristened.[14] At þe laste, after seventene[15] ȝere of his kyngdom, he was i-buried at Lichefeld. Clodoneus, after his fader Dogobertus, regnede in Fraunce seventene[16] ȝere of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. of Bernicia, unto the edificacion of monasterys. Also he ȝafe to Weda his son in lawe þe realme of men of the sowthe marches; but Weda was sleyne by his wife after the thrydde yere of his reigne. After the dethe of whom, men of the Marches rebellynge ageyne kynge Oswy, erecte into theire kynge Wulferus, the sonne of Penda, whom thei hade kepede secretely, whiche made a Cristen man firste of þe kynges of the Marches toke to his wife Ermenilda doȝhter of Erusbertus kynge of Kente, by whom he gate Kenredus and Wereburga, havynge a glorious victory ageyne Kenwalcus kynge of Westesaxons at Asshedun; subduynge also to hym the yle of Wiȝhte, whom he ȝafe to the kynge of Este Ynglische men, that he scholde be baptized, and he was godfader to hym, beryede at Lichefelde after the xvij[the] yere of his reigne. Clodoneus reignede in Fraunce after Dagobertus his fader, xvj. yere,

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., β., and Cx.
[2] *Trevisa . . . storie*] om. β.
[3] *meynyes*, α. and γ.
[4] *lost*, Cx.
[5] *trayson*, γ.
[6] *Mercyes wex*, β.; *wexe*, Cx.
[7] *aȝens thyng Oswy*, β.
[8] *touk*, γ.
[9] *Wulferus*, β.; *Wolferus*, Cx.
[10] Sic MS.; *hym*, β.
[11] *Ercombes doughter*, Cx.
[12] *nobly*, Cx.
[13] *yl*, γ.
[14] *yvolled*, γ.
[15] *the sevententh*, Cx.
[16] *sixten*, Cx.

apud Francos xvi. annis. Qui instigante diabolo brachium Sancti Dionysii[1] fecit abscindi. Eoque[2] anno obiit. Sanctus Wandragisilus[3] abbas.[4] *Paulus, libro sexto. De Longobardis.*[5] Circa hæc tempora rex Longobardorum Grimaldus[6] comperiens militem suam Bercaricum fugisse ad regem Avarorum[7] Cacanum,[8] mandavit regi[9] Cacano,[10] dicens quod aut Bercaricum dimitteret aut pacem cum Longobardis non haberet. Quibus auditis Bercaricus Italiam rediit, et mediante Hunulpho amico suo regi reconciliatus est. Videntes autem[11] quidam perversi quod Bercaricus a multis[12] esset salutatus, suggesserunt regi quod nisi Bercaricus citius necaretur rex ipse regnum[13] perderet. Quo audito misit rex satellites stipare domum Bercarici ne fugeret.[14] Quod comperiens Hunulphus amicus ejus, misit pannos lecticarios in collo Bercarici,[15]

---

1 *Dionisii,* MS.
2 *Eo quoque,* A.B.
3 *Wandragelinus,* A.
4 See note 13, page 84.
5 *De Longobardis*] om. A.B.
6 *Gribaldus,* C.D.
7 *Evarorum,* C.D.
8 *apud Sithiam,* add. C.D.
9 *regi*] om. B.
10 *Cacano*] om. C.D.
11 *autem*] om. A.
12 *Ticinensium civium,* add. C.D.
13 *vitam,* C.D.
14 Slightly varied in C.D.
15 *Bercarii,* A.

his kingdom;[1] by entysynge of þe devel he made kutte[2] of seint Denys his arme. Also þat ȝere deide seynt Wandregisilius[3] þe abbot. Aboute þat tyme Girmaldus,[4] kyng of Longobardes, aspied[5] þat his knyȝt Bertaricus was i-flowe[6] to Cacanus, kyng of Avares, and sente to kyng Cacanus worde, and seide þat he schulde leve Bertaricus oþer he schulde have no pees wiþ þe Longobardes. Bertaricus herde[7] hereof,[8] and wente into Italy aȝe, and by help of his frend Hunnulphus he was reconsiled, and i-made at oon wiþ þe kyng. Som wikked men sight[9] þat Berthericus[10] hadde good semblant of meny men, and made sugestioun to þe kyng, and seide but þat Berthericus were þe sonner i-slawe[11] þe kyng schulde lese[12] his kyngdom. Þe kyng herde þat, and sente[13] knyȝtes and oþere men to bysette Berthericus his hous, for he schulde nouȝt ascape, and Hunulphus aspied þat, and dede a burþen[14] of bedcloþes on Berthericus his nekke, and bete[15] hym with TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whiche causede the arme of Seynte Dionise to be kytte awey, by the instigacion of the develle. And Seynte Wandrigesilius thabbot deide in this yere. *Paulus, libro sexto.* Grimmaldus perceyvynge Bertaricus his knyȝhte to have fledde to the kynge of Hunes, Cacanus by name, sende to kynge Cacanus seyenge that he scholde leve Bertaricus, or elles he scholde not have pease with the Longobardes. Bertaricus herynge that fledde to Ytaly, and was reconsilede to Grimmaldus the kynge by the labor of Hunulphus, his tru frende. Then wickede men seynge that Bertaricus was taken to grace, seide to the kynge that he wolde be expulsede from his realme with owte Bertaricus were sleyne. That herde the kynge sende men to kepe his place þat he scholde not escape in eny wyse. Hunulphus his frende, perceyvynge that, made Bertaricus to take the clothes of his bedde, and to bere theyme on his necke, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *of his kingdom*] om. Cx.
[2] *kitt*, β.
[3] *Wandrigesilus*, β. and γ.; *Wandregesilus*, Cx.
[4] *Grimaldus*, β. and Cx.
[5] *aspied . . . Longobardes*] bis in MS.
[6] *aflowe*, β.; *vlowe*, γ.
[7] *hurde*, γ.
[8] *therof*, Cx.
[9] *siȝ*, β.; *syȝe*, γ.; *sawe*, Cx.
[10] *Bertaricus*, β. passim; *Bertaricus*, Cx. et infra.
[11] *but yf soo were that Bertaricus were slain*, Cx.
[12] *leose*, γ.
[13] *sette*, Cx.
[14] *dide a birþen*, β.
[15] *butte*, γ.

cum pugno eum percutiens, et propellens per medium urbis usque ad muros, ubi demissus fugit in Franciam. Cum autem Hunulphus interrogaretur cur sic faceret, respondit, "Ille servus meus nequam voluit stravisse "mihi lectum[1] in cubiculo illius ebriosi Bercarici, sed "quia hoc mihi[2] displicuit, facio modo illum reportare "pannos ad domum meam." Sicque illi satellites delusi, et in cubiculo Bercarici nihil invenientes, famulum Bercarici, hujus fugæ conscium, capillis extractum, usque ad regem deducunt. Contra quem quamvis[4] mortis sententia fuisset prolata, rex tamen supra modum[5] fidem illius famuli et Hunulphi commendans, optionem illis [dedit][6] utrum secum in curia sua perpetuo manere, an ad dilectum Bercaricum accedere mallent. At illi cum omni supellectile[7] sua ad amicum suum Bercaricum in Franciam perrexerunt.[8] *De Sancta*

---

[1] *meum*, B.
[2] *sinere*, C.D.
[3] *usque mane cum*, C.D.
[4] *licet*, C.D.
[5] *illius vestiari necnon et Hunulfi fidem commendans*, C.D.
[6] *dedit*] from A.B.C.D.
[7] *sepelectili*, A.; *suppellectuli*, B. and MS.
[8] C.D. insert here: "Hoc anno "Hilda abbatissa construxit monasterium apud Streneneshalc, quod "sonat sinus farris, qui nunc "Qwyteby nuncupatur. Alfridus "filius regis Oswy desponsavit "Sanctam Eldredam, filiam Annæ "regis orientalis, quæ licet bis "desponsata, et jugiter per maritos "suos ad occubitum fuerit sollicitata, virgo tamen mansit. Et "tandem in monasterio Eliensi "abbatissa effecta gloriosis coruscans signis beato fine quie"vit."

his feest,[1] and schuft[2] hym, and putte[3] hym forþ þoruȝ þe myddel of þe citee anon to þe walles,[4] and lefte hym þere, and Berthericus fliȝ[5] into Fraunce. Whanne me axede of Hunnulphus why he dede soo, he answerde and seide: "For þis þat "is my wicked servaunt[6] wolde have i-bedded me in þe "dronken[7] Bertaricus his beddechamber, but[8] for þat was "unlikynge to me,[8] I[9] make hym bere þe cloþes aȝen home[10] "to myne owne hous;" and so þe knyȝtes were begiled, and fonde[11] not[12] in Bertaricus his chambre; and þey took Bertaricus his servaunt, þat wist of þis scapynge, and was assentynge þerto, and drouȝ hym out by þe heer, and brouȝt hym out[13] to þe kyng. Þe servaunt was i-dampned to þe deth, but ȝit þe kyng preysed hym and Hunnulphus wonderliche wel,[14] for þey were so stedefast[15] and so trusty,[16] and ȝaf hym[17] choys wheþer hem were levere abyde wiþ hym in his court for evermo oþer wende to here leve[18] frende Bertaricus. Þanne þey wente into Fraunce to here leve[18] frend[19] Bertaricus wiþ — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. smytynge hym with his fiste; and so Hunulphus bryngynge Bertaricus from his place, sende hym over the walles of the cite by a rope, and so he wente to Fraunce. This Hunulphus inquirede of men kepynge the place off Bertaricus that he scholde not escape, why he did smyte his servaunte soe, seide, "My wickede servaunte wolde have made my bedde in the "chambre of drunken Bertaricus, and in that he displeasede "me, y make hym to brynge the clothes home ageyne." And soe[20] kepynge the howse of Bertaricus deluded, and fyndynge the servaunte of Hunulphus knowynge of that dede, drawynge hym by his hedde brouȝhte hym to the kynge. And thauȝhe that sentence of dethe was ȝiffen ageyne Hunulphus and his servaunte, the kynge mervaylynge that fidelite ȝafe to theym choyce wheþer they wolde tary and dwell in his cowrte, or to go to Bertaricus his frende; then thei takynge theire goodes — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 272 b.

---

[1] *vest*, γ.
[2] *schufte*, β.; *schyf*, γ.
[3] *pult*, γ.
[4] *wallus*, γ.
[5] *vlyȝ*, γ.
[6] *Bycause my servaunt*, Cx.
[7] *drunkene*, β.
[8] *but . . . me*] whiche plesyd me not, Cx.
[9] *Ich*, β. and γ.
[10] *home*] om. Cx.
[11] *vonde*, γ.
[12] *nothynge*, Cx.
[13] *out*] om. β. and Cx.
[14] *wonderliche wel*] gretely, Cx.
[15] *stidefast*, β.
[16] *tristy*, β.
[17] *hem*, Cx.
[18] *lef*, β.; *lyef*, Cx.
[19] *to . . . frend*] with, Cx.
[20] Sic in MS.

Gratiæ DCLX. Constantini XX.

Etheldreda.[1] Hoc[2] anno Egfridus filius regis Oswy desponsavit Sanctam Etheldredam, quæ tamen prius[3] Todberto comiti desponsata fuerat. Quæ licet bis[4] desponsata, et ad amplexum jugiter fuisset[5] sollicitata, virgo tamen mansit, et ab Egfrido separata, ad Elyg[6] monasterium se transtulit, et abbatissa effecta miraculis coruscavit.[7] Circa hæc tempora Hunarus[8] princeps Saracenorum in Syria construxit novum templum, quod etiam nunc videtur in Jerusalem, ubi[9] Saraceni adorant. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo primo. De Cantuaritis.*[10] Ercombertus[11] rex Cantuariensis[12] obiit; cui successit Egbertus filius suus ix. annis. Eo etiam anno obiit archiepiscopus Deusdedit; unde pari[13] consilio rex Cantiæ[14] et rex Northimbrorum miserunt Wyghardum[15] papæ Vitaliano[16] ut ordinaretur archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.[17] Quo mox, mortalitatis peste per An-

Sancta Etheldreda.

Gratiæ DCLXIIII Constantini XXIIII.

[1] A.B. omit heading.
[2] *Hoc . . . coruscavit*] om. C.D.
[3] *prius*] om. A.
[4] *fuisset*, B.
[5] *fuisset*] om. A.B.
[6] *Elig*, A.; *Ely*, B.
[7] *choruscavit*, MS.; *corruscavit*, A.
[8] *Hunarius*, A.
[9] *quotidie*, C.D.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[11] *Eorcombertus*, A.
[12] *Cantuariorum*, A.B.
[13] *patris*, C.D.
[14] *Cantuariæ Egbertus et rex Northimbriæ Oswy*, C.D.
[15] *Wighardum*, A.; *Whigardum*, B.
[16] *presbiterum, natione Anglorum, domino papæ*, add. C.D.
[17] *Cantuariæ*, B.

TREVISA.

alle þat þey hadde. Also þat [ȝere][1] Egfridus, kyng Oswy his sone, spousede seint Etheldreda, þat was to forehonde[2] i-wedded to erle Todber. [Þey heo were twyes yspoused and bysylych ywowed to][3] cosses and clippynge[4] and fleschely lokynge;[5] ȝit sche[6] lefte[7] clene mayde, and was departed from Egfridus, and wente into þe abbay of Elyg,[8] and was i-made abbas þere, and dede many faire[9] myracles and grete. Aboute þat tyme Hunarus, prince of Saracenes[10] in Siria bulde a newe temple þat is now in Ierusalem, þere þe Saracenes worschippeþ God and biddeþ here bedes.[11] *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo primo.* Ercombertus, kyng of Caunterbury, deide, and his sone Egebertus was kyng after hym nyne ȝere. Also þat ȝere deide þe archebisshop þat heet Deusdedit; þan þe kyng of Kent and þe kyng of Northumberlond, by oon assent, sente Wyghardus[12] to pope Vitalianus for to be archebisshop of Caunterbury. But he and wel[13] nygh[14] al his companye deyde in [þe][15] greet pestilence þat was þo[16] strong in[17] al Engelond;

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. wente to Bertaricus. Egfridus, sonne of kynge Oswy, maryede Seynte Etheldreda in this yere; whiche was maryede afore to an erle, Totbertus by name; whiche contynuede in virginite thauȝhe sche was mariede twyes; and movede to the luste of the flesche, departede after from Egfridus, and wente to þe monastery callede Elig, and made abbesse, ȝafe grete resplendence thro miracles. Hunarius the prince of Saracenys made a newe temple in Siria abowte this tyme, whiche churche is seene now in Ierusalem, where the Saracenys do prey. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo primo.* Ercobertus the kynge of Cawnterbury deide þis tyme, whom Egbertus his son succeded ix. yere. Deusdedit tharchebischop deide in this yere, wherefore Wighardus was sende to Vitalianus þe pope, by consente of the kynges of Kente and of Northumbrelonde, that he myȝhte be ordeynede archebischoppe of Cawnterbury. Whiche dedde by a grete pestilence reignynge in that tyme, þe pope or-

A transmigracione.

A grete pestilence.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *vorhond*, γ.
[3] From γ.; *to*, α., β., and Cx.
[4] *to kyssyng, clyppynge*, Cx.
[5] *likynge*, α. and β.; *vleyschlych lykyng*, γ.
[6] *heo*, β.
[7] *lefte*] preserved her, Cx.
[8] Some one has erased the last letter of *Elyg* in β.; *Ely*, Cx.
[9] *veyr*, γ.
[10] *Sarasyns*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *make theyr prayers*, Cx.
[12] *Wychardus*, Cx.
[13] *wel nygh*] almooste, Cx.
[14] *ny*, γ.
[15] From β.
[16] *þo*] soo, Cx.
[17] *in*] into, β.

gliam tunc grassante, cum omnibus pœne suis comitibus extincto, ordinavit papa Theodorum monachum [1] Anglorum ecclesiis præsidendum.[2] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo xxi.* Eo quoque anno facta est clades mortalitatis per Britanniam, incipiens a partibus austrinis;[3] sub qua peste contigit quod de Egberto monacho tunc correpto narratur. Vir quippe iste cum se sentiret moribundum, tempore matutino clam de lectulo [4] egressus est, cordeque [5] compuncto [6] Deum jugiter exoravit [7] ne morti tunc daretur priusquam præteritas negligentias plenius diluisset.[8] Vovit ad hoc quod si [9] pestem illam evadere tunc posset, quod peregrinando [10] obiret, quod præter canonicam et quotidianam [11] psalmodiam psalterium quotidie persolveret, si tamen corporis valitudo non obstaret, et quod in omni hebdomada [12] diem unum cum nocte sua jejunus transiret. His completis clam in lectulo se [13] recollegit. Verumtamen ad aliqualem strepitum quem recubando concitaverat expergefactus sodalis ejus sic eum alloquitur:[14]

---

[1] *natione Tharnensem*, C.D.
[2] *præsidentium*, B.; *archiepiscopum*, C.D.
[3] *et tunc eclipsis solis contigit, tunc etiam accidit quod*, &c., add. C.D.
[4] *cubiculo*, C.D.
[5] *corde*, B.
[6] *compungto*, A.
[7] *adoravit*, B.
[8] *deluisset*, A.
[9] *si*] om. B.
[10] *peregrinus*, C.D.
[11] *quotidianam et canonicam*, A.B.
[12] *ebdomoda*, MS
[13] *se*] om. B.
[14] *alloquitur*] from A.B.; *alloquium*, MS.

and þe pope ordeyned oon Theodoricus,[1] a monk, [governour of þe cherches of Engelond].[2] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 21°. Also þat ȝere fel[3] greet pestilence in al Bretayne, and bygan in þe south contrayes. In þat pestilence byfel[4] þat þat is i-rad of Egbertus þe monk þat werþe[5] seek þat tyme. Þis man felede[6] þat he was sike, and wente privelich out of his bed at matyn tyme, and was verray contrite and sorwful in his herte, and prayed God besiliche[7] þat he schulde nouȝt deie at þat tyme, or[8] [he had ful clensed him of his synnes that][9] he hadde i-doo to forehonde, and he made his avow[10] þat ȝif he myȝte scape þat pestilence he wolde deie in pilgrymage; and þat wiþ oute[11] þe ful[12] service he wolde every day seie[13] þe sawter, but ȝif sikenesse of body hym lette;[14] and þat everiche woke[15] he wolde faste[16] oon day, and þe nyght þerto. Whanne þis was i-doo he wente priveliche to his bed aȝen. Bote wiþ som manere rouschelynge[17] þat he made in lig-y nge adoun[18] his felowe awook, and spak to hym and seide: TREVISA.

Ab urbe. deynyde Theodorus, monke, to be presidente of the churches of Ynglonde. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* xxvjto. In whiche yere a grete pestilence reignede in Britayne, begynnynge in þe sowthe partes, in whiche tyme hit happede that is re-hersede of Egbertus the monke. This Egbertus perceyvynge hym lyke to dye, wente from his bedde secretely in the morowe, preyenge God with an herte contrite that he wolde not suffre hym to dye untyl that he hade doen satisfaccion and penaunce for his synnes doen by hym in his yowthe, promittynge if he myȝhte escape þat pestilence, þat he wolde dye in goynge pilgremages, and that he scholde say dayly the sawter besyde his quotidian servyce if he were not seke, and that he scholde faste in every weke oon day with the nyȝhte withowte eny meyte. This doen he wente to bedde, and thro the movynge and sownde of hit an oþer broþer to hym laborenge in the pestilence awakede and seide to him, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. ¶ Nota.

---

1 *Theodorus*, α. and Cx.
2 From α., β., and Cx.
3 *fil*, β.; *vul*, γ.
4 *byfil*, β.; *byvul*, γ.; *byfil*, Cx.
5 *worþ*, γ.; *were*, Cx.
6 *velede*, γ.
7 *besyly*, Cx.
8 *or*] er, β.; *ar*, γ.
9 From Cx.; *he ful clensed hym of his trespas þat*, β.; *he hadde vol clensed hym of his trespases þat*, γ.
10 *avou*, γ.
11 *wiþ oute*] above, Cx.
12 *ful*] vol, γ.
13 *saye*, Cx.
14 *letted hym*, Cx.
15 *every weeke*, Cx.
16 *vaste*, γ.
17 *rouslynng*, α.; *roustlyge*, β.; *rosslynge*, γ. *rustlynge*, Cx.
18 *lyyng doune*, Cx.

"Egberte, quid fecisti? Sperabam quod simul ad requiem[1] pergeremus; tamen quod postulasti concessum "est tibi." Unde et[2] mortuo illo sodali,[3] Egbertus præfatus usque in[4] nonagesimum ætatis annum vitam protelavit.[5] Ad priora tamen vota hoc addidit, quod tribus anni temporibus,[6] in Adventu, in xl^a^., ante Pentecosten, quadraginta diebus continuis in pane et lacte tenui, sullata superficie[7] crassiori, jejunavit. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo tertio.*[8]

Cap. XVII.

[*Pleraque de Ecclesia Anglicana, et de termino Paschali accurate reperiendo.*]

Circa hæc tempora defunctis jam dudum Aydano et Finano Northimbranis episcopis, successit Colmannus Scotus[9] per triennium pontificaturus. In cujus diebus venit Agilbertus præsul Westsaxonum ad partes Nor-

[1] *vitam aternam*, C.D.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *proxima nocte, ipse*, add. C.D.
[4] *ad*, A.
[5] *plenus bonis operibus et exemplis*, add. C.D.
[6] *videlicet in Adventu ante Natale Domini, in Quadragesima, et ante Pentecosten*, C.D.
[7] *se reficiendo*, add. C.D.
[8] *quinto*, A.; B. omits reference.
[9] *Scottus*, MS.

TREVISA.

"Egbert, what hast þou i-doo?[1] y[2] hopede þat we tweyne "schulde wende in fere[3] to reste, but what þou hast i-prayed "it is [y][4]-graunted to þe." Þanne þat felawe deide, and þis[5] Egebertus lengþede[6] his owne lif to þe ȝere of his age foure score and ten: but he dede more þan þe raþer avow,[7] and faste þries in þe ȝere fourty[8] dayes contynuallyche to breed and to þynne mylk;[9] fourty[8] dayes continualliche[10] in þe Lente, fourty[8] dayes in þe Advent, and fourty[8] dayes to fore Witsonday;[11] but al þe creem[12] and fatnesse[13] of þat mylke þat he hadde to his breed schulde be overblowe and i-take awey. *Beda, libro* 6°, *capitulo* 25°.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

ABOUTE þis tyme[14] deyde Aydanus and Fynanus, bisshops of Northumberlond; and Colmannus, a Scot, com after hem to be bisshop þre ȝere. In his tyme come Agelbertus[15] bisshop

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. "Egebertus, what hase thow done; y supposede þat we tweyne "scholde have goen to gedre to reste, nevertheless that þou "desireste is grawntede to the;" wherefore the felawe of Egbertus dedde, he lyvede after unto þe xc. yere of his age, puttenge moore to his promisse made afore to faste in thre tymes of the yere, as in Advente, in Lente, and afore Pentecoste, xl^ti daies continually, contente with brede and mylke, þe beste of the mylke taken awey. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* xxiiij.

A transmigracione. f. 273 a.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

AIDANUS and Finanus, bischoppes of Northumbrelonde, dedde abowte these tymes, Colmannus the Scotte was successor to theyme by thre yere. In whiche tyme Agilbertus,

---

[1] *doon*, β.
[2] *Ich*, β. and γ.
[3] *yfere*, β.; *yvere*, γ.; *sholde have gone togyder*, Cx.
[4] From α.
[5] *þis*] thus, Cx.
[6] *lengþide*, β.
[7] *dyde more than his fyrste avowe*, Cx.
[8] *vourty*, γ.
[9] *melk*, α.
[10] *continualliche*] om., α., β., γ., and Cx., and the Lent and Advent transposed.
[11] *Wytsontyde*, Cx.
[12] *craym*, β.
[13] *fastnesse*, α.; *vatnes*, γ.
[14] *þese tymes*, α. and β.
[15] *Agilbertus*, β. and Cx.

thimbranas, ubi et ordinavit Wylfridum, tunc Ripensem[1] abbatem, in presbyterum, rege Oswyo[2] id rogante. Quo in tempore facta est quæstio magna et frequens de observatione termini Paschalis, quod non rite tunc a Scotis et Britonibus observabatur, sed[4] ob reverentiam sanctorum patrum Columbæ,[5] Aydani, Finani, et aliorum venerabilium patrum tolerabatur. Unde et facta est synodus in monasterio Hildæ abbatissæ, apud Strenishalt, sub anno Domini dc°. sexagesimo quarto,[7] ubi ex una parte convenerunt Colmanus episcopus et Hylda abbatissa, allegantes pro se ut[8] eorum prædecessores venerabiles patres sancti fuerunt, qui a quartadecima[9] luna usque [ad][10] vicesimam Pascha sic celebraverant[11] et potissime beatus[12] Johannes Evangelista, qui apud Asiam sic observabat. At contra ex parte altera Agilbertus episcopus Westsaxonum, Jacobus

---

[1] *Rofensem*, B.
[2] *Oswio*, A. ; *Oswy*, C.D.
[3] *Scottis*, MS.
[4] *quia*, B.
[5] *Columbani*, B.
[6] *Jerneshalc* (sic), B.
[7] 664, C.D.
[8] *quod*, A.
[9] 28, C.D.
[10] *ad*, from B.
[11] *celebrant*, A.; *celebraverunt*, B.
[12] *beatus*] om. A.

of West Saxons into þe contrayes of Northumberlond, and ordeyned þere[1] Wilfridus þat was tho abbot of Rypoun,[2] and made hym preost at þe prayour[3] of kyng Oswynus. Þat tyme was a grete questioun i-made and i-meoved[4] of þe holdynge of þe Ester terme,[5] þat was nouȝt þat tyme lawefulliche[6] i-holde of Scottes and of Britouns, but it was y-suffred[7] for[8] reverence of Columba, of Aydanus, of Fynanus, and of oþere holy noble fadres.[9] Þere[10] was a counsail i-made in the abbay of Hilda þe[11] abbesse at Strenischalt,[12] þe ȝere of oure Lorde sixe hondred sixty and foure. Þere in þe[13] oon side come Colmannus þe bisshop and Hilda þe abbas, and aleyde[14] for hem þat here predecessours were holy men and worthy,[15] and hilde[16] þe Estertyde from þe fourtenþe[17] day of þe mone to þe xx[ti][18] day of þe monþe, and specialliche seint Iohn þe Evaungeliste hilde[19] so the Estertyde in Asia. In þe[13] oþer side aȝenst hem com Egelbertus[20] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bischop of Westesaxons, come to costes of Northumbrelonde, where he made Wilfride thabbot Ripense preste, at the peticion of kynge Oswy. In whiche tyme a grete question was movede of the observacion of Ester, seyenge that hit was not duly keped of Scottes and of Britons, but hit was suffrede as incorrecte for the reverence of holy faders, Aidanus, Finanus, Columba, and oþer venerable faders. Wherefore a seyne was kepede at Stremshalte at the monastery of Hilda þabbesse, in the yere of oure Lorde God vj. c. lx. and iiij.; where Colmannus the bischop, and Hilda the abbesse mette of that oon parte, makenge allegacioun for theym that worschipfulle faders theire predecessors and seyntes kepede Ester from the xiiij[the] moone unto the xx[ti] moone, and specially Seynte Iohn Evangeliste in Asia. On that oþer parte was Agilbertus bischop o MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þare*, γ.
[2] *Rypon*, Cx.
[3] *prayer*, α.; *prayers*, Cx.
[4] *meved*, β.; *mevyd of the Eesterdaye that was*, Cx.
[5] In the margin is "*Loo here dis-*" "*putasion ys whenne Ester day schal*" "*falle, and on what day yt schal be*" "*holde.*"
[6] *lawfollyche*, γ.
[7] *y-suffred*, from α.; *suffred*, β.; *suffryd*, Cx.; *i-offred*, MS.
[8] *for*] at, Cx.
[9] *vaders*, γ.
[10] *Þere*] Þerfor, Cx.
[11] *þe abbesse . . . foure*] om. Cx.
[12] *Streemshalt*, β.; *Stremshalt*, γ.
[13] *þe*] þat, β.
[14] *axede*, γ.; *alleggyd*, Cx.
[15] Transposed in α. and β.
[16] *helde*, β.; *hulde*, γ.
[17] *vourteþe*, γ.
[18] *twentiþe*, α.
[19] *huld*, γ.
[20] *Egylbertus*, Cx.

presbyter Paulini quondam Eboracensis archiepiscopi Wylfridus Ripensis[1] abbas, et Alfridus [filius[2] regis Oswy][3] una cum uxore[4] regis, disputante[5] pro eis Wylfrido; qui allegabant pro se morem universalis ecclesiæ, puta[6] Græciæ, Italiæ, Romæ, Africæ, Galliæ, præferendum fore constitutioni[7] unius orbis anguli, qui nimirum decreta synodalia non noverat. Præsertim cum Johannes Evangelista in primitiva et novella tunc ecclesia legis adhuc scita in multis observaret,[8] Judaizante tunc ecclesia in multis, nec ipso Johanne valente tunc omnia ad plenum abradere; sicut legitur de[9] Paulo apostolo quod Timotheum[10] circumcidit, quod[11] hostias[12] in templo immolavit, quod cum Aquila et Priscilla caput suum totondit Corinthi, ad nihil utile nisi ad scandalum Judæorum devitandum. Quin etiam[13] beatus Johannes juxta legis ritum quartadecima die mensis primi ad vesperam incipiebat Pascha, nil curans utrum hoc sabbato an alia feria perveniret. Ac vero Petrus apostolus, cui datus est ecclesiæ primatus cum potestate[14] ligandi et solvendi, secundum

---

[1] *Rifensem*, B.
[2] *filius . . . Oswy*] from C.
[3] *Oswy*] om. A.
[4] *ejusdem*, C.D.
[5] *et Alfridus regis filius disputante*, B.
[6] *puta*] from A.; *pu*ᵃ, B.; *Picta*, MS.
[7] *constitutionem*, A.
[8] *inscia in multis oberraret*, C.D.
[9] *in*, A.
[10] *Thimotheum*, A.B.
[11] *et*, A.
[12] *ostias*, MS.
[13] *et*, B.
[14] *cum potestate*] cui data est potestas, B.

TREVISA.

bisshop of West Saxons, Iames þat was somtyme Paulinus þe archebisshop of ȝork his preost, and Wilfridus abbot of Ripoun, and Alfridus þe kynges sone. And Wilfridus desputede for hem, and þey[1] alleyde[2] for hem þat þe manere and þe usage of al holy chirche of Grees,[3] of Italy, of Rome, of Gallia, and of Fraunce, schulde be i-sette to fore[4] þe manere and custom[5] and usage of a corner of þe worlde,[6] and[7] knewe nouȝt þe decrees of synodus,[8] as it is no wonder, namliche while Iohn þe Evangelist in þe bygynnynge of holy chirche, þat was tho ȝong and tendre, heeld þe ordinaunce of Moyses lawe, in meny þinges[9] folwede[10] þoo the Iewes;[11] and Iohan[12] muȝte nouȝt ȝit schave al awey at þe[13] fulle;[14] as it is i-wrete of Poule þat he circumcided Thimotheus,[15] and þey[1] offred oystes[16] in þe temple, and schare[17] his heed with Aquila and Priscilla at Corinthi; and þat was profitable to noþing but for to putte[18] of þe sclaundre of the Iewes. And also Seint Iohn, by þe usage of þat lawe, bygan to holde þe Ester[19] tyde the fourtenþe day of þe firste monþe, and rouȝt[20] nouȝt wheþer hit fel[21] in a Satirday oþer in a noþer day of þe woke. And Peter þe Apostel, þat was primat of holy chirche, and hadde power to

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Westesaxons, Iacobus, preste of Paulinus somme tyme bischoppe of Yorke, and Wilfridus thabbot Ripense, with Alfridus son to the kynge. Wilfridus, disputynge for theym, did allegate the consuetude of the churche universalle, as of Grece, of Ytaly, of Rome, of Affrike, and of Fraunce, seynge theyme to be preferrede afore a constitucion of oon angle of the worlde, whiche hade noo knowlege of hooly decretys made by cownesayles. And as for Seynt Iohn began Ester from the xiiij[the] day of þe firste monethe at evynsonge, takynge noo hede wheþer hit were in that day or in an othyr day. And also Petre the prince of apostles, to whom the principate of the churche was ȝiffen, with power of byndynge and of loosynge, abode after

A transmigracione.

---

1 *þey*] om. Cx.
2 *aledged*, Cx.
3 *Grekes*, β. and Cx.; *Gres*, γ.
4 *tovore*, γ.
5 *costom*, γ.
6 *worl*, γ.
7 *and*] that, Cx.
8 *synodes*, Cx.
9 *and* added in Cx.
10 *volwede*, γ.
11 *Juwes*, γ.
12 *Joon*, β., et infra.
13 *atte volle*, γ.
14 *and . . . fulle*] om. Cx.
15 *Thimothe*, β.; *Thymothe*, Cx.
16 *oostes*, Cx.
17 *schar*, γ.
18 *potte*, γ.
19 *Eester*, Cx.
20 *roȝte*, γ.
21 *fil*, β. and Cx.; *vull*, γ.

legis traditionem[1] quartamdecimam lunam primi mensis nascentem in vespere plenam, sicut et Johannes, expectavit, et proxima Dominica quæ illud plenilunium et equinoctium usque ad lunam vicesimam primam sequebatur Pascha celebravit. Si vero Dominica dies in ipsa quartadecima luna caderet, illam non observabat,[2] qui illa Dominica tunc foret de præcedenti anno, et non de novo incipiente.[3] His auditis rex Oswy subintulit. Et[4] quo vos[5] asseritis tot et tanta Petro fuisse a Christo collata, tali ostiario[6] contradicere non audeo, ne forsan[7] cum venero claudat mihi fores cœli. His dictis assensit multitudo, sed et Ced Orientalis episcopus tunc præsens deinceps mansit correctus;[8] Colmannus tamen[9] episcopus Northimbranus[10] indignanter recessit ad partes Scotorum. *Ranulphus.* Igitur ad terminum festi Paschalis infallibiliter[11] reperiendum, juxta

Tria sunt consideranda pro termino Paschali inveniendo.

---

[1] *præcepta*, C.D.
[2] *observabit*, B.
[3] *quia . . . . . . incipiente*] om. C.D.
[4] *Ex*, A.B.
[5] *omnes in hoc consentitis quod Christus tradidit Petro claves regni cœlestis una cum ecclesiæ principatu, nec alicui alteri tale quid commisit, dico vobis quod tali hostiario*, &c., C.D.
[6] *hostiario*, MS.
[7] *forte*, A.
[8] *correptus*, A.
[9] *tunc*, A.B.
[10] *North'*, A.; *Northumbriæ*, B.
[11] *infallibiliter . . . Anglorum*] om. A.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

bynde and unbynde, he abode[1] þe fourtenþe day of þe mone [whanne þe moone were at þe folle,[2] as Seint Iohn dede, and bygan to holde þe Ester tyde at eve þe next Sonday after][3] þe fulle of þe moone, and þe evenes of þe day and þe nyȝt, and hilde þat tyde to þe oon and twenty day of þe moone; and ȝif þe fourtenþe day of þe moone fil[4] in a Sonday, he hilde nouȝt þere þe Ester day, for þat Sonday was of þe raþer ȝere, and nouȝt of þe newe ȝere þat schulde þo bygynne. Kyng Oswy herde[5] þis, and seide; "Siþþe[6] þat ȝe telleþ[7] þat so "meny and so[8] greet privyleges and powere were i-graunted[9] "to Peter, I dar nouȝt wiþ seie[10] so grete and suche a "fissher[11] and porter,[12] leste he close hevene ȝate aȝenst[13] "me[14] whan þat[15] I schulde come in to hevene." Whan þis was i-seide þe multitude assented; bote Eede[16] bisshop of þe Est was þere present, and hilde[17] hym corrected from þat tyme forþward.[18] But Colmannus, þat was the[19] bisshop of Norþumberlond, was[20] wrooþ, and wente þennes into þe contray of Scottes. [R.][21] Þan[22] for to fynde[23] þe Ester terme wiþ oute

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 273 b.

the tradicion of þe lawe the xiiij^{the} moone of the firste monethe, lyke to Seynte Iohn, kepynge the feste of Ester in the nexte Sonneday whiche folowede the fulle of the moone and the equinoccialle unto the xxj^{ti} moone. And if Sonneday felle on the xiiij^{the} day, he kepede not Ester in that day, for then that Sonneday was of the yere precedent, and not of a newe yere. These wordes purposede, kynge Oswy seide, "Sithe ye say so mony thynges and grete to have be ȝiffen to "Petyr, y dar not say ageyne hym, leste peraventure he schutte "the durre when y comme." Then a grete multitude of peple condescende to Wilfridus, and Ced, bischoppe of Esteynglische men, was correcte from that tyme; but Colmannus havynge indignacion þerof, returnede to the Scottes. R. Unto the tru knowlege of the kepynge of Ester thre thynges ar to be atten-

---

[1] *abod*, γ.
[2] *volle*, γ., et infra.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *vul*, γ.
[5] *hurde*, γ.
[6] *Seþþe*, γ.
[7] *telle*, Cx.
[8] *so*] om. Cx.
[9] *ygrauntet*, γ.
[10] *wiþsigge*, β.; *wiþsygge*, γ.
[11] *vischer*, α.; *uscher*, β.; *an oyschere*, γ.
[12] *soo grete an ussher & porter*, Cx.
[13] *aȝenus*, β.
[14] *men*, α.
[15] *þat*] om. β. and Cx.
[16] *Ced*, Cx.
[17] *heelde*, β.
[18] *vorþward*, γ.; *forward*, Cx.
[19] *the*] þo, β.; tho, Cx.
[20] *tho*, add. Cx.
[21] From α.
[22] *þan*] om. Cx.
[23] *vynde*, γ.

sententiam Bedæ, libro quinto de gestis Anglorum, oportet tria observare et expectare, scilicet equinoctium vernale, plenilunium[1] perfectum, et diem Dominicum. Nam sicut in principio mundi sol procedens a medio orientis equinoctium[2] suo præfixit exortu, deinde sole occidente luna plena secuta est a medio orientis, ita omnibus annis sequentibus idem primus mensis lunæ oportet servari, ut non[3] ante equinoctium, sed vel in ipso equinoctii die, sicut in principio mundi factum est, vel equinoctio transcenso[4] plenilunium habere debeat. Quæ igitur luna ante equinoctium plena fuerit, puta[5]

---

[1] *plenilunium . . . equinoctium*] om. B.
[2] *vernale*, add. C.D.
[3] *non*] om. C.D.
[4] *transito*, C.D.
[5] *pu*[a], B.

TREVISA.

any[1] faile, by[2] Beda his lore,[3] libro 5°, de Gestis Anglorum, me mote take hede of þre and abide þe þre: þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt in springing tyme, þat now hatte Lente,[4] and þe Sonday; for[5] as be[6] bygynnynge of þe world[7] þe sonne passede out of þe myddel of þe Est [and markede þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt in sprinynge tyme with hys arysyng, and þanne whanne þe sonne ȝude adoun, þe voll mone com after out of the myddel of þe Est].[8] And so all þe ȝeres after me mote take hede[9] to þe same firste monþe of þe moone, for nouȝt to fore þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt,[5] [but in þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt,][10] as it was i-doo in þe bygynnynge of þe world; oþer after þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt, [as hit was y-doo in þe byggynnyng[11] of the worlde; oþer after þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt,][12] me mote take hede whanne the mone is at þe fulle.[13] þanne whan[14] þe mone [þat][15] is at þe fulle[13] to[16] þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt, as it was i-doo in þe bygynnynge of þe world,[17] wheþer it be of fourtene days olde,

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

dide, after Beda, libro v^to^, de temporibus vel de gestis Angliæ, that is to say, the equinoccialle of ver, the perfite plenilune or fullenesse of the moone, and Sonneday. For lyke as in the begynnynge of the worlde. the sonne procedynge from the myddes of the este, prefixede in hys arisynge the equinocciale of ver, after that the sonne beynge in the weste a fulle moone folowede from the myddes of the este, and in likewise in alle yeres foloynge. And so the firste monethe of the moone awe to be observede, that not afore the equinoccialle, or in the day of the equinoccialle, as hit was in the begynnynge of the worlde, or the equinoccialle paste, he awe to have the fulle of the moone, þerfore what moone is fulle afore the equinoccialle, as þe xiiij^the^,

---

[1] *any*] om. Cx.

[2] In Cx. the passage "*by Beda* "... *schal be iholde*" is omitted, and his text runs thus: "*To fynde* "*the Eester tyme without fayle ther* "*ben rewles ynowe in the ordynal* "*of the kalendre, and it is nedeful to* "*sette it here. But the errour, &c.*"

[3] *Bedaes loore*, β.

[4] *leynte*, α., β., and γ.

[5] *For as .... and nyȝt*] bis in MS.

[6] *be*] Sic in MS.; in þe, β. and γ.

[7] *worl*, γ.

[8] From γ.; *and marked þe evennes of þe day and nyȝt in springinge tyme wiþ his arisinge. And þanne whanne þe sunne ȝede doun, þe ful mone com after out of the myddel of þe Est*, β.

[9] *hyde*, γ.

[10] From α., β., and γ.

[11] *as ... byggynnyng*] from α.; the addition is made and erased in β.

[12] From γ.

[13] *volle*, γ.

[14] *whan*] om. α. and β.

[15] From α. and β.

[16] *to*] tovore, γ.

[17] *as it was ... world*] om. γ.

quartadecima, quintadecima, sextadecima, vel deinceps existens, hæc ad ultimum præcedentis anni mensem pertinet, idcirco ad Paschalem [1] celebrandum habilis [2] non est. Quæ vero luna in ipso equinoctio vel post [3] plena est, in [4] illa tanquam in tertia hebdomada primi [5] mensis lunaris, a vespera [6] quartædecimæ diei usque ad vesperam vicesimæ primæ diei procurrente, ubi Dominica dies primum occurrerit, Pascha celebrandum est. Error tamen quem [7] in nostro kalendario usuali [8] adhuc tolerat ecclesia tantus [9] modo inolevit,[10] quod solstitia et equinoctia et ingressus solis in signa, jam circa annum gratiæ millesimum trescentesimum vicesimum, per duodecim [11] dies in kalendario retrocesserunt. Et ex hoc proveniet [12] quod nisi kalendarium nostrum usuale per subtractionem [dierum] [13] bisextilium ad [14] tempus aut alio modo corrigatur, si tempus gratiæ usque ad octodecim millia annorum procurrerit, Pascha kalendarii nostri eveniet

---

[1] *Pascha*, A.B.
[2] *abilis*, A.
[3] *equinoctium*, add. C.D.
[4] *et*, A.
[5] *proximi*, C.D.
[6] *vespere*, B.
[7] *quod*, C.D.
[8] *quem*, B.
[9] *tantum*, C.D., omitting *modo*.
[10] *tolerat tantus nostro inolevit*, A.
[11] *undecim*, C.D.
[12] *sequitur*, C.D.
[13] *dierum*] from A.B.
[14] *ante*, C.D.

of fiftene,[1] oþer of sixtene, and so forþ, it longeþ to þe laste monþe of þe ȝere þat is a passed, and þerfore it is nouȝt convenable to holde þerby þe Esterday. But what mone is at þe fulle in þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt,[2] durynge þat mone in þe þridde woke of þe firste[3] monþe of þe mone from þe fourtenþe[4] day to þe eve of þe oon and twentiþe day, þere þe firste Sonday falleþ,[5] þere Esterne[6] schal be i-holde. But þe errour þat holy chirche[7] suffreþ[8] in oure[9] kalender þat we useþ[10] is so incresed, þat þe styntinge of þe sonne, and þe evenes of þe day and nyght, and þe entringe of þe sonne and þe evenes[11] into þe signes, beeþ[12] a[13] passed bakward[14] by twelve dayes in oure kalender now, aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord a þowsand þre hondred and twenty.[15] And þerfore, but oure kalender þat we useþ[10] be amended by wiþdrawynge of þe dayes þat beeþ[16] i-putte[17] to in þe leþe[18] ȝere[19] in[20] a certeyne tyme, oþer in som oþer manere wise, ȝif þe tyme of grace dureþ[21] to eiȝtene þowsand ȝere, Ester day schal falle[22] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þe xv^{the}, or xvj^{the}, and so of oþer or moore after that, hit pertenethe to the laste parte of the yere precedent. Þerfore Ester is to be kepede in that moone whiche is fulle in þat equinoccialle, or after, as in the thrydde weke of the firste monethe of þe moone, from the eve of the xiiij^{the} day unto the xxj^{ti} day rennynge, where Sonneday commythe firste. Neverthelesse the churche suffrethe the erroure in the usualle kalendary, whiche began in this wise, that the solstices and equinoccialles and entrenges of the sonne into signes have goen backe in the kalendary by xiij. daies, abowte the yere of oure Lorde God m^{t}.ccc. and xx^{ti}. And þerfore but if the usualle kalendary be correcte, hit schalle folowe of that errour, that and if þe yeres of Criste atteyne to the nowmbre of xviij. m^{t}. yere, Ester MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *fiftene, β.*; *vyftene, γ.*
[2] *oþer after þe evenes of the day and nyȝt,* add. γ.
[3] *first, β.*; *vurste, γ.*
[4] *vourteþe, γ.*, et supra.
[5] *valleþ, γ.*
[6] *Ester, γ.*
[7] *ȝut*] add. γ.
[8] *suffriþ, β.*
[9] *oure*] the, Cx.
[10] *use,* Cx.
[11] *and þe evenes*] om. Cx.
[12] *ben,* Cx.
[13] *a*] om. Cx.
[14] *bacward, β.*
[15] In the margin is written "*Owre kalender nedyth correcioun* "*of yere.*"
[16] *ben put,* Cx.
[17] *ypot, γ.*
[18] *lupe, α.* and γ.
[19] *lupȝere, β.*
[20] *in*] to, β. and Cx.
[21] *dure,* Cx.
[22] *valle, γ.*, et infra.

circa brevissimum diem anni. Et si sexta sæculi ætas ad duplum prædicti[1] numeri se protenderit, dies natalis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ erit anni brevissima, et dies Natalis Domini longissima. Cujus erroris ratio in Almageste[2] Ptolomei[3] declaratur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.*[4] Igitur Colmanno[5] Northimbrano

[1] *ad tempus numeri prædicti*, C.D.
[2] *Almagesti*, B.
[3] *Tholomei*, MSS.
[4] C.D. omit heading.
[5] *Colomanno*, A.

aboute þe schorteste day of al þe ȝere by oure kalender; and ȝif þe sixte age of þe world[1] dureþ[2] suche[3] two so longe, þe feste of þe burþe[4] of Seint Iohn the[5] Baptiste schal falle in þe schorteste day of þe ȝere, and þe feste of þe burþe of oure Lord in þe lengeste day of þe ȝere: þe cause of þis errour is declared in Tholomeus his book, in Almagestes[6] Tholomey. *Trevisa.* Here have in mynde[7] þat twyes in a[8] ȝere falleþ[9] þe styntynge of þe sonne, and so dooþ þe evenes of þe day and of þe nyȝt;[10] þe stintynge of þe sonne is in wynter whan þe day is schortest, and eft[11] in somer whan þe day is lengest. Þe evenes of þe day and of þe nyȝt is ones in þe[12] Lente,[13] and efte[14] in hervest,[15] whan þe day and þe nyȝt beeþ i-liche[16] longe: and for we speke of þe sonne his entrynge into signes, þerfore have in mynde[17] þat everiche monþe ones þe sonne passeþ out of oo[18] signe and entreþ[19] into a noþer. And for we speke of þe monþe of mone, have mynd[20] þat þe monþe of þe mone is from chaunge to chaunge oþer from prime to prime. Also þe firste monþe of þe mone is here i-cleped þe tyme of þe mone þat is[21] ful whan þe day and þe nyȝt beeþ i-liche longe,[22] oþer next after; for in suche[23] a tyme þe world[1] was first i-made in þe monþe of Marche.[24] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 3°. Þanne Colmannus, bisshop of Norþ- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. schalle falle after our kalendary abowte þe schortyste day in the yere. And if the vi^the^ age of the worlde contynue unto that nowmbre duplicate, the day of Seynte Iohn Baptiste schalle be the schortiste day of the yere, and Cristemasse the longeste day in the yere. The reason of this erroure is declarede in the Almagestes of Ptolomeus. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iij.* Colmannus the bischop of Northum- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 274 a.

---

1 *worl*, γ.
2 *dure*, Cx.
3 *sich*, β.; om. Cx.
4 *birþe*, β., et infra.
5 *the*] om. Cx.
6 *Almagestis*, Cx.
7 *Here take heede*, Cx.
8 *a*] þe, β.
9 *valleþ*, γ.
10 *that is callyd in Latin equinoxium*, add. Cx.
11 *eft*] eke, Cx.
12 *þe*] om. Cx.
13 *Leynte*, β.
14 *efte*] ageyne, Cx.
15 *hervest tyme*, β.; *harvost-tyme*, γ.
16 *ylyge*, γ.; *ben lyche*, Cx.
17 *þerfore . . . mynde*] ye shal understande, Cx.
18 *o*, γ.
19 *intreþ*, γ.; *and entreþ*, om. Cx.
20 *muynde*, γ.
21 *þat is*] whan it is, Cx.
22 *in Marche*, add. Cx.
23 *sich*, β.
24 *in . . . Marche*] om. Cx.

episcopo de erroneo Paschate per Wylfridum convicto, et ad Scotos[1] ut prædictum est indignanter reverso, idem Wylfridus, procurante Alfrido regis filio,[2] ad archiepiscopatum Eboracensem electus est. Deinde ad Gallias consecrandus transmissus est.[3] Nam archiepiscopus Cantuariensis,[4] qui eum consecrare debuerat, Deusdedit, jam obierat.[5] Sub illis diebus rex Westsaxonum Kenwalcus suam[6] provinciam in duas sedes divisit; unde offensus Agilbertus indignanter ad Gallias, unde erat oriundus, reversus est, et cetera,[7] prout supradictum est eodem libro, capitulo xv. *Paulus, libro sexto.* Circa hos dies Constantinus imperator volens Italiam de manibus Longobardorum eripere, venit Tarentum Italiæ, ubi a quodam solitario Dei viro inquisivit an Longobardos superare posset. Qui respondit, nequaquam adhuc illud fieri posse, eo quod beatus Johannes Baptista, propter unum monasterium quod ad ejus honorem in Italia fundatum est, jugiter pro Longobardis intercedit: sed erit tempus quando illud

---

[1] *Scottos*, MS.
[2] *ad*] om. B.
[3] *mittitur*, C.
[4] *Cantuariæ*, B.
[5] C.D. invert.
[6] *episcopatum provinciæ suæ in duas sedes divisit, unam constituens apud Wyntonam principalem. Inde offensus Gilbertus episcopus de præfata synodo nuper reversus, episcopatui suo valefecit, et ad Gallias, unde oriundus erat, accessit, sedemque Parisiacæ urbis quoad vixit optinuit. Sed nec successor suus imo invasor Wyne, quem rex Kenwalcus subintroduxerat, et apud Gallias propter mortem Cantuariensis episcopi ordinari fecerat, diu fovit ocium, quin etiam post biennium suscepti officii ab eodem rege expulsus est. Quamobrem ad regem Merciorum Ulferum accessit, et precio dato sedem Londoni quoad vixit occupavit*, C.
[7] *et cetera*] om. B.

humberlond, was convict[1] by Wilfridus of mysholdynge of pe Ester day, and was wroop, and wente a3en[2] to pe Scottes as it is forsaide;[3] and pe same Wilfridus was i-chose archebisshop of 3ork, by procurynge of Alfridus, pat was pe kynges sone, and he was i-sent into Fraunce for to be sacred. For Deusdedit pe archebisshop of Caunterbury was dede, pat schulde hym sacre[4] here in Engelonde. Þat tyme Kenwalkus kyng of West Saxons delede his province in tweie bisshopriches. Þerfore Egilbertus was wroop, and wente a3en[5] into Fraunce, pere he was i-bore, and oper pinges, as it is i-seide in pe same book, capitulo 15°. *Paulus, libro* 6°. Aboute pat tyme Constantyn pe emperour wolde delivere Italy of pe hondes of Longobardes, and come to Tarent in Italy, and axede pere of an holy man pat was solitaire,[6] where[7] he my3te overcome pe Longobardus oper no. He answerde pat it[8] my3te nou3t 3it[9] be i-doo, for bycause of an abbay pat is founded in Italy in worschippe of Seint Iohan[10] Baptiste, Seint Iohan prayep alwey for pe Longobardes; bote tyme schal come whanne TREVISA.

Ab urbe. brelonde convicte by Wilfridus of the erroneus kepynge of Ester, returnede to the Scottes with indignacioun, as hit is schewede afore. And Wilfridus, by the labor of Alfridus, son to kynge Oswy, was electe to be archebischop of Yorke, sende to Fraunce that he my3hte be consecrate, ffor Deusdedit, tharchebischop of Cawnterbery, was dedde that scholde have consecrate hym. In this tyme Kenwalcus, kynge of Westesaxons, divided his province into ij. seetes, settenge the chiefe sete at Wynechestre, wherewith Agilbertus movede in indignacioun, returnede to Fraunce, where he was borne, as hit schewede afore in the same booke, capitulo decimo quinto. *Paulus, libro vj°.* Constantinus the emperour, willenge to delyver Ytaly from the Longobardes abowte this tyme, inquirede of a solitary man, and servaunte of Godde, wheper he scholde have victory of the Longobardes. The man answeryde and seide that he my3hte not have victory of theyme as 3itte, in that Seynte Iohn Baptiste preyde for theym, in that thei made in Ytaly a monastery into the honoure off hym; but the tyme schalle

MS. HARL 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *convict,* from α.; *convicte,* β., γ., and Cx.; *comuned,* MS.
[2] *a3en*] om. Cx.
[3] *vorseyd,* γ.
[4] *sholde have sacred hym,* Cx.
[5] *a3e,* γ., passim.
[6] *solitarye wheper,* β.
[7] *whether,* Cx.
[8] *it*] hy3t, γ.
[9] *3ut,* γ.
[10] *Joon,* β., passim.

oratorium despectui habebitur,[1] et tunc primo [2] gens ipsa peribit. Imperator autem his neglectis processit contra Longobardos, sed nil prævaluit,[3] Romam tamen non obstante [prece] [4] Vitaliani papæ spoliavit. Apud [5] Siciliam multa tyrannica exercuit, unde tandem in balneo pœnas luit. Wilfrido igitur, ut [6] prædictum est, ad Eboracensem ecclesiam electo, et ultra mare apud Agilbertum pro confirmatione sua moras nectente, Oswynus [7] rex, præventus consilio quartadecimanorum, id est illorum qui observabant Pascha in xiiii^a luna, Ceddam abbatem de Lestingay [8] contra regulas canonicas sedi Eboracensi intrusit.[9] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo vii°*.[10] Unde et ipsum Ceddam, ut præsul confirmaretur, Cantiam misit. Verum quia archiepiscopus Deusdedit jam obierat, Cedda divertit ad episcopum Westsaxonum Wynam [11] ut ab eo ordinaretur, assumptis secum in societatem ordinationis duobus de gente Bri-

---

[1] *et ab indignis personis habitabitur*, added in A.B.; *et ab indignis inhabitabitur*, added in C.D.

[2] *primo*] om. B.

[3] *quin tamen preces Vitaliani papæ minime inflexus Romam spoliavit, in partibus Siciliæ*, &c., C.D

[4] *prece*] from A.B.

[5] *aut*, B.

[6] *ut . . . vii°*] om. C.D.

[7] *Oswius*, A.

[8] *Lestingai*, A.

[9] *ultra mare moras nectente, Oswy rex, præventus consilio variorum, Ceddam abbatem de Lestingay, contra regulas canonicas, sedi Eboracensi intrusit. Beda*, &c., C.D.

[10] It should be *vicesimo tertio*.

[11] *Winam*, B.; C.D. add: "qui "solus in tota Britannia tunc erat "canonice ordinatus."

þe[1] oratorye schal be despised, and unworþy personnes schal wonye[2] þerynne, and þanne þe Longobardus schal first be ipersed.[3] Þe emperour rouȝt[4] nouȝt here of, and wente forþ aȝenst þe Longobardus, but it[5] sped nouȝt. But he spoylede Rome nouȝtwiþstondynge þat Vitalianus þe pope prayede hym for to leve. And þe[6] emperour dede meny grete tyrandis[7] in Sicilia, and hadde at þe laste his penaunce in a bath.[8] Wilfridus, as it is i-seide, was i-chose archebisshop of Ȝork, and was byȝonde see wiþ Agelbertus abidynge his confirmacioun: þanne by[9] counsaile of þe quartadecimannes, þat beeþ þey þat heeld[10] þe Ester day in þe fourtenþe day of þe mone, [11] kyng Oswynus[12] took Cedda abbot of Lastyngay,[13] and made him archebisshop of Ȝork aȝenst þe ordynaunce of holy lawes, *Willelmus, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 27°, and sente hym into Kent for to be sacred bisshop. But for þe archebisshop Deusdedit was dede, Cedde tornede to Wyna bisshop of West Saxons, for to be i-ordeyned of hym, and took[14] wiþ hym tweie bisshoppes TREVISA.

Ab urbe. comme when that churche schalle be hade in despecte to theyme, and inhabite with unworthy persons, and then that peple schalle peresche firste. Themperoure despisynge the wordes of the servaunte of God, ȝafe batelle to the Longobardes, but he prevaylede not; spoylenge the cite of Rome, notwithstondenge the preiers and desire of the pope Vitalianus beynge contrarious. Whiche goynge to Sicille exercisede grete crudelite, dyenge in that cuntre in a bathe. This Wilfridus, as hit is schewede afore, electe to be archebischop of Yorke, taryenge in Fraunce with Agilbertus for his confirmacion, Oswy the kynge, movede thro peple that kepede the feste of Ester in the xiiij[the] moone, made Seynte Chadde, then abbot of Lestingay, tharchebischop of Yorke, ageyne the ordinaunce of canon. *Willelmus, libro iij., capitulo xxvij.* Wherefore Chad was sende to Kente for his confirmacion, whiche returnede to Wyna bischop of Westesaxons, for Deusdedit tharchebischop of Cawnterbery was dedde, havynge in his felowschippe ij. bis- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þat*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *dwelle*, Cx.
[3] *perisched*, β.; *ypersched*, γ.; *perisshed*, Cx.
[4] *roȝt*, γ.
[5] *he*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *this*, Cx.
[7] *tirauntries*, β.; *tyraundys*, γ.; *tyrantryes*, Cx.
[8] *baþe*, β.
[9] *by*] the, Cx. (an error).
[10] *þat beþ hy þat hulde*, γ.
[11] In the margin is "*Cedda þat* "*hyhte Chadde was archebysshop of* "*York, but for he was not rythfully* "*yordeyned Tehodorus archebisshop* "*of Cawnterbyre put hym down.*"
[12] *Oswy*, Cx.
[13] *Lestyngay*, β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *touk*, γ.

tonum episcopis.[1] Rediens ergo[2] Wilfridus de Galliis,[3] cum videret[4] Ceddam loco sui subintroductum, moratus est per triennium in Cantia, usque adventum Theodori, ubi[5] ordines celebravit, ecclesias consecravit, Puttam, in arte canendi peritum, in sedem Roffensem instituit. Hoc quoque anno Benedictus[6] Biscop secundo Romam adiit. Inde redeundo apud Lirinense[7] monasterium attonsus biennio[8] militavit. Unde[9] tertio Romam veniens cum Theodoro episcopo[10] et Adriano abbate,
Gratiæ DCLXVI. Constantini XXVI. jubente papa Vitaliano Angliam rediit.[11] Cissa regulus, pater Yne[12] regis, construxit monasterium apud Abendoniam.[13]
Gratiæ DCLXVII. Constantini XXVII. Hoc anno passus est beatus[14] Leodegarius sub Ebroyno majore domus.[15] Constantinus imperator occiditur a suis in balneo apud Siciliam.[16] *De pontificibus Romanis. Martinus.*[17]
Gratiæ DCLXVIII. Constantini XXVIII. Sanctus papa Adeodatus post Vitalianum sedit in papatu quatuor annis. Cujus diebus translatum est corpus Sancti Benedicti cum Translatio corporis Sancti Benedicti et sororis ejus Scholasticæ

[1] C.D. insert : "Ordinatus itaque "Wilfridus episcopus ab Agilber- "to Parisiorum episcopo, a quo et "prius in Anglia presbiter fuerat "ordinatus, Angliam rediit ; sed "quia Ceddam loco sui apud Ebo- "rum institutum audierat, in Can- "cia," &c.

[2] *igitur*, A.

[3] *de Galliis*] om. B.

[4] *audiret*, B.

[5] *presbiteros et diaconos ordinavit. Episcopumque Puttam in arte modulandi, quam a discipulis magni Gregorii didicerat, peritum*, &c., C.D.

[6] *agnomento*, C.D.

[7] *Lirenense*, A. ; *Remense*, B. ; *Lirniensem*, C.D.

[8] C.D. add : "Deo indeque."

[9] *Inde*, A.

[10] *archiepiscopo*, C.D.

[11] C.D. insert here : "Wyne pontifex Wentanus, per regem Ke- "newalcum pulsus, ad regem Mer- "ciorum Ulferum accessit, a quo "sedem Londoni prece seu precio "optinuit, sicque provincia West- "saxonum quatuor annis præsule "caruit, donec rex Kenwalcus mul- "tipliciter conflictatus facinorum "suorum pœniteret, et ad Agilber- "tum Parisiacensem episcopum pro "præsule habendo mitteret."

[12] *Inæ*, A.B.

[13] *Abendoun*, A.

[14] *beatus*] om. A.

[15] *regiæ*, B.C.D.

[16] C.D. add : "et Vitalianus papa "obiit 6 kal. Februarii," and inverts the two paragraphs following, *i.e.*, places *Sanctus papa*, &c., after *defunctus est* in next chapter.

[17] A.B. omit heading and reference.

of Britouns in his companye to be wiþ hym at his sacrynge. TREVISA.
Þanne Wilfridus come out of Fraunce, and sigh [1] Cedda i-made bisshop in his stede; þanne Wilfridus abood in Kent þre ȝere, anon to þe comynge of Theodorus, and made þere ordres, and halowede [2] chirches, and made oon Pucta,[3] a connynge [4] man of song, bisshop of Rouchestre. Also þat ȝere Benet bisshop [5] wente efte [6] to Rome, and in his comynge homward [7] he was i-schore [8] in þe abbey Lirnesse,[9] and was þere two ȝere, and þennes he wente to Rome ȝit [10] þe þridde tyme, and com aȝen into Engelond, wiþ Theodorus þe bisshop, and Adrianus þe abbot, at þe heste [11] of Vitulianus þe pope. Cissa þe kyng, [kyng Ine] [12] his fader,[13] made an abbay at Abyndoun.[14] Þat ȝere Seint Leodegarius suffred [15] deth [16] under oon Ebroymus,[17] þe grettest man of þe kynges hous. Constantynus þe emperour is i-slawe [18] of his owne men in a bath in Sicilia. After Vitalianus þe holy pope Adeodatus was pope foure ȝere; [19] in his tyme Seynt Benet his body was translated, wiþ the body of

---

Ab urbe. choppes of Britons. Wilfridus commynge from Fraunce, understondenge Chad to occupy his seete, taryede in Kente, prechynge and ȝiffenge orders unto the commynge of Theodorus tharchebischop of Cawnterbery, and haloyde churches, and made Picta, a noble musicion, bischoppe of Rowchestre. Also Benedictus Biscop, wente to Rome in this yere the secunde tyme, whiche returnynge ageyne taryede at the monastery Lirinense by ij. yere; whiche goynge to Rome in þe þrydde tyme, come to Ynglonde with Theodorus bischop, and Aidanus abbotte, by the commaundemente of Vitalianus the pope. Cissa, lytelle kynge and fader to kynge Ina, made the monastery of Abyndon in this yere. Leodegarius suffrede passion in this yere under Eborinus, governoure of the kynges howse. Constantinus themperoure was sleyne at Sicil by his knyȝhtes in a bathe. The holy pope Adeodatus succeded Vitalianus iiij. yere; in the tyme of whom the body of Seynte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 274 b.

---

[1] *syȝ*, β. and γ.; *sawe*, Cx.
[2] *halewide*, β.; *halwede*, γ.
[3] *Putta*, Cx.
[4] *kunnyng*, β.
[5] *bischop*, β.; *byschop*, γ.
[6] *efte*, from γ.; *agayn*, Cx.; *ofte*, MS.
[7] *hamward*, β. and γ.
[8] *shorne*, Cx.
[9] *Lirnense*, α. and β.; *Bruense*, γ.; *Lirnence*, Cx.
[10] *ȝit*] om. Cx.
[11] *atte commaundement*, Cx.
[12] From α., γ., and Cx.
[13] *vader*, γ.
[14] *Abendoun*, β.; *Abendon*, Cx.
[15] *suffride*, β.
[16] *in Fraunce*, add. Cx.
[17] *Ebroynus*, β.; *Ebroinus*, γ.
[18] *was slayne*, Cx.
[19] In margin is "*Scolastica was Seynt Benet ys suster.*"

corpore sororis suæ Scholasticæ[1] per Aygulphum[2] Floriacensem[3] monachum, a monte Cassino, quod est in provincia Beneventana, usque ad monasterium Floriacense juxta Aurelianensem.[4]

Cap. XVIII.

[*Multa de rebus Britannicis; pauca de Longobardis et de papatu.*]

Gratiæ DCLXIX. Constantini quarti primo.

Constantinus quartus, filius superioris Constantini, imperavit annis septemdecim. *Petrus.*[5] Grimwaldus rex Longobardorum, ix. die post phlebotomiam[6] suam dum arcum[7] traheret ad columbam vena dirupta[8] sed medicis venenata apponentibus defunctus est. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo ii°.* Hoc anno Theodorus archiepiscopus Cantiam venit sexto kalendis Junii, secundo consecrationis suæ anno, ubi per xxi. annos menses

Theodorus magnus.

[1] *Scolasticæ*, A.B.

[2] *Aigilfum*, A.

[3] *Floriacensis cœnobii*, C.D.

[4] *Aurelianum*, A.B.; C.D. add *Beda, lib. 4°, c. 2.*

[5] B. omits reference.

[6] *fleobotomiam*, MSS.

[7] *archum*, A.

[8] *est* is added here in MS.

his suster [1] Scolastica; Augustinus,[2] a monk of Floria, translated hem in to þe abbay of Floria, þat is besides Aurelia,[3] [out][4] of þe hil mont Cassyn, þat is in þe province Beneventana.[5] TREVISA.

Capitulum octodecimum. Constantinus.

THE fourþe[6] Constantyn, þe forsaide[7] Constantyn his sone, was emperour seventene ȝere. Grymwaldus[8] kyng of Longobardes, þe nynþe day after his blodles, scheet to[9] a colver, and his veyne to brak; and leches leyde þerto venymous þinges,[10] and so he was dede. [*Beda, libro quarto, capitulo secundo.*][11] Þat yere Theodorus þe archebisshop com into Kent fyve[12] dayes to fore Iuyn,[13] in þe secounde ȝere of his consecracioun, and he was bisshop þere oon and twenty ȝere

---

Ab urbe. Benedicte, with the body of Seynte Scolastica his sustre, was translate by Aigulfus, a monke Floriacense, from the mownte Cassyne, whiche is in the province Beneventan, unto the monastery Floriacense nye to Aurelians. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum octodecimum.

CONSTANTINUS the iiij^the^, and son of Constantyne afore rehersede, was emperoure xvij. yere. Grimaldus, kynge of Longobardes, drawynge a bowe to schote at a dofe, in the ix^the^ day after that he was lete bloode, brake a veyne, but leches puttenge to hit poyson causede hym to dye þerwith. *Beda, libro* iiij^to^, *capitulo* ij^do^. Theodorus come to Kente in this yere, the vij^the^ kalendes of Iunius, in the secunde yere of his consecracion, where he was bischop xxj^ti^ yere and vj. monethes.

---

1 *soster*, γ.

2 *Augustus*, β. and Cx.; *Aigustus*, γ.

3 Over *Aurelia* is written in β. in an early hand *Orliaunce*; *Orleaunce*, Cx.

4 From α. and β.; *fro the mount*, Cx.

5 *Bonevent*, β. and Cx.

6 *vurde*, γ.

7 *vorseyde*, γ.

8 *Grimiwaldus*, Cx.

9 *blodeles schotte at*, β.; *bledyng on the arme shotte at a douve*, Cx.

10 *þingis*, β.

11 From Cx.

12 *vyf*, γ.

13 *Jun*, γ.

quatuor pontificavit. Hunc virum monachum, Tarsum [1] Ciliciæ [2] natum, sæculari et divina litteratura Græce et Latine instructum, annos ætatis [3] sexaginta sex habentem, misit papa Vitalianus [4] Anglis episcopum, associans ei cooperatorem Adrianum abbatem, ne forsan [5] quicquam fidei contrarium, more Græcorum, in ecclesiam Anglorum introduceret. Qui mox ut venit totam insulam peragravit, ordinem recte vivendi instituit, modum rite Pascha celebrandi contradidit.[6] Artem modulandi et [7] calculandi in astronomia [8] sub utraque lingua, Græca [9] et Latina, juvante Adriano, suis discipulis infudit. Episcopos per loca ordinavit; non rite ordinatos aut amovit, aut rursum [10] rite consecravit. *Ranulphus.*[11] Inter quos Ceddam episcopum [12] ad Eboracensem sedem non rite consecratum, sed defectum suum humiliter recog-

---

[1] *Tharso,* A.; *Tharse,* B.; *Tharsum,* MS.

[2] *Siliciæ,* MSS.

[3] *suæ,* B.

[4] *Vitalianus*] om. A.

[5] *Theodorus iste,* C.D.

[6] *contradicit,* A.; *tradidit,* B.

[7] *et*] om. A.

[8] *astronomiæ,* A.; *et astonomiæ,* B.

[9] Slightly varied in C.D.

[10] *aut rite ordinavit,* B.

[11] A.B.C.D. omit reference.

[12] *non rite consecratum, sed humiliter defectum suum cognoscentem, denuo confirmavit, adque petitionem Ulferi regis Merciorum simul et Lidisfarorum episcopum destinavit, præcipiens ut de cætero equo veheretur. Wilfredum quoque jam diu expulsum sedi suæ pristinæ apud Eboracum intronizavit,* C.D.

TREVISA.

and foure monþes.[1] Þis man was a monk, i-bore in Tars in Sicilia,[2] and was connynge[3] boþe in holy lettrure[4] and in seculer lettrure,[5] in Gru[6] and[7] Latyn. Whanne he was þre score ȝere olde and sixe, Vitalianus þe pope sente hym bisshop into Engelond, and sente Adrian þe abbot wiþ hym forto helpe hym, for he schulde bringe no þing þat is aȝenst þe fey[8] into holy chirche in Engelond, as þe Grees dooþ.[9] Anon as[10] he was i-come[11] he wente aboute into al þe ylond, and tauȝte þe ordre[12] of riȝt levynge,[13] and þe laweful manere of þe[14] holdynge of þe Ester day, and tauȝte his disciples þe crafte of singinge, of calculinge, of astronomy, boþe in Latyn and in Gru,[6] by help of Adrian, and ordeyned bisshoppes in certeyne places. And[15] bisshoppes þat were nouȝt lawfully[16] y-ordeyned, he putte hem awey, oþer ordeyned hem eft in a laweful manere.[17] Among þe whiche[18] Cedda, þat was nouȝt lawefulliche i-ordeyned bisshop of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab urbe. Vitalianus the pope sende this Theodorus, a monke of Tharsus borne in Sicille, havynge lxvj. yere in age, instructe excellentely in divine scripture and in the langage of Grewe and of Latyne, þat he scholde preche to þe peple of Yngelonde, sendenge Adrian thabbotte as a helper to hym, leste that he scholde induce eny thynges erroneus into the churches after the consuetude of men of Grewe. Whiche commyn into Ynglonde, wente thro alle the costes of hit techynge the ryȝhte ordre of lyvynge, and toke to peple a writynge by whiche they scholde knowe to kepe Ester dewly, techynge the wey of syngynge, of calculacion, and of astronomy under either tunge[19] of Grece and of Latyne, Adrian thabbotte and his disciples helpynge moche in that mater, ordeynynge bischoppes in diverse places, and amovynge bischoppes not ordeynyde aryȝhte, other elles he consecrate theyme ageyne. Amonge whom he amovede Chadde, archebischop of Yorke, confess-

---

[1] *monethis*, Cx.
[2] *Thars in Scicilia*, Cx.
[3] *kunnyng*, β.; *kunnynge*, γ.
[4] *letterure*, γ.; *hooly letture*, Cx.
[5] *letterure*, γ.; *letture*, Cx.
[6] *Gruw*, γ.
[7] *in*] add. γ.
[8] *feiþ*, β.
[9] *Grekes dyde*, Cx.
[10] *as*] om. Cx.
[11] *comen*, β.
[12] *ordre of riȝt bileve and of*, β.
[13] *levynge*] byleve and of right lyvyng, Cx.
[14] *manere of* þe] om. Cx.
[15] *the*, add. Cx.
[16] *lawefollyche*, γ., et infra.
[17] *ordeyned hem to be bisshops in other places*, Cx.
[18] *whoche*, γ.
[19] *tunge* is erased and *langage* written above it in MS.

noscentem, ab Eboraco amovit, Wylfridum restituens; ipsumque Ceddam denuo confirmatum episcopum Merciorum petente rege Wulfero ordinavit, præcipiens ut equo de cetero veheretur. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo sexto.* Erat tunc temporis magna cura doctoribus Deo servire, non sæculo; cordi, non ventri. Quapropter religionis habitus in magna erat veneratione, ita ut clericus vel monachus libenter susciperetur, et ab illis[1] itinerantibus[2] benedictio posceretur. Nec eis alia adeundi vicos causa fuit quam prædicandi, baptizandi, et animas[3] curandi gratia. Nec aliquas[4] possessiones ad construenda monasteria nisi a potestatibus oblatas[5] quasi coacti susciperent. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo quinto.* Hoc etiam anno Oswy rex Northimbrorum obiit; cui successit[6] Egfridus filius suus, qui regnavit annis quindecim. *Item, capitulo octavodecimo.*[7] Hic duxerat in uxorem Etheldridam relictam Tondeberti,[8] Sancta Etheldreda.

[1] *illis*] om. B.
[2] *ejus*, B.
[3] *animas*] om. A.
[4] *aliquas*] om. A.
[5] *potentibus oblata*, C.D.
[6] *primogenitus suus*, C.D.
[7] C.D. omit heading. The reference should be *cap. nonodecimo.*
[8] *Tondberti*, A.B.

ȝork, knoweleched mekeliche[1] his owne defaute, and Theodorus put[2] hym awey from þe see of ȝork, and restored þere Wilfridus; and ordeyned Cedda, þat was confermed at þe laste bisshop of Mercia at þe prayenge[3] of kyng Wulferus,[4] and heet hym ride on an hors [his][5] bak.[6] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 26°. Þat tyme doctours were ful[7] besy to serve God and nouȝt þe world, þe herte and nouȝt þe wombe; þerfore þe abite[8] of religioun was þoo in greet worschippe, so þat a[9] monk oþer[10] a clerk schulde be[9] gladliche underfonge; and men þat wente by þe wey prayde[11] his blessynge; and þey wente for non oþer cause aboute[12] weyes and stretes bote for to preche and teche, for cristenynge[13] and for savacioun of manis soule.[14] And þey wolde fonge[15] non possessiouns for to bulde abbayes, but it were i-profred hem, and [þey were][16] i-dryve to fonge it by strengþe of lordes. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 5°. Also þat ȝere deyde Oswy kyng of Norþhumberlond; his sone Egfridus was kyng after hym fiftene ȝere. *Item, capitulo* 18°. Þis hadde i-wedded[17] Etheldrida,[18] þat hadde i-be Cutbertus[19] his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

ynge mekely his offense, and made Wilfridus bischop þer; nevertheless he made Chadde bischop of the Marches, at the desire of Wulferus, kynge. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* xxv°. Men of the churche and religious men hade grete pleasure to serve God in that tyme, and not the worlde, the herte and not the wombe; wherefore religious peple were hade in grete reverence and honor, in so moche that men travaylynge wolde knele downe and prey theym of theire blissenge. Whiche usede not to goe owte of theire monasterys in that tyme but if hit were to baptize or to preche, and for the salvacioun of sawles, not willenge to receyve eny thynge to thedificacion of theire monasterys, but as coacte by myȝhty men. *Beda, libro* iiij°, *capitulo* v^to^. Oswy, kynge of Northumbrelonde, deide in this yere, whom Egfridus his sonne did succede xv. yere. *Beda, libro* iiij°, *capitulo* xvij° This Egfridus mariede Etheldrida doȝhter of Todbertus, prince of the sowthe Gir-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 275 a. What devocion was in religious men.

---

[1] *knowlechide mekely*, β.; *knewleched mekleche*, γ.
[2] *pot*, γ.
[3] *at prayyng*, β.; *prayer*, Cx.
[4] *Wulerus*, α.; *Wuferus*, γ.
[5] From α and γ.
[6] *on horsbak*, Cx.
[7] *fol*, γ.
[8] *abyt*, α. and β.; *habite*, Cx.
[9] From β.
[10] *þat among oþer*, γ.
[11] *prayd to have*, Cx.
[12] *aboute*] by, Cx.
[13] *follyng*, β.; *vollynge*, γ.
[14] *saule*, γ.
[15] *vonge*, γ., et infra.
[16] From α., β., and Cx.
[17] *i-wedded*] om. Cx.
[18] *Ethelfreda*, Cx.
[19] *Tondbertus*, α. and γ.; *Tonbertus*, Cx.

principis Australium Gyrwyorum;[1] quam[2] per duodecim annos consortem habens,[3] nec prece nec pretio ad concubitum flectere posset. A rege licentiata facta est[4] sanctimonialis per unum annum[5] apud Coludi, sub Aebba, regis Egfridi amita; sed[6] postmodum[7] apud Hely[8] facta est abbatissa; ubi semel per diem manducans, nunquam lineis usa, post synaxim usque ad diem vigilans,[9] post septimum annum suæ præsidentiæ moriens, sexdecim annis jacuit incorrupta. *Beda, libro*

Gratiæ DCLXX. Constantini quarti II. *quarto, capitulo quinto.*[10] [11] Hoc anno facta est synodus Synodus. episcoporum sub Theodoro apud Tedford,[12] in qua statutum est primo de recta Paschæ observantia,[13] secundo ut nullus episcopus alienam parochiam invadat, tertio ut episcopi monasteria non inquietent, quarto ut clerici et monachi passim non migrent sine licentia superiorum,

---

[1] *Girwiorum*, A.; *Girwicorum*, B.

[2] *tamen*, add. A.B.

[3] *Adeldredam, filiam Annæ regis Estanglorum, quam tamen prius duxerat Tondebertus princeps*, C. D.

[4] *est*] om. B.

[5] *habuisset et multa bona Wilfrido et eam ad concubitum inclinaret promisisset, nec prece tamen*, &c., C.D.

[6] *et post annum*, C.D.

[7] *modum*] om. A.

[8] *Heli*, A.

[9] *ubi*, C.D.

[10] *uno*, C.D.

[11] C.D. insert: "Eleutherius nepos Agilberti episcopi Parisiacensis, factus est præsul Wente civitatis, petente rege Kenewalco et Theodoro confirmante, qui septem annis sedem illam tenuit. Clodoneus rex Francorum obiit; cui successit Lotharius quatuor annis."

[12] The place is named *Herutford* in Beda.

[13] *observatione*, A.B.

TREVISA.

wif, prince of þe souþ Girewies.[1] Whan Egfridus hadde i-had hir[2] to wife twelve ȝere, and myȝte have no leve of here to ligge by[3] here for prayers noþer for ȝiftes; þanne sche[4] hadde leve of þe kyng, and was i-made mynchoun[5] oon ȝere at Colud under Aebba, kyng Egfridus his aunte; and after þat sche[6] was made abesse[7] at Hely,[8] þere sche[9] ete but ones a day, and used nevere lynnen cloþes. After þe nyȝt[10] collacioun sche[9] wook anon to[11] þe day; sche[9] deide after þat sche hadde i-be abesse[12] sevene ȝere, and lay hool and sound sixtene ȝere. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 5°. Þat ȝere was i-made a cinod[13] of bisshoppes under Theodorus, at Tetford.[14] In þat synod was ordeyned a statute of þe riȝt holdynge of þe Estertyde; the secounde þat no bisshop schulde assayle[15] anoþer manis bisshopriche; þe þridde þe[16] bisshoppes schulde nouȝt destourbe abbayes; þe fourþe þat clerkes and monkes schulde nouȝt chaunge[17] benefice[18] wiþoute

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. wyes, whiche havynge here in his felowschippe by xij. yere cowthe not move her to the synne and concupiscense of the flesche; wherefore sche havynge licence of the kynge was made myncheon at Coludi by oon yere, under Aebba cosyn to Egfridus. But after that sche made abbesse of Hely, eitynge but oonys in the day, and werynge noo lynyn clothes, slepyde not after mydde nyȝhte, but wakede untille day in preyere and devoute meditacion; whiche dyenge after the vij^the^. yere of here prelacy, lay xvi. yere incorrupte. *Beda, libro iiij*°, *capitulo* v°. A cownesayle of bischoppes was hade by Theodorus at Tedforde in this yere, in whom hit was decrete, firste of the tru observacion of Ester; in the secunde, that noo bischop scholde entre into the paresche of an oþer; in the thrydde, that bischoppes scholde not diease[19] and inquiete monasterys; in the iiij^the^, that clerkes and monkes scholde not goe abowte in the cuntre withowte licence of theire prelates; and

A transmigracione.

---

1 *Girwies*, β.; *Girwyes*, Cx.
2 *hure*, γ.
3 *dele with*, Cx.
4 *heo*, β. and γ.
5 *monchone*, β.; *menchone*, Cx.; *menchen*, γ.
6 *hue*, γ.
7 *abbes*, β.; *abbas*, γ.
8 *abbesse of Ely*, Cx.
9 *heo*, β., et infra; *hue*, γ., et infra.
10 *nyghtis*, Cx.
11 *awoke unto*, Cx.
12 *abbesse*, Cx.
13 *syned*, β.; *synod*, γ.; *synode*, Cx.
14 *Tedford*, β.
15 *assoyle in*, Cx.
16 *þt*, α., β., and γ.; *that*, Cx.
17 *chaynge*, γ.
18 *benefyces*, Cx.
19 Sic.

quinto ut saltem semel in anno synodus congregetur in provincia. Hoc[1] anno strages avium ad invicem confligentium facta est magna.[2] *Marianus, libro secundo.*
Gratiæ DCLXXI. Constantini quarti III. Hoc etiam[3] anno Agilbertus[4] Westsaxonum episcopus indignanter recessit ad partes Galliæ,[5] pro eo quod Kenwalcus rex suam diocesim in duas divideret. Cui[6] subrogatus est Leutherius nepos ejus[7] septem annis, rege id volente, et Theodoro archiepiscopo confirmante.[1]
Gratiæ DCLXXII. Constantini quarti IIII. *De regibus Cantiæ et Westsaxonum.*[8] Egbertus rex Cantiæ obiit, cui successit Lotharius frater suus undecim annis. Kenwale[9] rex Westsaxonum obiit tricesimo regni sui anno.[10] Cujus uxor[11] Sexburga post eum[12] regnavit uno anno, sed secundum Bedam subreguli inter se regnum per decem annos diviserunt. *Beda, libro quarto,*[13] *capitulo sexto.*[14] Hoc anno Sanctus Cedda Cedda. episcopus[15] obiit apud Lichefeld, tertio episcopatus sui anno.[16] Cujus loco substituit Theodorus Wynfridum diaconum Ceddæ, quem non multo post ob meritum cujusdam inobedientiæ deposuit, et Sexwolfum abbatem de Medehamstude[17] substituit. *Ranulphus.* Medehamstude[18] dicitur hodie Burgum Sancti Petri, quod quondam erat[19]

---

[1] *Hoc . . . confirmante*] om. C.D.

[2] *Hoc . . . magna*] In place of this sentence A.B. have the passage about the death of Egbert from the next paragraph but one, and place this where that is.

[3] *quoque*, A.B.

[4] *Agilberto*, A.B.

[5] *recessit . . . Galliæ*] recedente, A.B.

[6] *Cui*] om. A.B.

[7] *nepos ejus*] om. A.B.

[8] A. omits heading.

[9] *Kenwalkus*, B.

[10] ℞, B.

[11] *Sancta*, C.D.

[12] *eum*] om. B.

[13] *secundo*, A.

[14] C.D. omit reference.

[15] *episcopus*] om. B.

[16] *tertio . . . anno*] om. C.D.

[17] *Modehamstede ejus loco*, C.D.

[18] *Medhamstud*, A.; *Medehamstede*, B.

[19] *erat*] om. A.

TREVISA.

leve of here soveraynes ; þe fifte [1] þat in a province þe synod schulde be gadred, namliche [2] ones a ȝere. Egebertus [3] kyng of Kent deide, and his broþer Lotharius regned after hym enlevene ȝere. *Marcianus, libro* 2°. Also Agelbertus þat ȝere,[4] bisshop of West Saxones, wente awey wroþeliche,[5] for Kenwalkus þe [6] kyng departed þe bisshopriche in tweyne, and Leutherius was i-made bisshop in his stede, and confermed of Theodorus [by] [7] þe kynges wille, and he was bisshop sevene ȝere. Þat ȝere was greet slauȝter [8] of foules [9] þat fouȝte to gidres.[10] Kenwakus [11] kyng of West Saxons deide þe ȝere of his kyngdom þritty. ℞. His wif Sexburga regnede after hym oon [12] ȝere, but Beda seiþ þat under kynges þey [13] delede [14] þe kyngdom bytwene hem ten ȝere. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 6°. Þat ȝere Seint Chedde [15] deide at Lichefilde,[16] þe þridde ȝere of his bisshopriche. Theodorus made Wynefrede,[17] Chedde his decon,[18] bisshop in his stede, and putte [19] hym doun nouȝt longe after, for he was unobedient, and made Sexwulfus, abbot of Medehamstede,[20] bisshop in his stede. [℞.] [21] Medehamstede hatte now Seint Peterisborw,[22] and was somtym

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. in the v^the^, that oonys in the yere a cownesayle scholde be kepede. Egbertus the kynge of Kente died, whom Lotharius his son succedid xj. yere. Kenwalcus kynge of Weste Saxons diede in the xxx^ti^ yere of his reigne. ℞. Sexburga the wife of whom reignede afterwarde oon yere, but, after Bede, other litelle kynges divided and departede that realme amonge þeim. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* vj°. Seynte Chadde diede this yere at Lichefeld, in the thridde yere of his bischopehode; in the stedde of whom Theodorus did substitute Winfridus the diacon of Seynte Chadde, whom he deposide soone after for inobediency, and substitute in his place Sexwulphus, thabbot of Medhamsted, whiche is callede now Petyrborowe, sometyme

A transmigracione.

Seynte Chad dyed in this yere.

f. 275 b.

---

1 *vyfþe*, γ.
2 *namliche*] om. Cx.
3 *Egbertus*, Cx.
4 Transposed in α. and γ.
5 *wrothly*, Cx.
6 *þe*] his, Cx.
7 From Cx.
8 *slauȝt*, γ.
9 *fowles*, Cx.
10 *vouȝte togedders*, γ.
11 *Kenwalcus*, β.; *Kenwalc*, γ.; *Kenwalchus*, Cx.
12 *oon*] o, γ.
13 *þey*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx., which latter adds *or smal kynges*.
14 *delide*, β.
15 *Chedda*, Cx.
16 *Lichfeld*, β.
17 *Wynfryde*, Cx.
18 *Wynfride Cheddes dekene*, β.
19 *pot*, γ.
20 *Medamstede*, β.; *Medampstede*, Cx. bis.
21 From α., β., and Cx.
22 *Peter his Burgh*, α.; *Petres burgh*, β.; *Peterburg*, Cx.

in regione Girwyorum.[1] Wynfridus vero[2] sic depositus quarto consecrationis suæ anno accessit[3] ad Barwe.[4]
Gratiæ DCLXXIII. Constantini quarti V. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[5] Bonus papa post Adeodatum sedit in papatu anno uno et[6] mensibus sex.[7]
Gratiæ DCLXXIIII. Constantini quarti VI. *Beda.*[8] Sanctus Erkenwoldus[9] post[10] mortem Wyne,[11] tertius Londoniensis episcopus, construxit duo monasteria, unum sibi in Southreya[12] apud insulam Ceoroti, quod nunc Certeseya dicitur, quindecim miliaria[13] a Londoniis[14] ad occidentem distans; et alterum sorori suæ Ethelburgæ ad orientem Londoniæ in provincia Estsaxonum,[15] quod dicitur Berkyngum,[16] ubi ipsa[17] in magna sanctitate præfulsit abbatissa. [18] Ad quam sanctus Aldelmus scripsit librum de virginitate. *Willelmus de pontificibus, libro ii.* Creditur[19] quod hujus sanctæ virginis orationibus[20] locus ille nunquam destructus sit; sed aliud monasterium de Certeseya[21] per Danos destructum est,[22] quod postmodum reparavit rex Edgarus. Hoc etiam anno Oskwynus[23] cœpit regnare super Westsaxones, et regnavit tribus annis, et pugnavit contra regem Mer-

---

[1] *Girwiorum,* A.; *Gervyorum,* B.

[2] *vero*] om. A.

[3] *recessit ad monasterium suum de Barwe, ubi sancte quievit,* C.D.

[4] *accessit Barowy,* B.

[5] A.B. omit title.

[6] *et*] om. A.B.

[7] C.D. insert: "Hoc anno Sancta " Etheldreda construxit monaste- " rium apud Ely."

[8] *ubi supra,* B.

[9] *Erkenwaldus,* A.

[10] *post . . . Wyne*] om. C.D.

[11] *Wine,* A.

[12] *Sowtreia,* A.

[13] *miliaribus,* C.D.

[14] *xv. miliare ad Londoñ,* A.

[15] *Est Saxonum,* A.; *Estsex,* B. *Estanglorum,* C.D.

[16] *Beryingum,* B.

[17] *Ethelburga,* C.D.

[18] *post quam Hildesitha præfuit ibidem,* add. C.D.

[19] *Harum sanctarum orationibus locus ille a tempore constructionis nunquam omnino destructus est. Alius autem locus de Certeseya duravit usque ad tempora Danorum, qui locum cum monachis incenderunt. Sed postea Edgarus rex locum illum sicut multa alia reparavit,* C.D.

[20] *precibus,* B.

[21] *Certesia,* A.

[22] *sit,* A.

[23] *Oskwinus,* A.; *Elkwinus,* C.D.

in þe kyndom of Girwies. Wulfridus[1] was so[2] i-putte[3] doun þe fourþe ȝere of his consecracioun, and wente to Barowe.[4] After Adeodatus pope Bonus was pope a ȝere and sixe monthes. *Beda ut supra.* After þe deth of Wyna, Erkenewold[5] þe þridde bisshop of Londoun made tweie abbaies, oon to hym self in Southereye,[6] in þe ilond Cereot,[7] þat now hatte Certeseie,[8] fiftene myle out of Londoun westward; and anoþer to his suster[9] Ethelberga, by Est Londoun, in the province of Essex, þe abbay hatte[10] Berkyng; þere sche[11] was abbesse in greet holynesse; to here[12] Seint Aldelme brouȝte a book[13] of maydenhood.[14] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Me troweþ þat[15] by þe prayers of þis[16] holy mayde it is þat þat[17] place[18] was nevere ȝit destroyed.[19] But þe oþer abbay of Certeseie[20] was destroyed by the Danes, and kyng Edgar bulde it aȝen. Þat ȝere Oswynus[21] bygan to regne over þe West Saxons, and regnede þre ȝere, and fauȝt[22] aȝenst Wul- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in the region of the Girwyes; and Winfridus deposide in the iiij^the yere of his consecracion wente Barwe. Donus the pope succedid Adeodatus oon yere and vj. monethes. *Beda, ubi supra.* Seynte Erkenwalde, the thryde bischoppe of London, after the dethe of Wyne made ij. monasteryes, oon in Southerey at an yle called Cereotte, and nowe Chertesey, xv. myle from London at the weste; and an oþer at the este of London, in the province of Estesex, callede Berkyngum, to Ethelburga his sustre, where sche was abbesse and lyvede vertuousely, to whom Seynte Aldelme wrote a booke of virginite. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* ij^do. Men suppose that the seide place was not destroyede by the preyere of that holy virgyn; but þat other monastery of Chertiseye was destroyede by the Danes, whom kynge Edgarus repairede afterwarde. Oswinus began to reigne on the Weste Saxons þis yere, whiche reignede iij. yere, and ȝafe batelle ageyne Wulferus kynge of the MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *Wynfridus* Cx.
2 *so*] om. Cx.
3 *ypot*, γ.
4 *Barwe*, γ.
5 *Erkenwolde*, Cx.
6 *Souþrey*, β.; *Suthery*, Cx.
7 *Ceorot*, γ.
8 *Chirchecye*, Cx.
9 *soster*, γ.
10 *hete now*, Cx.
11 *hue*, γ., a very frequent orthography in this part of the MS.
12 *hure*, γ.
13 *bok*, γ.
14 *maydonhode*, β.; *maidenhede*, Cx.
15 *It is supposed that*, Cx.
16 *þes*, γ.
17 *þat*] this, Cx.
18 *plas*, γ.
19 *ȝitt distruyed*, β.; *destruyed*, γ. et infra.
20 *Chercheseye*, Cx.
21 *Oshwynus*, γ.
22 *voȝt*, γ.

ciorum Wulferum apud Wydenhale.[1] Quo etiam anno[2] Wolferus[3] rex Merciorum obiit; cui successit Etheldredus frater,[4] regnans xxx[a] annis, nam Kyneredus[5] filius Wolferi præ immatura ætate regnare non poterat. *De sancta Ermenilda et filia ejus Wereburga.*[6] Uxor autem Wulferi Ermenilda, mortuo marito, cum filia sua Werburga apud Hely[7] est attonsa, sub sancta[8] Etheldreda abbatissa.[9] Hanc autem Wereburgam[10] sanctimonialem præfecit patruus suus rex[11] Etheldredus quibusdam virginum monasteriis, scilicet apud Triginham,[12] Wedunam, et Hamburgam.[13] Sed apud primam obiit; apud tertiam, ut ipsa vivens jusserat, sepulta fuit;[14] ubi per trescentos ferme annos, usque scilicet adventum Dacorum, incorrupta jacuit. Denuo[15] hyemantibus Danis apud Repyndoun,[16] fugatoque rege Merciorum[17] Burdredo, Hamburgenses cives sibi[18] timentes, cum feretro corpus virginis continente, tunc primum in pulverem resolutæ, ad Legecestriam, quæ nunc Cestria[19]

Werburga.

---

[1] *Widan heaf*, A.; *Wydanheasp*, B.

[2] *et . . . anno*] om. C.D.

[3] *Wilferus*, A.

[4] *suus*, B.

[5] *frater . . . Kyneredus*] om. A. A caret is put to note the omission, but the words are not supplied in the margin.

[6] A.B. omit title.

[7] *Ely*, B.

[8] *sancta*] om. A.B.

[9] *abbatissa*] om. A.B.; B. inserts *Marianus.*

[10] *Weriburgam*, A.

[11] *rex*] om. B.

[12] *Trikinham*, A.; *Trikingham*, B.

[13] *Filia vero Ulferi, Werburga nomine, patre defuncto sæculo renuntiavit, et sub matertera sua Etheldreda apud Ely Deo militavit. Hanc patruus suus Etheldredus rex quibusdam virginum monasteriis, quæ fuerunt apud Trikingham, Wedunam, et Amborgam, præfecit*, C.D.

[14] *fuerat*, B.

[15] *tandem*, C.D.

[16] *Rependoun*, A.; *Repindoun*, B.; *Rependonam*, C.D.

[17] *Merciorum*] om. B.

[18] *sibi*] om. B.C.

[19] *Cestre*, A.

ferus kyng of Mercia [at Wydanheaf.[1] Also þat ȝere deide Wulferus kyng of Mercia],[2] and his broþer Etheldredus regnede after hym þritty [3] ȝere. For Wulferus his sone Kynredus myȝte nouȝt regne, for he was so ȝong.[4] Wulferus his wif Ermenilda, whanne here housbonde was dede, was i-made mynchoun [5] at Hely,[6] and her douȝter Werburga, under Etheldreda.[7] *Marcianus.* Here eem [8] Etheldredus made þis Werburga mynchoun [9] in some abbayes of maydens at Trykenham,[10] at Wedunam, at Hamburgam. Sche [11] deide in þe firste [12] abbay, and was i-buried in þe þridde, as sche [11] hadde i-hote [13] while sche [11] was on lyve: þere sche [11] lay hool and sownde aboute a [14] þre hondred ȝere, anon to þe comynge of þe Danes. [℞.] [2] At þe laste, whanne þe Danes lay at Rependoun,[15] and hadde i-drive awey þe kyng of Mercia, þe citizeyns of Hamburga dradde, and took [16] þe bere þat conteyned þe body of þat mayde, þat was þo firste i-torned [17] into poudre, and fliȝ [18] þerwiþ into Legecestria, þat is Chestre, as [19] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Marches, at Widanheaf. In whiche yere Wulferus kynge of the Marches diede, whom Etheldredus his broþer did succede, and reignede xxx[ti] yere; for Kynredus þe son of [20] Wulferus myȝhte not reigne for tendernesse of age. And Ermenilda the wife of Wulferus was made a myncheon at Hely, with Werburga here doȝhter, after the dethe of Wulferus under Etheldritha. *Marianus.* Kyng Etheldredus, uncle to Werburga myncheon, made here governoure in diverse places, as at Trikyngham, Weddinna, and at Hamburgha, dienge at the firste place and beryede at the thrydde, as sche commaunded in here lyfe, where sche lay incorrupte as by ccc. yere unto the commynge of Danes. ℞. The Danes taryenge in wynter at Repyndoun, Burdredus kynge of the Marches chasede awey, citesynnes of Hamburga dredynge theyme, wente to Chestre with the body of that blissede virgyn, redacte firste in that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Wydaneaf*, γ.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *thyrten*, Cx.
[4] *so ȝung*, γ.
[5] *menchen*, γ., et infra.
[6] *mynchon at Ely*, Cx.
[7] *Etheldrida*, γ.
[8] *em*, γ.; *eme*, Cx.
[9] *monchon*, β.; *menchon*, Cx.
[10] *Trikyngham*, α. and β.; *Tirkyngham*, γ.
[11] *heo*, β.
[12] *verste*, γ.
[13] *promysed*, Cx.
[14] *a*] an, β.
[15] *Rypyndon*, Cx.
[16] *touk*, γ.
[17] *vurste yturnd*, γ.
[18] *fled*, Cx.
[19] *to*, add. Cx.
[20] *of*] on, MS.

dicitur, tanquam ad locum tutissimum contra stragem barbaricam[1] confugerunt. In qua urbe a tempore Athelstani[2] regis usque [ad][3] adventum Normannorum canonici sæculares, collatis vicissim possessionibus,[4] ac deinde[5] monachi regulares, ad virginis laudes[6] militarunt.[7] Igitur regi Wolfero tres fuerunt[8] germani, ut prædictum est,[9] Weda, Etheldredus, et Merewaldus,[10] qui Occidentalibus Merciis præfuit. Cui regina sua Ermenberga, filia regis Cantuariæ[11] Ermenredi, peperit tres filias sanctas, Mildburgam,[12] Mildredam, et Milduidam,[13] et unum filium Meresyn,[14] magnæ sanctitatis virum. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Habuit et[15] Wulferus duas sorores sanctas, Kynedridam et Kyneswydam, Deo dicatas,[16] quæ ambæ sepultæ sunt apud Medehamstude,[17] quod modo Burgum dicitur,[18] ubi postmodum sanctus Ethelwoldus monasterium construxit. Kyneswyda[19] quidem ita regem Offam converterat ut, postquam ejus nuptias spreverat,[20] Romam cum Kenredo

---

[1] *contra . . . barbaricam*] om. C.D.

[2] *Adelstani*, A.

[3] *ad*, from B.

[4] *ad Deum*, C.D.

[5] C.D. add : "per subsequens "ævum."

[6] *honores Deo*, C.D.

[7] *Marianus, libro secundo*, add. B.

[8] *fratres*, C.D.

[9] *Etheldredus, qui post eum regnavit, et Wedda, qui præfuit non diu Orientalibus Merciis, et Merewaldus qui*, C.D.

[10] *Metwaldus*, A.

[11] *Cantuariorum*, A.

[12] *Milburgam*, A.

[13] *Milgwidam*, A.; *Milgindam*, B.

[14] *Merefin*, A.; *Metefin*, B.

[15] *etiam*, A.B.

[16] *dedicatas*, A.

[17] *Medeshamstede*, A.

[18] *quod . . . dicitur*] om. A.

[19] *Kineswida*, A.

[20] *separaverat*, C.

Trevisa.

þe most siker place aȝenst peril and meschif of aliens and of straunge naciouns.[1] In þat cite Chestre were seculer chanouns from kyng Athelston[2] his tyme to þe comynge of Normandes, and ofte possessiouns were i-ȝove[3] þerto, and þanne monkes of religiouns[4] wonede þere in worschippe of þe mayde. *Marcianus, libro* 2°. Þanne kyng Wulferus hadde þre breþeren,[5] as it is forsaide,[6] Weda, Etheldredus, and Merwaldus, þat was kyng of Westmercia; his quene Ermenberga bar hym þre holy douȝtres,[7] Milburga, Mildred,[8] and Milginda,[9] and oon sone Meresyn, a man of greet holynesse. Queene Ermenberga was Ermenredus douȝter, kyng of Kent.[10] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. Also Wilferus[11] hadde tweie holy sustres, Kynedda[12] and Kyneswida, mynchouns,[13] and were boþe i-buryed at Medehamstede,[14] þat now hatte Burgh;[15] þere Seint Ethelwoldus bulde an abbay afterward. Kyneswyda convertede so þe kyng[16] þat after þat sche[17] hadde forsake[18] hym to housbonde, he wente to Rome wiþ Kynredus

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. tyme into powdre. In whiche cite from the tyme of kynge Athelstan unto the commynge of Normannes into Ynglonde, seculer canons gettynge diverse possessions servede in that churche to the lawe of that virgyn, and after that monkes. *Marianus, libro* ij^do^. Wulferus the kynge hade iij. brether, as Weda, Ethelredus, and Merwaldus, whiche was presidente of the Weste Marches, to whom Ermenburga his qwene brouȝhte thre holy doȝhters, Mildburga, Mildrida, Milgwida, and a sonne, a man of grete holynesse, Meresis by name. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* iiij°. Also Wulferus hade ij. sustres and myncheons, Kynedrida, and Kyneswida, beryede bothe at Medhamsted, callede now Petyrborowe, where Seynte Ethelwold made a monastery. This Kyneswida converte Offa the kynge, in so moche that he goynge to Rome

A transmigracione.

f. 276. a.

[1] *enemyes*, α. and Cx.
[2] *Adelston*, α.; *Adelstanes*, β.; *Adelstan*, γ.; *Ethelstones*, Cx.
[3] *ȝeve*, β.; *yeven*, Cx.
[4] *religiouse*, β.; *religious*, γ.; *relygyouse dwellyd there*, Cx.
[5] *bryþern*, γ.
[6] *vorseyd*, γ.
[7] In the margin is "*Here ys an* "*holy kynred of maydennys.*"
[8] *Myldryd*, γ.
[9] *Mylgvida*, γ.; *Myldreda and Mylguyda*, Cx.
[10] This sentence is inserted in the body of the previous one in Cx.
[11] *Wulferus*, Cx.
[12] *Kynedida*, γ.
[13] *monchons*, β.; *menchens*, γ.; *menchons*, Cx.
[14] *Medehamstude*, γ.
[15] *Petres burgh*, β.; *Peterburgh*, Cx.
[16] *Offa*, add. Cx.
[17] *heo*, β.
[18] *vorsake*, γ.

et Egwyno Wicciorum[1] episcopo profectus, monachatum[2] induerit.[3] *De pontificibus Romanis, Martinus.*[4] Agatho papa sedit annis tribus; cujus anno secundo celebrata est sexta synodus apud Constantinopolim, ducentorum octoginta episcoporum, in qua asseritur duas naturas et duas voluntates esse in Christo.

Gratiæ DCLXXV. Constantini quarti VII.

Cap. XIX.

De Francis.[5]

Gratiæ DCLXXVI. Constantini quarti VIII.

Theodorus rex Francorum post Clotharium[6] patrem suum regnavit octodecim[7] annis. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo x°.*[8] [9] Quo anno Ethelredus[10] rex Merciorum vastavit Cantiam, [11] et Putta[12] Roffensis

---

[1] *Victiorum*, B.; *Wictiorum*, MS.

[2] *monachatum*] from C.D; *monachum*, A. and MS.

[3] C.D. insert: "in hoc monasterio "de Burgo brachium Sancti Os- "waldi, ut fertur, nervis, carne, et "cute integrum habetur."

[4] A.B. omit title and reference.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[6] *Clotarium*, A.

[7] 14, C.D.

[8] C.D. omit reference. It should be *cap. xii.*

[9] C.D. insert: "Hoc anno Theo- "dorus archiepiscopus deposuit "Wilfridum episcopum Mercio- "rum, et substituit Sexwulfum, sicut "supra tangitur."

[10] *Etheldredus*, A.

[11] *sub qua clade recessit Puttam episcopus Roffensis ad Sexwulfum episcopum Merciorum, accipiens ab eo possessionem ecclesiæ apud Hereford, ibique perdurans indulsit carminibus ecclesiasticis modulandis magis quam proprio episcopatui restaurando*, C.D.

[12] *Puta*, A.

and Egwynus, bisshop of þe Wicties,[1] and bycom a monk. Agatho was pope þre ȝere; in his secounde ȝere was i-made þe sixte synod at Constantynnoble,[2] of two hondred bisshoppes and foure score.[3] In þat synod it is i-seide þat in Crist beeþ tweie willes and tweie kyndes, [willes and kyndes][4] of þe[5] Godhede and[6] manhede. TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum nonum.

Theodorus.

THEODORUS, kyng of Fraunce, regnede after his fader Clotarius cyȝtene ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 10°.[7] Þat ȝere Etheldredus, kyng of Mercia, destroyed[8] Kent; and Pucta, bisshop of Rouchestre, wente from Rochestre to Sex-

---

Ab urbe. with Kenredus and Egwinus bischop of Worcestre, was made a monke. Agatho the pope did succede Donus iij. yere, in the secunde yere of whom the vj^the^ seene or cownesayle was hade at Constantinopole of cc. and lxxx. bischoppes, in whom hit was seide ii. natures to be in Criste and ij. willes. *Marianus, libro* ij°. Agilbertus bischop of Westesaxons departede from that cuntre with indignacion, in that Kenwalcus the kynge hade divided the province into too seetes. Leutherius was made bischop thro the grawnte of the kynge, Theodorus tharchebischop confermynge hym, whiche was presidente þer vij. yere. A grete dethe of briddes fiȝhtenge togedre was hade in this yere. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

THEODORUS, kynge of Frenche men, reignede after Clotarius his fader xviij. yere. *Beda, libro iiij^to^, capitulo xij°.* In whiche yere Etheldredus, kynge of the Marches, wastede Kente, and Picta bischop of Rowchestre, and wente to Sex-

---

1 *Wiccies*, β. and γ.; *Wiccyes*, Cx.
2 *Constantinople*, Cx.
3 *voureschore*, γ.
4 From α., β., and Cx.
5 *þe*] om. α., β., and Cx.
6 *of*, add. γ. and Cx.
7 18°, Cx.
8 *destruyde*, β.; *destruyede*, γ.

episcopus recessit ad Sexwolfum, a quo accepit Herfordensem ecclesiam, ubi plus indulsit[1] modulationibus ecclesiasticis quam proprio episcopatui reparando. Quo[2] etiam anno Benedictus Biscop, assumpto secum Colfrido monacho, quarto Romam pergens, Johannem archicantorem secum adduxit. *Beda, libro iiii., capitulo xviii.*[2] Hoc anno conserto[3] gravi praelio inter regem Northimbrorum Egfridum et regem Merciorum Etheldredum, juxta fluvium Trent, occisus est frater regis Egfridi, Elswynus[4] nomine, utrique regno amabilis. Pro cujus morte, ad instantiam Theodori archiepiscopi, nonnulla pecunia data, facta est concordia. In qua pugna quidam miles regis Egfridi[5] graviter vulneratus, dum assurgere[6] vellet, captus est ab hominibus Etheldredi; qui quotiens apud hostes aut apud Frisonem quendam, cui[7] vendebatur, esset vinculatus,

---

[1] *indulsis*, MS.

[2] *Benedictus abbas, cognomento Biscop, qui nuper ab Egfrido rege Northimbrorum terram septuaginta familiarum ad construendum monasterium Sancti Petri ad ostium Wiri fluminis acceperat, anno isto cum religioso monacho Colfrido quarto Romam pergens, privilegia ecclesiæ suæ, necnon Johannem archicantorem Beati Petri, secum adduxit, ut in monasterio suo cursum canendi doceret. Beda, lib. iv. cap.* 18., C.D. The correct reference is *cap. xxi.*

[3] *commisso*, C.D.

[4] *Elgwinus*, B.

[5] *Elfridi*, A.

[6] *aufugere*, C.D.

[7] *cui*] om. A.

TREVISA.

wulfus, and feng[1] of hym þe cherche of Hereforde.[2] Þere he took[3] more hede to þe[4] melodye of holy chirche þan to amende his owne bisshopriche. Also þat ȝere Benet bisshop[5] took[3] wiþ hym Colfridus [þe][6] monke, and wente to[7] forþe[8] tyme to Rome, and brouȝte wiþ hym Iohn þe archechaunter. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 18°. Also þat ȝere was i-doo[9] a greet bataille bytwene Egfridus kyng of Norþhomberlond and Etheldredus kyng of Mercia, bysides þe ryver Trent;[10] and þe[11] kyng Egfridus his broþer was i-slawe þat heet Elswynus, and was leef[12] to boþe kyngdom:[13] for his deth was moche[14] money i-ȝeve[15] at þe instaunce[16] of Theodorus þe archebisshop, and so was i-made acorde. In þat fitynge[17] oon of kyng[18] Ethelfridus his knyȝtes was grevously[19] i-wounded, and Etheldredus his men toke hym while he wolde aryse.[20] And as ofte as he was in bondes wiþ his enemyes, oþer wiþ oon Fryson þat hadde

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. wulphus, of whom he receyvyde the churche of Hereforde, where he ȝafe moore attendaunce unto syngynge then to þe reparacion of his churche. In whiche yere Benedictus Biscop, takynge with hym Colfridus the monke, wente to Rome the iiij^the tyme; whiche brouȝhte with hym to Yngelonde Iohn, a noble synger of the churche of Seynte Petyr, that he scholde teche men to synge in his monastery. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 18°. A grete batelle made in this yere betwene Egfridus, kyng of Northumbrelonde, and Etheldredus, kynge of the Marches; Elswinus, broþer of Egfridus, was sleyne in that soore conflicte nye to the water of Trente. For the dethe of whom a grete summe of moneye payede, pease was reformede bytwene parties by the labore of Theodorus, tharchebischop of Cawnterbery. In whiche batelle, a knyȝhte longynge to Egfridus kynge, wounded sore and wyllenge to aryse, hade noo myȝhte, was taken and solde to a man callede Friso. Whiche

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *vyng*, γ.
[2] *Herforde*, Cx.
[3] *touk*, γ.
[4] *þe*] om. α. and Cx.
[5] *byschop*, γ.; *Benett the bisshop*, Cx.
[6] From α. and Cx.
[7] *þe*, α. and Cx.
[8] *þe vurde*, γ.; *fourth*, Cx.
[9] *don*, Cx.
[10] *of Trente*, Cx.
[11] *þe*] om. Cx.
[12] *luef*, γ.
[13] *kyngdoms*, β. and Cx.
[14] *myche*, β.
[15] *gyven*, Cx.
[16] *instauns*, γ.
[17] *fiȝtinge*, β.; *vyȝttyng*, γ.
[18] *kyng*] om. Cx.
[19] *grevoslyche*, γ.
[20] *as he wold have rysen*, Cx.

soluta sunt vincula ejus[1] ea hora qua frater suus sacerdos pro eo tanquam pro defuncto celebraret, quousque ipse[2] redemptione soluta ad fratrem rediret. Hoc etiam anno apparuit[3] stella cometa per tres menses tempore auctumnali.[4] Quo in tempore[5] Egfridus rex, ad instigationem uxoris suæ, expulit Wilfridum de episcopatu Northimbrorum. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Cooperante ad hoc[6] archiepiscopo Theodoro, qui voluntati[7] regis favens, pulso Wylfrido[8] instituit Bosam apud Eboracum, Eatam apud Lindisfarnensem ecclesiam, Tunbertum ad[9] Hagustaldensem, Trunwynum ad terram Pictorum apud Candidam Casam.[10] *Marianus, libro secundo.*[11] Eadhedum vero de Lindesey nuper reversum, eo quod

Cometa.

[1] *potissime*, C.D.
[2] *ipse*] om. B.
[3] *apparuit*] om. B.
[4] *Augusti*, C.D.
[5] *orta dissensione inter regem Egfridum et episcopum Wilfridum pulsus est Wilfridus*, &c., C.D.
[6] *adhuc*, A.
[7] *voluntati . . . Wylfrido*] om. C.D.
[8] *Wulfrido* A.
[9] *apud*, B.
[10] *addidit*, C.D.
[11] C.D. omit reference.

bouȝt[1] hym, his bondes breke as ofte, in þe same houre[2] as his broþer, a preost,[3] song a masse for hym as for a deed man, [and þat alway forto his raunsom][4] was y-payde þe money,[5] and [he][6] come to his broþer aȝe. Also þat ȝere was i-seie[7] a sterre þat hatte stella comata þre monþes in þe hervest[8] tyme. Þat tyme kyng Egfridus, at þe excitynge of his wyf, putte Wilfridus out of þe bisshopriche of Norþhumberlond. *Trevisa.* Stella comata[9] is a sterre wiþ a liȝt blasynge crest[10] above, and evere bodeþ[11] pestilence, deþ, and werre, oþer some harde happes.[12] ***Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*** Theodorus þe archebisshop halp to putte[13] Wilfridus out of his bisshopriche; and for to folowe[14] þe kynges wille, whanne Wilfridus was i-put out, he ordeyned Bosa bisshop at ȝork in his stede,[15] and Eada[16] at Lyndefare cherche, and Tunbertus at Hagustald chirche, and Trunwynus at Candida Casa,[17] þat is þe White hous in þe lond of Pictes. *Marianus, libro* 2°. And putte Eadhedus in þe chirche of Ripoun.[18] Eadhedus was i-come[19] out of Lyndeseye, for Ethel- TREVISA. —— Na miraculum.

Ab urbe. feturde faste, the feters were losede in that howre in whom his broþer seide masse for hym, supposynge that he hade bene dedde, untille that, his redempcion made, he come to his broþer. A blasynge sterre apperede in this yere by thre monethes, in the tyme of hervyste; in whiche tyme kynge Egfride expulsed Wilfride from the seete of Yorke, at the instigacion of his wife. ***Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*** Theodorus tharchebischop condescendynge þerto, whiche favorynge the wylle of Egfride the kyng, ordeynede Bosa bischoppe off Yorke, Eata at the churche Lindisfarn, Timbertus at Hangustald, Trimwinus at Candida Casa, in londe of Pictes. ***Marianus, libro*** 2°. And put Eadhedus to the churche Ripense, or of Ripon, commyn late from Lyndesey, in that Etheldredus, kynge of the MS. HARL. 2261. —— A transmigracione. f. 276 b.

---

[1] *bouȝt*, from α. and β.; *ybouȝte*, γ.; *boughte*, Cx.; *i-brouȝt*, MS.
[2] *in the same houre*] om. Cx., supplying the words after *man*.
[3] *prust*, γ.
[4] From α., β., and γ.; *And that dured alwey till his raunson were payd, and that he cam to his broder ageyne*, Cx.
[5] *þe money*] om. α. and γ.
[6] From α. and β.
[7] *seye*, β.
[8] *harvost*, γ.
[9] *cometa*, β., but not above.
[10] *creest*, Cx.
[11] *it betokeneth*, Cx.
[12] *aventures*, Cx.
[13] *potte out*, γ.
[14] *vorto volwe*, γ.
[15] *stude*, γ.
[16] *Eata*, α., β., and Cx.
[17] *Cassa*, Cx.
[18] *Rypon*, β. and Cx.
[19] *comen*, β.

Etheldredus rex Merciorum provinciam illam[1] contra regem Egfridum recuperaverat, ad Ripensem ecclesiam posuit.[2] *Willelmus ubi supra.*[3] Ubi videri et doleri[4] potest humana miseria quod quantalibet sanctitate quis polleat non tamen ad plenum mores exuat[5] pervicaces, siquidem Theodorus Wilfridum injuste, quantum[6] habet nostra[7] conjectura, ejecit. *Beda, libro quinto,*[8] *capitulo nonodecimo.*[9] Wilfridus igitur sic expulsus Romam pro causa sua tendit; sed itinerando ventis impellantibus Frisiam pulsus est, ubi multam plebem primus omnium convertit, quod et Wyllebrodus[10] postmodum implevit. Tandem Romam veniens coram Agathone papa auditus et approbatus est, et in synodo centum viginti quinque episcoporum ibidem congregata contra errorem illorum qui unam in Christo naturam et[11] voluntatem dogmatizabant disputavit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*[9] Causamque suam[12] ita modeste[13] promovit, ut nec Theodorum ab apostolica sede directum accusationibus urgeret, nec tamen inno-

---

[1] *Lindesey*, A.

[2] *Eadhedum . . . posuit*] om. C.D.

[3] *ubi supra*] om. B. A. omits reference.

[4] *dolori*, A.

[5] *exuit*, B.

[6] *nobis*, A.

[7] *nostra*] om. A.

[8] *sexto*, A.

[9] C.D. omit reference. It should be *lib. iv. cap. xiii.*

[10] *Willebrordus*, A.

[11] *unam*, B.

[12] *pro qua venerat*, C.D.

[13] *modeste*] om. A.

TREVISA.

dredus kyng of Mercia hadde i-recovered[1] þe[2] province aȝenst[3] Egfridus. *Willelmus.* Þere it myȝte be i-seie and sorwfully[4] [be][5] mened þat þe wrecchednesse of mankynde,[6] þeigh it have greet holynesse, ȝit it putteþ not attefulle[7] maneres of rebelnes.[8] For as ferforþ as we conne[9] caste, Theodorus putte out Wilfridus wrongfulliche. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 19°. Þanne Wilfridus was so i-put out, and wente to Rome for his cause; but seyllynge in þe see he was wynd dryven[10] into Affrica;[11] þere he, firste[12] of alle men,[13] convertede meny men, and Willebrordes[14] fulfilled it afterward. At þe laste he come to Rome, and come tofore[15] pope Agatho, and was i-herd and allowed. And þere [in][16] a synod of an hondred bisshoppes and fyve and twenty he desputede aȝenst þe errour of hem þat wolde teche þat in Crist is but oon wille and oon kynde. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And he folwede[17] his owne cause soberliche, þat he greved not Theodorus, þat was i-sent by þe court of Rome, and putte

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Marches, occupiede that province ageyne kynge Egfride. *Willelmus.* Where the misery off man may appere, that the hedde of the churche of Ynglonde, Theodorus, amovede awey from his office an holy man Wilfridus, for temporalle favor, and not by ryȝhte, as the conjecture of man may perceyve and atteyne. *Beda, libro* v^to^, *capitulo xiij*°. Wilfridus expulsed, wente to Rome þerfore; but by tempestes of the sea he was putte into Frisia, where he convertede firste mony men and women to the feithe of Criste, whiche thynge Willebordus fullefillede afterwarde. This Wilfridus commyn to Rome, and herde and approbate by Agatho the pope, disputede in a cownesayle of a cxxv^ti^ bischoppes ageyne the erroure of theym that prechyd and seide but oon nature and oon wille to be in Criste. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Where he purposede his cause so mekely that he accusede not gretely Theodorus tharchebischop, sende to Yngelonde from Rome,

A transmigracione.

---

1 *rekevered*, β.; *recuvered*, γ.
2 *þe*] that, Cx.
3 *aȝenes*, γ.
4 *sorfolliche bymened*, γ.
5 From α., β., and Cx.
6 *mankuynde*, γ.
7 *at þe fulle*, α.; *ȝut hyt potteþ noȝt atte volle*, γ.
8 *reblenes*, Cx.
9 *kunne*, β.; *kun*, γ.; *can*, Cx.
10 *wyndedryve*, β. and Cx.
11 *Frisia*, Cx.
12 *vurst*, γ.
13 *men*] om. Cx.
14 *Willebrordus*, β.; *Willebrordus folfullede*, γ.; *Wyllibrordus*, Cx.
15 *tofore*, from α., β., and Cx.; *to offre*, MS.
16 From Cx.
17 *volwede*, γ.; *fowede*, MS.; *folowed*, Cx.

centiam propriam fluctuare permitteret. Dixerat enim domino papæ: "Quid est domine,[1] quod Theodorus in mea sede me superstite[2] tres sua auctoritate me non assentiente[3] episcopos ordinaverit, quem quia[4] ab hac sede[5] directus accusare supersedeo. Sed[6] quamvis [7] ibidem Wylfridus approbatus fuerit, rem tamen[8] non obtinuit, obsistente regis protervia et Theodori conniventia. *Beda, libro iiii^to, capitulo duodecimo.*[9] Propterea[10] Wylfridus ad Australes Saxones[11] divertit, ubi apud Seleseye,[12] quod interpretatur, Insula vituli marini, monasterium construxit,[13] per quinque annos usque ad mortem Egfridi prædicavit, populum convertit. Verum quia per tres annos ante ejus adventum ibidem[14] non pluerat, prima die baptismi sui imber[15] cecidit, terra viruit; homines patriæ[16] collectis retibus anguilla-

---

1 *domine*] om. C.D.
2 *substite*, B.
3 *assenticiente*, MS.
4 *quia*] from A.B.; *quemque*, MS.
5 *ab hac sede*, bis in MS.
6 *quia*, B.
7 *tunc judicio consilii Romani indemptus Wilfridus judicatus sit, et ad sedem suam remissus, rem tamen non optinuit obsistente regis Elfridi violentia et Theodori*, &c., C.D.
8 *tamen*] om. A.
9 22, C.D. It should be *cap. xiii.*
10 *Igitur de Roma rediens Wilfridus*, C.D.
11 *qui sunt juxta Vectam insulam*, C.D.
12 *Selisei*, A.; *Selehey*, B.
13 *ubi*, B.
14 *pluvia nulla ibidem descenderat, unde fame pervalida succrescente homines per millia junctis manibus simul se submergerent*, C.D.
15 *imber*, C.D.
16 *omnimodæ piscationis præterquam anguillarum usque tunc ignaros collectis*, &c., C.D.

Trevisa.

none grevous accusaciouns uppon[1] hym, but meyntened[2] his owne riȝtwisnesse[3] and suffred [hyt][4] nouȝt to flecche.[5] He spak to þe pope and seide, "Why is it, sire,[6] þat Theodorus, while I[7] "am onlyve, haþ i-ordeyned in my see þre bisshoppes by his "owne auctorite, wiþ oute myn assente. For he was i-sent "by þe court of Rome, I accuse hym nouȝt."[8] Bote þey[9] Wilfridus were alowed þere he hadde [nouȝt][10] indede,[11] and þat made þe kynges frowardnesse and Theodorus his assent. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 12°. Þerfore Wilfridus torned hym to þe Souþ Saxons, and bulde an abbay in Selyseye,[12] and preched fiftene ȝere anon to þe[13] Egfridus his deþ, and convertede þe peple.[14] Also for þre ȝere to fore[15] his comynge was þere no reyne; þe first[16] day of his cristnynge[17] hit bygan to reigne,[18] þe erþe was[19] grene, and herbes gan[20] to springe; he gadrede eel[21] nettes, and tauȝte men of þe contray to fische.[22]

MS. Harl. 2261

Ab urbe. neiþer he suffrede his maters to flowe awey as untowchid, seyenge, "O holy fader, what signifiethe this, that Theodorus "hathe ordeynede thre bischoppes in my seete thro his auctorite, y beynge in lyve and not consentynge þerto, willynge "not to accuse hym, in that he was sende from this holy place?" But thauȝhe Wilfridus was approbate þer by the pope, he obteynede not his benefice and seete of Yorke for the frowardenesse of the kynge and off Theodorus. *Beda, libro* 4to, *capitulo tertiodecimo.* Wherefore Wilfride turnede to the Sowthe Saxons, where he made a monastery at an yle callede Selisey, sowndynge as the yle of a calfe, prechynge þer, and convertynge peple, unto the dethe of Egfridus. In whiche cuntre hit reynede not afore by the space of thre yere, but in the firste day that he began to baptise, hit reignede, and þe grounde began to wexe grene; techynge men of that cuntre f. 277 a.

A transmigracione.

---

1 *oppon*, γ.
2 *maintened*, Cx.
3 *ryȝtwesnes*, γ.
4 From γ.
5 *to flecche*, from α.; *suffride hit nouȝt to flecche*, β.; *soffrede hyt nouȝt to fleyche*, γ.; *suffrid it not bowe*, Cx.; *suffred nouȝt þe flesche*, MS.
6 *sere*, γ.
7 *ich*, β.; *ych*, γ.
8 *y accuse hym nouȝt*, β.; *y acuse hym noȝt*, γ.; *and I accuse hym not*, Cx.; *cause*, MS.
9 *þouȝ*, β.
10 From α. and β.
11 *he had not in dede*, Cx.
12 *Silyseye*, β.; *bylded an abbay in Sylyseye*, Cx.
13 þe] om. α. and Cx.
14 *pupel*, γ.
15 *fore*] om. γ.
16 *vurste*, γ.
17 *follyng*, β.; *volloȝt*, γ.
18 *ryne*, γ.
19 *wex*, β. and γ.; *wexe*, Cx.
20 *gonne*, α.; *bygunne*, β.; *gunne*, γ.
21 *ele*, γ. and Cx.
22 *vysch*, γ.

ribus[1] piscari docuit. Oskwynus[2] rex West Saxonum obiit,[3] cui successit Kentwynus, qui regnavit novem annis. Quo anno defuncto Leutherio episcopo illius[4] provinciæ, Theodorus ordinavit Heddam,[5] qui[4] sedit apud Wentam[6] triginta annis. Sanctus Audoenus [7] Rothomagensis[8] obiit, et Beda puer nascitur. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[9] Leo secundus post Agathonem sedit in papatu annis quasi tribus, et cessavit[10] papatus[11] anno uno. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo xx°.*[12]

Gratiæ DCLXXVIII. Constantini quarti X.

Sancta Etheldreda Heliensis[13] abbatissa obiit. [14] Cui successit in regimine soror sua [15] Sexburga, regis Cantuariorum quondam relicta Ercomberti.[16] *De sancta Hylda abbatissa.*[17]

Gratiæ DCLXXIX. Constantini quarti XI.

Hoc anno obiit Hylda abbatissa de Whyteby,[18] sexennali[19] languore decocta, quintodecimo kalendas Decembris, anno ætatis[20] sexagesimo sexto,[21] neptis Edwyni regis; mulier quidem sancta, prudens,[22] litterata; de cujus monasterio quinque episcopi exierunt, scilicet Bosa, Eata, Offor,[23] Johannes, Wylfridus. In cujus monasterio fuit frater quidam nomine Cedmon divinitus edoctus in lingua patria[24]

[1] *ritibus angularibus*, A.

[2] *Oscwinus*, A.

[3] *qui pauco tempore regnaverat super West Saxones*, add. C.D.

[4] *illius . . . qui*] om. C D.

[5] *Eddam*, A.

[6] *Wentanum episcopum*, C.D.

[7] *Rotomagensis*, A.

[8] *archiepiscopus*, add. C.D.

[9] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[10] *cessit*, B.

[11] *et cessit anno primo*, A.; *post eum*, C.D.

[12] It should be *cap. xix.*

[13] *Eliensis*, B.; *Elisiensis*, C.D.

[14] *Marianus, libro secundo*, add. A.B.

[15] *Sancta*, add. C.D., which omit *Sexburga . . . abbatissa.*

[16] *Ercomberti*] om. B.

[17] A.B.C.D. omit heading; A.B. have reference to *Beda*, where the history of St. Hylda is in lib. iv., cap. xxiii.

[18] *Hilda abbatissa Witteby*, A.

[19] *sexcennali*, MS.

[20] *suæ*, B.

[21] C.D. add: "Hæc filia fuit nepotis Edwini regis, conversa aliquando ad prædicationem Paulini archiepiscopi."

[22] *et*, C.D.

[23] *Offer*, B.

[24] *propria*, C.D.

TREVISA.

Oswynus kyng of West Saxon deyde, and Kentwynus regnede after hym nyne ȝere. Þat ȝere deide Leutherius, bisshop of þat province, and Theodorus ordeyned Hedda bisshop, þat was bisshop at Wynchestre þritty ȝere. Seynt Audoenus, bisshop of Rothomager,[1] is [ded and chyld][2] Beda is i-bore.[1] After Agatho þe secounde Leo was pope as it were[3] þre ȝere, and þe poperiche[4] cesede[5] oon ȝere. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 20°. Seynt Etheldreda, abbas of Hely,[6] deyde. *Marianus, libro* 2°. Aftir here hir suster[7] Sexburga was abbesse, þat hadde i-be somtyme þe wyf of Ercombertus kyng of Caunterbury. *Beda, ubi supra.* Þat ȝere deide Hilda, abbesse of Whitby, þat hadde i-be seek[8] sixe ȝere, fourtene[9] dayes to fore Decembre, þe ȝere of here age þre score and sixe. Sche[10] was kyng Edwyn his nese;[11] an holy womman, wys and redy, and well i-lettred.[12] Out of here abbay come fyve[13] bisshopes, Bosa, Eata, Offor, Iohn, and Wilfridus. In here abbay was a broþer þat heet Cedmon, þat was i-tauȝt by inspiracioun of God to make songes

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. to fische with nettes. Oswinus kynge of Westsaxons diede, whom Kentewinus, his sonne, did succede ix. yere. In whiche yere Leutherius bischoppe off that province dedde, Theodorus made Chedda bischop, whiche contynuede the seete of Wynechestre xxx[ti] yere. Seynte Audoenus bischop of Roone dyede, and the childe Beda by nam was borne. Leo the secunde succedid Agatho the pope iij. yere, and the bischophode of Rome was vacante oon yere. *Beda, libro iiij*[to], *capitulo xvij*°. Seynte Etheldrede abbesse of Hely diede in þis yere. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Whom Sexburga here suster succedid, doȝhter of Ercombertus kynge of Kente. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo vicesimo primo.* Hilda thabbesse of Whitby diede this yere, the xv. kalendes of December, in the lxvj yere of her age, laborynge in infirmite by vj. yere afore here dethe, doȝhter of the doȝhter of kynge Edwinus; a woman of grete holynesse, prudente, and nobly instructe. From the whiche monastery v. bischoppes were made, as Bosa, Eata, Offa, Iohn, and Wilfridus In whiche monastery was a man, Cedmon by name, tauȝhte by

A transmigracione.

[1] *Rotomager is ded and chyld*, γ.; *Roan deyde this yere, and the childe Beda was borne*, Cx.
[2] From γ.; *a child*, MS.
[3] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[4] *papacye*, Cx.
[5] *ceesed*, β.; *cessede*, γ.
[6] *Ely*, Cx.
[7] *soster*, γ.
[8] *syk*, γ.; *be seke*, Cx.
[9] *vourtene*, γ.
[10] *Heo*, β.
[11] *neece*, β.; *nece*, Cx.
[12] *ylettert*, γ.
[13] *vyf*, γ.

facere carmina compunctiva,[1] cui nullus alius in hujuscemodi potuit æquiparari. Nec ipsemet in alia materia quam ædificatoria quicquam agere[2] scivit; quod illi isto modo donatum.[3] Dum semel[4] ille verecundatus exisset de convivio pro eo quod rogatus ad citharam canere nesciret, tristis valde exiens obdormivit. Cui astitit quidam in somnis monens ut cantaret. Et ille, "Nescio, et ideo fugi." Tunc alius, "Canta de cetero confidenter de rerum principio." A quo tempore frater[5] evigilans fecit mira poemata quasi per omnes sacræ scripturæ historias. *Henricus, libro tertio.* Hoc anno Theodorus[6] coegit consilium episcoporum et aliorum doctorum apud Hatfeld,[7] ut sciret cujus singuli forent fidei, sicut ei papa Agatho mandaverat per Johannen archicantorem suum, qui cum Benedicto Biscop nuper de Roma venerat, et huic synodo interfuerat. Quo in

---

[1] *compugtiva,* A.
[2] *facere,* C.D.
[3] *est,* A.B.
[4] *semel*] om. B.
[5] *ille,* A.
[6] *archiepiscopus,* add. C.D.
[7] *Batfeld,* B.

TREVISA

and ditee in þe contre longage þat schulde moeve[1] men to devocioun.[2] In þat manere doynge no man myȝte be his peere. And he hym self couthe noþing doo in oþer matir, but onliche in matir of devocioun. He com þerto in þis manere: he wente in a tyme from a feste ful[3] sore aschamed, for he was i-prayed for to synge to þe harpe, and kouþe nouȝt synge. Þanne he was sory, and fel[4] on slepe, and oon com to hym in his slepe and chargede hym þat he schulde synge. "I[5] can "nouȝt," quoþ he, "and þerfore I[6] flee." "After þis," quoþ þat oþir, "synge boldeliche of hym þat haþ i-made alle þinges." Þis man awook, and after þat tyme he made wonder poysies[7] as it were of alle þe stories of holy writte. *Henricus, libro* 3°. Þat ȝere Theodorus made a counsail of bisshoppes and oþir doctours at Hatfelde, for he wolde wite[8] and knowe of what byleve alle men were, as pope Agatho hadde i-hote[9] [hym][10] by his archechauntur Iohn, þat was present in þat synod. Þat

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

God to make dites of compuccion,[11] excellenge every oþer man in that connynge havynge noon understondynge in eny oþer thynge, but oonly in that. Whiche thynge was ȝiffen to hym in thys maner foloynge. This man beynge at a grete feste, and desirede to synge with his harpe, wente furthe for schame, and soe thro sorowe and hevynesse felle on slepe, where a man apperede to hym, and inquired why he wolde not synge. To whom he seide, "I cannot, and þerfore y departede from the "feste." That oþer man seide to hym, "Synge boldely from "this tyme, and spare not." From whiche tyme that man awakynge made mervellous ditees, as thro alle the storyes of scripture. *Henricus, libro tertio.* Theodorus tharchebischop citede alle bischoppes of Ynglonde to appere in this yere, and mony oþer doctors at Hatfeld that he myȝhte knowe of what feithe thei were,[12] as Agatho the pope commaunded hym to do, by Iohn, the chawnter of Seynte Petres churche, whiche come but newely afore from Rome with Benedictus Biscop. In

---

[1] *meove*, β.; *muve*, γ.

[2] *devocioun*, from β.; *devocyon*, γ.; *devocion*, Cx.; *langage*, MS.

[3] *fol*, γ.

[4] *fil*, β.; *vul aslepe*, γ.; *fylle a slepe*, Cx.

[5] *Y*, β.

[6] *ich*, β.; *ich vly*, γ.

[7] *poesyes*, β.

[8] *wete*, β. and Cx.

[9] *boden*, Cx.

[10] From α., γ., and Cx.; *bede hym*, β.

[11] *cōpuccōn*, MS.

[12] A note of later date in the margin is, "It seemes then that "bishops were chosen in those "dayes withoute any respecte had "to their fayth."

tempore provincia Merciorum, quam [1] solus Sexwolfus [2] tunc regebat, divisa est in quinque parochias,[3] una apud Legecestriam, alia apud [4] Wygorniam, tertia apud Lichefeld,[5] quarta in Lindeseya apud Sydeneyam,[6] quinta apud Dorcestriam. Sed Putta [7] mansit apud Herfordiam,[8] quondam institutus per Sexwolfum. *Paulus, libro septimo. De Longobardis.*[9] Cunebertus rex Longobardorum dum stans sub fenestra cameræ suæ [10] consultaret [11] cum quodam secretario suo quo modo Aldonem suum [12] interficeret, affuit quædam magna musca, quam dum rex [13] occidere conaretur, ejus [14] pedem cum cultello abscidit. Interim Aldo,[15] regiæ machinationis ignarus, versus curiam regiam tendit.[16] Cui obvians quidam claudus baculo innixus sic ait, "Cave tibi, Aldo, "quia si ad curiam accesseris, regia manu interibis." Quo audito Aldo ad ecclesiam Sancti Romani [17] confugit.[18] Interrogatus autem a rege cur sic fugisset,

[1] *cui tunc temporis*, C.D.

[2] *Sexwlfus*, A.

[3] *provincias* B.; *dioceses*, C.D.

[4] *provinciam Merciorum in*, C.D.

[5] *Lechefelde*, A.

[6] *Sedeneiam*, A.; *Sydemam*, C.D.

[7] *quondam Roffensis nuper factus fuerat Herefordensis, tradente Sexwolfo*, C.D.

[8] *Herfort*, A.

[9] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[10] *dum*, add. A.

[11] *consiliatus est*, C.D.

[12] *militem*, A.B.C.D.

[13] *dux*, B.

[14] *solummodo pedem abscidit cum cultello quem tunc manu tenebat*, C.D.

[15] *Aldo*] from A.B.; *Albo*, MS.

[16] *tetendit*, A.B.

[17] *martyris*, C.D.

[18] *fugit*, B.

TREVISA.

tyme þe provynce of Mercia, þat Sexwulfus ruled[1] allone, was departed in fyve bisshopriches, oon at[2] Chestre, anoþer at Worcestre,[3] þe þridde at[2] Lichefeld, þe fourþe at[2] Sedema[4] in Lendeseye,[5] þe fifte at Dorchestre. But Pucta lefte at Hertford, þere Sexwulfus hadde i-putte hym somtyme. *Paulus, libro* 7°. Cunebertus, kyng of Longobardes, stood under his chamber wyndowe, and counsailled wiþ oon of his secretaries how he myȝte slee his knyȝt Aldo. Þanne þere was a greet flye, and þe kyng[6] fondede[7] to slee þis flye, and kutte[8] of þe fliȝe foot[9] wiþ a[10] knyf. In þe mene tyme Aldo was nouȝt war of þe kynges cast,[11] and com toward þe kynges court, and mette wiþ an halt man, þat ȝede[12] by[13] a staf, and spak to Aldo in þis manere, "War þe, Aldo, for ȝif[14] þou comest to "the kynges court þou schalt be i-slawe wiþ þe kynges "[hond]."[15] Whanne Aldo herde[16] þat, he flyȝ[17] to Seynt Romayn his chirche, and þe kyng axede hym why he dede[18]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. whiche tyme the province of Marches, whom Sexwulphus hade allon, was divided into v. seetes for bischoppes, oon at Westechestre, an other at Worcestre, the thrydde at Lichefelde, the iiij^the^ in Lindesey at Sydeneia, the v^the^ at Dorcestre; but Picta or Pucta, bischop, taryede at Herforde, institute by Sexwulphus. *Paulus, libro septimo.* Cunebertus the kynge of Longobardes, stondynge under a wyndowe of his chambre, and askenge cownesayle off his secretary how he myȝhte sle Aldo his knyȝhte, and anoon a grete flee come and sate by hym. The kynge willinge to slee that flee, kytte awey here foote with a knyfe. Neverthelesse Aldo, understondynge not the wickede intencion of the kynge, wente towarde the kynges palice, whom a halte man mette, seyenge, "Beware Aldo, for "thow schalte dye and if thow come to the kynges cowrte." Aldo herenge that, fledde unto the churche off Seynte Roman. This knyȝhte Aldo, inquired the cause of his fleynge of the

A transmigracione. f. 277 b.

The devel appered to this kinge in the similitude of a flye, which detecte his cownesayle.

---

1 *reulede*, γ.; *rewled*, Cx.
2 *hatte*, γ. (tris).
3 *Wircetre*, β.; *Wyrceter*, γ.; *Worcetre*, Cx.
4 *Sedenia*, Cx.
5 *Lyndeseye*, β.; *Lyndisey*, γ.
6 *þe kyng*] he, Cx.
7 *vondede*, γ.
8 *kitt*, β.; *kytte*, γ.
9 *vlye voot*, γ.
10 *a*] þe, γ.
11 *Aldo not knowynge of the kynges entent*, Cx.
12 *ȝude*, γ.
13 *went with*, Cx.
14 *ȝif*] ef, γ.
15 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
16 *hurde*, γ.
17 *vlyȝ*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
18 *dide*, β; *a dude*, γ.

respondit quendam claudum ipsum[1] de morte sua certificasse. Mox intellexit rex illum claudum fuisse spiritum malignum cujus in specie muscæ pedem truncaverat, qui sic secretum suum denudasset,[2] et[3] forte ad necem Aldonis instigaverat. Sicque rex Aldonem recepit in gratiam. *De pontificibus Romanis et regibus Merciorum.*[4] Benedictus secundus post Leonem sedit in papatu annis quasi quinque. Osricus subregulus Merciorum construxit monasterium in[5] Golvernia,[6] cui præfecit sororem suam Kyneburgam. Quo in anno Kentwynus rex[7] fugavit[8] Britones Occidentales usque ad mare, et Benedictus Biscop[9] construxit monasterium Sancti Pauli apud Girvum in ripa Wyri[10] fluminis; qui nuper in alia ripa ejusdem fluminis[11] aliud monasterium Sancti Petri, suffragante rege Egfrido, construxerat; cui[12] præfecit Colfridum. Hoc anno Beda puer[13] septennis[14] traditus est Benedicto Biscop[15] informandus. At ille quinto Romam

Gratiæ DCLXXXI. Constantini quarti XIII.

Gratiæ DCLXXXIV. Constantini quarti XVI.

---

1 *ipsum*] om. A.
2 *denudaverat*, B.
3 *et*] om. C.D.
4 A.B.C.D. omit heading.
5 *urbe*, C.D.
6 *Glovernia*, A.B.
7 *Res*, MS.
8 *in ore gladii*, add. C.D.
9 *largiente rege Egfrido*, add. C.D.
10 *Wiri*, A.
11 *qui . . . fluminis*] om. B.
12 *Qui*, A.
13 *bonæ indoles*, add. C.D.
14 *septennis*] om. B.
15 *educandus et*, add. C.D.

soo; and he answerede and seide for[1] an halt[2] man hadde i-warned hym of his deþ. Anoon þe kyng understood þat he þat halted[3] so was a wicked[4] spirit, þat he hadde kutte[5] of his foot in liknesse of a flye, and hadde so i-wreyed[6] his counseil and his privete, and on caas[7] hadde excited hym [to][8] Aldo his deth, and so the kyng feng[9] Aldo to his pees.[10] [After Leo þe secounde Benet[11] was pope][8] as it were[12] fyve ȝere. Osricus, under þe[13] kyng of Mercia, bulde[14] an abbay at Gloucetre, and [made][15] his suster Keneburgh abbesse þere. Þat ȝere kyng Kentwynus chasede þe west Bretouns anon to þe see; and Benet bisshop[16] bulde an abbey of Seynt Poul at Girvum, on þe brynke of þe ryver Wyre; and hadde to forehonde i-bulde anoþer abbay of Seint Petir in þe[17] oþir brynke of þe same ryver by helpe of kyng Egfridus, and made Colfridus abbot þere. [Þat ȝere][8] Beda, a child of sevene ȝere olde, was i-take to Benet bisshop his lore,[18] and he TREVISA.

Ab urbe. kynge, answerede and seide that a halte man had certifiede hym of his dethe. Then þe kynge perceyvyde that halte man to have bene a spiritte, whose foote he kytte aweye in the similitude of a flye, whiche detecte his secrete cownselle, and peraventure hade movede hym unto the dethe of Aldo, and so the kynge receyvid that knyȝhte Aldo into grace. Benedictus the secunde was successor after Leo the pope as v. yere. Osricus, the lytelle or underkynge of the Marches, made a monastery in Gloucestre, in whom he made Kyneburga, his sustre, presidente. In whiche yere Kentewinus kynge chasede aweye Britons of the weste partes unto the see. And Benedictus Biscop made a monastery at Girvus, on the brynke of the water of Wyre, whiche hade made an oþer monastery on that oþer side of that water, in the worschip of Seynte Petyr, thro helpe of Egfride kynge. In whiche place or in whiche monastery, he made Colfridus presidente. Beda havynge vij. yere in age, was taken to Benedictus Biscop to be tauȝhte; whiche goynge to MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *for*] by cause, Cx.
[2] *holt*, γ.
[3] *holtede*, γ.
[4] *wykkede*, γ.
[5] *kitt*, β.; *ykut*, γ.
[6] *wryed*, β.
[7] *on caas*] om. Cx.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *vyng*, γ.
[10] *grace*, α.
[11] *Bened*, γ.
[12] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[14] *bilde*, β., et infra.
[15] From γ.
[16] *byschop*, γ., et infra.
[17] *þe*] that, Cx.
[18] *loore*, Cx.

adiens commisit Bedam Colfrido.[1] *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo xxii.* Hoc anno congregata est synodus sub rege Egfrido, assistente Theodoro, juxta flumen Alve,[2] in loco qui dicitur Twyford,[3] ubi Tundeberto de episcopatu Hagustaldensi deposito, Cuthbertus[4] subrogatus est.[5] Verum quia ipse plus dilexit[6] ecclesiam Lindisfarnensem, ad ipsam quoque transiit, Eata ad Hagustaldensem substituto.[6] *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo vicesimo tertio.* Iste nempe Cuthbertus primo apud[7] Maylrosense monasterium[8] monachus effectus,[9] et tandem præpositus constitutus, postremo in insula Farnæ[10] anachoritice vixit.[11] Hoc etiam anno Egfridus rex misere vastavit gentem Scotiæ genti Anglorum semper amicissimam. At ipsi divino invocato auxilio, sequenti anno callide fugam simulantes, ipsum Egfridum amicorum precibus et[12] dissuasionibus[13] nullatenus acquiescentem, cum magna exercitus sui parte,

---

[1] *sub custodia Colfridi abbatis*, C.D.

[2] *Alde*, B.

[3] *Twifort*, A.; *Thyford*, B.

[4] *Hagustaldensi . . . Cuthbertus*] om. C.D.

[5] *vir sanctus ad episcopatum Hagustaldensem*, C.D.

[6] *dilexit . . . substituto*] om. C.D.

[7] *ad*, B.

[8] *in ripa Twedi fluminis compositum*, add. C.D.

[9] *monachus effectus*] bis in MS.

[10] *Ferne*, A.

[11] C.D. add: "ubi frequenter sub "tempore mortalitatis ydolatras "frequentantes philacteria et in- "cantationes ad fidei rectitudinem "convertebat. *Beda, lib. iv., cap.* "22."

[12] *precibus et*] om. A.

[13] *et dissuasionibus*] om. B.C.D.

wente þe fifte[1] tyme to Rome, and bytook[2] Beda to Colfridus. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 12°. Þat ȝere is gadered a synod under kyng Egfridus bysides þe ryver Alne,[3] in a place þat hatte Twyford,[4] there was Theodorus: þere Tundbertus was putte[5] doun of thee[6] bisshopriche of Hagustald,[7] and Cuthberd[8] was i-made bisshop in his stede; bote for he lovede more þe chirche of Lyndefarn,[9] þider[10] he wente, and Eata was i-made bisshop at Hangustald in his stede. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 23°. Þis Cuthberd was firste[11] i-made monk in þe abbay of Maylros, and þanne preost,[12] and at þe laste he lyvede anker[13] his lyf in þe ilond Farn. Also þat ȝere kyng Egfridus destroyed wrecchedly[14] þe men of Scotland, þat were alwey most freendes[15] to Englische men; and þey prayed help of God, and feyned hem for to flee,[16] and gylede[17] Egfridus nouȝt wiþstondynge þe prayers of his frendes,[15] for he wolde nouȝt doo after hem,[18] and tollede[19] hem, and drouȝ hem[20] into TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Rome in the v[the] tyme, committe the kepynge of that childe to Colfridus. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo xxvj*[to]. A grete convencion of bischoppes was assembled under kynge Egfride, with Theodorus archebischop, nye to the water of Alne, in a place callede Twiforde, where Tudbertus deposede from the seete Hangustaldense, Cuthberte was subrogate into þat place; whiche wente soone after that unto the churche Lindisfarn, whom he luffede moore, Eata reioycynge the seete Hangustaldense. *Beda, libro iiij*[to], *capitulo vicesimo sexto.* This Cutheberte, made monke at the monastery of Maylros, and after that governoure of þat monastery, lyvede after as an ankre in the yle of Farne. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Kynge Egfride destroyede a grete multitude of Scottes, moste envious[21] peple to men of Ynglonde; whiche arysenge ageyne hym in the yere folowynge, and drawynge hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Cuthberte.

f. 278 a.

---

1 *fyveþe*, β.
2 *bytouk*, γ.
3 *Alve*, Cx.
4 *Twyfort*, γ.
5 *pot*, γ.
6 Sic in MS.; *his*, Cx.
7 *Hagastald*, γ., et infra.
8 *Cuthbertus*, γ.
9 *Lyndesfarn*, Cx.
10 *þuder*, γ.
11 *vurst*, γ.
12 *pruest*, γ.; *preest*, Cx.
13 *an ankers lif*, β.; *an lif, ankers lyf*, Cx.
14 *distruyed wrecchidlich*, β.; *destruyede wrechedelich*, γ.
15 *vrendes*, γ.
16 *vor to vle*, γ.
17 *begyled*, Cx.
18 *ham*, γ.
19 *þei tolled hym*, β.; *tollede*, γ.; *tolled and drough him*, Cx.
20 *hym*, α. and γ.
21 The translator seems to have read *inimicissimam*, but none of the Latin texts have that reading.

inter angustias montium attractum extinxerunt. Ex quo tempore spes et virtus Anglorum cœpit defluere, nam et Picti et Scoti[1] ac nonnulla pars Britonum terras suas cum libertate receperunt. *Beda, capitulo vicesimo ii°.*[2] *De regibus West Saxonum.*[3] Ced-walla[4] strenuus juvenis de regio genere Gewysseorum,[5] post Kentwynum mortuum regnavit super West Saxones.[6] Qui[7] filius fuit Kentbrithi, filii Ceddæ,[8] filii Cuthæ,[9] fratris Ceaulini, filii Kynrici, filii[7] Cerdici. Qui statim[10] Athelwoldum regem Southsaxonum interfecit,[11] provinciam ejus captivavit, Cantiam vastavit, insulam Vectam cepit. Cujus quartam partem, quæ est ccc^rum familiarum, sancto Wylfrido pro Dei amore dedit. Hoc[12] anno apud Northimbranos, post Egfridum extinctum,[13] successit Alfridus frater suus nothus, qui[14] regnavit octodecim annis.[12] *Paulus, libro septimo.*

Gratiæ DCLXXXIV. Constantini quarti XVII.

---

[1] *Scotici*, B,

[2] 23, A.; B. omits title and reference.

[3] A. omits heading.

[4] Slightly varied in C.D.

[5] *Gewesseorum*, A.

[6] *Willelmus de regibus*, add. B.

[7] *Qui . . . filii*] om. C.D.

[8] *Kenbrichti filii Ceaddæ*, A.; *Kenebricti*, B.

[9] *filii Cuthæ*] om. B.

[10] *Hic statim*, C.D.

[11] *et quamvis a duce regis Bernicio repulsus fuerat, ipsum tamen ducem postmodum interfecit*, add. C.D.

[12] *Hoc . . . annis*] om. B., as also the reference following.

[13] *apud Scotiam*, add. C.D.

[14] *super Northimbros*, add. C.D.

streyte[1] places bytwene hilles[2] and mounteynes, and slow hym þere, and a greet[3] deel of his oost. From þat tyme forþward[4] þe strengþe[5] of þe Angles bygan to falle[6] aweyward, and Pictes and Scottes and meny of þe Bretouns feng[7] her londes wiþ fredom[8] aȝen. Cedwalla, a stalworþe[9] ȝongelyng[10] of kyngene[11] kynde[12] of þe Gewesses, þat beeþ West Saxons, [he regnede over[13] þe West Saxons][14] after Kentwynus his deþ. *Willelmus de Regibus.* He was[15] Kentbrihtis[16] sone, Kentbritus was Ceadda his sone, Ceadda was Cuta[17] his sone, Cutha[18] was Ceaulinus his broþer, Ceaulynus was Kynricus his sone, Kynricus was Cerdicus his sone, anon he slouȝ Athelwold[19] kyng of Souþsex, and made his province þral, and destroyed Kent, and took þe ile[20] of Wight, and ȝaf þe fourþe[21] deel þerof to Seynt Wilfridus for þe love of God. In þat partie of þe ile were acounted þre hondred meynyes and housholdes. Þat ȝere [in][22] Northumberlond Egfridus was i-slawe, and his broþer Alfridus Notus,[23] bastard, regned after TREVISA.

Ab urbe. as by treason unto streyte places betwene hilles, did sle hym, not sparynge for price or preyer. From whiche tyme the vertu and powere of Ynglische men began to decrease; for after that the Pictes, Scottes, and a grete parte of Britons reioysede theire londes with liberte. Cedwalla, a noble yonge man of the regalle bloode of the Gewissees, reignede on the Westesaxons after the dethe of Kentwinus kynge. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Whiche was sonne of Kenbrithus, son of Ceadda, son to Cutha the broþer of Ceaulinus, son of Kynricus, son to Cerdicus, whiche did slee anoone Ethelwolde kynge of Sowthesex, and toke his province into captivite, wastynge Kente, and toke the yle of Wiȝhte, whom he ȝafe to Seynte Wilfride for the luffe of God. Alfridus succedid in the realme of Northumbrelonde after the dethe of Egfridus, whiche reignede xviij. yere. The Saracenys MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *strait*, β.; *streyt plas*, γ.
[2] *hulles*, γ.
[3] *gred*, γ.
[4] *vorward*, γ.
[5] *stryngþe*, γ.
[6] *valle*, γ.
[7] *vynge*, γ.; *receyved*, Cx.
[8] *vredom*, γ.
[9] *stronge*, Cx.
[10] *ȝunglyng*, γ.
[11] *kynges*, β.
[12] *kunde*, γ.
[13] *he over regnede*, γ.
[14] From α., β., and γ.
[15] From β. and γ.
[16] *Kenbrihtus his*, α.; *Kenbrightus*, β. and Cx.; *Kenbryhtus*, γ.
[17] *Cutha*, γ.
[18] *Cuth*, γ.
[19] *Ethelwold*, γ.
[20] *touk þe yl*, γ.
[21] *vurþe*, γ.
[22] From β.
[23] *Nothus*, β., γ., and Cx.

Hoc anno gens Saracenorum, ex Ægypto in Africam veniens,[1] Carthaginem cepit et delevit; et[2] Constantinus apud Constantinopolim obiit.

Cap. XX.

De imperatoribus Romanis.[3]

Gratiæ DCLXXXVI. Justiniani primo.

JUSTINIANUS secundus post patrem suum Constantinum[4] imperavit annis decem tantum.[5] Johannes quintus post Benedictum sedit [in][6] papatu anno uno, post quem Zeno duobus annis. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo xxiii°.*[7] Lotharius rex Cantuariensis[8] moritur ex vulnere quod receperat in pugna Australium Saxonum contra Cedwallam. Post quem Edricus filius Egberti, ejus interfector, regnavit anno uno et dimidio. Post quem regnum illud sub incertis regibus aliquamdiu vacillavit,[9] donec Withred, legitimus filius Egberti, con-

---

[1] *pergens*, C.D.
[2] *Inter hæc*, C.D.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] *suum Constantinum*] om. C.D.
[5] *tantum*] om. A.B.C.D.
[6] *in*] from A.B.
[7] C.D. omit reference. The correct reference is cap. xxvi. Beda spells the name *Hlotherus*.
[8] *Cantuariorum*, B.
[9] *dispersum est*, C.D.

hym two hondred[1] ȝere. Þat ȝere Sarȝyns[2] com out of Egipt into Affrica, and took[3] Cartage and destroyed[4] it; and Constantyn deyde[5] at Constantynnoble. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum.

Iustinianus.

THE secounde Iustinianus, after his fader[6] Constantyn, was emperoure ten ȝere. After Benet, þe fifte[7] Iohn was pope oon ȝere. After hym Zeno was pope two ȝere. *Beda, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 23°. Lotharius kyng of Canturbury deyde of a wounde þat he hadde i-fonge[8] in þe fiȝting[9] of þe Souþ Saxons aȝenst Cedwalla. After hym, he þat slouȝ hym,[10] Edricus, Egbertus his sone, [regnede oon ȝer and an half. After hym þat kyngdom was longe tyme unstedefast under certeyne[11] kynges forto Wyhtred, Egbertus his[12] sone,][13] was converted[14]

Ab urbe. commynge from Egipte into Affrike in this yere, toke Cartago, and destroyede hit; and Constantyne diede at Constantinopole. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The cite of Cartago was destroyed.

Capitulum vicesimum.

IUSTINIANUS the secunde was emperoure after Constantyne his fader ix. yere. Iohn the v^the^ succedid Benedictus þe pope oon yere, whom Zeno succeedid ij. yere. *Beda, libro* iiij^to^, *capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Lotharius kynge of Kente died of a wounde receyvyde in batelle ageyne Cedwalla, whom Edricus, son of Egbertus, succedid oon yere and a halfe, and after that þe realme of Kente stode as in trowble by diverse kynges untylle Wihtrede, lawefulle son of Egbertus, succedid in þat realme.

---

1 Sic in MS.; *eyȝtetene*, γ.; *eyghten yere*, Cx.
2 *Sarasyns*, Cx.
3 *touk*, γ.
4 *distruyed*, β.
5 *deyde*] om. Cx.
6 *vader*, γ.
7 *vyfte*, γ.
8 *ivonge*, γ.
9 *vytyng*, γ.
10 *he þat slouȝ hym*] om. β. and Cx.
11 *unstidfast under uncerteyn*, β.; *uncerteyn*, γ.
12 *lawful sone*, β.
13 From α., β., and γ.
14 *conforted*, β., γ.; *til Wightred lawful sone was comforted*, Cx.

fortatus in regnum succederet.[1] Mull[2] frater regis Cedwallæ[3] cum duodecim militibus in Cantia intergratiæ
Gratiæ DCLXXXVII. Justiniani II. emptus est[4] et combustus, unde commotus Cedwalla iterum vastavit Cantiam. Et[5] Wylfridus,[6] invitante rege Alfrido, sedem Hagustaldensem recepit; nam sanctus Johannes Beverlacensis, defuncto nuper Bosa, ad Ebora-
Gratiæ DCLXXXVIII. Justiniani III. cum transierat.[7] Sergius papa post Zenonem sedit annis xiii^cim, qui constituit ut *Agnus Dei* ter in missa cantaretur. Et Domino revelante invenit in sacrario beati Petri magnam partem dominicæ crucis.[8] *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvii.*[9] *De Francis.*[10] Pipinus primus dictus Vetulus sive Brevis, filius Ansegisili filii sancti Arnulphi, major domus regiæ apud[11] Francos effectus, suscepit principatum orientalium[12] Francorum viginti septem annis. Qui[13] primo pugnavit contra Theodoricum regem Francorum quem usque Parisium fugientem subacto regno vitæ et[14] nomini reservavit. *Paulus, libro septimo.*[15] Tunc temporis apud Francos[16] regibus a solita fortitudine et prudentia[17]

---

[1] C.D. add: "Pluvia sanguinea "descendit in Britannia."
[2] *Mul*, A.
[3] *Ceadwallæ*, B.
[4] *est*] om. A.
[5] *Sanctus*, add. C.D.
[6] *post longum exilium*, add. C.D.
[7] C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. v., cap.* "7."
[8] *gemmis argentoque ornatam*, add. C.D.
[9] This reference to Giraldus, which occurs several times in this chapter, I cannot verify.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[11] *apud*] om. C.D.
[12] *orientalem*, B.
[13] *Primo regni sui anno*, C.D.
[14] *regio*, add. C.D.
[15] Should be lib. xxii.
[16] *Gallias Francorum*, C.D.
[17] *scientia*, C.D.

TREVISA.

and regnede in þat kyngdom. Mull, kyng Cedwalla his broþer, and twelve knyȝtes were bysette and i-brend in Kent. Þerfore Cedwalla was wrooþ and destroyed[1] Kent eftsones, and Wilfridus feng[2] þe bisshopriche of Hangustald[3] at þe prayere of kyng Alfridus. For[4] seynt Iohn of Beverly went to ȝork whanne Boso[5] was dede. After Zeno, Sergius was pope þrittene ȝere; he ordeyned þat Agnus Dei schulde be þreis i-songe in þe masse, and by schewynge of God he fonge[6] a greet deel of þe cros[7] in Seynt Peter his sacrarie. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo* 17°. Þe firste[8] Pipinus, þat heet Vetulus, Brevis also, þe sone of Hansegesilus,[9] þe sone of seint Arnulphus, was i-made þe grettest of þe kynges hous,[10] and feng þe principate of þe est party of Fraunce, and was [prince][11] sevene and twenty ȝere; he fauȝt first aȝenst Theodoricus kyng of Fraunce, and chasede hym anon to Parys, and whanne[12] þe kyngdom, and savede þe kinges lyf and his name. *Paulus, libro* 7°. Þat tyme in Fraunce kynges torned from þe wit and strenþe[13] þat kynges were i-woned to have.[14]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Mull, broþer of Cedwalla kynge, was taken with xij. knyȝhtes in Kente, and brente; where þro Cedwalla trowblede soore, wastede Kente ageyne; and Wilfride receyvide the seete of Hangustalde at the desyre of kynge Alfride. For Seynte Iohn of Beverlay dedde, Bosa receyvyde the seete of Yorke. Sergius þe pope succedid Zeno xiij. yere, whiche ordeynede that Agnus Dei scholde be songe thryes in masse; whiche founde also by revelacion, in a holy place of Seynte Petyr, a grete parte of the holy crosse. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimo decimo.* The firste Pipinus, callede olde or schorte, sonne of Ansegisilus, sonne of Seynte Arnulphus, made governoure of the howse of the kynge of Frenche men, receyvyde the principate of the este men of Fraunce xxvij^ti yere; whiche fauȝhte firste aȝeyne Theodoricus, kynge of men in Fraunce, whom he toke fleynge at Parise, reservynge to him lyfe. *Paulinus,*[15] *libro vij°.* Prudence and fortitude as exiled from kynges of Fraunce, in that tyme the realme

A transmigracione. f. 297 b.

---

1 *distruyed*, β.
2 *vyng*, γ.
3 *Hagustald*, β. and γ.
4 *Vor*, γ.
5 *Bosa*, α., β., and Cx.
6 *vond*, γ.; *fonde*, Cx.
7 *the holy crosse*, Cx.
8 *vurste*, γ.
9 *Ansegisilus*, β., γ., and Cx.
10 *among Frenschmen*, add. β.
11 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
12 Sic in MS.
13 *stryngþe*, γ.
14 *habbe*, γ.
15 Sic in MS.

degenerantibus, qui majores[1] in domo regia videbantur regnum administrabant.[2] Nam cœlitus[3] erat dispositum ad illorum[4] sanguinem regnum devolvendum. Hoc anno sanctus Cuthbertus obiit apud insulam Farnæ, quam semper dilexerat.[5] Cujus tamen corpus ad insulam Lyndisfarnensem delatum est, ejusque episcopatum rexit Wylfridus anno uno, quousque per regem expelleretur.[6] *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo septimo.* Hoc anno Cedewalla rex Occidentalium Saxonum[7] cum genti suæ tribus annis strenue præfuisset, relicto imperio Romam venit peregrinus; ubi a Sergio papa baptizatus, et Petrus vocatus, in albo[8] adhuc positus languore correptus, non plene triginta annorum existens, obiit xii. kalendas Maii, sepultusque in ecclesia[9] Petri[10] famoso epitaphio meruit insigniri.[11] *Epitaphium Cedewallæ regis Occidentalium Saxonum.*

Gratiæ DCLXXXIX. Justiniani X.

Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos

---

[1] *domus regalis esse*, C.D.

[2] *administrare cœperunt*, C.D.

[3] *cœlitus*] om. B.

[4] *suorum*, B.

[5] *quam . . . dilexerat*] om. C.D.

[6] *quousque . . . expelleretur*] om. C.D.

[7] *occidit Saxones*, A.

[8] *albis*, A.C.D.; *ab'b'*, B.

[9] *beati*, B.

[10] *hoc*, B.

[11] *cujus tenor talis est*, add. C.D.

TREVISA.

And þey[1] þat semede grettest in þe kynges hous rulede[2] þe kyngdom, for God haþ i-ordeyned þat þe kyngdom scholde torne to þe blood of hem.[3] Þat ȝere deide seint Cuthbert in þe ilond Farn, þat he hadde i-loved alwey, but his body was i-bore into þe lond Lindefare;[4] his bisshopriche reulede Wilfridus oon ȝere, forto[5] he was i-put[6] out by þe kyng. Þat ȝere ȝedwalla,[7] kyng of West Saxons, whanne he hadde nobleliche i-ruled his peple þre ȝere, he forsook the empere, and wente in pilgrimage to Rome; þere he was i-cristned[8] of pope Sergius, and i-cleped Peter; ȝet while he was sette in white he was i-take[9] with sikenesse and deyde, not fulliche[10] þrittene[11] ȝere olde, þrittene dayes tofore May,[12] and was i-buried in Seint Peteris chirche, and was worþy to have suche famous writynge on his tombe: "Lordschipe, riches, children, plente of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. was disposede after the governoure of the kynges palice; for hit was providede by the ordinaunce of God that the realme of Fraunce scholde returne to theire bloode. Seynte Cutheberte diede in this yere at the yle of Farne, whiche place he luffede moche, but his body was brouȝhte to the yle of Lindisfarn, the seete of whom Wilfride governede after his dethe by oon yere, untylle he was expulsede by the kynge. *Beda, libro v°, capitulo vij°.* Cedwalla governynge his realme myȝhtely iij. yere, and levynge hit wente to Rome, and was baptizede of Sergius þe pope, and callede Petrus; where he diede soone after, not havynge xxx^ti yere in age þe xij. kalendes of Maii, and beryede in the churche of Seynte Petre at Rome, deservyde this epitaphy, "Culmen opes sobolem pollentia regna triumphos.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Cuthbert dyede.

Of the last kynge of the Britons.

---

[1] *hy*, γ.
[2] *reuled*, β.
[3] *ham*, γ.
[4] *ylond Lyndisfare*, β.; *Lyndysfare*, γ.; *Lyndesfarn*, Cx.
[5] *til*, β.
[6] *ypot*, γ.
[7] *Cedwalla*, β.
[8] *yfulled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[9] *i-take*] om. Cx.
[10] *folliche*, γ.
[11] *þritty*, α. and β.
[12] *Maii*, β.

Eximios,[1] *proceres, mœnia, castra, lares,*
Quœque patrum virtus et quœ congesserat[2] *ipse,*
Cedewal[3] *armipotens liquit amore Dei.*

Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvii.[4] Hic[5] notandum est quod istum Cadwaladrum, ultimum regem Britonum, historia Romanorum et Longobardorum et Bedæ vocat Cedwallam, sed corrupte, cum sint Britannicæ linguæ ignari. Unde et[6] ultimum versum in epitaphio prædicto alicubi[7] reperitur sic[8] correctum.[9] *Versus.*[10] [11] Rex Cadwaladrus rexit[12] amore Dei. Quod autem dicitur baptizatus a Sergio, intelligendum est confirmatus[13] per sacri chrismatis[14] inunctionem. Et tunc fuit proprium nomen ejus mutatum, sicut contingit in confirmationibus parvulorum; et cum esset rex Britonum,

---

[1] *Exuvias*, C.D., which is the text of Beda.

[2] *concesserat*, B.

[3] *Cadwal*, A.; *Cedwal*, C.D.

[4] A. omits title; B. omits title and reference.

[5] B. transposes this passage, the text commencing *Quod autem Cadwaladrus.*

[6] *versum præscriptum in epitaphio in plurimis locis sic corruptum invenies: Rex Cedwalladrus liquit amore Dei*, C.D.

[7] *alicubi*] om. B.

[8] *fore*, B.

[9] *correptum*, A.

[10] *Versus*] om. A.

[11] *Hic*, B.

[12] *liquit*, A.; *vicit*, B.

[13] *intelligendum est de confirmatione ejus*, C.D.

[14] *crismatis*, MSS.

TREVISA.

" riches and of welþe, cloþes and[1] riche aray,[2] prayeres,[3] hous, " castels,[4] and walled townes þat his fadre[5] and he hadde " i-wonne by strengþe, Ceadwal þe myȝty man[6] of armes lefte " and forsook[7] for love of God Almyȝti." *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo* 17°. Here take hede þat þis Cadwaledrus þe laste kyng of Bretouns is i-cleped Cedwalla in þe storie of Romayns and of Longobardes, and in Beda his storie also. But corupliche,[8] for þey[9] knewe nouȝt þe longage of Britouns, þerfore in som place in þe laste vers on his tombe it is i-write in þis manere: " Kyng Cadwaldrus lefte for þe love of God." For it is i-seide þat he was i-cristned[10] of Sergius, þat is to understondynge[11] þat he was confermed by anoyntynge[12] of holy crisme, and þo his propre name was i-chaunged, as it happeþ in confirmacioun of children. And þey[13] he[14] were of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe " Eximias preces mœnia castra lares. Quæque patrum virtus, " et quæ congesserat ipse, Ceadwall armipotens liquit amore " Dei." *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo* 17°. Hit is to be advertisede that the story of Romanes, of Longobardes, and of Bede, callethe Ceadwaladrus, the last kynge of Britons, Ceddwalla corruptely, not understondynge the langage of Britons. But the laste verse of the epitaphy aforeseide is correcte in this wyse, "Rex Cawaladrus liquit amore Dei," in mony places. And that hit is seide that he was baptizede of Sergius, hit is to be understonde þat he was confermede by hym by the noyntynge of holy creame, and then his propre name was chaungede, as hit happethe in the confirmacion of

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *and*] of, Cx.
[2] *of rich aray*, β.
[3] *pyers*, β.
[4] *castellis*, Cx.
[5] *fadres*, α.; *fader*, Cx.
[6] *men*, MS.
[7] *vorsok*, γ.
[8] *corruptlich*, β.
[9] *corruptlyche vor hy*, γ.
[10] *folled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[11] *understande*, Cx.
[12] *anuntynge*, γ.
[13] *þouȝ*, β.
[14] *he*] a, γ.

tamen dictus est rex Occidentalium[1] Saxonum, quia et illis similiter principabatur, cum sint contigui Walensibus. Sed et[2] opinionem Walensium qua dicunt se denuo[3] reges rehabere cum ossa Cadwalladri a Roma fuerint reportata, fabulosam reputo, sicut et historiam Gaufridi in fine. [4] Cedwallæ successit Ine de stirpe regia, filius Kenredi, filii Ceolwold, filii Cuthæ, filii Cuthwyn,[5] filii Ceaulini, etc.[6] Et regnavit triginta septem annis. At tunc et ipse[7] Romam petiit, pontificante Gregorio, quod et multi tunc[8] fecerunt.[9] Quo etiam anno Benedictus Biscop[10] obiit pridie idus Januarii; cui successit in regimine utriusque monasterii sui in ripa Wyri fluminis[11] Colfridus. Obiit etiam Theodorus archiepiscopus anno ætatis octogesimo septimo, episcopatus vicesimo secundo; cui successit Brithwoldus abbas. Usque ad hoc tempus fuerant[12] Romani archiepiscopi, sed extunc Angli. Sanctus Wylfridus denuo accusatus ab Alfrido rege

Gratiæ DCLXXXII. Justiniani II.

Sanctus Wilfridus.

---

[1] *Orientalis*, A.

[2] *et*] om. B.

[3] *domo*, B.

[4] *Huic*, add. C.D.

[5] *Cuthwini*, A.

[6] *etc.*] om. B.

[7] *relicto regno temporali*, add. C.D.

[8] *multi tunc*] altered to *inutiliter* by a very late hand, A.; *tunc*, om. C.D.

[9] *de gente Anglorum variæ condicionis tunc certatim fecerunt. Willelmus, lib. iv., Pont.*, add. C.D.

[10] *incōrum* (*incommodorum?*) *victor*, add. C.D., and continue: "post infirmitatis longæ caminum, "qua semper Deo gratias agere "solebat, languescere incipiens, "præfecit Colfridum abbatem "utrique monasterio quæ ipse in "ripis Wiri fundaverat, obiit pridie "idus Januarii. Vir iste copiam "librorum quater peregrinatus ad- "vexit, artifices lapidearum et vi- "trearum fenestrarum primus om- "nium Angliam ascivit. Amor enim "patriæ et voluptas elegantiæ aspe- "ros in eo fallebant labores. Per Eg- "bertum etiam regem Canciæ abbas "Sancti Augustini Cantuariæ con- "stitutus venienti Adriano libenter "cessit, non veritus in Theodoro su- "percilium, sed veneratus magis- "terium. Subintroductum et ab- "batem apud Wirense monasterium "æquanimiter tulit. Ejus corpus "postmodum apud Thornheye "transfertur. Theodorus, archi- "episcopus, obiit anno ætatis 88," &c.

[11] *utriusque . . . fluminis*] om. B.

[12] *fuerunt*, B.

Bretouns he was i-cleped kyng of West Saxons, for he was kyng of hem also, for þey ioyneþ[1] to þe [Walshe men].[2] Walsche men telleþ þat þey schulde[3] eft[4] have kynges whan Cadwaldrus his boones beeþ i-brouȝt from Rome, but I[5] holde þat but a fable, as I[6] doo þe storie of Gaufridus in þe ende. After Cedwalla regnede Yne, of þe lynage of kynges, þe sone of Kynredus, þe sone of Ceolwold, þe sone [of][7] Cutha, þe sone of Cuthwyn, þe sone of Ceaulinus, and so forþ; and Yne regned sevene and þritty ȝere, and þo[8] he wente to Rome in pope Gregory his tyme, and so dede[9] meny oþer þat tyme. Also þat ȝere deide Benet Bisshop,[10] þe twelfþe day of Ianyver. Colfridus was abbot after hym in his either abbay in þe brynke of þe ryver Wyre. Also Theodorus the archebisshop deide, þe ȝere of his age foure score and sevene, [and][7] of his bisshopriche two and twenty. After hym abbot Briȝtwold was archebisshop: anon to þat tyme þe archebisshoppis were of Rome, and seþþe[11] þat tyme þe archebisshoppes were of Engelond. Seynt Wilfridus [was][12] eft accused of kyng Alfridus to fore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

childer; whiche beynge kynge of Britons, was callede also kynge of Westesaxons, as contiguate to men of Wales. But y suppose that the oppinion of men of Wales to be fabulose, and as fable, seyenge that they schalle have kynges ageyne when the boones of Cadwaladrus be brouȝhte from Rome, like to the story of Gaufride in the ende. Ine succeded Cedwalla, sonne of Kenredus, son to Ceolwoldus, sonne of Cutha, son of Cuthwinus, sonne of Ceaulinus, reignynge xxxvij^ti yere; whiche wente to Rome also, with mony other, in the tyme of Gregorius the secunde. In whiche yere Benedictus Biscop diede, whom Colfridus succedid in the governayle of bothe þe monasterys on the brynke or side of the water of Wyre. Also Theodorus tharchebischop of Cawnterbery diede in this tyme in the lxxxvij. yere of his age, and þe xxij^ti yere of his bischophode; whom Britwoldus thabbot did succede: until that tyme men of Rome were archebischoppes of Cawnterbery and from that tyme men of Ynglonde. Seynte Wilfride accusede of Alfride the kynge afore

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The oppinion of men of Wales.

f. 279 a.

Of Seynte Wylfride.

---

1 *vor huy inneþ*, γ.
2 From Cx.; *Walsche men*, β.; *Walschemen*, γ.
3 *schulleþ*, β.; *hy schulleth*, γ.
4 *ageyne*, Cx.
5 *ych*, γ.
6 *Y*, β.; *y*, γ.
7 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *þanne*, β.
9 *dude*, γ.
10 *Bischop*, β.
11 *soþþe*, γ.
12 From β. and Cx.

[1] coram multis episcopis ab episcopatu pulsus est. Inde[2] Romam appellans,[3] ita coram Johanne papa causam suam defendit, ut litteras apostolicas de sua restitutione regibus Anglorum afferret. Juvit autem multum causam suam lectio synodi tunc recitata, cui ipse Wylfridus tempore Agathonis papæ interfuerat. Sed lectis litteris suis Alfrido regi directis, eum adhuc recipere noluit. Inde ad Etheldredum[4] regem Merciorum divertens, recepit ab ipso[5] episcopatum Legecestrensium[6] apud Mercios quousque Alfridus obdormiret.[1] *Beda, libro v^to^, capitulo ix^o^.*[7] Circa hos dies[8] Egbertus sacerdos et monachus, qui dudum tempore mortalitatis precibus et votis mortem evaserat, cum jam circumnavigata Britannia Germanicam gentem convertere disposuisset, superna illi oracula et opera restiterunt. Nam navis quam ad illud iter præparaverat subita tempestate quassata est. At tunc quidam de fratribus suis, per visum monitus, dixit Egberto quod vellet nollet oporteret eum ad monasteria sancti Columbæ redire, eo quod

---

[1] *coram . . . obdormiret*] om. C.D.

[2] C.D. add: "ad Etheldredum "regem Merciorum divertens . . . "suscepit ab eo præsulatum Medi- "terraneorum Merciorum. Quo in "tempore Bosa episcopo propter "nimiam invalitudinem ministrare "nequiente, substitutus est Ostsorf "monachus de monasterio Hildæ."

[3] *veniens*, B.

[4] *Althredum*, B.

[5] *eo*, B.

[6] *Legecestre*, B.

[7] *tertio*, B.

[8] *venerabilis Christi famulus et sacerdos Egbertus, qui cladem mortalitatis dudum precibus suis et votis evaserat, ac diu post in Hibernia insula propter Christum peregrinatus fuerat, cum jam*, &c., add. C.D.

meny bisshoppes, and i-put out of his bisshopriche. Þerfore he appelede to þe court of Rome, and defendede so his cause tofore þe[1] pope Iohn þat he hadde lettres of þe pope to þe kynges of Engelond to[2] his restitucioun. Þe redynge of þe synod þat was þoo rehersed was gret help to his cause. Þis Wilfridus hadde i-be at þat synod in pope Agatho his tyme. Þe lettres were i-rad þat were i-sent for hym to kyng Alredus,[3] bote þe kyng wolde nouȝt ȝit fonge hym, þerfore he tornede to þe kyng of Mercia, and feng of hym þe bisshopriche of Legecestria, þat is Chestre, and helde[4] it anon to Alfridus his deth. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 9°. Aboute þat tyme Egbertus þe monk, þat we speke[5] of to forehonde, þat scapede[6] the moreyn by prayers and avowes, hadde i-seilled about Bretayne, and caste for to converte þe men of Germania, but dedes and warnynge of hevene hym lette.[7] For þe schippe þat he hadde i-ordeyned for þat iornay was to-broke wiþ a sodeyn tempest of weder, and þere[8] oon of his breþeren was i-warned by a visioun, and spak to Egebertus, and seide þat he moste, wheþer he wolde oþer no, wende to Seint Columba his abbay aȝen, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mony bischoppes, was expulsed from his seete; whiche appellynge to Rome, defendid his cause afore pope Iohn, in so moche that he hade letters from the pope to the kynges of Ynglonde for his restitucion: and specially the disputacion that he hade for the feithe of Criste, afore Agatho þe pope, rehersede þer, was grete helpe to hym. But ȝitte the letters of the pope directe to kynge Alfride redde, he wolde not receyve hym. Whiche goynge to Etheldredus kynge of the Marches, was made bischop of Westechestre, kepynge that unto his dethe. *Beda, libro v°, capitulo nono.* Egerbertus[9] the preste and monke escapynge afore the infirmite pestilente wyllede to go to Germany to converte peple to the feithe of Criste; but the wylle of God was contrarious, for the schippe that he hade ordeynede for þat iowrney was broken by a sodeyne tempeste. And then oon of his breþer, monyschede by a vision in his slepe, saide to Egbertus that he scholde goe to the monastery of Columba wheþer he wolde or nay, in that the MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þe*] om. *β*.
[2] *of, α., β.*, and Cx.
[3] *Aluredus, but*, Cx.
[4] *huld, γ*.
[5] *spake*, Cx.
[6] *schaped, γ*.
[7] *letted hym*, Cx.
[8] *þoo, α.*; *þo, β.*; *tho*, Cx.
[9] Sic.

aratra eorum non recte incederent. Unde et ipse misit Wyllebrodum[1] cum duodecim comitibus[2] ad partes Germaniæ, qui ope ducis Francorum Pipini senioris, qui citeriorem[3] Frisiam nuper subjugaverat, multos ad fidem convertit, et tandem auctoritatæ Sergii papæ roboratus, Trajectensi ecclesiæ episcopus est destinatus, quam xl[a] Gratiæ DCXCII. Justiniani VII. ferme annis nobiliter rexit.[4] Defuncto Osforo,[5] Wyctiorum[6] episcopo[7] successit Egwynus, qui cito post, annuente rege Etheldredo, monasterium de Evesham construxit.

Gratiæ DCXCIII. Justiniani VIII. *De Francis.*[8] Pipinus Vetulus sive Brevis, mortuo jam Theodorico rege Gallorum, quem secum pie regnare permiserat, filium ejus[9] Clodoneum in regem erexerat.[10] Eoque[11] anno Cantuarienses,[12] pace facta cum Ine rege Westsaxonum, tria millia librarum pro morte Mullis fratris Cedwal dederunt. Gratiæ DCXCV. Justiniani X. Justinianus Cæsar ob culpam perfidiæ regni gloria privatus, exul in Pontum secessit;[13]

---

1 *Wyllebrordum*, C.D.
2 *Scotibus*, C.; *Scotis*, D.
3 *citeriorem*] om. B.
4 *et post ibidem sepultus est*, add. C.D.
5 *Offero*, A.; *Offoro*, C.D.
6 *Wictiorum*, A.B.
7 *Sanctus*, add. C.D.
8 A.B.C.D. omit heading.
9 *Theodorici*, C.D.
10 *erexit*, A.C.D.
11 *Eo quoque*, A.
12 *Cantuaritæ*, C.D.
13 *anno regni sui decimo*, add. C.D.

for here plowȝes[1] ȝede nouȝt aryȝt. Þerfore he sente Willebrordus wiþ twelve felawes into ye contrays of Germania, and he tornede moche[2] folk to þe fey by help of þe elder Pipinus,[3] duke of Frensche men, þat hadde i-wonne þe hider[4] Frisia;[5] and at þe laste by auctorite of pope Gregory he was i-made bisshop of Traies,[6] and rulede[7] þat bisshopriche wel and nobelliche aboute an fourty ȝere. Offorus deide, bisshop of Wicties, þat hadde men[8] of þe bisshopriche of Wircetre; and Egwinus was bisshop after hym, þat sone afterward bulde[9] the abbay of Evesham, by assent of kyng[10] Ethelredus. Whanne Theodoricus kyng of Fraunce was dede, þat[11] Pipinus Vetulus hadde myldeliche i-suffred to reigne wiþ hym, he made his sone Clodonius kyng. Pipinus Vetulus heet Pipinus Brevis also. Þat ȝere þe men of Caunterbury made pees wiþ Yne, the kyng of West Saxons, and ȝeve þre þowsand pound for þe deþ of Mull Cedwallus his broþer. Iustinianus Cesar was prived of þe ioye of his kyngdom for gilt of[12] mysbyleve, and wente exciled[13] into Pontus. Leo Patricius refte hym — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. plowes of theym wente not a riȝhte. Wherefore he sende Willebordus to Germany with xij. felawes with hym; whiche converte moche peple to the feithe thro helpe of Pipinus the senior, whiche hade subduede to hym a grete parte off Frisia. And after that Willebordus havynge auctorite of the pope was made bischop of the churche Traiectense, whiche place he governede nobly allemoste xl^ti^ yere. Offerus bischop of the Wiccions dedde, Egwynus succedid hym, whiche edifiede the monastery of Evesham, by licence grawntede of Etheldredus kynge of the Marches. Pipinus the olde or schorte, after the dethe of Theodoricus kynge of Fraunce, whom he suffrede to reigne with hym, erecte Clodoneus his son into þe kynge. Men of Kente, makynge peace with Ine kynge of Westesaxons, ȝafe f. 279 b. to hym iij. m^t^ libras for the dethe of Mull broþer of Cedwalla. Iustinianus themperoure detecte of falsenes, and expulsede from thempire, wente to Pontus into exile, whom Leo patricius — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *plowes*, β.
[2] *myche*, β.
[3] *Pupinus*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *hudder*, γ.
[5] *Fryselond*, Cx.
[6] *Utrecht*, Cx.
[7] *reulede*, γ.
[8] Sic in MS. and Cx.
[9] *bilde*, β.
[10] *kyng*] om. Cx.
[11] *þat*] whome, Cx.
[12] *gylt and*, Cx.
[13] *exiled*, β., et infra.

quem Leo Patricius naso et lingua privatum apud Cersonam relegavit.

Cap. XXI.

[*De Sancto Guthlaco, et de multis in Britannia et in imperio Romano rebus gestis.*]

Gratiæ DCXCV. Leonis ii. primo.

Leo secundus imperavit tribus annis. Cujus tempore[1] Clodoneo rege Francorum mortuo, Pipinus[2] fratrem ejus Childebertum in regem levavit.[3] Northimbrenses[4] occiderunt Ostridam[5] uxorem Etheldredi regis Merciorum,[6] quæ fuit filia Oswy.[7]

Gratiæ DCXCVI. Leonis II. Guthlacus.

Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiii.[8] Hoc anno Guthlacus confessor, anno ætatis[9] vicesimo quarto, pompis abrenuncians sæcularibus et armis, monasterium Rependoniæ adiit, ibique sub abbatissa Alfrida tonsuram et habitum recepit clericalem. Deinde tertio post hoc anno ad insulam de

---

[1] *anno secundo*, C.D.

[2] *honoris privilegia retinuit*, C.D.

[3] C.D. insert: "Pipinus princeps "fugavit ducem Frisonum Tabbod "paganum, et Frisones subjugavit. "*Beda, lib. v., c.* 11. Tunc [Unde, "D.] rogatu ducis Pepini, sanctus "Willebrordus, genere Anglus, a "Sergio papa genti Frisonum est "archipræsul destinatus. Eo quo-"que anno Northumbrenses," &c.

[4] *Northimbrensi et reginam*, C.D.

[5] *Estridam*, B.

[6] *Merciorum*] om. C.D.

[7] *Oswi*, A.

[8] In the section *de Episcopis Dorcestriensibus sive Lincolniensibus.*

[9] *suæ*, add. B.

his nose and his tonge, and exciled hym, [and sente him][1] into Cersona. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

Leo.

THE secounde Leo was emperour þre ȝere. In his tyme Clodoneus, kyng of Fraunce, was deed,[2] and Pipinus made his broþer, Childebertus, kyng. Þe men of Norþhumberlond slouȝ[3] Ostria,[4] Etheldredus his wif, þat was kyng Oswy his douȝter. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4º. Þat ȝere Cuthlacius[5] þe confessour forsook armes and þe boost[6] and pompe of þis world,[7] and wente to þe abbay of Rependoun, and þere, under þe abbas Alfrida, he took[8] tonsure and habit of clerk, þe ȝere of his age foure and twenty. Þanne þe þridde ȝere after he

---

Ab urbe. sende to Cersona, after that he hade kytte his nose and tonge. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

LEO the secunde was emperour iij. yere. In the tyme of whom Clodoneus kynge of Fraunce dedde, Pipinus erecte into the kynge Childebertus his broþer. Men of Northumbrelond did sle Ostrida the wife of Etheldredus kynge of the Marches, doȝhter to kynge Oswy. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* iiij^to^. Seynte Guthlacus the confessor, havynge xxiiij^ti^ yere in age, forsakede the pompe of the worlde, and wente to Repyndon, where he was schaven, and receyvyde the habite of a clerke of Alfrida thabbesse of that place. And in the thrydde yere

Of Seynte Guthlake, confessor.

---

[1] From *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.* (not Cx.)
[2] *was deed*] deyde, Cx.; was ded *β.*
[3] *slowghe*, Cx.
[4] *Ostrida*, *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*; *Ostryda*, Cx.
[5] *Guthlacus*, *a.*; *Cuthlacus*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[6] *bost*, *β.*
[7] *þe worl*, *γ.*
[8] *touk*, *γ.*

Croulond transiit, ubi anchoritice vivere cœpit, miraculis coruscavit,[1] potestatem magnam super immundos spiritus accepit, adeo quod, sicut vulgus tradit,[2] eos ædificia construere cogeret, et quendam talem spiritum in olla bulliente includeret. Ad cujus[3] corpus ædificatur monasterium, inter tot bellorum turbines, inter tot[4] temporum volubilitates, nusquam deletum. Ibi quiescit[5] Neothus[6] confessor, beati quondam Erkenwoldi Londoniensis[7] episcopi discipulus. Et quamvis locus ipse de Croulond non possit nisi navigio adiri, nunquam[8] pœne loco desunt hospites.[9] *Beda.*[10] Hoc anno contigit in Britannia illud memorabile, ad excitationem viventium de statu animæ, quod quidam Brithwoldus[11] nomine aliquamdiu mortuus ad vitam surgens multis narravit. Unde et statim substantiam suam in tres partes divisit,

Gratiæ DCXCVII. Leonis III. Miraculum.

---

[1] *choruscavit,* MS.
[2] *tradidit,* B.
[3] *ejus sancti,* C.D.
[4] *tot*] om. A.
[5] *et quievit,* C.D.
[6] *Neotus,* A.B.
[7] *Londoniensis*] om. C.D.
[8] *nunquam*] om. B.
[9] C.D. insert: "Hoc quoque anno "venerabilis Beda monachus gra- "dum diaconatus a beato Johanne "Eboracensi episcopo suscepit, et "cito post, Vitam Sancti Cuthberti "oratione rhetorica et dulcedine "metrica extulit."
[10] Lib. v., cap. xii.
[11] *Brigwoldus,* B. The name in Beda is spelt Drichthelm.

TREVISA.

wente into þe yle[1] of Crouland,[2] and þere he bygan to lyve an anker his lyf, and dede meny myracles,[3] and hadde power over unclene spirites so greet, as þe comyn tale telleþ, þat he made hem bulde meny booldes[4] and closede suche[5] a spirit in a seþinge crokke.[6] Þere his body[7] lyþ is bulde an abbay, þat was nevere destroyed[8] among alle þe stryf and werre[9] and chaungynge of tymes. Þere resteþ þe confessour Nootus,[10] þat was somtyme þe disciple[11] of Erkenwald, bisshop of Londoun. And þeyȝ no man now[12] come to þat place of Crowlond but by schippe oþer by boote, ȝit þat place is nevere wel nygh wiþoute gestes.[13] *Beda.* Þat ȝere byfel[14] ones[15] in Bretayne þat wonder þat is worþy to be i-had in mynde to make men þynke of þe soule[16] his staat,[17] ffor oon þat hiȝt Briȝtwoldus was ded somdel[18] longe tyme, and aros aȝen to lyve, and tolde meny þinges to meny men, and deled[19] his catel anon a þre, and ȝaf

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. folowynge he wente to the yle of Crowlonde, where he lyvede lyke an ankre, schewenge mony miracles, havynge also grete power on wycked spirites, in so moche that he causede theym to edify mony thynges, after the seyenge of commune peple, and also that he includede a wicked spirite in a potte boylynge. At the body of whom a monastery is edifiede, not destroyede for alle the trowble and incurses off peple hade in that londe; where Neotus the confessor, and somme tyme the disciple of blissede Erkenwalde, bischop of London, dothe reste also, and that place wontethe not gestes in eny tyme, þauȝhe men or peple may not comme to hyt but by a bootte. *Beda.* A thynge to be imprintede in remembrance happyd in thys tyme in Briteyne, of the state of the sawle, to excite peple to vertu. A man callede Brithwolde, dedde by a certeyne tyme and restorede to lyfe, tolde mony thynges to be mervaylede. Whiche takynge his goodes divided þeim into

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *yl*, γ.
[2] *Crowlond*, α.; *Croulond*, β.
[3] *myrakels*, γ.
[4] *bouldes*, γ.; *buylde many places*, Cx.
[5] *sich*, β.
[6] *sethyng erthen pot*, Cx.
[7] *now*, add. Cx.
[8] *distruyed*, β.
[9] *and werre*] om. Cx.
[10] *Neotus*, β., γ., and Cx. On the margin of MS. is "Neotus con-"fessor."
[11] *dyscypel*, γ.
[12] *now*] om. β.
[13] *gystes*, γ.
[14] *byvul*, γ.
[15] *ones*] om. β.
[16] *that myracle that ought to be remembryd for thelthe of sowle*, Cx.
[17] *on þe soules state*, β.
[18] *somwhat*, Cx.
[19] *departed*, Cx.

quarum primam uxori, secundam liberis suis, tertiam sibi reservavit, quam et pauperibus mox distribuens in monasterio Mailrosensi[1] finivit. *De imperatoribus*

Gratiæ DCXCVIII. Tiberii I.

Romanorum.[2] Tiberius tertius imperavit septem annis. Qui contra Leonem insurgens regnum ejus invasit, et eum quamdiu regnavit in custodia tenuit. Ejus tempore Justinianus secundus, qui dudum apud Cersonam exiliatus est, publice jactavit quod imperium esset recuperatus.[3] Quamobrem populus[4] zelo Tiberii commotus ipsum[5] Justinianum occidere molitus est; unde et ipse ad principem Turcorum[6] confugiens sororem ejus desponsavit. Cujus tandem fretus[7] ope adjunctis Bulgaris imperium recuperavit, Leonemque et Tiberium imperii invasores jugulavit, ac quotiens a naso suo[8] quondam præciso aliquam guttam rheumatis[9] detergeret, pœne totiens aliquem de suis adversariis occidi fecit. Quinta synodus universalis sub Sergio Aquileiæ cele-

Gratiæ DCC. Tiberii III.

bratur. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[10] Leo tertius post Sergium sedit in papatu duobus annis, qui forsan in

---

[1] *mox*, here in B.
[2] A.B. omit heading.
[3] *asseruit se imperium fore resumpturum*, C.D.
[4] *populus*] om. B.
[5] *istum*, A.
[6] *Turkorum*, B.; *Turchorum*, MS.
[7] *fretus*] om. B.
[8] *suo*] om. A.
[9] *reumatis*, MS.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

his wif oon deel, and his children anoþer, and kept hymself þe þridde, and delede it to pore men, and ended his lyf in þe abbay of Maylros. Þe þridde Tiberius was emperour sevene ȝere; he aros aȝenst Leo and assaillede his kyngdom, and hilde[1] hym in warde as long as he regnede. In his tyme þe secounde[2] Iustinianus, þat was exciled in Cersona, made openliche his boost[3] þat he schulde rekevere[4] þe empere; [þerefore þe people[5] was y-meoved[6] for love of Tiberius, and fondede forto slee Iustinianus].[7] Þerfore he fliȝ[8] to þe prince of Turkes, and spoused his suster,[9] and rekevered þe empere at þe laste by help of hym and of the Bulgares, and slouȝ Leo and Tyberius þat hadde assailled þe emperour,[10] and as ofte as he wyped of a drope of corrupcioun of his nose, þat was somtyme i-kutte,[11] so ofte he made slee som of his enemyes. Þe fifte general synod was i-holde[12] in Aquila[13] in Sergius his tyme. After Sergius his tyme[14] þe þridde Leo was pope two ȝere. He is nouȝt i-rekened in þe ordre of bisshoppes, on caas — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thre partes, oon parte to his wife, an other parte to his childer, and reservede to hym the thrydde parte, whiche he distribute to povere men, and endede his lyfe in the monastery Mailrocense. Tiberius the thridde was emperoure vij. yere, whiche rysenge ageyne Leo, entrede his realme, and kepede hym in prison alle þe tyme of his reigne. Iustinianus the secunde, put to Cersona into exile, made boste openly that he scholde recure thempire; wherefore the peple of that cuntre favorynge Tiberius, intended to have sleyne hym. But Iustinianus fleynge to the prince of Turkes, mariede his sustyr, whiche havynge helpe of the prince of Turkes and of the Bulgares, recurede thempire, and did sle bothe Leo and Tiberius. And he did sle somme of his adversaries allemoste so ofte as he wipede eny corrupcion from his noose. The v^the universalle seeine or cownesayle was kepede this tyme, under Sergius, at Aquileia. Leo the thridde succedid Sergius the pope ij. yere, whiche is not putte in the nowmbre of oþer bischoppes off

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 280 a.

---

1 *helde*, β.
2 *þe secounde*] om. Cx.
3 *bost*, β.
4 *recuvere*, γ.
5 *pupol*, γ.
6 *meved*, β.
7 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *fledde*, Cx.
9 *soster*, γ.
10 *emper*, α.; *empire*, β.; *assoylled thempire*, Cx.
11 *ykitt*, β.; *ykut*, γ.
12 *holden*, β.
13 *Aquilia*, β., γ., and Cx.
14 *his tyme*] om. α. and β.

catalogo pontificum non ponitur quia per Patricium[1] intrusus fuerat.[2] *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quintodecimo.*[3] Circa hæc tempora venit Britanniam Arnulphus,[4] quidam Galliarum episcopus, qui locorum sacrorum gratia Jerosolimam venerat, et lustrata tota Terra Promissionis, Damascum, Constantinopolim, Alexandriam, multasque maris insulas adierat, patriamque navigio revertens, vi tempestatis ad occidentalia Britanniæ littora appulsus est; ubi Christi famulum Adamnanum[5] abbatem Hiiensis[6] insulæ, docuit de mirabilibus sacrorum locorum, et ipse mox audita in librum redegit, quem regi Alfrido legendum transtulit.[7] *Ranulphus.*[3] Ex illo libro videtur Beda sumpsisse quod postmodum de locis sacris

Gratiæ DCCIII. Tyberii VI.

tradidit. Johannes sextus post Leonem[8] sedit in papatu annis tribus. *De pontificibus.*[9] Quo in tempore rex Merciorum Etheldredus relicto regno temporali[10] apud Bardeney est attonsus. Cui successit filius fratris

Gratiæ DCCIIII. Tyberii VII.

sui Wolferi Kenredus quinque annis. Johannes septimus

---

[1] *Romanum violenter,* add. C.D.
[2] *fuerit,* B.
[3] C.D. omit reference.
[4] Beda writes the name *Arcuulphus.*
[5] *Antianum,* C. (not D.)
[6] *Hiensis,* C.D.
[7] *transmisit,* A.B.
[8] *post Leonem*] om. B.
[9] A.B. omit title.
[10] 30 *regiminis anno monachus effectus est apud Bardeneye in provincia de Lindeseye, cui successit patruelis suus Kenredus,* add. C.D.

TREVISA.

for he was wrongfulliche[1] i-putte yn by Patricius. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 15°. Aboute þat tyme Arnulphus, bisshop of Galles, com into Bretayne. He wente to Ierusalem for to visite holy places,[2] and ȝede aboute into al þe lond of byheste, and com to Damascus,[3] to Constantynnoble, to Alisaundre,[4] and into meny ilondes of þe see, and seillede homward[5] into his contre aȝe, and was i-cast by strengþe of tempest to þe west clyves[6] of Bretayne. Þere he fonde[7] God his servaunt Adamnanus,[8] abbot of þe ilond Hii, and tauȝte hym wondres of holy places, and he made a book þerof anon as he hadde i-herd þe wondres and sente it to kyng Alfridus to reede. R. It semeth þat Beda took[9] of þat book afterward what he wroot[10] of holy places. After Leo, þe sixte Iohn was pope þre ȝere; þat tyme Etheldredus, kyng of Mercia, forsook[11] þis worldliche[12] kyngdom, and was i-schore[13] monk at Bardeneye.[14] After hym regnede Leuredus[15] fyve[16] ȝere, þe sone of his broþer Wulferus. Þe sevenþe Iohn was pope as it were þre ȝere ; þat tyme deide

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Rome, in that he was made pope by a patricion of Rome. *Beda, libro* v^to^, *capitulo quintodecimo*. A bischop of Fraunce, Arnulphus by name, come abowte this tyme to Briteyne, whiche hade bene at Ierusalem and in the londe of promission, and at Damascus, at Constantinopole, at Alexandria, and in mony oþer provinces. Whiche returnynge into his cuntre, was ryvede and londed in the weste partes of Briteyne by tempestes of the see, where he tauȝhte Adamnanus the servaunte of Criste, and abbot of the yle off Hii, off the mervayles of holy places. This abbot instructe by the bischop, redacte thynges herde of hym into a booke, whom he sende to Alfridus for a pleasure to rede in hit. R. Hit semethe that Bede toke from that booke that he did write afterwarde of holy places. Iohn the vj^the^, after Leo, was pope iij. yere. In whiche tyme Etheldredus kynge of the Marches, despisenge the worlde, toke the habite of religion at Bradeney, whom Kenredus, son of Wulferus his broþer, did succede v. yere. Iohn the vij^the^ was

A transmigracione.

---

1 *wronfolliche*, γ.
2 *plas*, γ.
3 *Damask*, β. ; *Damaske*, Cx.
4 *Alexandrye*, α. ; *Alexandria*, β.
5 *hamward*, β.
6 *cleves*, α. ; *clyfes*, β.
7 *vond*, γ.
8 *Adaminanus*, Cx.
9 *touk*, γ.
10 *suche as he wrote*, Cx.
11 *vorsouk*, γ.
12 *worlliche*, γ. ; *worldly*, Cx.
13 *yscore*, γ.
14 *Bardeny*, Cx.
15 *Lenredus*, Cx.
16 *vyf*, γ.

sedit in papatu annis quasi tribus. Quo tempore obiit [1] Hedda [2] Wentanus præsul, post quem parochia [3] illa divisa est in duas,[4] nam Brithlinus [5] archipræsul [6] posuit Danielem apud Wentam, et sanctum Aldelmum, abbatem de Malteby,[7] id est Malmesbury, posuit apud Schireburne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiii*[to].[8] Eoque [9] anno obiit Sexwolfus Merciorum episcopus;[10] post quem Hedda tenuit Lichefeld, Wilfridus Legecestre, sed post biennium, mortuo Alfrido Northimbrano rege, rediit Wylfridus ad sedem suam Hagustaldensem, per quatuor annos pontificaturus, et tunc Hedda tenuit ambas dioceses, Lichefeld et Legecestre.[11]

CAP. XXII.

De imperatoribus Romanis.[12]

Gratiæ DCCV. Justiniani primo. JUSTINIANUS secundus iterum regnavit cum Tyberio filio suo sex annis. Hic [13] est ille qui supra privatus fuerat [14] imperio per Leonem, sed quia hoc anno recupe-

---

[1] *Sanctus*, add. C.D.

[2] *Headda*, B.

[3] *provincia Westsaxonum*, C.D.

[4] *parochias*, add. C.D.

[5] *Brythelmus*, A.

[6] *Doroborensis præsul dedit sedem Wyntonæ Danieli, et sedem Schirburnæ dedit Sancto Aldelmo, qui quadraginta annis abbas Medulphi, id est Malteby, qui nunc Malmesbury dicitur, extiterat, et librum de virginitate abbatissæ Venkingensi* [*Kenkingensi*, D.] *dudum ediderat*, C.D.

[7] *Malthby*, B.

[8] In the section *de Episcopis Licefeldensibus et Cestrensibus.*

[9] *Eo quoque*, A.B.

[10] *quo defuncto, Hedda factus est episcopus Lichfeld. Wilfridus jam diu de Northimbro expulsus, sedit duobus annis in provincia Legecestræ, quæ nunc Cestria dicitur; post biennium vero mortuo Alfrido Northimbrano rege ad sedem suam Hagustaldensem revertitur, quam per quatuor annos rexit. Et sic Hedda præfatus recedente Wilfrido ambas parochias, Lichfeld et Legecestriæ tenuit. Post quem Alwynus qui et utro sedit*, C.D.

[11] *Legecestrensem*, B.

[12] A.B. omit heading.

[13] *Hic . . . peremit*] om. C.D.

[14] *erat*, B.

Hedda bisshop of Wynchestre. After hym þat bisshopriche was departed atweyne, ffor Brithelmus [1] þe archebisshop dede [2] Daniel at Wynchestre, and [3] seynt Aldelyn [4] at Schireborne.[5] Seint Aldelyn was to forehonde abbot of Malteby, þat is Malmesbury. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. Also þat ȝere deide Sexwulfus bisshop of Mercia. After hym Hedda hilde [6] Lichefeld, and Wilfridus Legecestre, þat is Chestre ; but after two ȝere Alfridus, kyng of Norþhumberlond, deide, and Wilfridus turnede aȝen to þe bisshopriche of Hagustald, and was bisshop afterward foure ȝere, and þo Hedda hilde boþe bisshopriches of Lichefeld and of Chestre. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

Iustinianus.

THE secounde Iustinianus regned eft [7] wiþ his sone Tyberius sixe ȝere; þis is he þat was prived of þe empere [8] [by Leo, but

---

Ab urbe. pope as iij. yere. In whiche tyme Hedda bischop of Wynechestre diede. After þe dethe of whom that province was divided into too seetes. For Brithelinus archebischop of Cawnterbery made Daniel bischop at Wynchestre, and Seynte Aldelme abbotte of Mateby, nowe callede Malmesbury, at Shirburne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* iiij°. Sexwulphus bischoppe of the Marches diede in that yere. After whom Hedda was bischop at Lichefelde, Wilfride at Legescestre or Westechestre; but Alfride dedde after ij. yere y-paste, Wilfride wente to his seete of Hangustald, beynge bischop þer by iiij. yere. And Hedda occupiede then the seetes of Lichefelde and of Westechestre. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

IUSTINIANUS the secunde reignede ageyne with Tiberius his sonne vj. yers. This Iustinianus was expulsede afore by Leo,

---

[1] *Brythelynus*, Cx.
[2] *dide*, β. ; *dude*, γ. ; *put*, Cx.
[3] *and*] at, Cx., wrongly.
[4] *Aldelm*, β. (bis), γ. (semper) ; *Aldelme*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *Schirburn*, β. ; *Schyrburn*, γ.
[6] *helde*, β., et infra.
[7] *efte*, β. ; *agein*, Cx.
[8] *empire*, β.

ravit imperium, ideo iterato repetitur. Restitutus igitur Justinianus iste fidem rectam amplectitur, papam Constantinum veneratur. Porro locum Cersonæ, ubi in exilio fuerat,[1] evertit, et omnes incolas exceptis pueris trucidavit, cumque iterato vellet infantes punire, homines provinciæ illius præfecerunt sibi quendam Philippicum exulem, qui statim Constantinopolim adiens Justinianum peremit.[2] Hoc anno obiit rex Alfridus apud Driffeld, cui successit Osredus filius suus, puer octo annorum, qui regnavit undecim annis. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[3]

Gratiæ DCCVIII. Justiniani II.

Sisinnius papa sedit viginti diebus, post quem Constantinus primus sedit septem annis, qui denunciavit Philippicum[4] fore hæreticum, eo quod imagines sanctorum de ecclesiis deleverit.[5] *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono decimo.*[6] Hoc anno Kinredus rex Merciorum, relicto regno suo[7] Colredo filio patrui sui Etheldredi, Romam ivit, una cum Offa filio regis Est-Saxonum et Egwyno episcopo Wyctiorum.[8] *Translatio sanctæ Werburgæ virginis.*[9] Colredus[10] rex Merciorum[11]

---

[1] *fuerit*, B.

[2] *prævenit*, B.

[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[4] *imperatorem*, add. C.D.

[5] C.D. insert: "Reges quoque "Britannorum, Colredum et Offam, "monachos totondit. Venerabilis "Beda, triginta ætatis anno, gra- "dum presbyteratus a Sancto "Johanne Eboracensi suscepit. "A quo tempore incepit scribere "libros commentarios et exposi- "torios usque ad 29 post hoc "annum, inter quos Historia An- "glorum quæ ultima fuit. *Beda,* "*lib.* 5, c. i."

[6] *quinto decimo*, B.

[7] *una cum Offa, filio regis Est-saxonum, strenuo juvene, Romam venit, ubi et monachus attonsus obiit. Cum quibus Egwinus episcopus Victiorum Romam veniens episcopale privilegium ad munimen monasterii sui de Evesham domi secum tulit*, C.D.

[8] *Wictiorum*, A.; *Victiorum*, B.

[9] A.B. omit heading.

[10] *filius Etheldredi*, add. C.D.

[11] *successit Kenrico, et novem annis regnavit. Hic*, C.D.

for he rekeverede[1] þe emper][2] þis ȝere, þerfore þe storie makeþ eft of hym mynde. Þan Iustinianus was restored, and hilde þe riȝt fey,[3] and worschipped Constantyn the pope, and destroyed[4] Cresona,[5] þe place of his excilynge, and slouȝ al þat wonede þere, [out take children;[6] and eft whanne he wolde sle þe children, men of þe province made hem a cheventeyn[7] on Philipicus þat was exciled and wonede þere];[2] and anon he wente to Constantynnoble, and slouȝ Iustinianus. Þat ȝere deie[8] Alfridus, kyng of[9] Dryfeld.[10] After hym his sone Osredus, a child of viii. ȝere, reynede enlevene[11] ȝere; Sysinnus[12] was pope twenty dayes.[13] After hym þe firste Constantyn was pope sevene ȝere; [he][14] denunced Philipicus an heretyk, for he hadde [y-doo][15] ymages of holy seyntes out of chirches. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 9°. Þat ȝere Kenredus, kyng of Mercia, lefte his kyngdom to Colredus, the soone of his eem[16] Ethelredus, and wente to Rome wiþ Offa, þe kyng his sone of Est Saxons, and wiþ Egwynus bisshop of Wicties.[17] *Trevisa.* Þe see of Wyke[18] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. rehersede ageyne in that he recurede thempere, whiche restorede to thempere desirede the feithe of Criste, and worschipped moche the pope Constantyne; destroyenge Cersona, the place of his exile, and the peple of hit, childer excepte; whiche wyllynge to punysche the infantes, men of that province made Philippicus a man putte into exile theire governoure, and goynge with hym to the cite of Constantinopole did sle Iustinianus. Alfride the kynge deide in this yere at Driffelde, whom Osredus his son havynge viij. yere in age did succede, whiche reignede xj. yere. Sisinnius the pope reioycede that office xx[ti]. dayes, whom Constantinus þe firste succedid vij. yere, whiche denownecede Philippicus the owtelawe an heretike in that he destroyede the ymages of seyntes in churches. *Beda, libro v°., capitulo xix°.* Kenredus the kynge of the Marches levynge that realme to Colredus, sonne of his uncle, wente to Rome with Offa, sonne of the kynge of the Estesaxons, and with Egwinus, bischop of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 280 b.

---

[1] *recuverede*, γ.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *feiþ*, β.
[4] *distruyed*, β.
[5] *Cersona*, Cx.
[6] *childern*, γ.
[7] *cheveteyn*, β.
[8] *deide*, α.; *deyde*, β. and Cx.; *dyede*, γ.
[9] *at*, Cx.
[10] *at Driffeld*, β.; *Dryffeld*, γ.
[11] *elleven*, β.
[12] *Sisinnus*, β.
[13] *dawes*, γ.
[14] From α., β., and γ.
[15] From α. and γ.; *put*, Cx.
[16] *eame*, Cx.
[17] *Wike*, β.
[18] *Kikcies*, α.; *Wiccies*, β.

transtulit primo de sub terra apud Hamburgense monasterium corpus sanctæ Werbergæ virginis, quod novem annis jacuerat incorruptum, et sic duravit illibatum usque adventum Dacorum[1] apud Rependonam.[2] Sanctus Aldelmus præsul Schireburnensis obiit, quem sepelivit Egwynus. Hic[3] regis Inæ nepos ex fratre Kenten fuit vocatus Aldelmus,[4] quasi senex alnus, vel vetus galea, litteris Græcis et Latinis optime instructus, musicæ artis instrumenta quæ vel fidibus vel fistulis vel aliis generibus exercentur habitu et usu tenuit. Monachus quidem primum, deinde sacerdos et abbas in Meldunensi cenobio, id est Malmesbury, effectus. Hoc sibi indixit martyrium ut quando carnis sentiret incentiva virginem pulcram in suo strato[5] tam diu secum retineret[6] quousque psalterium ex ordine diceret. In

Gratiæ DCCIX. Justiniani V.

---

[1] *sicut paulo superius ostensum est*, C. D.

[2] C.D. insert: "Pepinus vetulus "dux Francorum magnifice de "Alemannis triumphavit. Quo "anno aquæ vehementer inundaverunt."

[3] *Hic . . . beati* (p. 182)] om. C.D.

[4] *Adelmus*, B.

[5] *stratu*, A.

[6] *detineret*, B.

was i-torned to Wircestre,[1] and is þere ȝit. Þanne it foloweþ[2] in þe storie: Colredus, kyng of Mercia, translated first þe body of seynt Werburgh,[3] þe mayde, out of þe erþe at þe abbay of Hamburgh, þat hadde i-lay þere ynne[4] nyne ȝere hool and sounde, and durede so hool and sounde anon to þe comynge of þe Danes at Repentoun.[5] Aldelm bisshop of Shireborne[6] deide, hym buried Egwynus; þis Aldelm[7] was kyng Ine his broþer sone Kenten, and was i-cleped Aldelm as it were an olde Elyn[8] oþer on olde Helyn,[9] and was most konnynge in lettres of Grew and of Latyn. He hadde and used instrumentis of musik, pipes and strenges, and oþere manere of[10] glee.[11] First he was a monk, and þanne he was i-made preost and abbot at Malmesbury. He took uppon [him][12] þat[13] martirdom þat whanne he were i-tempted of his flesche, he wolde holde wiþ hym a faire[14] mayde in his bed while he seide[15] þe sawter from þe bygynnynge to þe ende. *Trevisa.* Save reverence[16] of seynt Aldelyn,[17] þis semeþ non holynesse noþer[18] wisdom, but pure verray[19] folye, boþe for hym self and for peril and drede of temptacioun of þe womman, as it may be i-preved boþe by auctorite and by resoun. Þanne it foloweþ[20] in þe storie: TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the Wictions. Colredus, the kynge of the Marches, toke from the grownde the body of seynte Werburga virgyn at þe monastery of Hamburga, that lay ix. yere incorrupte, and so hit remayned at Repindon unto the commynge of Danes. Seynte Aldelme, bischop of Schirburn, diede in this tyme, whom Egwyne beriede, callede Aldelmus as olde holy, instructe nobly in Grewe and in Latyn, havynge in habite and in use instrumentes of the arte off musike, as in harpes, pipes, recordres, and oþer kyndes of musike; firste monke, then preste, and abbot of Malmesbury. Whiche usede this penaunce, that when he hade eny grete fleschely temptation he reteynyde a faire maide in his bedde untille that he hade seide the complete sawter; prechynge oftymes in Seturdayes to peple and merchauntes com- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Wircetre*, β.; *Worcetre*, Cx.
[2] *volweþ*, γ.
[3] *Wesburgh*, Cx.
[4] *ynne*] om. α., β., and γ.
[5] *Repindoun*, β.; *Rypendon*, Cx.
[6] *Schirburn*, β.
[7] *Aldelyn*, MS.
[8] *Elme*, β.; *an ald elm*, γ.; *Elme or an olde Helme*, Cx.
[9] *helm*, α. and β.; *elm*, γ.
[10] *of*] om. α., β., and γ.
[11] *gleo*, β.; *maner gleo*, Cx.
[12] From Cx.
[13] *þat*] this, Cx.
[14] *veyr*, γ.
[15] *as he was saing*, Cx.
[16] *reverens*, γ.
[17] *Aldelm*, β.
[18] *noþer*] ner, Cx.
[19] *verrey*, γ.
[20] *volweth*, γ.

septima sabbati accurrentibus ad urbem mercatoribus instanter fundebat verbum Dei. Ejus tamen[1] fama incitatus Sergius papa sanctus apostolicus eum ad se ascivit litteris et epistolis. Qui Romam, quam diu videre concupierat, tandem cum vestibus sacerdotalibus, quas secum semper detulit, aliquando adiens in Lateranensi ecclesia coram papa celebravit; ubi dum die quadam post missam ministris suis retro se casulam suam porrigere crederet, affuit statim bajulus solaris radius, ubi alius defuit carnalis famulus. Et diu portavit infulam quæ adhuc decorat Meldunensem ecclesiam. Quo in tempore infamato viro apostolico de procreatione[2] cujusdam spuriæ prolis, adjurat Aldelmus novem dierum puerum, ad baptizandum sibi oblatum, ut si Sergius papa eum genuerit ibi recognoscat. Respondit infans[3] papam immunem fore. Tandem cum multis privilegiis domum

---

[1] *tandem*, B.
[2] *suscitatione*, B.
[3] *puer*, B.

in[1] þe sevenþe day of þe woke, whanne chapmen[2] com, he preched hem besily Goddes word. At þe laste his grete fame excited[3] Sergius þe holy man, pope, to sende after hym by lettres and by pistles;[4] þan he come to Rome, and hadde desired longe tyme to see þat citee, and hadde wiþ hym vestimentes[5] þat he hadde[6] alwey with hym aboute, and song his masse to fore þe pope in Seynt Iohn his chirche þe Lateran.[7] Þere in a day after his masse he trowede[8] have i-take his chesible[9] bakward to his servauntes; boþe[10] þe servauntes were awey, and þe chesible fil[11] on þe sonne beme, and þe sonne beem[12] bare it longe tyme, þere oþere servauntes faillede;[13] þat chesible is ȝit in þe abbay of Malmesbury. Also þat tyme þe holy pope was deffamed þat he hadde bygete a bastard childe. Whanne þe childe was nyne dayes olde it was i-brouȝt to cristenynge[14] to seynt Aldelyn,[15] and seint Aldelyn[15] coniureþ þe childe of nyne dayes olde it was i-brouȝt to cristenynge[16] þat he schulde telle ȝif Sergius þe pope hadde i-gete[17] hym; þe childe answerde hym and seide þat þe pope was gilteles[18] of þat dede. At þe — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mynge to markethes. The fame of thys holy man spronge into ferre cuntres; Sergius the pope sende letters to hym that he scholde comme to Rome þat he myȝhte see his presence. Whiche takynge with hym vestimentes and thynges necessary to the seyenge of masse as he was wonte, come to Rome, and seide masse afore the pope in the churche Lateranense, whiche supposynge hym to have porrecte the chesable after to[19] masse to oon of his ministres, and he not presente, the beame of the sonne bare the chesable where eny oþer temporalle creature was not presente, the pope excepte, and bare hyt a longe season; whiche chesable is in the monastery of Malmesbury. In whiche tyme the pope diffamede of the getynge of a childe, seynte Aldelme adiured that childe, brouȝhte to be baptizede havynge ix. dayes in age, that hit scholde confesse openly and if Sergius the pope were fader to hit. Then the childe seide openly that — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *in*] om. *β*.
[2] *chepmen*, *β*. and *γ*.
[3] *exyted*, Cx.
[4] *pistels*, *β*.; *pestels*, *γ*.
[5] *vestementes for to synge alwey messe*, Cx.
[6] *ladde*, *α*. and *γ*.; *had*, *β*.
[7] *Latran*, Cx.
[8] *he trowide*, *β*.
[9] *chesibel*, *γ*.
[10] *but*, *β*.
[11] *vul*, *γ*.
[12] *sunne beeme*, *β*.
[13] *failiden*, *β*.
[14] *follyng*, *β*.; *vollyng*, *γ*.
[15] *Aldelm*, *β*. (bis).
[16] *it . . . cristenynge*] om. *α*. and *β*.
[17] *bygote*, Cx.
[18] *gultles*, *γ*.
[19] Sic in MS.

rediens,[1] scripsit egregios libellos, videlicet, De virginitate, De termino paschali, De veteris ac novi testamenti floribus, De caritate, De insensibilium rerum natura, De regulis pedum metricorum, De metaplasmo,[2] De metrico dialogo. Mansit autem abbas in Meldunensi cœnobio xl. annis. Postea[3] per quatuor annos stetit episcopus. Quo in tempore alium abbatem nequaquam sibi erexerant fratres sui. Sed ipsum mortuum sepelivit superveniens præsul Egwynus divino ut[4] creditur admonitus oraculo. Cujus locum et thecam multum coluit postmodum et ornavit beatus præsul Dunstanus,[5] conferens organa, tintinabula, reliquias, et ornamenta, quæ ne de loco perperam tollerentur, adjecit anathema sic inscribens. *Versus Dunstani de donis suis sancto Aldelmo.*[6]

Organa do sancto Dunstanus præsul Aldelmo,
Perdat hic æternum qui vult hæc tollere regnum.

Item in hydria aquatica sic inscripsit:—

Hydriolam[7] *hanc fundi Dunstan mandaverat archi-*
Præsul ut in templo sancto serviret Aldelmo.

Item in campanula refectorii sic inscripsit:—

Elysiam[8] *cœli nunquam conscendat ad*[9] *aulam,*
Qui furat hanc nolam Aldelmi sede beati.[10]

---

[1] *veniens*, A.
[2] *methaplasmo*, A.B.; *mathaphasmo*, MS.
[3] *Postmodum*, A.B.
[4] *ut*] om. A.
[5] *et*, add. B.
[6] A. omits title.
[7] *Idriolam*, MS.
[8] *Eliseam*, MS.
[9] *ad*] om. B.
[10] See note 3, page 178.

laste Aldelme wiþ many priveleges wente hoom aȝe to his abbay, and wroot noble bookes, de virginitate, de termino Paschali, de veteris ac novi testamenti floribus, de caritate, de sensibilium rerum natura, de regulis pedum metricorum, de mathaplasmo,[1] de metrico dialogo. He was abbot of Malmesbury fourty ȝere, and was bisshop foure ȝere, and þat tyme his breþeren made hem a noþer abbot; but þey buried hym whanne he was dede, and Egwynus þe bisshop come to his burienge, as me troweþ, by warnynge of God Almyȝti. Afterward þe holy bisshop Dunston[2] worschipped hugeliche[3] and hiȝte[4] his place and his schryne, and ȝaf þerto organs and belles, holy relikes and ornamentes; and for me schulde nouȝt take hem awey unskilfulliche he corsede þerfore, and wroot in þis manere, "Bisshop Dunstan ȝeveþ seint Aldelyn[5] "organs. Who þat takeþ hem away, leese[6] [he][7] þe kyng-"dom of hevene." Also in a waterstene it is i-write in þis manere, "Archebisshop Dunstan het ȝit[8] þis stene for it "schulde in þe holy temple serve seint Aldelyn." Also in the belle of þe fraytour[9] hit is i-write[10] in þis manere, "In hiȝe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the pope was not gilty; wherefore after this doen seynte Aldelme returnyde to Briteyne with grete privileges, makenge mony noble bookes after that tyme, as of virginite, of the terme of Ester, of the flowres of the olde and newe testamente, of charite, of the nature of thynges insensible, of the rewles of feete metricalle, of metaplasmus, of dialog metricalle. Whiche was abbotte of Malmesbury xl. yere, and bischop by iiij. yere after, in whiche tyme the breþer of that monastery wolde not make eny other governoure, but beryede hym afore. Whiche place seynte Dunstan onornede and luffede moche, bryngynge to that churche organs, belles, relikes, and diverse ornamentes, ȝiffenge his curse to hym or theym that take eny of theym from that place, and writynge in this wise: "Organa de sancto Dunstanus presul "Aldelmo perdat hic eternum qui vult hoc tollere regnum." And in the cruettes of water in this wise: "Idriolam hanc "fundi Dunstan mandaverat Archipresul, ut in templo sancto "serviret Aldelmo." Also he did write in the belle in the ffrater or refrectore, "Eliseam cœli nunquam ascendat ad aulam Qui MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *methaplasmo*, γ. and Cx.
[2] *Dunstan*, β.
[3] *hougeliche*, γ.
[4] *gretely his place and highted*, Cx.
[5] *Aldelm*, β., et infra.
[6] *leose*, β.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *ȝute*, β.; *hyȝt ȝute*, γ.; *heete ȝute*, Cx.
[9] *freytour*, γ.
[10] *writen*, β.

Circa hæc tempora[1] obiit sanctus[2] Wylfridus, in cujus tumulo tales versus sunt inscripti. *Super[3] tumulum sancti Wylfridi.*[4] Wylfridus.

Wylfridus sanctus, meritis et nomine dignus,
Mactatus multis per sæcula longa periclis
Quindecies ternos[5] postquam egit episcopus annos,
Transiit et gaudens cœlestia regna petivit.[6]

Beda, libro quinto, capitulo xix. Hic puer acris ingenii quartodecimo ætatis anno monasterium Lindisfarnense petiit,[7] ubi post nonnulla regularis et ecclesiasticæ doctrinæ rudimenta comprehensa, cum deprehenderet quædam non recte a Scotis observari, Romam tetendit,[8] ut perfectius doceretur. Ibi nempe didicit a Bonefacio

---

1 *Circa hunc annum*, A.B.
2 *beatus*, A.
3 A.B. omit title; B. has merely *Versus.*
4 *in . . . Wylfridi*] om. C.D.
5 *trinas*, B.; *ternas*, MS.
6 *Wilfridus eximius præsul Hagustaldensem obiit quindecim anno sui episcopatus*, add. C.D.
7 *et ut proficeret, consilio Enfledæ reginæ Romam tendit, primo tamen apud regem Canciæ, fratrem scilicet Enfledæ, aliquantulum moratus. Demum apud Alfinum Lugdunensem episcopum, qui ei filiam fratris sui optulit, moram fecit. Tandem Romam veniens didicit a Bonefacio archidiacono quatuor evangelia et compotum Paschæ. Deinde rediens apud Alfinum prædictum tribus annis mansit*, add. C.D.
8 *tendit*, B.C.D.

"halle of hevene com he nevere þat steliþ þis belle out of seynt "Aldelyn his seete." *Trevisa.*[1] Þis writynge myȝte be translated somdel in metre in þis manere: "Organs of holy Dunstan "bisshop holy Aldelyn;[2] he schal lese[3] hevene þat wil[4] hem "take[5] awey." In þe pycher[6] þus, "Þis picher het ȝit[7] Dunstan "riȝt þe archebisshop,[8] ffor it schulde serve seynt Aldelyn[9] in "þe[10] temple." In þe belle þus, "Hiȝ[11] in þat halle schal he "com nevere of hevene þat stele wole þat belle of seynt Aldelyn from þis place."[12] Aboute þis ȝere deyde seynt Wilfredus; in his tombe beeþ suche vers i-write:[13] "Wilfridus "holy by mynde, worþy be þy[14] name. Greved wiþ perilles "here wel many longe[15] tyme; þre tyme[16] fiftene[17] ȝere "bisshop he was here on lyve, and passeþ wiþ ioye to þe blisse "þat is in hevene." *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 19°. Þis child was of scharp wit, and wente in þe fourteþe[18] ȝere of his age to þe abbay of Lyndefare,[19] and lernede þere meny þinges of þe lore of religioun, and knewe þanne þat som þinges[20] were nouȝt riȝtfulliche i-holde of þe Scottes, and wente to Rome for to lerne[21] more perfite[22] lore.[23] Þere he lernede [þe][24] foure

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "furat hanc nolam Aldelmi sede beati." Seynte Wilfride diede abowte this tyme, on the towmbe of whom these versus be insculpe or graven: "Wilfridus sanctus meritis et nomine "dignus Mactatus multis per sæcula longa periclis Quindecies "ternos egit hic episcopus annos Transiit et gaudens cœlestia "regna petivit." *Beda, libro quinto capitulo decimo nono.* This Wilfride, excellente in witte, wente to the monastery of Lindisfarne in the xiiij. yere of his age; whiche instructe þer in diverse thynges, and perceyvynge diverse thynges to be observede of the Scottes not by ryȝhte, wente to Rome that he myȝte be instructe moore perfectely; where he lernede of Bonefacius the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi gracione.

---

[1] *Trevisa . . . place*] om. Cx.
[2] *Aldelme*, β.
[3] *luse*, γ.
[4] *wole*, β.
[5] *taken*, α. and β.
[6] *picher*, β.
[7] *ȝute*, β.; *hit ȝute*, γ.
[8] *arch þe bisshop*, α. and β.
[9] *Aldelm*, β., et infra.
[10] *þe*] om. α. and β.
[11] *Heiȝ*, β.
[12] *þe place*, β. See note 1 above.
[13] *versus writen*, β.; *ben wreton suche versus*, Cx.
[14] *be þy*] by, β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *longene*, β. and γ.
[16] *siþe*, α., β., and Cx.
[17] *þre sithe vyftene*, γ.
[18] *fourtenthe*, Cx.
[19] *Lyndisfare*, β.
[20] *þingis*, β., et infra.
[21] *lerny*, γ.
[22] *perfite*, β.
[23] *parfyght loore*, Cx.
[24] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

archidiacono quatuor evangelia, compotum Paschæ, et alia usui ecclesiæ necessaria. In redeundo mansit cum Alfino Lugdunensi episcopo per tres annos,[1] donec[2] per[3] Batildem reginam[2] necaretur.[4] Inde[5] Britanniam rediens terram ad construendum monasterium in Rypun[6] a rege Oswyo[7] recepit, ubi[8] et sacerdos ab Agilberto[9] ordinatus est. Post hoc[10] finita controversia de paschali termino, Eboracensis episcopus[11] electus est, etc. ut supra.[12] Ei[13] tamen defuncto successit[14] Acca presbyter suus apud Hagustaldensem ecclesiam.[15] *Beda, libro v°.* Hoc anno obiit Adrianus abbas[16] Sancti Petri et co-operator Theodori archiepiscopi; cujus discipulus et successor fuit Albinus,[17] de quo infra scribitur. *Item,*[18] *capitulo xxi. De observatione Paschæ.*[19] Eo tempore Naytanus[20] rex Pictorum misit legationem ad Colfridum abbatem monasterii Bedæ, id est[21] Gyrwyensis,[22] ut

Gratiæ DCCX. Justiniani VI.

---

[1] See note 7, page 184.

[2] *usque dum Batilde regina jubente ut,* C.D.

[3] *per*] om. B.

[4] *vetaretur,* B.

[5] *Wilfridus,* A.B.

[6] *Ripun,* A.; *Ripon,* B.

[7] *Oswio,* A.; *Egfrido,* C.D.

[8] *unde,* A.

[9] *a Gilberto,* B.; *occidentis episcopo,* add. C.D.

[10] *ut episcopus Eboracensis efficeretur ad Gallias mittitur, et cætera quæ vitam suam contingunt, sicut in præcedentibus sparsim continetur,* C.D.

[11] *ecclesiæ,* add. B.

[12] *etc. ut supra*] om. B.

[13] *Eo,* B.

[14] *ei,* add. B.

[15] *apud . . . ecclesiam*] cantor peritus, C D.

[16] *monasterii,* add. C.D.

[17] *tam Græca quam Latina lingua eruditus æque ut propria,* add. C.D.

[18] *Item*] om. B.

[19] A.B. omit heading.

[20] *Nactanus,* A.; *Nicanus,* B.; *Narcanus,* C.D.

[21] *Bedæ id est*] om. B.

[22] *Girwiensis,* A.

Gospell[1] of Bonefas[2] þe archedecon, and þe compot of Es- terne,[3] and oþer nedeful[4] þinges to þe use of holy chirche. In his comynge aȝe he dwellede wiþ Alfynus, bisshop of Lugdunens, þre ȝere, for[5] he was i-slawe by þe queene Batilde.[6] Þanne Wilfridus wente aȝen into Bretayne, and feng[7] lond of kyng Oswynus[8] for to make an abbay at Rypoun;[9] þere he was i-made preost[10] of Agelbertus; after þat, whan þe stryf was i-ended of þe Ester terme, he was i-chose bisshop of ȝork, as it is i-seide to forehonde. Whan he was dede his preost Acca[11] was bisshop after hym at Hagustald cherche. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 20°.[12] Þat ȝere deide Adrianus, abbot of Seynt Peter, and helper of Theodorus þe archebisshop; his disciple and successour was Albynus, of hym it is i-wrete innere[13] more.[14] *Item, capitulo* 21°.[15] Þat tyme Nactanus, kyng of Pictes, sente messangers to Colfridus, abbot of Beda his abbay, þat is in[16] þe abbay Girwie,[17] to be enformed of þe verray holdynge of þe Ester tyde, and of þe manere of tonsure of holy cherche. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. archidiacon the iiij. gospells, the compte of Ester, and mony oþer thynges necessary to the use of the churche. And in returnynge to Ynglonde he taryede with Alfinus the bischoppe Lugdunense by thre yere, tylle he was sleyne by Batilda the qwene. Then Wilfridus commynge into Briteyne desyrede of kynge Oswynus grownde in Ripen to edifye a monastery; where he was made preste of Agilbertus, and after the contraversy hade of the observaunce of the feste of Ester, he was electe to be tharchebischop of Yorke. And after the dethe of seynte Wilfride, Atta his preste was successour at the churche of Hangustald. *Beda, libro* v^to^, *cap. xx*°. Adrianus, abbot of Seynte Petre, and cooperator of Theodorus the archebischop, diede in this yere; whose successor was Albuinus, of whom hit is schewide afterwarde. *Item, capitulo secundo.* Nactanus the kynge of Pictes, sende to Colfridus, abbot of the monastery Girwiense, for the tru observacion of Ester. To whom Col- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 281 b.

---

[1] *gospelles, α.*; *gospels, β.*
[2] *Boneface, β.*
[3] *Ester, β.*; *the Eester*, Cx.
[4] *nedfol, γ.*
[5] *for*] til, *β.* and Cx.
[6] *Batyld, β.*
[7] *vyng, γ.*
[8] *Oswyus, α., β.*, and Cx.; *Oswyne, γ.*
[9] *Rypun, β.*; *Ripun, γ.*
[10] *prust, γ.*
[11] *Acta, β.* and Cx.
[12] *cap. secundo*, Cx.
[13] *ynnere, α.* and *β.*; *inner, γ.*
[14] *innermore*, Cx.
[15] *cap. duodecimo*, Cx.
[16] *in*] om. *β.* and Cx.
[17] *Girwic, β.*; *Gerwyk*, Cx.

instrueretur de vera Paschæ[1] observatione et de modo ecclesiasticæ tonsuræ. Cui rescripsit inter cætera quod in observatione [Paschæ] [2] tres regulæ sunt observandæ. E[3] quibus duæ in lege Moysy, tertia in evangelio per institutionem apostolicam continentur, videlicet ut[4] primo mense anni et tertia ejusdem mensis hebdomada, id est, a quintadecima die usque ad[5] vicesimam primam fieri debeat Pascha. Et etiam quod in ipsa tertia hebdomada dies Dominica debeat expectari. Ita computando quod non quartadecima dies sed vespera ejus, id est, quartadecima luna quæ est initium tertiæ hebdomadæ, et nox quintædecimæ lunæ debeat expectari, secundum illud Numerorum.[6] Profecti igitur de Ramesse quintadecima die mensis primi, altera die fecerunt Pasche[7] Domino. Et ita protendi debet[8] usque ad vesperam vicesimæ primæ diei. Quod si fieri posset[9] ut[10] semper in quintadecima die primi mensis dies Dominica occurreret, uno semper eodemque tempore cum antiquo populo Dei, licet diverso sacramentorum genere, Pascha possemus celebrare. Per equinoctium autem

De observatione Paschæ.

---

[1] *paschatæ*, A.
[2] *Paschæ*] from A.B.C.D.
[3] *Ex*, A.
[4] *in*, A.
[5] *ad*] om. B.
[6] *numerum*, B.
[7] *Pasche*] from A.; Phase, MS.
[8] *debent*, B.
[9] *possit*, B.
[10] *nec*, C.D.

TREVISA.

Among oþer þinges he wroot[1] to hym þat for to holde ariȝt þe Ester tyme[2] þre rules beeþ nedeful to knowe; tweyne þerof beþ conteyned in Moyses lawe, and þe þridde[3] in þe gospel by ordenaunce of þe apostles: so[4] þat in þe firste monþe, in þe þridde woke of þe same monþe, from þe fifteþe day of þe mone to þe oon and twentiþe day of [the mone],[5] þe Estertyde schal be i-holde; in þe same þridde woke me schal abyde þe Soneday. So for to acounte þat nouȝt þe fourteþe day, but þe eve þerof, þat is þe fourteþe day of þe mone, þat is þe bygynnynge of þe þridde woke and þe nyȝt of þe fifteþe day of þe mone me mote nedes abyde. By [þat][6] auctorite of þe book Numerorum, þanne þey wente out of Ramesse,[7] þe fifteþe day of þe firste monþe fil[8] on a Sonday,[9] [þanne we myȝte alwey holde þe Ester tyde,][10] and þe oþer day þey made pasch[11] to oure Lord, þat is to meninge þey hilde þe Ester day, and so it schal dure to þe eve of þe oon and twentiþe day. And ȝif it myȝte be þat alwey the fifteþe day of þe firste monþe fil in a Sonday, þan we myȝte alwey holde þe Estertyde in oon and

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

fridus did write, seyenge that thre rules ar to be observede in the tru kepynge of Ester, tweyne of whom be contenede in the lawe of Moyses, and the thridde is of the gospelle by the institucion of thapostles. That is to wete, Ester awe to be kepede in the firste monethe of þe yere, in the thrydde weke of the same monethe, that is from the xv^the day unto the xxj. day, and also that the Sonne day awe [to be tarryede in the thridde weke, comptynge in this wyse, not that the xiiij^the day, but the eve of hit, awe to be taryede, that is to say, þe xiiij^the moone, whiche is þe begynnynge of the thrydde weke, and the nyȝhte of the xv^the moone awe to be taryede after the bible. The childer Israel goen from Ramesse in the xv^the day of the firste monethe, kepede Ester in that oþer day, and soe hit awe to be protended unto þe eve of the xxj^ti day. Also hit may be founde by the equinoccialle of ver whiche monethe of the yere is firste, and whiche is laste. For the equinoccialle

---

1 *a wrot*, γ.
2 *terme*, Cx.
3 *þrid*, β.
4 *so þat . . . Esterday*] om. Cx., and puts in the place of this long passage the words : "And so he "sente to hym the very true maner "and reulis to holde the Eesterday "like as we now holde."
5 From β. and γ.
6 From α., β., and γ.
7 *Rames*, β.
8 *vul*, γ.
9 *fil on a Sonday*] expuncted in α., which adds the words in brackets, also expuncted; they are neither of them in β.
10 From α. and γ.
11 *phase*, α. and γ.; *phasc*, β.

vernale inveniri potest quis mensis anni primus aut[1] ultimus fuerit. Solet autem equinoctium vernale secundum orientales et secundum Ægyptios xii. kalendas Aprilis pervenire,[2] quod et nos horologica inspectione probavimus. Quæcumque igitur luna sive quartadecima[3] sive quintadecima ante equinoctium plena est ad præcedentis anni novissimum pertinet mensem, ideoque Paschæ celebrando habilis non est. Quæ vero in ipso equinoctio vel post equinoctium suum habet plenilunium, quemadmodum in principio mundi factum est, in ea luna ubi Dominica dies primo occurrerit[4] Pascha celebrandum est. Justinianus secundus dum exercitum mitteret ad comprehendendum Philippicum, quem apud Pontum Cersonæ[5] reliquerat, conversus exercitus ad partem Philippici[6] Justinianum interfecit. *De imperatoribus Romanis.*[7] Philippicus secundus,[8] qui et Dardanicus, imperavit anno uno mensibus sex. Qui fugit in Siciliam propter exercitum Romanorum, et cum esset hæreticus omnes picturas ecclesiarum jussit abradi.

---

[1] *vel*, A.B.
[2] *accidere*, B.
[3] *xij*ª, A.
[4] *advenerit*, C.D.
[5] *Crisonæ*, C.D.
[6] *ipsum*, C.D.
[7] A.B. omit heading.
[8] *secundus . . . insignitum*] om. C.D.

Trevisa.

þe same tyme þat oure fadres hilde [1] it in Moyses his law, þey we have [2] oþer manere sacrament þan þey [3] hadde. By þe evenes [4] of þe day and nyȝt in springynge tyme it may be i-founde [5] which is þe firste oþer þe laste monþe of þe ȝere ; by men of [þe] [6] Est londes, [and] [6] by þe Egipcians, þe evenesse of [þe] [7] day and nyȝt in springynge tyme is i-woned [8] for to come elevene dayes to fore Averel, þat we haveþ [9] i-sayed [10] and i-preved by an orlege.[11] Þanne what mone is fourtene dayes olde oþer fiftene to fore þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt, þat mone parteyneþ to þe laste moneþ of þe ȝere þat is agoo ; þerfore it is nouȝt able [12] for to holde þe Ester day. Whanne þe [13] mone is at the fulle [14] in þe evenes of þe day and nyȝt, oþer after, riȝt as it was in þe bygynnynge of þe worlde,[15] in þat ful [14] mone þe firste Sonday is Ester day.[16] Þe secounde Iustinianus sente his oost [17] for to take Philippicus, þat he hadde i-left at Pontus in Cersona. Bote þe oost tornede [to Philippicus his side, and slouȝ Iustinianus. Þe secounde] [6] Philippicus, þat heet Dardanicus also, was emperour oon ȝere and sixe monþes. He fliȝ [18] into Sicilia for þe oost of Rome, and for he was an heretik he heet scrape of al þe peynture of cherches ; þerfore

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

of ver is wonte to falle, after men of the este and of Egipte, in the xij. kalendes of Aprile, whiche we have provede to be so by inspeccion horologicalle. Wherfore what moone hit be that is fulle, wheþer the xiiij^the^ or xv^the^ afore the equinoccialle, hit perteynethe to the laste parte of the yere precedent, and þerefore hit is not able to kepe Ester þer. But what moone hathe plenitude or fullnesse in that equinoccialle or after, as hit was in the begynnynge of the worlde, then Ester awe to be kepede in the Sonneday nexte foloynge. Iustinianus the secunde, sendynge an hoste to take Philippicus, whom he hade lefte at Cersona, the hoste turnede to the parte of Philippicus, and did slee Iustinianus. Philippicus the secunde, other Dardanicus, was emperoure oon yere and vj. monethes, whiche fledde into Sicille for the hoste of the Romanes ; whiche causede pictures

---

1 *helde*, β.
2 *habbe*, γ.
3 *hy*, γ.
4 *evennesse*, β.
5 *yvounde*, γ.
6 From α., β., and γ.
7 From β.
8 *wont*, β.
9 *habbeþ*, γ.
10 *assayed*, α. and β.
11 *horlage*, β.
12 *habel*, γ.
13 *Whanne þe*] What, β.
14 *volle*, γ.
15 *worl*, γ.
16 See note 4, page 189.
17 *hoost*, Cx.
18 *vlyȝ*, γ. ; *fled*, Cx.

Quamobrem Romani abjecerunt omne numisma quod ejus imagine erat insignitum. *De imperatoribus Romanorum.*[1] Anastasius secundus, postquam occiderat Philippicum, imperavit annis tribus,[2] cujus diebus Dagobertus successit Childeberto patri suo ad regnum Francorum, permittente Pipino Vetulo qui adhuc gubernabat domum regiam, et regnavit undecim annis. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[3] Gregorius secundus post Constantinum sedit in papatu annis sexdecim. Quo anno sanctus Guthlacus anachorita apud Croulond obiit, et Ine rex Westsaxonum Colredusque rex Merciorum pugnaverunt apud Wodennesburgh[4] ita acriter, et utrique infeliciter, ut nesciretur cui clades detestabilior perveniret, quia extraque[5] parte multi perierunt.[6] *De imperatoribus Romanorum.*[1] Theodosius tertius imperavit anno uno, qui benignus fuit. Et devicit Anastasium prædecessorem suum, quem fecit presbyterum. Verumtamen iste Theodosius post[7] annum depositus est per potentem Leonem tertium successorem[8] suum, et clericus per eum effectus est.[9] Cujus[10] diebus Saraceni

Gratiæ DCCXII. Anastasii primo.

Gratiæ DCCXIII. Anastasii II.

---

[1] A.B. omit heading.

[2] C.D. insert: "Hiis diebus Chil-" "debertus rex Francorum obiit." "*Giraldus d. p*ª. Gubernante ad-" "huc rempublicam Pipino Vetulo," "cui successit in regnum ope Pi-" "pini Dagobertus secundus filius" "suus, qui regnavit undecim annis," "cujus anno quarto Pipinus mo-" "ritur. Constantinus papa obiit," "cui successit Gregorius secundus," "et sedit annis sexdecim. Sanctus" "Cuthlacus anachorita apud Crou-" "land obiit. Ine rex Westsaxo-" "num et Colredus rex Merciorum" "pugnaverunt apud Wodenes-" "borgh."

[3] A.B. omit title.

[4] *Wedennisburgh*, A.; Wodnesbeorgh, D.

[5] Sic in MS.; apparently an error for *ex utraque*, but these words are not in the other MSS.

[6] *quia . . . perierunt*] om. A.B. C.D.

[7] *per*, A.

[8] *potentem . . . successorem*] om. C.D.

[9] *per . . . est*] om. C.D.

[10] *Cujus . . . obsederunt*] om. C.D.

þe Romayns þrewe away al manere money þat his ymage was i-grave ynne. Þe secounde Anastacius[1] was emperour þre ȝere after þat he hadde i-slawe Philipicus. In his tyme Dagobertus was kyng of[2] Fraunce after his fader Childebertus, and regnede enlevene ȝere by suffraunce[3] of Pipinus Vetulus, þat ȝit[4] rulede[5] þe kynges hous. After Constantinus þe secounde Gregory was pope sixtene [ȝere].[6] Þat ȝere seint Guthlacus, þe anker, deide in Crowlond; and Ine, kyng of West Saxons, and Colredus, kyng of Mercia, fauȝte[7] at Wodenesburgh so sharpliche, [and eiþer of hem hadde[8] hymself so ungraciousliche,][9] þat me woste[10] nevere wheþer of hem hadde worse spede.[11] Þe þridde Theodocius was emperour oon ȝere, and was goodliche and benigne, and overcome his predecessour Anastacius, and made hym a preost.[12] But after oon ȝere Theodocius was i-putte doun and i-made a clerk by his sucessour, þe þridde Leo þe stronge. In his tyme come many Saraȝyns[13] and by- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to be scrapede aweye owte of churches; wherefore the Romanes refusede every thynge printede after hys ymage. Anastasius þe secunde was emperoure iij. yere after that he hadde sleyne Philippicus. In the tyme of whom Dagobertus succedid Childebertus his fader in the realme of Fraunce, by sufferaunce of Pipinus the olde, whiche governede that tyme the kynges howse, and reignede xj. yere. Gregorius the secunde succedid Constantinus the pope xvj. yere. In whiche[14] Guthlacus the confessor diede at Crowelonde. Also Ine kynge of the Westesaxons and Colredus kynge of þe Marches fawȝhte at Wooddenisburghe, soe unhappely to either parte that men cowthe not telle whiche of theym hade þe bettyr parte. Theodosius the thrydde was emperoure oon yere, whiche was of grete mekenesse, and hade victory ageyne Anastasius his predecessor, whom he made a preste. Also this Theodosius was deposid by Leo the thrydde, a myȝhty prynce, and made a clerke by hym. In the tymes of whom the Saracenys segede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 282 a.

---

[1] *Anastasius*, β.
[2] *of*] in, β.
[3] *suffrans*, γ.
[4] *ȝet*, α.; *ȝitt*, β.
[5] *ȝut reulede*, γ.
[6] From β.
[7] *foughten*, Cx.
[8] *bare*, Cx.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *wist*, β.
[11] *spedde*, β. and Cx.; *spyde*, γ.
[12] *prust*, γ.
[13] *Sarsyns*, β.
[14] Sic in MS.; *yere* has slipped out.

multum inundaverunt, et Constantinopolim per triennium obsederunt.[1] Quo[2] in tempore videtur Johannes Damascenus floruisse, et in Persidam translatus fuisse; ubi cum[3] a quibusdam æmulis suis litteræ in publicum projicerentur, quibus conspiratio ejus contra principem contineretur, abscisa est ei manus dextra ne ulterius quicquam scriberet. At illi post instantes preces beatæ Virgini factas, cui sedulo deservierat, manus est restituta. *Ranulphus.* Nec est opinandum quod iste Johannes sit ille Johannes heremita qui in libro patrum post Hilarionem prope ponitur,[4] et aliquas victorias Theodosio imperatori prædixit; sed est alius, qui nimirum tempore istius Theodosii tertii[5] in Græcia, et postmodum in Persida floruit, et multa egregia opera in utraque philosophia[6] edidit. Nempe Johannes ille[7] heremita Gregorium magnum per multa tempora præcessit, et iste Johannes Damascenus [per multa tempora Gregorium magnum subsecutus est, quod patet ex hoc quod iste Johannes Damascenus][8] in libris suis theologicis circa suffragia pro defunctis facta, allegat illud

---

[1] *Sub isto Theodosio videtur Johannis Damascenus floruisse, præsertim cum tunc contra partes Constantinopoli, ubi ipse floruit, facta sit maxima irruptio per Saracenos, qui ipsum Johannem duxerunt in Persidam,* add. C.D.

[2] *Quo . . capitulo xvii.*] om. C.D.

[3] *cum*] om. A.B.

[4] *postponitur*, A.

[5] *tertii*] om. A.

[6] *provincia*, B.

[7] *ille*] om. A.

[8] From B.; *per multa tempora subsequutus est, quod patet ex hoc quod iste Johannes Damascenus*, A.

TREVISA.

segede[1] Constantynnoble þre ȝere; hit semeþ þat Iohn Damascenus was þat tyme in his floures, and was i-broȝt in to Pers.[2] Þere were lettres i-wrete of his enemyes, and i-þrowe forþ and i-founde[3] and openliche i-rad. In þe whiche lettres was conceyved[4] his conspiracie aȝenst the prince, þat[5] þe[6] riȝt hond was i-smyte of, for he schulde nevere afterward write. But he prayed faste[7] to oure lady þat he servede besiliche, and his hond was restored to hym aȝen. It is nouȝt to trowynge[8] þat þis Iohn is Iohn the Ermyte[9] þat is i-sette in þe book of fadres, sone afterward[10] Hyllarioun, and warnede Theodocius þe emperour of oþer victories. He[11] is anoþer Iohn þat was in þis þridde Theodocius his tyme in Gres, and afterward in Pers, and made many noble bookes in boþe of[12] philosofie. Þat Iohn þe Ermyte was longe tyme to fore þe grete Gregorie, [and this Iohan Damascenus was long tyme after the grete Gregorye,][13] þat is i-knowe [by that, that[14]][15] þis Iohn Damascenus

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. the cite of Constantinopole by thre yere. In whiche tyme also hit semethe Iohn Damascene to have bene and to have be brouȝte into Persida. Where a letter caste afore the prince by enemes to Iohn Damascene in whom conspiracion was contenede ageyne the prince, his ryȝhte honde was kytte awey, that he scholde not write after that. But his honde was restorede to hym by helpe of oure blissede lady, to whom he hade grete devocion. ℞. And hit is not to kepe oppinion that this Iohn was Iohn the heremite, put nye to Hillario in Vitis patrum, and schewede to Theodosius that he scholde have certeyne victoryes. But hit is anoþer Iohn whiche was in the londe of Grece in the tyme of Theodosius the thrydde, and after that in Persida, and made mony noble processes in either philosophy. Iohn the heremite aforeseide was afore grete Gregory by mony yeres, and this Iohn Damascene succedid hym mony yeres, whiche thynge is schewide in that Iohn Damascene in his bookes of divinite dothe allegate for suffragyes

A transmigracione.

---

1 *bisegide*, β.
2 *Perce*, Cx.
3 *vorþ and yvounde*, γ.
4 *conteyned*, β.
5 *þanne*, β.
6 *þat þe*] Thenne his, Cx.
7 *vaste*, γ.
8 *to suppose*, Cx.
9 *Hermyte*, β.
10 *after*, α., β., and Cx.
11 *hit*, α. ; *It*, . ; *Hyt*, γ.
12 *of*] om. α., β., and Cx.
13 From Cx. ; *and þis Joon Damascenus was longe tyme after þe grete Gregory*, β. ; *and þes John Damascenus was longe tyme after þe grete Gregory*, γ.
14 *that*] and, MS.
15 From Cx.

laudabile Gregorii magni[1] miraculum de liberatione Trajani factum, quod[2] nullo modo de Gregorio Nazianzeno intelligendum est, cum ipse circa Constantinopolim et circa Pontum conversatus sit, et vix unquam Romam venerit. Sed illud miraculum de liberatione Trajani ad sepulcra apostolorum in urbe Roma per papam Gregorium magnum, sicut annuatim commemorat ecclesia, celebratum[3] est. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvii°.*[4]

Cap. XXIII.

De imperatoribus Romanorum.[4]

Gratiæ DCCXV. Leonis iii^tii^.

Leo tertius cum Constantino filio suo imperavit annis[5] viginti quinque. Cujus anno primo Pipinus Vetulus, postquam domum regiam viginti octo annis rexerat, obiit. Cui successit viginti septem annis filius suus Karolus, ex concubina genitus, qui dictus Tutides

---

[1] *magni*] om. B.

[2] *factum quod*] om. B.

[3] *celebrata*, B.

[4] A.B. omit both title and reference.

[5] *novem et postea annis quindecim usque ad Pipinum Francorum primum imperatorem. Giraldus, dist. prima, cap.* 17. *Pipinus senior, Vetulus sive Brevis, filius Ansegisili postquam domum regiam Franciæ viginti octo annis strenue gubernasset, obiit, cui successit in regimine domus regiæ filius,* &c., C. D. insert here.

in his bookes of divinite alleyeþ[1] þe grete Gregorye his noble TREVISA.
and grete myracle of þe delyverance of Traianus, þat may
not be understonde of Gregory Nazazenus,[2] for he was aboute
Constantynnoble and aboute Pontus, and unneþe com nevere[3]
at Rome; bote[4] mynde[5] of þat myracle of þe deliveraunce of
Traianus at þe sepulcre of þe apostles in þe citee of Rome, by
þe grete Gregorie pope, is i-holde, as everich ȝere holy
chirche makeþ[6] mynde.[5] In tretynge of dedes þat helpeþ
hem þat beeþ dede, Iohn Damascenus alleyeþ[7] þat myracle.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.[8]

Leo.

THE þridde Leo, with his sone Constantyn, was emperour fyve and twenty ȝere. In his first ȝere deide Pipinus Vetelus, after þat he hadde i-governed þe kynges hous eiȝte and twenty ȝere. After hym com Charles, þat was i-gete[9] on a concubyne, and heet Tutides and Marcellus also, and hadde

---

Ab urbe. doen for dedde men that laudable miracle of grete Gregory MS. HARL. 2261.
doen of the liberacion of Trajan themperoure. Whiche miracle
is not to be understonde of Gregory Nazanzene, sithe that he
was conversaunte abowte Pontus and Constantinopole, and A transmigracione.
come to Rome unnethe in alle his lyfe. But that miracle of
þe liberacion of the sawle of Trajan was doen by Gregory the
noble pope at the sepulcre of thapostles Petur and Paule in the
cite of Rome, as the churche remembrethe yerely.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

LEO the thrydde, with Constantyne his sonne, was emperoure
xxv^ti yere. In the firste yere of whom diede Pipinus þe olde, after f. 282 b.
that he hade governede the kynges howse xxviij. yere, whom
Karolus or Charles, his sonne geten by a concubyne, succedid
xxvij^ti yere, callede Martellus or Tutides, of grete homers by

---

[1] *allegeþ, β.*
[2] *Naȝauȝenus*, Cx.
[3] *nevere*] ever, *β.* and Cx.; evere, *γ.*
[4] *but, β.*
[5] *munde, γ.*
[6] *makiþ, β.*
[7] *allegeþ, β.*; *alledgeth*, Cx.
[8] There is no division of chapters here in *γ.*
[9] *geten, β.*; *bygoten*, Cx.

sive Martellus,[1] a majoribus malleis fabrorum, quibus tundi et extenuari solet major ferri materia.[2] Hic contra Saracenos ex Africa venientes strenue pugnavit, cogens[3] eos in uno bello apud Pictaviam, et in altero apud Narbonam, retrocedere usque ad Hispaniam. In quibus bellis quadringenta sexaginta quinque millia[4] Saracenorum sunt occisa. Pugnavit,[3] etiam contra Saxones et Bavarros item[5] contra Hendonem[6] Aquitannicum[7] et Ranfredum[8] Andegavensem. Hic etiam propter assiduitatem bellorum[9] ingruentium tradit[10] laicis res ecclesiæ. Quam ob causam sanctus Eucherius Aurelianensis episcopus in oratione positus vidit ipsum Karolum in anima et corpore apud infernum torqueri. Angelus autem qui ista[11] ostendit episcopo asseruit hoc fore judicium omnium illorum qui res pauperum vel

---

[1] *Marcellus*, MSS.

[2] *et gubernavit domum regiam Franciæ viginti quinque annis*, add. C.D.

[3] *cogens . . . Pugnavit*] om. B.

[4] 465,000, C.D.

[5] *cum*, &c., C.D.

[6] *Eudonem*, B.

[7] *ducem*, B.

[8] *Aufredum*, B.

[9] *bellorum*] om. A.

[10] *tradidit*, A.B.C.D.

[11] *ductor fuerat ipsi ad ista videnda*, C.D.

TREVISA.

suche names of slegges[1] and hameres, wiþ þe whiche[2] smythes smyteþ[3] and tempreþ[4] grete gaddes of iren; tudes oþer malleus in[5] Latyn is a slegge, oþer an hamer, in[6] Englissh. Þis Charles fauȝt nobleliche aȝenst þe Sarasyns[7] þat com out of Affrica, and made hem flee[8] in oon[9] batayle at Peytow, and in anoþer batayle at Narbon, and chasede hem into Spayne; in þe whiche batailles were i-slawe foure hondred þowsand and fyve and sixty þowsand of Sarasyns.[10] Also he fauȝt[11] aȝenst þe Saxons and aȝenst the Bavarres, and[12] also aȝenst Hudo,[13] a duke of Gyen,[14] and aȝenst Raufredus[15] duke[16] of Anyo.[17] Also this Charles, for besynesse of werres and batailles þat fil[18] uppon hym, bytook þe goodes[19] of holy chirche to lewed men; þerfore Eucherius, bisshop of Aurelians,[20] while he lay in his beedes, sigh þis Charles in body and in soule i-tormented in helle. Þe aungel þat schewed[21] þat sight to þe bisshop seide[22] þat þat is þe dome of men þat bynemeþ[23] þe goodes of holy chirche

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. — A transmigracione.

whom yren is wonte to be bete. This Charles fauȝhte nobly ageyne the Saracenys commyn from Affrike, constreynynge theym in oon batelle to Pictavia and to backe in the secunde batelle to Narbona and to Speyne. In whiche batelles he did slee of the Saracenys cccc.mᵗ. and lxv. mᵗ. Also he ȝafe batelle ageyne the Saxons and ageyne to men of Bavarria. Also ageyne Hendo the governore of Acquitanny, and ageyne Ranfredus duke of Andegavy. Whiche havynge mony batelles ȝafe the goodes of the churche to lewyde men; for whiche thynge Eutherius, bischop Aurelianense, beynge in preyer, see this Charles tormented in helle bothe in body and sawle. And the angelle schewynge that to þe bischop seide that iuggemente to be of alle theym whiche take by rape the goodes of the churche

---

[1] *sledges*, Cx.
[2] *whoche*, γ.
[3] *beteþ*, β.
[4] *beten and temperen*, Cx.
[5] *in*] a, β. and γ.
[6] *an*, α. and γ.
[7] *Sarsyns*, β.
[8] *ham vle*, γ.
[9] *oon*] o, γ.
[10] *Sarsynes*, β.
[11] *voȝt*, γ.
[12] *and*] omβ.
[13] *Heudo*, α. and β.; *Hendo*, γ. and Cx.
[14] *Gian*, β.; *Guyen*, Cx.
[15] *Ranfredus*, β.
[16] *duyk*, γ.
[17] *Avio*, α.; *Anio*, β. and γ.; *Angeo*, Cx.
[18] *fillen*, β.; *vulle*, γ.
[19] *goodnesse*, α.
[20] *Orleyans*, Cx.
[21] *schewide*, β.
[22] *sayde that it was bycause he toke the goodes*, Cx.
[23] *bynymeþ*, β.

ecclesiæ rapiunt.[1] Unde ad denunciationem episcopi abbas Sancti Dionysii[2] et capellanus Pipini ad sepulcrum Karoli accesserunt, et revoluto sarcophago draconem exire viderunt, nullo corpore comparente.[3] *Paulus, libro septimo.*[4] Hoc anno apud Romam fluvius Tiberis ita excrevit ut a porta Sancti Petri usque ad pontem Milvium[5] aquæ descendentes se conjungerent, et sic manserunt septem diebus, donec[6] civibus letaniæ fierent. *De regibus Merciorum.*[7] Hoc anno rex[8] Etheldredus, postquam triginta annis super Mercios regnasset, et tresdecim annis apud Bardeney monachus fuisset,[9] obiit. Et Colredus filius[10] ejus, rex Merciorum, obiit; apud[11] Lichefeld sepelitur. Post quem Ethelbaldus[12] consobrinus suus, id est, pronepos Pendæ ex parte fratris Alwii,[13] successit, ac sicut Guthlacus confessor prædixerat[14] quadraginta annis regnavit.[15] Hic[16] nempe xviii. anno regni sui villam de Somertona

---

[1] *quorum res rex iste rapuit,* add. C.D.

[2] *Dionisii,* MS.

[3] *cooparente,* A.

[4] Should be lib. vi. cap. xii.

[5] *Milveum,* A.

[6] *a,* A.

[7] A.B. omit heading ; C.D. add: "Conredus, rex Northimbrensium, "cœpit regnare Osredo occiso."

[8] *rexit,* A. ; *sanctus, quondam rex Merciorum, obiit, in monasterio suo quod ipse construxerat apud Bardeneye sepelitur,* C.D.

[9] *fuit,* A.

[10] *filius*] om. C.D.

[11] *apudque,* A.B.

[12] *Ethelwaldus,* A.

[13] *id . . . Alwii*] et nepos Pendæ, C.D.

[14] C.D. invert.

[15] *regnavit*] om. C.D.

[16] *Vir quidem divinus Egbertus de gente Anglorum, sacerdos et monachus, qui dudum cladem mortalitatis, sicut prætactum est, suis precibus evaserat, plures Scoticæ gentis provincias, et præsertim Hienses monachos, ad legitimam Paschæ observantiam et ad ecclesiasticam tonsuram pia devocione convertit. Quo et anno, teste Beda, multi Anglorum Romam peregre petierunt, inter quos venerabilis Colfridus, abbas monasterii Girwiensium, apud Lingonas Burgundiæ obiit, anno ætatis suæ septuaginta septem. Qui inter alia donaria ecclesiæ beati Petri, cui præfuit, misit Pandecten de translatione Sancti Jeronimi ex Hebræo in Latinam linguam versum. Will., libro iv., Pontif,* C.D.

oþer of pore men. Þanne by [þe][1] warnynge of þe bisshop þe abbot of Seint Denys and Pipinus his[2] preost[3] wente to Charles his grave, and tornede þe stoon, and sight[4] a grete dragoun fle[5] out of þe grave, but þere was no body i-founde. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°.[6] Þat ȝere at Rome, at[7] þe ryver Tyber was[8] so grete and so huge[9] þat þe watres þat fille[10] mette hem[11] and ioynede[12] to gidres[13] from port Seint Peter to pont Millvium,[14] and durede so sevene dayes, for to[15] þe citiȝeyns made a letany. Þat ȝere deide kyng Ethelredus, after þat he hadde i-be kyng of Mercia þritty ȝere, and monk of Bardeneye[16] þrittene ȝere, and he was i-buried at Lichefeld. After hym his cosyn Ethelbaldus regnede, þat was Penda his nevew sone in his broþer side, and so he was þe sone of þe sone of Alwy[17] Penda his broþer. And Ethelbaldus regnede fourty ȝere, as Guthlacus[18] þe confessour hadde i-seide. Þis Ethelbaldus in þe eiȝtene[19] ȝere of his kyngdom byseged[20] Somertoun, and wan it, and spoylede North- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. or ells of pover men. Wherefore at the denunciacion of this bischop thabbotte of Seynte Dionise and the chapeleyne of Pipinus wente to the berialle of this Charls, whiche openynge hit see a dragon comme furthe and the body goen. *Paulus, libro septimo.* The water of Tiber encreasede so moche at Rome in this yere that the waters mette to gedre from the ȝate of Seynte Petyr unto the ȝate Millyne, contynuynge so by vij. dayes, tyl that letanyes were ordeynede of the citesynnes. Kynge Ethel-dredus diede in this yere, after that he hadde reignede over the Marches xxxti yere, and after xiij. yere in whom he was a monke at Bradeney; and Colredus his son and kynge of the Marches, diede and was beryede at Lichefelde. Whom Ethelbaldus, son of his suster, did succede, and reigned by xlti yere as seynte Guthlacus the confessor seide afore. This kynge segede Somerton in the xviijthe yere of his reigne, and subdued hit to hym, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the encrease of the water of Tyber.

[1] From β.
[2] *his*] om. β.
[3] *prest*, γ.
[4] *syȝ*, β.
[5] *vle*, γ.
[6] *Paulus, lib.* 7° is the reference in β. and Cx.
[7] *at*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *wax*, α. and γ.; *wex*, β.
[9] *hoge*, γ.
[10] *vulle*, γ.
[11] *hem*] om. Cx.
[12] *innede*, α. and γ.
[13] *togedders*, γ.
[14] *Milvium*, β. and γ.; *Iuilinum*, Cx.
[15] *for to*] til, β.
[16] *Bardony*, β. and Cx.
[17] *Alwi*, γ.
[18] *Cuthlacus*, β.
[19] *eiȝteteþe*, α.; *xviii.*, β.
[20] *bisegide*, β.

obsedit et subjugavit, Northumbriam deprædavit, Walenses devicit, sed anno regni sui tricesimo septimo devictus est a Cuthredo rege Westsaxonum, et ultimo anno regni sui occisus est a gente propria apud Secandoun. Quo etiam [anno][1] Colfridus abbas Girwyensis apud Lingoun peregre obiit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus,*[2] *libro iv.*[3] Hoc anno obiit sanctus Egwynus, tertius Wyctiorum episcopus, qui aliquando peccatorum juvenilium conscius pedes suos vinculavit, claves compedum in flumine quod dicitur Avena projecit, palamque dixit tunc demum[4] de peccatis se fore securum quando compedes sui aut divina virtute aut illis clavibus forent reserati. Sic quoque vinculatus Romam profectus est. Campanæ urbis, ut fertur, in ejus adventu per se sonuerunt. Cum immunimentis et privilegiis ecclesiæ[5] revertitur, ac dum in mari Britannico navigaret, piscis pergrandis in puppim præsulis salit,[6] in

Gratiæ DCCXVI. Leonis II.

Miraculum de Egwyno.

[1] *anno*] from A.B.

[2] In the section, *de episcopis Wigornensibus.*

[3] See note 16, page 200.

[4] *demum*] om. A.

[5] *suæ,* add. A.B.

[6] *saliit,* B.

umberlond, and overcome þe Walsche men; but in þe sevene and þritty ȝere of his kyngdom he was overcome of Cuthredus, kyng of West Saxons. Þe laste ȝere of his kyngdom his owne men slowȝ hym at Secandoun. Also þat ȝere Colfridus, abbot of Girwie,[1] deyde at Lyngoun[2] in pilgrimage. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 6°.[3] Þat [ȝere][4] deide [seint][4] Egwynus þe þridde bisshop of Wicties;[5] þat bisshopriche is now i-cleped þe bisshopriche of Wircestre.[6] In a tyme Egwynus byþouȝte hym of þe synnes of his ȝouþe,[7] and gyvede hym self,[8] and þrew þe keyes of þe gyves into þe ryver Avene, and wente i-gyved openliche[9] to Rome, and seide þat he schulde be skeer[10] of his synnes whenne his gyves were unloke[11] by virtue of God, oþer elles by þe same keyes. And he wente so i-gyved to Rome, and me seiþ þat þe belles of þe citee gonne[12] to rynge by hem self in his comynge. He com aȝe wiþ priveleges[13] for his chirche; while he seillede[14] in þe see of Britayne a greet fische leep[15] into þe[16] schip, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. destressed Northumbrelonde, and hade victory off men in Wales. But he was devicte in the xxvij^ti yere of his reigne of Kuthredus kynge of the Westesaxons, and was sleyne of his awne men in the laste yere of his reigne at Secandoun. In whiche yere also Colfridus thabbotte off the monastery Girwyense diede in pilgrimage at Lingoun. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Seynte Egwyne diede in this yere, whiche remembrenge in a tyme his offenses and synnes doen in yowthe, fetrede his feete and caste the keyes in a watere callede Avene, seyenge openly his synnes to be forȝiffe when the feters on his feete scholde be openede with the keyes or loosede by the vertu of God. And so he wente to Rome, and hit is seide that the belles of the cite did rynge by theym selfe at the entrenge of hym into the cite. Whiche returnenge from Rome with mony privilegys to his churche, and saylenge in the see off Briteyne, a grete fische

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 283 a.

---

[1] *Girwey*, Cx.
[2] *Lyngon*, β.
[3] The reference in β. and Cx. is *Willelmus de Pont., lib. quarto.*
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *Wykcies*, α.; *Wiccies*, β.; *Wyccyes*, γ.
[6] *Wircetre*, β.; *Wyrceter*, γ.
[7] *yongthe*, Cx.
[8] *silf*, β.
[9] *oponliche*, γ.
[10] *be siker*, β.; *be syker*, γ.; *shol be syker*, Cx.
[11] *unshyt*, Cx.
[12] *bigunne*, β.
[13] *privylege*, β.
[14] *seyled*, β.
[15] *vysch lupe*, γ.
[16] *þe*] his, β.

cujus jecore clavis reperta est quam compedes illius reseravit. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo sexto.*[1] *De Johanne Eboracensi episcopo.*[2] [3] Sanctus Johannes Eboracensis episcopus tricesimo tertio episcopatus sui anno obiit[4] apud Silvam Derorum id est Beverlacum, sepultus in porticu monasterii.[5] Qui in primis annis, potissime in xl^a^, conversatus est in oratorio Sancti Michaelis apud Hagustaldensem ecclesiam non longe a flumine Tyne,[6] in monte septentrionali ejusdem loci, qui Anglice vocatur Hernishowe,[7] Latine mons Aquilæ.[8] Deinde apud Beverlacum obiit, qui locus distat ab Eboraco ad orientem viginti quatuor milliaria, quasi locus vel lacus castorum,[9] sic dictus[10] a castoribus qui olim[11] de Hulle ibi vicina[12] confluere solebant; ubi beatus Johannes construxit unam ecclesiam in honorem beati Nicholai, et aliam in honore sancti Johannis Baptistæ in colle ad refectorium[13] fratrum. Cujus loci immunitas[14] ad magnam prærogativam excrevit, ita ut non admittat duellum ali-

Gratiæ DCCXXI. Leonis VII.

---

[1] *octavo*, B.

[2] C.D. omit reference and heading; A.B. omit heading only.

[3] *Conredus, rex Northimbrorum, moritur, Osricus successit,* add. C.D.

[4] C.D. invert.

[5] C.D. insert : "Ingils, frater "Inæ regis Westsaxonum, obiit, "quorum sorores fuerunt sancta "Wereburga [Quenburga, D.] et "sancta Cuthburga quæ monaste- "rium virginum apud Winburnam "construxit. Hanc sane Alfridus "rex Northimbrorum in conjugem "habuit, sed ante finem vitæ ambo "carnali copulationi pro Dei amore "renunciaverunt. Moritur Ingils, "Osricus successit."

[6] *Tyn*, A.

[7] *Hernishaw*, A. ; *Erneshowe*, B.

[8] *construxit demum*, C.D.

[9] *castorum*, from B. ; *castrorum*, MS.

[10] *dicta*, B.

[11] *ad aquam*, add. C.D.

[12] *vicinam*, MS.

[13] *refectionem*, C.D.

[14] *munimentum*, C.D.

TREVISA.

and in þe gutte of þe[1] fische[2] was i-founde a keye þat unleek[3] his[4] gyves. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 6°. Seint Iohn, bisshop of ȝork, deide at Deyrewode, þat is Beverlay, þe ȝere of his bisshopriche fyve[5] and þretty, and was i-buried in þe porche of þe mynstre.[6] In his first ȝeres, and specialliche in Leynte, he dwellede in Seint Michel his[7] chapel at Hagustald chirche, nouȝt fer from þe ryver Tyne, in þe norþ hille of þe same place, þat hatte Hernischow[8] an Englesshe, [bote in Englische][9] þat is now i-used it hatte Ern his hulle;[10] and he deide at þe laste at Beverlay, þat is foure and twenty myle out of ȝork estward. And þat place hatte Beverlay, and[11] heet Brook[12] his lay,[13] for many brokkes were somtyme i-woned to come þider[14] out of þe hilles þat beeþ þere nyh. Þere seynt Iohn bulde a cherche of Seynt Nicholas, and anoþer of Seynt Iohn Baptiste in þe hille, for refresshynge[15] [and fedynge][16] of breþeren. Þe fredom and þe privileges of þat place is encressed[17] to grete profit and worschippe, so þat þere is i-fonge no bataille and

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. did lepe into his schippe, in the wombe off whom a keye was founde that unlokede his feturs. *Beda, libro* v^to^, *capitulo sexto*. Seynte Iohn, bischop of Yorke, deide at Beverlay, in the xxxiij^ti^ yere of his bischophode, and[18] beryede in the porche off the monastery; whiche usede in his firste yeres, and specially in Lente, the churche of Seynte Michael at Hangustald, not ferre from the water of Tyne, in the northe parte of a place callede Hernischowe; and after that diede at Beverlay, whiche place is at the este from Yorke by xxiiij^ti^ myles, as the place or lake of bevers or of grayes, namede soe by those bestes, whiche were wonte to comme from Hulle to hyt. Where seynte Iohn made oon churche into the honore of seynte Nicholas, and an oþer into the honoure of seynte Iohn Baptiste at the altitude nye to the refectory of the breþer þer. The privilege or immunite of whiche place encreasede to grete prerogancy, in so moche that hit receyvethe not a batelle

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þe*] þat, *β*.
[2] *gut of þat vysch*, *γ*.
[3] *unleke*, *β*.; *unlokked*, Cx.
[4] *his*] þe, *β*.
[5] *þre*, *α*.; *iii.*, *β*.
[6] *monoster*, *α*.; *menester*, *γ*.
[7] *Mighels*, *β*.
[8] *Hernishow*, *β*.
[9] From *α*., *β*., and *γ*.
[10] *hit hatt Ernes hille*, *β*.
[11] *and*] as, *γ*.
[12] *brok*, *γ*.
[13] *and het Brokkesley*, *β*.; *Brokkesly*, Cx.
[14] *þuder*, *γ*.
[15] *refreyschynge*, *γ*.
[16] From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.
[17] *oncresed*, *β*.
[18] Sic in MS.

quorum. Sed qui accusatus fuerit sola se manu purget.[1] *Item Beda, ubi supra.* Huic Johanni successit sacerdos suus Wilfridus, præsidens pœne xxx. annis. *Ranulphus.*[2] Iste vocatur Wylfridus junior,[3] et transcendit tempora Bedæ. Nam tres fuerunt Wylfridi famosi, scilicet, Wilfridus primus et major,[4] qui[5] ter Romam adiit, de quo supra dictum est. Alius Wylfridus junior,[3] qui[6] Johanni in Eboracensi sede[7] successit. Tertius Wyctiorum episcopus qui Egwyno[8] successit.[9] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii°.*[10] Rex Ine, sicut Aldelmus aliquando[11] ei consulerat, construxit[12] monasterium apud Glastoniam, quod splendide duravit usque ad tempora Dacorum.[13] Sed postmodum ope Dunstani sub regibus Edmundo[14] et Edgaro egregie[15] est reparatum et ornatum[16] usque [ad][17] adventum Normannorum, cæterum extunc, nescio quo infortunio, semper pessimis est infracta laboribus. Quin etiam[18] abbates

Nota quod tres fuerunt Wilfridi famosi.

Gratiæ DCCXXIII. Leonis IX.

---

[1] C.D. add : "Et etiam usque ad "certum precinctum, contra cujus-"cumque impetitionem, loci privi-"legium immunitatem præstat con-"fugientibus. *Beda, lib. v. cap.* "6."

[2] C.D. omit reference.

[3] *minor*, B.

[4] *et major*] om. A.

[5] *vicissim a regibus Northimbrorum fuit expulsus*, add. C.D.

[6] *successor Johannis Beverlacensis*, C.D.

[7] *ecclesia*, B.

[8] *Gwino*, B.

[9] *et pæne eodem anno cum Wilfrido juniore obiit*, C.D.

[10] Should be *de Gest. Reg Angl.*, *lib. i.*

[11] *aliquando*] om. A.

[12] *construxerat*, A.

[13] *diebus Aluredi regis, quod tandem sub patre Dunstano ope regum*, &c., C.D.

[14] *Edwardo*, B.

[15] *splendide*, B.

[16] *in libris ornamentis*, add. C.D.

[17] *ad*] from B.

[18] *Cum autem*, B.

stryf bytwene tweyne, but who þat is accused schal purge hymself wiþ his owne hond. *Iter*,[1] *Beda, ubi supra.* After þis Iohn, his preost Wilfridus was bisshop aboute a þritty ȝere. ℞. Þis hatte þe ȝonge[2] Wilfridus, and overpasseþ Beda his tyme; ffor þere were þre famous Wilfridus.[3] Þe firste was þe more Wilfridus, þat wente þries to Rome, of hym we haveþ[4] i-spoke to forehonde; þe oþer was the ȝonger[5] Wilfridus, þat was bisshop [of ȝork after seynte Iohn of Beverle;[6] þe þridde was bisshop][7] of Wicties after Egwinus. [*Trevisa*].[8] As it is i-seide toforehonde, þe bisshopriche of Wicties hatte now þe bisshopriche of Worcestre.[9] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Kyng Ine bulde an abbay at Glastyngbury,[10] as Aldelyn[11] hadde i-counseilled somtyme. Þat tyme[12] þat abbay durede nobeliche anon to þe tyme of Danes; but afterward by help of Donston,[13] under kyng Edmond and kyng Edgare, þat abbay was nobilieche[14] amended and i-hiȝt anon to þe comynge of Normans; but after þat tyme, I[15] not[16] by what myshappes, it is alwey asset[17] with ful wicked[18] travailles. TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of ij. men, but the man accusede schalle purge hym selfe oonly by honde. *Beda, ubi supra.* Wilfridus, preste to seynte Iohn, was his successor alle moste by xxx^{ti} yere. ℞. This Wilfride is callede the yonger, ffor there were iij. famose men of that name. The firste Wilfride wente thryes to Rome, of whom hit is schewide afore. The secunde Wilfride was archebischop of Yorke, and successor to seynte Iohn of Beverlay. The thrydde Wilfride was bischop of Wictions, and successor to Egwyne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ij.* Ine the kynge made a monastery at Glassynbury, as seynte Aldelme ȝafe to hym cownselle somme tyme, whiche contynuede nobly unto the comynge of Danes into Ynglonde, and hit was repairede thro the labore of seynte Dunstan by the kynge Edmund and Edgar, contynuynge so unto the commynge of Normannes. Whiche monastery was confracte in mony labors, y wote not by what

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Iter*] om. γ. (not β.); Item, Cx.
[2] *ȝonger*, α.; *ȝunger*, β.
[3] *Wilfrides*, β.; *Wilfrydes*, Cx.
[4] *habbeþ*, γ.
[5] *ȝunger*, β.
[6] *Bevereley*, β.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] *Trevisa . . . Worcestre*] om. β. and Cx.; *Wyrceter*, γ.
[10] *Glastenbury*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Aldelm*, β.
[12] *Þat tyme*] om. Cx.
[13] *Dunstan*, Cx.
[14] *noblich*, β.
[15] *Y*, β.
[16] *Y note*, γ.
[17] *sette*, Cx.
[18] *fol wickede*, γ.

loci, rerum gloria elati, tyrannos se exhibent, foris[1] tumidi sed invalidi, intus crudeles et incommodi, quod potissime liquebat[2] tempore abbatis Thurstini. Illuc translata sunt ossa sanctorum Hyldæ abbatissæ, [3] Colfridi abbatis Girwyensis, aliqua ossa Aydani episcopi, quæ advexit[4] rex Edmundus dum esset in expeditione contra Scottos.[5] Quiescit etiam ibidem sanctus Patricius secundus,[6] Hiberniæ[7] abbas et confessor, qui, teste martilogio quod die sancti Bartholomei legitur, dum[8] Hibernicos convertere non potuit, Hiberniam[9] deserens Glastoniam adiit, ubi et obiit in festo apostoli Bartholomei. *Martinus.*

Patricus Glastoniæ obiit et tumulatus.

Cap. XXIIII.

Item de imperatoribus Romanorum.[10]

Gratiæ DCCXXV. Leonis tertii XI.

Leo imperator, prætermissis hostibus rei publicæ, solis iconiis et imaginibus sanctorum bellum indixit.

---

[1] *fori*, B.

[2] *liquet ex facto abbatis Thirstani tempore regis Willelmi, sicut infra patebit*, C.D.

[3] *Girwiensis et aliqua ossa*, add. C.D.

[4] *adduxit*, B.

[5] *aquilonari*, add. C.D.

[6] *secundus*] om. C.D.

[7] *Hibernensium*, B.

[8] *quod . . . dum*] om. C.D.

[9] *Hiberniam*] om. C.D.

[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

Also þe abbotes of þat place for grete richesse[1] beeþ proude,[2] and bycomeþ tyraunt3, and swelleþ[3] in pryde outward, and beeþ nou3t worþ,[4] and beeþ cruel[5] inward and nou3t profitable, and þat was specialliche i-knowe[6] in abbot Thursinus[7] his tyme. [ꝶ.][8] Þider[9] were translated þe bones of seint Hilda þe abbas, of Colfridus þe abbot of Girwie, and som bones of bisshop Aydan, þe whiche[10] bones kyng Edmond brou3te wiþ hym whan he was in þe contray[11] a3enst þe Scottes; þere resteþ þe secounde seint Patrik[12] of Irlond, abbot and confessour. Þe martiloge[13] þat is i-rad of[14] seint Bartholomew his[15] day, seiþ þat he wolde converte þe Irische men, and my3te nou3t; þerfore he forsook Irlond and com to Glastyngbury,[16] and deide þere in a seint Bartholomew his day. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.[17]

LEO þe emperour lete be[18] þe enemyes of þe empere, and werrede a3enst figures and ymages of holy seyntes. Pope

---

Ab urbe infortuny; and also thabbottes of that place, inflate with pride, schewe theym with ynne the monastery as tyrauntes and with owte cowardes and unprofitable, whiche thynge apperede in tyme of Thurstinus thabbot. ꝶ. Edmunde the kynge, in makynge a iourney ageyne the Scottes, brou3hte to that monastery þe boonys of Hilda thabbesse, and of Colfridus thabbotte, and somme boonys of Aidanus the bischoppe. Also seynte Patryk the secunde, abbot and confessor, whiche after the martiloge, not havynge my3hte to converte men of Yrlonde, levynge Yrlonde come to Glassynbery, where he diede in the feste of seynte Bartholomewe thapostle. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 283 b.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

LEO themperoure, levynge batelle to his enemyes, 3afe batelle to the ymages of seyntes; whom Gregory the pope, and Germanus

---

[1] *richesses*, β.
[2] *proute*, γ.
[3] *swellen*, Cx.
[4] *wroth*, Cx.
[5] *cruwel*, β.; *crwel*, γ.
[6] *knowen*, β.
[7] *Thurstinus*, Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] *Þuder*, γ.
[10] *whoche*, γ.
[11] *journey*, β.; *jorney*, γ.
[12] *second patriark of*, Cx.
[13] *martilogye*, β.
[14] *radde on*, β.
[15] *Bartilemus day*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *Glastonbury*, β.
[17] There is no division of chapters here in γ.
[18] *lete be*] lefte, Cx.

Cui papa Gregorius et Germanus Constantinopolitanus, juxta morem antiquum [1] et approbatam ecclesiæ consuetudinem, viriliter restiterunt dicentes pium venerationis affectum illis impendi debere, quippe cum nihil in eis nisi Deum et propter Deum, et propter sanctos quos nobis [2] representant, veneremur. Soli enim Creatori latriam, creaturæ post Deum [3] duliam debemus. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo xxiiii.*

Gratiæ DCCXXVI. Leonis XII. Withredus [4] rex Cantuariensis obiit,[5] et Thobias [6] Roffensis præsul, qui ita Græcam et Latinam linguam noverat ut [7] propriam. *Paulus, libro vii.*[8] Hoc anno Saraceni obsederunt Constantinopolim per triennium, et inde multa abstulerunt. Quod audiens Writhbrandus [9] rex Longobardorum, dato pretio redemit reliquias sancti [10] Augustini doctoris, quæ propter irruptionem barbaricam apud Sardiniam [11] dudum translatæ fuerant, easque ferri fecit usque ad [12] Januensem [13] urbem, et inde ad Papiam,[14] quod [15] aliquando Ticinum vocabatur. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[16]

Gratiæ DCCXXVIII. Leonis XIIII. Rex [Ine] [17]

---

[1] *antiquorum*, C.D.
[2] *nobis*] om. A.
[3] *postmodum*, A.
[4] *Wigtredus*, B.; *Wynthredus*, C.D.
[5] *tres filios, Edilbertum, Edbertum, Alricum, relinquens hæredes*, add. C.D.
[6] *Tobias*, B.
[7] *Anglicam linguam notas habebat, obiit*, C.D.
[8] *lib. vi. cap. xiv.*
[9] *Withbrandus*, A. *Liuthprandus* is the spelling of *Paulus.*
[10] *beati*, A.B.
[11] *Gardiniam*, B.
[12] *ad*] om. B.
[13] *Ticinensem* in Paulus.
[14] *ubi nunc requiescit. Ranulphus*, add. C.D.
[15] *quæ*, A.
[16] C.D. omit heading; to complete the reference, add *cap. ii.*
[17] *Ine*, from A.B.C.D.

TREVISA.

Gregory and Germanius[1] of Constantynnoble wiþstood hym nameliche,[2] as þe olde usage and custome[3] wolde þat is allowed and apreeved by holy cherche, and seide þat it is worþy and medeful to do hem þe affecioun of worschippe. For we worschippeþ in hem but God, [and][4] in worschippe of God and of holy seyntes, þat man haveþ[5] in mynde efte by suche[6] ymages,[4] God allone schal be princepalliche worschipped, [and after hym creatures schal be i-worschipped][7] in worschippe of hym. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 24°. Þat ȝere deide Withredus[8] kyng of Caunterbury, and Thobias bisshop of Rouchestre, þat couþe Latyn and Grew[9] as wel as his owne longage. *Paulus, libro* 7°. Þat ȝere Sarasyns com to Constantynnoble and bysegeд[10] it þre ȝere, and took[11] þennes moche[12] good and[13] catel. Withbrandes[14] kyng of Longobardes herde þerof, and raunsoned[15] þe relikes of seint Austyn [þe doctor],[16] þe whiche relikes[17] were somtyme translated to Sardinia for reses[18] of straunge enemyes, and he made hem i-bore to þe citee of Geene,[19] and þennes to Papie, þat heet Tinum[20] somtyme. *Willelmus de Regibus,*

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. the bischop of Constantynopole, resiste hym manly after the maner and consuetude approbate of the churche, seyenge that men awe to do and ȝiffe to theyme meke honoure, sithe peple honoure noo thynge in theyme but God, or for God and for seyntes, whiche they represente to us. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Withredus, the kynge of Kente, diede in this yere, and Thobias bischop of Rowchestre, whiche understode the langage of Grekes as his awne langage. *Paulus, libro vij°.* Saracenys segede Constantinopole by the space of thre yere, and toke grete goodes awey with theyme. Withbrandus, kynge of the Longobardes, herynge that, brouhȝte the relykes off Seynte Austyn, caryede to the yle of Sardinia for the peple off Barbre, and causede theyme to be brouȝhte to the cite Januense, and after that to the cite Papy. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Kynge

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Germanus, β.* and Cx.
[2] *manliche, α.* and *γ.*; *manlich, β.*; *manly,* Cx.
[3] *costom, γ.*
[4] From *α.*; *and . . . ymages*] And oft by the syght of such ymages men worshipe God and holy saintes, Cx.
[5] *habbeþ, γ.*
[6] *sich, β.*
[7] From *α.*, *β.*, and Cx.
[8] *Wihtredus, β.*; *Wyhtredus,* Cx.
[9] *Gruw, γ.*
[10] *bisegide, β.*
[11] *touk, γ.*
[12] *myche, β.*
[13] *and*] om. *β.* and Cx.
[14] *Wihtbrandus, β.* and *γ. Wyghtbrandus,* Cx.
[15] *raunsede, γ.*
[16] From *β.*
[17] *relyques,* Cx.
[18] *fere,* Cx.
[19] *Gene, β.* and *γ.*
[20] *Titinum, α., β., γ.*, and Cx.

commendato regno suo Westsaxonum Ethelardo cognato suo,[1] Romam profectus est.[2] Qui primus omnium regum denarium ex singulis domibus regni[3] beato Petro fertur concessisse, quod diu ab Anglis Romescot,[4] Latine vero denarius [Petri][5] vocatur.[6] Cui[7] peregrinationi uxor regis Ethelburga occasionem præbuit in hunc modum. Dum enim ipsa crebro[8] suasisset viro suo ut saltem in extremis vitæ annis valefaceret rebus mundanis, nec proficeret, astu tamen vincere temptavit. Cum enim aliquando apud urbem regiam ambo regales luxus explicuissent, post triduanum[9] eorum recessum villicus urbis ex reginæ suasu et conscientia palatium quanta potuit deformitate, fimo pecudum, et aggere ruderum fœdavit, et in lecto[10] ubi rex cubaverat porcam noviter enixam collocavit. Regina tunc[11] uxoriis deliramentis virum exoravit ut illuc unde abierant pedem referant. Quo impetrato rex

Rex Ine primo concessit ex singulis domibus denarium sancto Petro.

---

[1] *de prosapia Cerdici oriundo*, add. C.D.

[2] *cum regina sua Ethelburga*, add. C.D.

[3] *sui*, add. A.B.

[4] *stok*, C.

[5] From A.

[6] *denarius Petri vocitabatur, et usque nunc solvitur*, add. C.D.

[7] *Cui... Northimbranis* (p. 214)] om. C.D.

[8] *crebro*] om. A.

[9] *triduanum eorum*, A.; *triduum eorum*, B.

[10] *loco*, B.

[11] *tunc*] om. B.

libro primo. Kyng Ine betook his kyngdom of West Saxons to his cosyn Ethelardus, and went to Rome. Me seiþ þat he was þe firste of kynges þat grauntede to seynt Peter of evericke hous of his kyngdom a peny, þat longe tyme of Englisshe men was i-cleped Rome scot, but in[1] Latyn it is i-cleped Peter his peny. Þe kyng his wyf Ethelburga ȝaf hym occasioun to take þat pilgrimage, and þat in þis manere: she[2] hadde ofte i-counsailled her[3] housbonde to forsake þe riches of þe[4] world,[5] and specialliche in þe laste ȝeres of his lyf, but sche[6] spedde nouȝt. Þerfore at þe laste sche[6] fondede to overcome hym wiþ gile, and in a tyme whanne þey hadde i-leide to gidres[7] in þe real[8] citee, and were agoo,[9] þanne after þre dayes þe governour of þe citee defouled þe paleys wiþ al þe filþe[10] þat he myȝte, wiþ tunge[11] and dritt[12] of bestes, wiþ gaderynge of dunge and of filþe of mukhilles;[13] and þere þe kyng had i-leye and i-slepe, he leide a sowe wiþ here[14] pigges þat hadde late i-favored.[15] Al þis he dede by assent and heste of þe queene. Þanne þe queene byȝede[16] here housbonde wiþ benygne[17] flaterynge, and prayed hym for[18] to come to þat place þere he hadde i-be ; þe kyng graunted and come þider, and sigh

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ine, levynge the realme of Westesaxons to Ethelardus his cosyn, wente to Rome; of whom hit is rehersede that he grawntede firste to seynte Petyr a j^d of every howse of his realme, callede longe of Ynglische men Romescotte. Ethelburga, wyfe to hym, induced that pilgremage in this wise : this woman movenge hym ofte to forsake worldely thynges in his olde age, and profitynge not, thouȝhte to attempte by a wyle. Whiche beynge at the kynges cite in grete pleasure and delice, and returnede from hit, the keper of that place defilede hit with alle deformite after the commaundamente of the qwene, with dungge of bestes and other þinges unhoneste, puttenge a sowe that hade farowede newly in the bedstede of the kynge. The qwene knowynge that afore, preide the kynge to beholde the place where they were usede to reste. That doen the kynge mervayled moche that f. 284 a.

---

[1] *in*] a, β. and γ.
[2] *heo*, β.
[3] *hure*, γ.
[4] *þe*] *þis*, β.
[5] *worl*, γ.
[6] *heo*, β. ; *hue*, γ.
[7] *togadders*, γ.
[8] *rial*, β.
[9] *and departed thens*, Cx.
[10] *vylþe*, γ. (bis).
[11] *dunge*, α., β., and Cx. ; *duynge*, γ (bis).
[12] *drit*, β. ; *dryt*, γ. ; *fylth*, Cx.
[13] *mokhulles*, γ.
[14] *hir*, β.
[15] *i-farwed*, α. and β. ; *yvarwed*, γ. ; *farwed*, Cx.
[16] *byȝude*, γ ; *prayed*, Cx.
[17] *wyvene*, α. and γ. ; *wyven*, β. ; om. Cx.
[18] *for*] om. β.

vidit locum Sardanapalicis deliciis nuper parem fœda decoloratione tunc deformem. Tunc illa occasione aucupata ait, "Ubi, quæso, mi domine, sunt modo illa[1] "aulæa Sidonicis fucis ebria, ubi nunc parasitorum discurrens petulantia, ubi modo illa exquisita gulæ lenocinia? nonne omnia[2] transierunt? Sic, domine, defluent "carnes nostræ,[3] quæ modo nutriuntur in croceis." His inflexus maritus post triumphales bellorum manubias, tradito nepoti regno Romam adiit ubi non publicis vultibus expositus crinem deposuit, sed plebeio cultu amictus inter mendicos consenuit. Regina vero Ethelburga ad Berkyngum[4] monasterium secessit, ubi soror ejus abbatissa fuerat. Sed et ipsa[5] postmodum virginibus illis prælata beato fine quievit. *De regibus Northimbranis.*[6] Osricus rex Northimbrorum post undecimum annum[7] regni sui obiit, cui successit Colwulfus,[8] novem[9] annis regnavit;[10] ad quem[11] Beda

---

[1] *illa*] om. B.
[2] *omnia*] om. B.
[3] *nostræ*] om. A.
[4] *Bergingum*, A.; *Bergin*, B.
[5] *illa*, B.
[6] A. omits heading; B. has here instead of the heading, *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo* 25.
[7] *annis* (sic), A.
[8] *frater Conredi*, add. C.D.
[9] *.xj.*, A.
[10] *regnans*, A.B.
[11] *Cui*, B.

þat place þat was somtyme poore[1] to Sardanapallus his likynge þo[2] so desrayed[3] and defouled; whan sche[4] hadde þis occasioun sche spak to þe kyng and seide: "I pray ȝow, my lord, where "beeþ now þe cortyns[5] and al þe riche array of halles and "chambres? Where is now þe pleysynge[6] service of hem þat "were i-woned to flatere[7] wiþ ȝou? Where is þe likynge and "plesynge of glotonye[8] and of leccherie, beeþ þey not al "apassed?[9] So, my lord, schal my[10] flesche[11] passe and fal[12] "awey, þat is now i-norsched in gold and in riche array." Herwith here housbonde was overcome, and after his noble batailles and victories and grete prayes þat he hadde i-take, he bytook[13] þe kyngdom to his nevew, and wente to Rome. Þere he come nouȝt openliche in siȝte,[14] but he schare his heed, and cloþed hym as a pore man, and wax[15] olde among beggers; bote þe queene Ethelburga wente to þe abbay of Berkynge; þere here suster[16] hadde i-be abbas. And sche[17] was afterward i-made abbas of þe same maydens, and made a blessed ende, and passed to reste. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 29°. Osricus kyng of Norþhumberlond deide after þe nynþe ȝere [of his kyngdom. After hym Colwulfus regnede nyne ȝere];[18] to TREVISA.

Ab urbe. place to be of suche deformite, lyke sometyme to the delices of Sardanapallus. The qwene seide: "O my lorde, where be "youre clothes of silke and of clothe of Arras nowe; where is "youre pleasure nowe; alle is goen, and so schalle oure bodies "in lyke wyse whom we norysche nowe in grete delices." Ine the kynge movede in this wise by his qwene wente to Rome, sittenge not þere amonge grete states, but amonge pover men. And Ethelburga his qwene wente to the monastery of Berkyngum where here sustyr was abbesse, whiche after that made abbesse endede here life in grete vertu. *Beda, libro v., capitulo xxix°.* Osricus kynge of Northumbrelonde diede after the xj^{the} yere of his reigne, whom Colwulphus did succede ix. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *peer*, α.; *pere*, β. and γ.; *lyke to Sardanapalus plesure and lust*, Cx.
[2] *þanne*, β.
[3] *desarayed*, α.; *disarayed*, β. and Cx.; *dysarayed*, γ.
[4] *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.
[5] *corteyns*, γ.; *curteyns*, Cx.
[6] *plesing*, β.; *plesaunt*, Cx.
[7] *flatrie*, β.; *flatre you*, Cx.
[8] *gloteny*, β.
[9] *passyd*, Cx.
[10] *oure*, α., β., and Cx.
[11] *oure vleysch*, γ.
[12] *valle*, γ.
[13] *bytouk*, γ.
[14] *in syghte as a kyng*, Cx.
[15] *wex*, β.
[16] *soster*, γ.
[17] *heo*, β.
[18] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

scripsit historiam Anglorum. *Beda, libro v., capitulo xxix.*[1] Quo anno duæ stellæ cometæ horribiles circa solem apparuerunt per duas[2] plene[3] hebdomadas, quarum una mane præcedebat, altera vespere solem[4] sequebatur, protendentes quasi ardentes faculas[5] versus Aquilonem, diræ cladis præsagæ. Nam tunc[6] gravis Saracenorum lues Galliam premebat.[7] *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo vicesimo quinto.*[8] Hoc anno obiit Brithwoldus[9] archiepiscopus Doroberniæ, cui successit Tadwynus, consecrantibus eum episcopis Londoniensi, Wentanensi, et Roffensi. Hoc etiam anno provinciæ australes[10] usque ad confinium Humbræ fluminis[11] regi Merciorum Ethelbaldo[12] erant subjectæ;[13] Picti et Scotti cum Anglis pacem[14] habebant;[15] Britones partim sui juris partim servitio Anglorum[16] mancipati. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[17] Gregorius tertius post Gregorium secundum successit in papatu annis un-

Cometa.

Gratiæ DCCXXXI. Leonis XVII.

Gratiæ DCCXXXII. Leonis XVIII.

---

[1] *Beda, ut supra*, B.; *cap.* 24, C.D.
[2] *duabus ferme septimanis*, C.D.
[3] *pene*, B.
[4] *solem*, A.
[5] *faculas*] om. B.
[6] *eo tempore*, C D.
[7] *vastabat, quos tandem Karolus contrivit*, add. C.D.
[8] *cap.* 15, A.C.D.
[9] *Brighwoldus*, B.
[10] *Anglorum*, C.D.
[11] *cum suis quibusque regibus*, C.D.
[12] *Ethelwaldo*, A.
[13] *subjecti*, A.
[14] *pacem*] om. B.
[15] *habent*, C.D.
[16] *sunt*, C.D.
[17] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

hym Beda wroot þe storie Historiarum Angliæ.[1] *Beda, ubi supra.* Þat ȝere were i-seie twey griselich[2] sterres wiþ blasynge crestes aboute þe sonne, þat durede[3] tweye wokes. Þat oon of hem passede erliche tofore the sonne, and þe oþer com after þe sonne at eve; and þese sterres blasede and caste as it were brennynge broudes toward þe norþside, and bodede greet deth and manslauȝter; ffor þanne com a grevous mescheef of Sarsyns,[4] and bete[5] doun Gallia, þat is Fraunce. *Beda, libro 5°, capitulo 25°.* Þat ȝere deyde Briȝtwoldus archebisshop of Dorobernya, þat is Canturbury. After hym Tadwynus was archebisshop, and was i-sacred of þe bisshoppes of Londoun, of Wynchestre, and of Rouchestre. Also[6] þat ȝere þe souþ provinces anon to þe marche of þe ryver Humber were suget[7] to Ethelbaldus king of Mercia; þe Pictes and þe Scottes hadde[8] pees[9] wiþ þe Angles; som Bretons were at here[10] owne lawe, and som servede þe Angles. After þe secounde Gregorye [þe þridde Gregory][11] was pope enlevene ȝere; he confermed þe worschippynge of holy ymages in a TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yere, to whom Beda did write the story of Ynglonde. *Beda, ubi supra.* In whiche yere ij. horrible blasynge sterres apperede; oon of theyme did precede the sonne in the morowe, and that other folowede the sonne at even, protendenge grete flammes from theym into the northe, as a prenosticatyve of grete destruccion, for soone after that a grete multitude of Saracenys depressede Fraunce. *Beda, libro v., capitulo xxv^to^.* Briȝhtwoldus, archebischop of Cawnterbury, diede in this tyme; whom Chadwinus succedid, the bischoppes of London, of Wynchestre, and of Rowchestre, doynge the labor of þe consecracion. The sowthe provinces were subiecte to Ethelbaldus the kynge of the Marches, unto the coste of the water of Humbre. Pictes and Scottes hade pease with Ynglische men, and Britons were as mixte, somme of liberte, and mony subiecte to the servyce of Ynglische men. Gregorius the thridde succedid Gregorius the secunde xi. yere, which confermede the veneracion of MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Historia Anglorum*, α.; *Historiam Anglorum*, β. and γ.; *Historia Anglicana*, Cx.
[2] *grislich*, β.
[3] *duyrede*, γ.
[4] *meschyef of Sarasyns*, Cx.
[5] *but*, γ.
[6] *Also*] om. β.
[7] *soget*, β.
[8] *hadden*, β.
[9] *pes*, γ.
[10] *her*, β.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

decim; qui in consilio mille pœne episcoporum Romæ celebrato confirmavit venerationem sanctarum imaginum, violatores hujus statuti terribiliter excommunicando. Hoc etiam anno[1] quidam, Petronax nomine, Brixianus hortatu Gregorii papæ montem Cassinum adiit, et locum rebus ac monachis competenter instauravit. *De pontificibus Anglorum.*[2] Tadwynus Dorobernensis archipræsul obiit, cui successit Nothelinus[3] Londoniensis præsul. Eoque[4] anno Alwynus, qui et Wor dicebatur,[5] Lichfeldensis episcopus obiit. Quo defuncto Wytta ordinatus est apud Lichefeld, et[6] Totta apud Legecestrensem,[7] Eata adhuc apud Dorcestram perdurante.[8] *De venerabili Beda. Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.*[9] Hoc anno venerabilis Beda presbyter obiit,[10] qui septimo ætatis[11] anno traditus est Benedicto Biscop, abbati Gyrwiensis monasterii, educandus et instruendus, ac deinde post mortem [ejus][12] Colfrido abbati et ejus successori. Nonodecimo ætatis[13] anno ordinatus est a Johanne Eboracensi episcopo in diaconum et tricesimo[14] in sacerdotem. Quo quidem anno

Gratiæ DCCXXXIIII. Leonis XX.

---

[1] *etiam anno*] om. A.

[2] A.B. omit heading.

[3] *Nothelinus*] om. A.

[4] *Eo quoque*, B.

[5] *dicebatur*] om. C.D.

[6] *et . . . perdurante*] om. B.

[7] *Legecestriam*, A.

[8] *Ranulphus*, A.B.C.D., and omit *De*, &c.

[9] B. omits heading; should be *libro primo.*

[10] *obiit*] om. A.

[11] C.D. add: " ætatis suæ 62, qui " monachus cœnobii quod est ad " Weremutham, id est ad ostium " Wiri fluminis, in loco qui vocatur " Girvum, quod modo Jarviæ di- " citur, educatus est et instructus " per abbatem Benedictum cogno- " mento Biscop. Hunc locum " postmodum destruxit et combus- " sit Malcolmus, rex Scotorum " ubi et nunc sunt fratres prædica- " tores," and omit down to *semper amore*, p. 226.

[12] *ejus*] from A.B.

[13] *ætatis*] om. B.

[14] *anno*, add. B.

counsaile þat was i-made at Rome of aboute a þowsand[1] bisshoppes, and cursed[2] dredfulliche al þat doþ[3] aȝenst þat statute of worschippynge of holy ymages. Also þat ȝere oon Petronax Brixianus wente to þe hille mont Casin,[4] and restored þe place covenableliche[5] of goodes and catel and of monkes by heste and comfort of pope Gregorie. Tadwynus archebisshop of Caunterbury deide, and Nothelmus[6] bisshop of Londoun was archebisshop after hym. Also þat ȝere deyde Alwynus þat was[7] bisshop of Lichfeld; and Wicta[8] was bisshop of Lichefeld whan he was dede. And Coita[9] was bisshop of Legecestria, þat is Chestre, and Eada[10] durede ȝit at[11] Dorchestre. Þat ȝere deide þat worthy man Beda þe preost.[12] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 5°. Þe sevenþe ȝere of his age he was i-take to norschynge[13] and to lore to Benet Bisshop, abbot of[14] Girwy, and after his deþ to Colfridus, abbot of þe same place. In his nynþe[15] ȝere he was i-made decon[16] of Iohn bisshop of ȝork, and preost in his þrittenþe[17] ȝere. Þat ȝere TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seyntes in a cownesayle at Rome, allemoste of a mt bischoppes, and cursynge terribly the contemptors of that statute. A man callede Petronax Brixanus, thro the exhortacion of Gregory the pope, wente to the mownte Cassyne, and instorede that place competentely with goodes and monkes. Chadwynus, archebischop of Cawnterbery, diede in this yere, whom Nothelinus, bischop off London, did succede. In whiche yere Alwinus other Woi, bischoppe of Lichefelde, diede; after the dethe of whom Witta was made bischoppe of Lichefelde, and Totta at Westechestre, Eata contynuynge stylle at Dorchestre. ℞. In whiche yere venerable Beda diede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto*. Whiche was taken to Benedicte Biscop to be tauȝhte in the vij^{the} yere of his age, abbot of the monastery Girwyense, and taken after his dethe to Colfridus thabbot and his succesor; f. 284 b. made diacon of Iohn bischoppe of Yorke in the xix^{the} yere of his age, and preste in the xxx^{ti} yere. In whiche yere he began

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

1 Some later hand has here inserted the word *lewed*; a reforming comment.
2 *corsed*, β.
3 *alle them that done*, Cx.
4 *Cassyn*, β.
5 *covenabellyche*, γ.; *covenably*, Cx.
6 *Nothelinus*, γ. and Cx.
7 *þat was*] wor, α., β., and Cx.
8 *Wytta*, Cx.
9 *Totta*, α., β., and Cx.; *Tocca*, γ.
10 *Eata*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
11 *at*] a, Cx.
12 *prust*, γ., et infra.
13 *norischinge*, β.
14 *abbot of*] om. Cx.
15 *nynteþe*, β.; *nynteþe*, γ.
16 *dekene*, β.; *deken*, Cx.
17 *þrittiþe*, α.; *xxx^{ti}*, β.

incepit scribere. Sicque cunctum vitæ[1] tempus in eodem monasterio peragens meditandis scripturis et exponendis operam dedit, atque inter observantiam disciplinæ regularis[2] et quotidianam in ecclesia[3] cantandi curam aut discere aut docere[4] aut scribere dulce duxit. Septuaginta octo libros edidit, quos in fine historiæ[5] Anglicanæ enumerat. Hic succumbit ingenium deficit eloquium sufficienter admirari hominem a scholastico exercitio tam semotum sub tantillo vitæ spatio tam sobrio sermone tanta elaborasse volumina. Ex quibus[6] convictio quod nunquam Romæ fuerit, quamvis aliqui contendant eum Romam ivisse, ut[7] libros suos ecclesiasticæ convenire doctrinæ præsens assereret, vel[8] si resultarent apostolico nutu corriperet. Sed quod cœcus ad prædicandum obambularet, quod ad prædicandum lapidibus tanquam hominibus per famulum suum fraudulenter sit adductus, quod vocem lapidum respondentium Amen audierit, quod Romam ter ierit, et tria R ac tria F scripta invenerit et exposuerit, in nullis authenticis libris invenitur exaratum. Fuit autem se-

---

[1] *suæ*, add. B.
[2] *regulare*, A.
[3] *ecclesiis*, B.
[4] *aut docere*] om. B.
[5] *suæ*, add. A.B.
[6] *quo*, B.
[7] *aut*, A.
[8] *ut*, A.

TREVISA.

he bygan to write, and so he spende al his lyftyme in þe same abbay, and made hym besy[1] to studie and expowne holy writt, and among þe besynesse þat he ne[2] hadde [everiche day in þe service of religioun and in syngynge in chirche, he hadde][3] greet swetnesse and likynge to lerne, to teche, and to write. He wroot þrescore bookes and ey3tene; þe bookes he rekeneþ in his storie Anglicana.[4] Here lakkeþ and failleþ wit and speche to wondre[5] at þe fulle þat a man þat was so wiþ oute use of scole made so many noble volumes in so sober wordes in so litel space of his lyftyme. Of al þis I conclude þat he com nevere at Rome; þey som men wil[6] mene þat he went to Rome to be þere present, and to schewe þat his bookes were accordynge to þe loore of holy chirche, and þat if þey were nou3t accordynge for to amende hym at þe pope his heste. But þat he wente blynd aboute for to preche, þat he was i-ladde by fraude of his man for to preche to stones as it were to men, þat he herde[7] þe voys of stones[8] þat answerede and seide Amen, þat he wente þreis to Rome, þat he fonde þre R and þre F i-write,[9] and expowned what it was to mene, I fynde[10] it nou3t i-write[11] in bookes of auctorite. Som men telleþ

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

to write, and lyvede in that monastery by alle the tyme of his lyfe in meditacions and exposicions of holy scripture, thenkynge a pleasure to learne or to teche other to write betwene the tymes of reguler observaunce and quotidian service in the churche. Whiche made lxxviij. bookes, whom he dothe nowmbre in thende of his story of Ynglonde. But hit is to be hade in mervayle, a man beynge so ferre from excercise of scole, in so schorte space of lyfe, with so sobre sermon to have laborede so mony volumes: by whiche y coniecture he was not at Rome, thau3he somme men kepe oppinion, seyenge that he wente to cause his werkes to be approbate, that and if eny man obiecte ageyne theym he my3hte be þer presente to answere, and to amende theyme if eny thynge were to be correcte. But hit is not founde in eny writynge of auctorite that Bede beynge blynde, and brou3hte to preche to stones, by disseyte and gyle of his servaunte, and that the stones scholde say Amen; wente

---

[1] *busy*, β.
[2] *ne*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[3] From α., β., and Cx.
[4] *historia Anglicana*, Cx.
[5] *wondrye*, γ.
[6] *wole*, β.
[7] *hurde*, γ.
[8] *as it . . . stones*] om. β.
[9] *writen*, β.; *wryten*, Cx.
[10] *Y vynde*, γ.
[11] *writen*, β.; *wreton*, Cx.

cundum quosdam talis superscriptio R R R F F F, et talis expositio: *Regna Ruent*[1] *Romæ ferro flammaque fameque.*[2] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Constat tamen Bedam per epistolam Sergii[3] Colfrido abbati transmissam invitatum fuisse ut Romam veniret ad enodandum aliquas nuper emersas quæstiones. Ubi advertendum est[4] quanti pensus sit ille[5] a curia quo Romana sublimitas ad elucidandas quæstiones indigeret, quanti etiam pendendus sit a nobis ex modo vivendi et docendi. Non enim poterat[6] servire vitiis qui mentem suam sic consumeret in scripturarum expositionibus. Ejus tamen puritas multum patuit in ejus extrema dissolutione; si quidem septem continuis hebdomadis indignatione stomachi cibos nauseans,[7] angustoque suspirio halitum[8] trahens, non tamen litteralium studiorum operam rejecit; sed quotidie inter

Commendatio Bedæ presbyteri.

---

[1] *Ruenet*, MS.

[2] This sentence is slightly transposed in B.

[3] *Papæ*, add. A.

[4] *quod*, A.

[5] *ille*] from B.; om. A.; *illi*, MS.

[6] *poterit*, A.B.

[7] *nausians*, A.B.

[8] *alitum*, MS.

TREVISA.

þat suche [a wrytynge[1] was founden,[2] R. R. R. F. F. F., and [3]such] [4] an exposicioun: regna ruent Romæ ferro flammaque fameque; þat is to menynge, kyngdoms of Rome schal falle[5] by fuyre and iren,[6] also by honger. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* But by pope Sergius his pistel þat was i-sent to abbot Colfridus it is i-knowe þat Beda was i-sent after and i-prayed for to come to Rome for to assoyle[7] questiouns þat were þere i-mevede.[8] Here take hede how worþy þe court of Rome [hylde[9] hym, þat þe court of Rome] [10] hadde nede[11] to have hym to declare and to assoille þe questiouns þat þere were i-meved. And also how worþy we schal holde hym by manere of his leuynge and of his techynge. He myȝte not be vicious þat spende so his witte and þouȝt in expouninge of holy writte. But his clennesse was moche i-sene[12] at his laste ende, for sevene wookes[13] contynualliche his stomak hadde indignacioun of mete and drynke, so þat unneþe he myȝte eny mete holde,[14] and was streiȝt[15] and schort breþed. But for al þat he sparede not þe travayle of lettrure[16] and of bookes, bote everiche day, among þe

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. thryes to Rome, and see þer thre R R R and thre f f f wryten, whom he expownede in this wise: "The realmes of Rome "schal suffre ruyne thro fernence of yrne, with flammes and "brennynge and with hungre." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* But hit is schewede Bede to have bene desirede to have commyn to Rome by an epistole of pope Gregory the thrydde, sende to Colfridus thabbotte, to discusse certeyne questions. Where hit is to be advertisede that the courte of Rome had nede to sende for Bede to discusse certeyne maters, and also the maner of his vertuous lyfe; for utterly he myȝhte not be vicious, whiche fixede his mynde so hyely in the exposicions of divine scripture. The vertu of whom apperede moche in the tyme of his dethe, whiche oppressede with infirmite, and vexede so sore in the stomake that he myȝhte not retene thynges receyvede, refusede not to study, laborenge by vij. wekes in grete infirmite as aforeseide; but he tauȝhte dayly A transmigracione.

---

[1] *writing, β.*; *writynge, γ.*
[2] *yvounde, γ.*
[3] *sich, β.*; *soche, γ.*
[4] From *β., γ.*, and Cx.
[5] *valle, γ.*
[6] *yre, β.* and *γ.*
[7] *asoyl, γ.*
[8] *meoved, β.*, et infra.
[9] *huld, γ.*
[10] From *α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[11] *neode, β.* and *γ.*
[12] *seen myche, β.*
[13] *wekes*, Cx.
[14] *reteyne ony mete*, Cx.
[15] *strait, β.*; *streyt, γ.*; *strayt*, Cx.
[16] *letture, γ.*

debitum psalmodiæ pensum discipulos in lectionibus et quæstionibus edocuit, Evangelium Johannis lingua Anglica interpretatus est, sic inquiens: *Discite, filioli, dummodo vobiscum sum. Nescio enim quamdiu subsistam.* Vicissim illud Ambrosianum subintulit: "Non "ita inter vos vixi ut pudeat me[1] vivere; nec mori "timeo quia bonum dominum habemus." Noctibus vero cum[2] deessent qui docerentur, lucubrabat[3] ipse sibi pernox in gratiarum actione. Feria tertia ante Ascencionem Domini[4] appropriante morte pedes intumuit, inunctus et communicatus, osculo fratribus libato, futuram sui memoriam a[5] singulis implorans nonnullis familiarioribus suis xeniola[6] quæ in secretis habebat largitus est. Die autem Ascensionis subtracto cilicio decumbens Spiritus Sancti invitabat gratiam, dicens: *O Rex gloriæ,*[7] *Domine virtutum,*[8] *hodie, etc.,*

---

[1] *me*] om. B.
[2] *dum*, B.
[3] *lucrabatus*, B.
[4] *Domini*] om. B.
[5] *a*] om. A.
[6] *xeniola*, A.; *meniola*, B.; *zeniola*, MS.
[7] *Christe*, add. A.
[8] *qui triumphator*, add. B.

TREVISA.

detty[1] travaylle of service and of psalmes, he tauȝte his disciples in lessouns and in questiouns, and he tornede Seynt Iohn his gospel into Englisshe, and seide, "Lerneþ, my[2] smale children, "while I[3] am wiþ ȝou,[4] I[5] wot nouȝt how longe I[5] schal "wiþ ȝow abyde;" and evere among he seide þat sawe of Ambrose, "I have nouȝt so i-leved among ȝow þat me schameþ "to lyve; noþer me dredeþ to deye, for me[6] haveþ[7] a good "Lord." By nyȝte, whanne he hadde no man to teche, he travailled besiliche in bedes-byddynge, and þonked[8] God of alle. Þe Tewesday[9] tofore þe Ascencioun his deeþ neighede,[10] and his feet gonne[11] to swelle; he was i-led[12] and anoynt[13] and i-housled,[14] and kessed[15] his breþeren, and prayed hem alle to have[16] of hym mynde,[17] and he ȝaf to meny of his servauntes þinges þat he hadde i-kept in privete.[18] In þe Ascencioun day þe cloþe of here[19] was i-sprad, and he leyde hym doun and prayed þe grace of þe Holy Goost, and seide: "Oo[20] Kyng of bliss, Lord of vertues, þat hast þe pris, and art

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. his disciples betwene tymes of reguler observaunce in lesons and in questions, seyenge to þeim, "O my childer, lerne while "y am with yow; y wote not howe longe I schalle tary;" inferrenge the sayenge of seynte Ambrose: "I have not lyvede "so amonge you that y have schame to lyve, ne y drede not "to dye, for we have goode Lorde;" whiche sorowede moche f. 285 a. in the nyȝhtes if eny of his disciples did absente theyme from doctrine and study, wakynge as alle nyȝhte in preier. In the thridde fery afore the day of the Assencion of oure Lorde, knowynge the ende of his lyfe to be nye, kyssenge his breþer, the sacramentes of the churche receyvede,[21] toke to the disciples, whom he luffede moche, secrete thynges that he hade in kepynge, and preynge theym to pray for hym. And in the Assencion day afore his dethe he desirede the grace of the Holy Goste, seyenge: "O Rex gloriæ, Domine virtutum," an

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dytty*, γ.
[2] *myn*, α.
[3] *Ich*, β.; *ych*, γ.
[4] *alive and with you*, Cx.
[5] *Y*, β. tris and γ. bis.
[6] *me*] we, β.
[7] *we habbeþ*, γ.
[8] *þonkynge*, α. and β.
[9] *Tuseday*, β.; *Tywesday*, γ.
[10] *neyhed*, Cx.
[11] *bygunne*, β.; *bygonne*, Cx.
[12] *I ded*, α.; *aneled*, β.; *yeeled*, γ.; om. Cx.
[13] *anoyt*, γ.
[14] *yhosled*, γ.
[15] *kisside*, β.; *kyssede*, γ.
[16] *habbe*, γ.
[17] *munde*, γ.
[18] *privyte*, β.
[19] *heer*, Cx.
[20] *O*, γ.
[21] Sic in MS.

sicut in[1] ecclesia canitur. Qua finita ultimum efflavit spiritum cum ineffabili odoris suavitate; humatus tunc ibidem, sed modo effert fama ipsum Dunelmiæ cum Cuthberto collocatum; sepultaque est cum eo[2] omnis pœne usque ad conquestum Angliæ gestorum notitia, omnis fere litterarum peritia, ut cum post ejus tempora pigro pigrior succederet, magnum dent ignaviæ testimonium pudendi versus epitaphii sui, tanti viri mausoleo indigni. *Versus super tumbam venerabilis Bedæ.*[3]

Presbyter hic Beda requiescit carne sepultus; Epitaphium.
Dona, Christe, animam in cœlis gaudere per ævum,
Daque eum sophiæ debriari fonte, cui jam
Suspiravit ovans intento semper amore.[4]

Gratiæ DCCXXV. Leonis XXI. Circa hæc tempora Ricoldus dux Frisonum ad prædicationem beati[5] Wolfranni[6] episcopi allectus ut baptizaretur, dum unum pedem lavacro imposuisset,

---

[1] *in*] om. A.
[2] *cum eo*] om. B.
[3] A.B. omit title.
[4] *amare*, A.
[5] *sancti*, B.
[6] *Wulfranni*, A.

"þis day i-steie[1] up above alle hevenes, leve þou us not "faderles, but sende þou into us þat byheste of þe Fader þe "Goost for[2] soþnesse." Whanne þat was i-ended he ȝalde[3] up þe laste breeþ wiþ a wel greet swetnesse of smyl,[4] and so[5] he was i-buried þere; but þe comyn fame telleþ þat he is[6] at Durham nowþe,[7] wiþ Seynt Cuthbert; and wiþ hym was i-buryed wel nygh[8] al þe knowleche anon to þe conquest of dedes of Engelond, and nygh[8] al þe connynge of lettres; for after his[9] tyme after lewed[10] come more lewed,[10] as þe shameliche vers[11] þat were i-wrete on his tombe bereþ greet witnesse of unkonnynge; þat vers[12] were unworþy to be i-wrete on so worþy a manis tombe; þese beeþ[13] þe vers: "Beda "þe preost[14] resteþ here i-buried in þe flesch;[15] Crist graunte his "soule to be glad in hevene for evere; Graunt hym to drinke "þe wel of wisdom þat he haþ nowþe[16] Desired besiliche[17] "alwey riȝt wiþ love gret." Aboute þat tyme Ricoldus duke of Frisons was i-tornede by the prechynge of Seynt Wilfranus[18] þe bisshop, and wolde i-cristned be;[19] and putte his owne[20] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. antemme whiche is songe in the churche as that day; whiche endede, the sawle departede from the body with a merveylous swetenes, beryede there at that tyme. But he is seide to be beryede now with seynte Cuthberte at Direm, with whom alle the knowlege of gestes of Ynglonde unto the conqueste is beryede, in a token of slawthe of labor, for connynge scholde succede. The versus of the epitaphy, of whom unworthy to so noble a clerke, be a testimonialle whiche do folowe: "Pres- "biter hic Beda requiescit carne sepultus; Dona, Christe, ani- "mam in cœlis gaudere perennem, Daque eum sophiæ fonte "debriari, Cui jam suspiravit intento ouans amare." Ricoldus the duke of Friselonde movede that he scholde be baptisede at the predicacion of blissede Wulfraunus the bischop abowte this tyme, putte oon foote yn the fonte and kepede that oþer MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *steyed*, β.; *ystowe*, γ.
2 *of*, α. and β.
3 *ȝeelde*, β.; *yelded*, Cx.
4 *smel*, β.
5 *so*] þanne, β.
6 *now*, add. β. and γ.
7 *nowþe*] om. α., β., and γ.; *now*, Cx.
8 *neiȝ*, β., bis.
9 *þat*, β.
10 *lewide*, β., bis.
11 *versus*, β. tris; *verses*, Cx.
12 *tho verses*, Cx.
13 *buþ*, γ.
14 *prust*, γ.
15 *vleysch*, γ.
16 *þat he mouþe*, γ.; *now*, Cx.
17 *desyreth bysylych*, γ.
18 *Wulfranus*, β.
19 *be i-cristened*, α.; *y-folled*, β.; *be yvolled*, γ.
20 *oon*, β.; *one*, Cx.

alterum retraxit, quærens a circumstantibus utrum plures prædecessorum suorum essent in inferno an[1] in paradiso. Audiens autem quod plures essent in inferno,[2] intinctum pedem retraxit: "Levius est," inquit, "ut plures sequar quam pauciores." Et ita ludificatus a dæmone tertio post hoc die obiit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.*[3] Circa hos dies obiit beata virgo Frideswyda, in pago Oxoniæ oriunda, filia ducis Aydani,[4] quam dum quidam regulus nomine Algarus,[5] carne lubricus, usque ad urbem Oxoniæ insequeretur, virgine ingressa urbem portæ se clauserunt. Et rex insequens cæcitatem incurrit; visum tamen, virgine pro eo orante, suscepit.[6] Ex hinc deinceps formidant reges Angliæ urbem illam ingredi ne infortunium incurrant. *De Northimbranis.*[7] **Frideswyda.**

Gratiæ DCCXXXVIII. Leonis XXIIII. [8] Colwolfus rex Northimbrorum post octavam regni

---

[1] *aut*, A.

[2] *an . . . inferno*] om. B.

[3] In the section "*De episcopis Dorcestrensibus.*"

[4] *Didami*, A.B.C.D.

[5] *Algaris*, A.

[6] *recepit*, A.B.

[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[8] C.D. add: "Kenwulfus, rex "Merciorum, construxit apud Win"checoumbe monasterium 300 "monachorum."

foot[1] into[2] þe fontstoon,[3] and wiþdrouȝ þat oþer, and axede of hem þat stood aboute wheþer þere were mo of his predecessours in paradys oþer in helle, and he was answerd þat þere were mo in helle; he herd[4] þat and drough his foot[5] out of þe water, and seide: "It is esiere[6] þat I folwe[7] þe more þan þe "lasse."[8] And so he was bygiled of þe fende,[9] and deide after[10] þe þridde day. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. Aboute þat tyme deyde Seint Fredeswyde[11] þe mayde, i-bore at Oxenforde, þe douȝter of duke Didianus.[12] Kyng Algarus, a lecherous man, folowede[13] here anon to þe citee of Oxenford, and whanne þe mayde was i-entred into þe citee þe ȝates closede[14] and were i-schette[15] al by hymself, and the kyng werþ blynde þat pursewede[16] here. But by prayeng of þe mayde he hadde his siȝht aȝe. Seþþe after þat tyme kynges of Engelonde dredeþ for to come wiþ ynne þat citee for drede of mishappes þat myȝte hym befalle. Colwulfus, kyng of Norþhomberlond, **Trevisa.**

Ab urbe. with owte, and inquirede of men stondynge abowte wheþer moo of his predecessors were in paradise or in helle. Whiche herynge that moo men of his predecessors were in helle, toke his foote owte of the fonte, seynge, "I wylle raþer folowe the "moore nowmbre than the lesse;" and so he deceyvyd by a spiritte diede in the thrydde day nexte folowynge." *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. The blissede virgyn seynte Frideswide, borne in Oxenforde, and doȝhter to Didanus the duke, diede this tyme. Whom Algarus the kynge foloynge for pleasure of the flesche unto the cite Oxenforde, that virgyn entrede into the cite, the ȝates were closed by miracle, and the kynge was made blynde. Neverthelesse, his siȝhte was restorede at the preyere of that blissede virgyn. From whiche tyme kynges of Ynglonde drede and fere to entre into that cite leste that they have eney infortuny. Colwulfus kynge of **MS. Harl. 2261.** A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hys o vote*, γ.
[2] *into*] in, β.
[3] *vantstone*, γ.
[4] *hurd*, γ.
[5] *voot*, γ.
[6] *esyur*, γ.
[7] *Y folowe*, β.
[8] *leese*, β.
[9] *vend*, γ.
[10] *afterward*, β.
[11] *Frydeswyd*, γ.; *Frydeswyde*, Cx.
[12] *Didanius*, α.; *Didamus*, β. and γ.; *duc Dydamus*, Cx.
[13] *folewide*, β.; *volwede*, γ.
[14] *closiden*, β.
[15] *tynde*, β.; *ytund*, γ.; *closeden and shytt*, Cx.
[16] *pursued*, β.

sui annum, relicto regno Egberto[1] patrueli suo, effectus est monachus in cenobio[2] Bedæ. Et Egbertus[3] regnavit xix.[4] annis. *Ranulphus.*[5] Sed secundum Willelmum de Regibus, libro primo,[6] attonsus est in Lindisfarnensi ecclesia, et tandem juxta Cuthbertum sepultus.[5] Nothelino archiepiscopo Dorobernensi defuncto successit Cuthbertus Herefordensis.[7]

Cap. XXV.

De imperatoribus Romanorum.[8]

[*De regibus Francorum; de pontificibus Romanorum; et de rebus Britannicis.*]

Gratiæ DCXL. Constantini primo.

Constantinus quintus post patrem Leonem[9] imperavit annis triginta tribus. Hic more patris imagines[10] de ecclesia ubique deposuit et combussit. Ethelardus[11] rex Westsaxonum obiit[12] quartodecimo anno regni sui, Cui successit propinquus suus Cuthredus, qui regem Merciorum, Ethelbaldum,[13] bello sæpius[14] lacessivit, et[15] regnavit sexdecim annis. Cui successit Sygebertus[16] ejus cognatus duobus annis. Qui[17] ex prædecessoris sui

---

[1] *Edbritho*, C.; *Edbricto*, D.

[2] *monasterio*, B.

[3] *Ethelbrithus*, C.; *Edbrictus*, D.

[4] *ix*, B.

[5] *Ranulphus . . . sepultus*] om. C.D.

[6] *libro primo*] om. A.

[7] *episcopus*, add. C.D.

[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[9] *post patrem Leonem*] Leonis filius, qui cum patre aliquamdiu regnaverat, mortuo patre, C.D.

[10] *sanctorum ubique deposuit et combussit, monachos occidit, hæreticis consensit*, add. C.D.

[11] *Etheldredus*, B., *Ethelbaldus*, C.D.

[12] *obiit*] om. B.

[13] *Ethelwaldum*, B.

[14] *sæpius*] om. B.

[15] *et regnavit . . . Francis* (p. 232)] om. C.D.

[16] *Sigebertus*, A.B.

[17] *nam*, A.

after eiȝte ȝere of his kyngdom, lefte his kyngdom to his cosyn Egbertus, þe sone of his fader broþer, and bycam a monk at Beda his abbay; and Egbertus [regnede][1] nyntene ȝere. ℞. Bote William[2] de Regibus seiþ þat he was i-schore at Lyndefare[3] cherche, and at þe laste i-buryed byside Seynt Cuthbert. Notelmus[4] archebisshop of Caunterbury deide, and Cuthberd, bisshop of Herford, was archebisshop after hym. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

THE fifþe Constantinus, after his fader Leo, was emperour þre and þritty ȝere; þis, as his fader used, took[5] ymages out of chirche in everiche place and sette hem a fuyre.[6] Etheldredus, kyng of West Saxons, deide þe fourtenþe ȝere of his kyngdom. His cosyn Cuthbert was kyng after hym, and wered[7] ofte tyme aȝenst Ethelbaldus[8] kyng of Mercia, and regnede [sixtene ȝer. His cosyn Sigebertus regnede][9] after hym two ȝere. He was

---

Ab urbe. Northumbrelond, after the viij^the yere of his reigne, levynge the realme to Egbertus his cosynne, was made a monke in the monastery of Beda, and the seide Egbertus reignede xix. yere. ℞. But Willelmus, libro primo de Regibus, seythe that he was made monke at the churche of Lindisfarne, and afterwarde beryede nye to seynte Cuthberte. Cuthberte Hertford succedid Notholinus tharchebischop of Cawnterbery. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 285 b.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

CONSTANTYNE the v^the was emperoure after his fader xxxiij^ti yere. This emperoure putte aweye ymages owte of churches, after the consuetude of his fader, and brente þeim. Etheldredus, kynge of Weste Saxons, diede in the xiiij. yere of his reigne; whom Cuthredus, cosyn to hym, did succede, whiche trowblede soore in batelles Ethelbald kynge of the Marches, and reignede xvj. yere. Whom Segeberte, his cosyn, succedid ij. yere;

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *Wiliam*, γ.
[3] *Lyndisfare*, β.; *Lyndyfare*, γ.
[4] *Nothelinus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *touk*, γ.
[6] *vuyr*, γ.
[7] *werred*, β.; *werryd*, Cx.
[8] *Ethelwaldus*, Cx.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

eventibus elatus subditos suos male tractavit, leges ad libitum deflexit; Cumbranum consulem nobilem, quia hæc sibi intimaverat, nequiter occidit; tandem cum incorrigibilis esset, a regno est pulsus; qui inde in[1] silvam quandam secedens abscondit se; sed porcarius consulis interfecti ipsum reperiens occidit. *De Francis.*[2] Circa hos dies Karolus Martellus[3] obiit. Cui duo filii sui, Pipinus secundus et Karolomannus, ad principatum domus regiæ successerunt.[4] Karolomannus[5] autem post quartum annum suscepti principatus, de fratris sui consilio administratione relicta, Romam adiit et sub papa Zacharia tonsoratus, constructo monasterio in monte Serapti cum fratribus[6] aliquamdiu vixit. Denuo ob insolentiam Francorum ibidem adventantium,[7] et[8] ipsum ut quondam dominum suum visitantium, inde recessit et montem Cassinum petiit. Qui postmodum cum

---

[1] *in*] om. A.
[2] A.B. omit heading.
[3] *Marcellus*, MSS.; *rex Francorum*, add. C.D.
[4] *accesserunt*, B.
[5] *Karomannis*, B.
[6] *hac de causa venientibus*, add. C.D.
[7] *venientium*, C.D.
[8] *et populum ut*, A.

proude[1] of þe happes of his predecessour, and by-ladde[2] his sugettes harde and evel, and tornede þe lawes at his owne wille, and slouȝ þe noble erle Cumbranus evel and wrecchedliche,[3] for he hadde i-spoke to hym of his evel berynge and dedes; but at þe laste, for he wolde nouȝt be amended,[4] he was i-put out of þe kyngdom. Þanne he wente into a woode and hidde[5] hym self, and þe eorle his[6] swynherde þat was i-slawe fonde[7] hym and slowȝ hym. Aboute þat tyme deyde Charles Martellus;[8] after hym his tweie sones, þe secounde Pipinus and Charloman,[9] come to þe principate of þe kynges hous; but Charloman,[10] after þe fourþe[11] ȝere of his principate, [left of þe principate][12] of þe kynges hous[13] by counseile of his broþer, and took þe wey to Rome, and was i-schore monk in pope Zakarias his tyme, and made an abbay in þe hille mont Serapte,[14] and lyvede þere somdel longe tyme; but at þe laste, for Frenche men come þider to ofte to hym as to hire[15] lord, as þey dede somtyme, he wente þennes to mont Cassyn. Þe pope — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. — whiche made prowde thro the gestes of his predecessor, entretede his subiectes unhonestely, and made lawes at his pleasure; whiche did sle þe noble governour of Cumbrelonde, rebukynge hym for his offense. Whiche beynge as incorrigible, was expulsede from that realme, and goynge from thens into a woode, was sleyne of the hoggeherde of the duke or governoure sleyn afore by hym. Karolus Martellus diede abowte this tyme, the sonnes of whom, Pipinus the secunde and Karolomannus, wente to the principate of the kynge palice of Fraunce. But Karolomannus after the iiij^the yere of that principate y-taken, levynge the administracion of hit after the cownsaile of his broþer, wente to Rome, and made monke by Zachary the pope, made a monastery in the mownte Serapte, where he contynuede a certeyne space and yere with other breþer. But after that he wente to the mownte Cassyne, for the insolence of men of Fraunce commynge to hym and visitynge hym as theire lorde. Whiche commynge to Zachary the pope with mony — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

[1] *prout*, γ.
[2] *bylad*, β.; *bylade*, γ.
[3] *wickedliche*, α.; *wickidlich*, β.; *wykkedlyche*, γ.
[4] *amendet*, γ.
[5] *hudde*, γ.
[6] *erles*, β.
[7] *vond*, γ.
[8] *Marcellus*, β.
[9] *Charlemayne*, Cx., et infra.
[10] *Charlomayn*, β.
[11] *vurde*, γ.
[12] From α., β., and γ.
[13] *of . . . hous*] om. β.
[14] *Sarapt*, β.; *Sarapte*, Cx.
[15] *hure*, γ.

multis fratribus Cassinensibus ad papam Zachariam veniens, rogavit ut litteras regi Francorum dirigeret pro restauratione corporis sancti Benedicti. Quod dum fieret, et rex Franciæ id mandaret monachis Floriacensibus[1] ubi corpus[2] Benedicti quiescebat,[3] monachi fleverunt et jejunaverunt rogaveruntque Deum[4] pro retentione corporis[5] Benedicti. Quorum preces Deus exaudiens percussit nuncios directos cæcitate, ita ut voto suo frustrati Italiam redierunt. *Item de regibus Francorum.*[6] Pipinus[7] secundus tunc temporis præfectus palatii domum regiam Francorum gubernabat sub Hilderico rege, filio Theodorici. De quo, cum esset vir[8] inutilis et remissus nihilque de regno[9] præter regium nomen et victum perciperet, inquisivit Pipinus a papa[10] Zacharia utrum ille deberet esse rex qui solo regis nomine contentus otio deditus erat. Cui papa rescripsit illum debere regem appellari et esse qui bene rem-

---

[1] *flentibus et jejunantibus nuncii illuc directi cæcitate sunt percussi,* C.D.

[2] *beati,* add. A.; *sancti,* B.

[3] *requiescat,* B.

[4] *Deumque rogaverunt,* A.B.

[5] *sancti,* add. B.

[6] A.B. omit heading.

[7] *vero præfectus,* add. C.D.

[8] *vir*] om. B.

[9] *regio,* C.D.

[10] *papa*] om. A.

TREVISA.

dede[1] as he was[2] i-prayed hym,[3] þat he wolde sende lettres to þe kyng of Fraunce for to restore aȝen Seynt Benet his body to mont Cassyn. Þe pope dede as he was i-prayed,[3] and þe kyng of Fraunce heet þe monkes of Floriacer[4] delyvere Seynt Benet his body. Þanne þe monkes gonne[5] to wepe[6] and to faste,[7] and prayed God besilich[8] þat þe body moste[9] wiþ hem abyde. God herde[10] here prayers, and smot þe messangers[11] þat were i-sent, and made hem start[12] blynde; and so þey[13] faillede of her purpos, and wente into Italy aȝe. Þo the secounde Pipinus, prefecte of þe paleys,[14] governed þe kynges hous of Fraunce under kyng Hildericus, þe sone of Theodoricus, for he was an unprofitable[15] man and to esy, and feng[16] nouȝt of þe kyngdom bote þe name of kyng and his lyflode.[17] Pipinus axede[18] of þe pope Zacharias, ȝif he schulde be kyng þat hilde hym apayde onliche wiþ þe name of kyng, and ȝaf hym to sleuþe,[19] and dede[20] non oþer good. Þe poope wroot aȝen and seide þat he schulde have[21]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. breþer of mownte Cassyne, desirede that the body of seynte Benedicte myȝhte be restorede to the mownte Cassyne by his letters sende to the kynge of Fraunce. The kynge of Fraunce commaundid the monkes of the monastery Floriacense, where the body of seynte Benedicte was, that hit scholde be restorede to the monkes of the monastery in the mownte Cassyne. The monkes understondynge that, and wepynge soore, preide to allemyȝhty God that the blissede and holy body of seynte Benedicte myȝhte tary þer, and theire preyer was herde. For God made the messyngers blynde, that thei were feyne to returne to Ytaly with owte the body of seynte Benedicte. Pipinus the secunde, governoure that tyme of the kynges howse of Fraunce, under Hildericus kynge, sonne of Theodoricus, havynge but oonly the name of a kynge. Wherefore Pipinus the secunde inquirede of Zachary the pope, wheþer that man awe to be a kynge that is ȝiffen to ydelnesse, and contente with the name of a kynge. To whom the pope did wryte ageyne in this wyse, seyenge that man worthy to be

A transmigracione.

f. 286 b.

---

[1] *dide*, β., et infra; *huy dude*, γ.
[2] *Þe pope deede as he was*] and þei, β.; And they, Cx.
[3] *hym . . . i-prayed*] om. γ.
[4] *to*, add. β.; *Floriacio*, Cx.
[5] *bigunne*, β.
[6] *wuepe*, γ.
[7] *vaste*, γ.
[8] *bysylyche*, γ.
[9] *must*, Cx.
[10] *hurde*, γ.
[11] *messagers*, Cx.
[12] *starke*, Cx.
[13] *huy*, γ.
[14] *palys*, β.
[15] *unprofythabel*, γ.
[16] *vyng*, γ.; *resseyved*, Cx.
[17] *livelode*, Cx.
[18] *axide*, β.
[19] *slouthe*, Cx.
[20] *dude*, γ.
[21] *habbe*, γ.

publicam regeret. Qua responsione Franci hilarati[1] Hildericum in monasterio detruserunt, et Pipinum regem constituerunt. Qui tandem post octavum regni sui annum,[2] decreto Zachariæ papæ, imperator consecratur. Qui tunc coegit regem Italiæ Astulphum,[3] Romana jura impugnantem, ablata restituere et obsides dare.

Gratiæ DCCXLI. Constantini II.

Zacharias papa post Gregorium successit xii. annis. Hic aliquando medio mense Junii versus Ravennam pergens, nube divinitus data per totam diem ne calore ureretur tegebatur, quæ et tota nocte juxta tentoria[4] ejus residebat, et iterum mane surgebat.[5] Igneæ quoque acies eundem sanctum in nubibus præcedebant.[6] [7] Ordo paschalis turbabatur. [8] Wilfridus junior,[9] episcopus Eboracensis, obiit. Cui successit Egbertus frater regis Egberti xxxvi.[10] annis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo. Et de Pontificibus, libro quarto.*[11] Qui

Gratiæ DCCXLIIII. Constantini V.

---

[1] *animati*, C.D.

[2] *postquam in Francia novem regisset annis*, C.D.

[3] *qui Romam et Romana jura impugnabat, ut beato Petro sanctoque Stephano omnia oblata restitueret et obsides de futura pace dare*, C.D.

[4] *tentorium*, B.

[5] *et . . . surgebat*] om. C.D.

[6] *præsidebant*, B.

[7] *Hoc quoque anno signa miranda apparuerunt in sole et luna et stellis, et ordo paschalis turbatus est. Wilfridus Victiorum episcopus obiit, cui successit Meldredus. Willel. de Pontif., lib. iv.*, add. C.D.

[8] *Sanctus*, add. C.D.

[9] *minor*, B.

[10] *xxxvi. . . reparavit*] om. C.D.

[11] B. omits the second reference.

þe name and be kyng þat ruleþ wel þe comynte. Þe Frensche men were glad of þis answere, and closede Hildericus in an abbay, and made Pipinus kyng, and after þe ey3teþe[1] 3ere he was made emperour by decree of Zacharias þe pope. Þanne he compellede Astulphus, kyng of Italy, þat impugnede[2] þe ri3t of Rome, for to restore þat he hadde i-take, and made hym delyvere and 3eve plegges. After Gregory Zacharias was pope twelve 3ere. Þis wente[3] toward Ravenna ry3t in þe mydel of Iuyn,[4] and was i-heled[5] alday[6] with a cloude þat God hadde i-sente for he schulde nou3t be i-brent wiþ þe grete hete of the sonne, and al ny3t þat cloude abood by sides his tente, and roos eft amorwe. Also fury[7] ostes wente to fore þat holy man in þe cloudes. Þe order of Esterne[8] was destourbed;[9] 3e[10] 3ounger[11] Wilfridus, bisshop of 3ork, deyde, and after hym Egbertus, kyng Egbertus his broþer, was bisshop sex and þritty [3eres].[12] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* [*primo*],[13] *et de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. By his witt and sleyþe[14] and his broþer TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a kynge þat governethe and ruleth welle his realme. Men of Fraunce made glade toke Hildericus the kynge, and putte hym in a monastery, and made Pipinus the secunde theire kynge, and was made emperoure by the decrete of Zachary the pope, after the viij^the^ yere of hys reigne; whiche constreynede Astulphus, kynge of Ytaly, impugnynge the ry3htes of the churche of Rome, and empyre, to make restitucion and to 3iffe plegges þerof. Zacharias þe pope did succede Gregory the thridde xij. yere. This pope goynge in a tyme towarde Ravenna, in the monethe of Iunius, was coverede with a clowde by the powere of God, þat he scholde not be hurte with heete of þe sonne thro alle the day, and tariede nye to his tentes in the ny3hte, and did aryse ageyne in the morowe. The ordre Paschalle was trowblede, and the 3onger Wilfride, bischop of Yorke, diede in this tyme, whom Egberte, broþer to kynge Egbert, did succede xxxvj^ti^ yere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, et de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Whiche recurede that seete into dowble MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ei3tenþe*, β.
[2] *inpugned*, Cx.
[3] *in a time*, add. β.; *on a time*, add. Cx.
[4] *June*, β.
[5] *coverd*, Cx.
[6] *al a day*, β.
[7] *fuyry*, β.; *vury*, γ.; *fyry*, Cx.
[8] *Ester*, α. and γ.; *Estre*, β.; *the Eester*, Cx.
[9] *dysturbet*, γ.; *distourbled*, Cx.
[10] *þe*, β.
[11] *3unger*, γ.
[12] From Cx.; *3ere*, β.
[13] From Cx. The number of the book is also omitted here in β.
[14] *slei3þe*, β.

sua industria et fratris sui regis pecunia sedem illam[1] in genuinum[2] statum reparavit. Vir namque animosioris ingenii [3]strenue animo revolvit quod, sicut superbum est indebita appetere, ita ignavum est debita negligere. Unde et pallium[4] archiepiscopale,[5] quod Paulinus primus vi hostilitatis pulsus apud Roffam reliquerat et per multos successores neglectum fuerat, ipse multa apostolicæ sedis appellatione[6] recuperavit, ac nobilissimam librorum bibliothecam Eboraco[7] instituit. De quo[8] Alcuinus,[9] nobilis Anglorum doctor, apud regem Karolum pro pace Anglorum missus, in sua epistola Anglorum ecclesiæ missa facit laudabilem mentionem. Item regi Karolo scribit in hunc modum: "Date mihi eruditionis libellos quales in patria mea "Anglia per industriam magistri mei Egberti habui, et "remittam vobis aliquos ex pueris nostris ut excipiant

[1] *suam*, B.

[2] *ingenuū*, A.; *gēum̄*, B.

[3] *sedem suam in pristinum statum reformatus*, C.D.

[4] C.D. add: "ab illa sede diu "intermissum appellatione aposto- "lica revocavit. Qui et tanquam "omnium artium armarium nobi- "lem bibliothecam Eboraco con- "stituit, triginta sex annis sedem "ibi tenens."

[5] *archiepiscopale . . . paradisi*] om. C.D.

[6] *interpellatione*, A.

[7] *Eboracum*, B.

[8] *quo*] om. B.

[9] *Alquinus*, B.

þe kynges money he apparailed[1] þe[2] see and amended it in tweye places,[3] for he was a man of greet herte and of grete witt, and took[4] strongliche heede[5] þat, as it is greet pryde to coveyte and desire ouȝt þat is noȝt riȝtful, so it is greet lewednesse and wrecchednesse[6] to forgendre[7] what is detty and riȝtful. Þerfore þe archebisshop his pal, þat þe firste Paulinus þat was i-putte out by strenþe[8] of enemyes hadde i-lefte at Rouchestre, and menye[9] of his predecessours hadde forgendred[10] it þere, he gat it aȝen by grete instaunce and menye[11] þat he made at þe court of Rome. Also he ordeyned at Ȝork a noble librarye.[12] Þe nobel doctour of Englisshe men Alcuinus, þat was i-sent to kyng Charles for pees[13] of Englisshe men, in his pistel þat he sente to holy chirche into Engelond, of þat library makeþ noble mynde;[14] also he writeþ to kyng Charles in þis manere: "Ȝeveþ[15] me bookes of loore, suche as I[16] "hadde in my contray in Engelond, by þe wit of my maister "Egbertus, and I schal sende to ȝow some of oure children, "þat schal take þerof what is nedefulle,[17] and brynge into TREVISA.

Ab urbe. dignite, whiche thro his labor and money that he hade of the kynge, his brother, a man of grete audacite, thenkynge in mynde that, lyke as hit is a signe of pride to covette thynges that be not dewe, so hit scholde appere a signe of slawthe to despise thynges that were dewe. Wherefore he recurede the use of a palle to that seete, þat Paulinus hade lefte at Rowchestre, and mony of his predecessors laborede not þerfore, and brouȝhte to Yorke also a noble siȝhte of bookes. Of whom the clerke Alcuinus of Ynglonde, sende to kynge Charls for the pease to be hade, makethe laudable mencion in his epistole sende to the churches of Ynglonde. Also he did write to kynge Charls in this wise: "Ȝiffe to me bookes of erudicion as "be in my cuntre, like as y hade by the labores of Egberte my "maister, and y schalle sende ageyne to you somme of oure "childer, to take somme necessary thynges and brynge ageyne MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *reparailed*, β.; *reparaylde*, γ.; *reparayled*, Cx.
[2] *þat*, α. and γ.
[3] *states*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *touk*, γ.
[5] *hyde*, γ.
[6] *wrechedines*, Cx.
[7] *vorgendre*, γ.
[8] *strengþe*, β.
[9] *many*, Cx.
[10] *forgendride*, β.; *vorgendred*, γ.
[11] *money*, Cx.
[12] *lyberarye*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *peas*, Cx.
[14] *munde*, γ.
[15] *Yeve*, Cx.
[16] *soche as Ich*, γ.
[17] *nedfol*, γ.

"inde[1] necessaria et revehant in Franciam flores Britanniæ. Et non sic tantum in Eboraco hortus conclusus, sed "etiam in Turonica emissiones paradisi."[2] Hoc anno obiit Sanctus Daniel Wentanus præsul; cui successit Hunfridus. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[3] Stephanus papa post Zachariam[4] præsedit in papatu annis quinque. Hic unxit[5] duos filios Pipini[6] in imperatores,[7] Karolomannum scilicet et Karolum magnum. Et[8] extunc Romanum imperium transiit a Græcis ad Francos, et inde ad Germanos. *De regibus Westsaxonum.*[9] Kenulphus de prosapia Cerdici quinto[10] gradu, nepos Pendæ ex patre Kenwalco, vir magnus et virtutibus[11] famam supergrediens,[10] auxilio Westsaxonicorum,[12] regem eorum Sigebertum ob immanitatem scelerum suorum regno expulit, et pro illo regnavit triginta annis. Verumtamen Hamptunensem[13] provinciam ei concessit usque dum Cumbranum ducem occidisset; tunc enim omnino dejectus in nemore latitans a subulco[14] ducis confossus est. *De regibus Merciorum.*[9] Ethelbaldus[15] rex Merciorum apud Sigeswold[16] occiditur a Beornredo[17]

Gratiæ DCCLII. Constantini XIII.

Gratiæ DCCLIIII. Constantini XV.

Gratiæ DCCLV. Constantini XVI.

---

[1] *inde*] om. B.
[2] See note 5, page 238.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] *Zakariam*, MS.
[5] *vixit*, B.
[6] *Pipini imperatoris*, B.
[7] *reges*, C.D.
[8] *in Germanos vel ad Germanos in persona magnifici Karoli in puerili adhuc ætate constituti*, C.D.
[9] A.B. omit heading.
[10] *quinto . . . supergrediens*] om. C.D.
[11] *virtute et fama*, B.
[12] *West Saxonum*, C.D.
[13] *Hamptonensem*, C.D.
[14] *lancea perfoditur*, C.D.
[15] *Ethelwaldus*, B.
[16] *Sigiswolde*, A.
[17] *Bronredo*, C.D.

" Fraunce þe floures of Bretayne; for allone[1] oon[2] orchard " i-closed schal be at ȝork, and at Turon[3] þe springynge " of Paradyse." Þat ȝere diede Seint Danyel, bisshop of Wynchestre; after hym com Hunfridus.[4] After Zacharias,[5] Stevene was pope fyve ȝere; þis anoynted[6] Pipinus his tweie sones, and made hem emperours, Charloman and the grete Charles. Seþþe þat tyme þe empere of Rome passede[7] from þe Grees[8] to Frensche men, and þanne to Germans. Kenulphus of Serdicus[9] his kynde in þe fifte degre,[10] Penda his nevew i-gete[11] of Kenwalchus, was a grete man; his vertues passede his fame. By help of þe West Saxons, he putte here kyng Sigebertus out of þat kyngdom for þe gretnes of his evel dedes, and regnede in his stede þritty ȝere; but he graunted hym þe province of Hamptoun for he hadde i-slawe duk[12] Cumbranus. Þo he was i-putte al[13] awey,[14] and hidde[15] hym in a wode, and was i-slawe of þe kynges[16] swynherd. Ethelbaldus, kyng of Mercia, was i-slawe at Sigeswolde[17] of Beornredus[18] þe tyraunt, and was

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " to Fraunce the ffloures of Briteyne, and the gardyn conclused " schalle be oonly in Yorke, and the floures or emissions of " Paradise in Turonica." Seynte Daniel, bischop of Wynechestre, diede this yere, whom Humfride did succede. Stephanus the pope succedid Zacharias v. yere, which noyntede ij. sonnes of Pipinus into emperoures, Karolomannus and grete Charls, and after thempire of Rome wente from men of Grece to men of Fraunce, and after that to men of Germany. Kenulphus, a myȝhty man of fame and vertu, of the kynde of Cerdicus, thro the helpe of Westesaxons, expulsede Segeberte theire kynge, for his grevous offense, and regnede for hym xxx^ti^ yere. Neverthelesse he ȝafe to hym the province of Hampton, untylle that he did sle Cumbranus the duke aforeseide. That doen, and utterly deiecte, and goynge to a woode, was sleyne of the swyneherde, longynge sommetyme to the seide duke sleyne by hym cowardely afore. Ethelbald, kyng of the Marches, was sleyne at Sigiswolde, of Beornredus the tyraunte, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 286 a.

---

[1] *al on an orchard*, γ.
[2] *oon*] an, β. and Cx.
[3] *Turoyn*, β. and Cx.
[4] *Humfridus*, Cx.
[5] *Sacarias*, α.
[6] *anoynte*, γ.
[7] *passide*, β., et infra.
[8] *Grekes*, β.
[9] *Cerdicus*, β.
[10] *gree*, α. and β.; *gre*, γ.
[11] *goten*, Cx.
[12] *slayn duke*, β.; *duc*, γ.
[13] *al*] om. Cx.
[14] *alwey*, β.
[15] *hudde*, γ.
[16] *dukes*, β. and Cx.; *duyk his*, γ.
[17] *Sigiswolde*, β.
[18] *Beornredes*, β.

tyranno, et apud Rependoun tumulatur. Sed non multo[1] post Offa[2] nepos Ethelbaldi occidit Beornredum, et regnavit pro eo super Mercios triginta novem annis. Hic vicit prælio Northymbros, Westsaxones,[3] Kentenses, adeo ut metropolitanam sedem Cantuariensem ad provinciam Merciorum apud Lichefeld transferret. Transtulit quoque ossa Sancti Albani protomartyris[4] Anglorum[5] ad majus monasterium quod ipse construxerat. Deditque domino papæ, vicario[6] Petri, annuum redditum de singulis domibus regni sui. Fecit etiam fossam insignem perpetuo patentem, qua distingueret Walliam a regno Merciorum, quæ usque hodie vocatur Offediche.[7] De[8] qua vide supra, libro primo, capitulo de placeis regalibus. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[9] Iste Offa amicitiam regum aucupans,[10] copulavit filiam suam Ethelburgam Brithrico, regi Westsaxonum; Alcuinum sive Albinum, doctorem Anglorum, pro pace procuranda ad Karolum regem Francorum miserat, quia tam grandis discordia[11] tunc erat[12] inter regna, ut negotiantium

Offa.

Offa rex transtulit sedem Cantuariensem apud Lichfeld.

Translatio sancti Albani martyris.

---

[1] *multum*, B.

[2] *Et cito post Offa*] *filius Tunberti, nepos Ethelbaldi prædicti*, C.D.

[3] *et*, C.D.

[4] *prothomartyris*, MS.

[5] *protomartyris Anglorum*] om. B.C.D.

[6] *beati*, add. B.C.D.

[7] *Offydyke*, B.

[8] *De . . . prohiberentur*] om. C.D.

[9] Cap. ii.

[10] *occupans*, A.

[11] *discordiam*, MS.

[12] *erat*] om. A.

i-buried at Rependoun.[1] But now[2] longe afterward Offa, Ethebaldus his nevew, slouȝ Beornredus þe tyraunt, and regnede in his stede nyne and þritty ȝere in Mercia. Þis overcom in [3] batayle þe Northumbres, þe West Saxons, and Kentisshe men, so þat he tornede[4] þe archebisshop his see[5] out of Caunterbury to Lichefeld in þe province of Mercia. Also he translated Seynt Albon his bones to þe more abbay þat he hadde i-bulde. He ȝaf to þe pope, Peter his vicary, a rente by þe ȝere of everich hous of þe[6] kyngdom. He made also a greet dyche þat is evere i-sene to departe bytwene[7] Wales and þe kyngdom of Mercia, þe whiche diche[8] ȝit hatte Offediche: loke[9] more herof in þe firste book, capitulo de plateys[10] regalibus. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 1°. Þis Offa fondede to gete frendschipe[11] of kynges, and maried his douȝter Ethelburga to Brithiricus,[12] kyng of West Saxons. He sente Alcuinus Abinus,[13] doctor of Englisshe men, to Charles kyng of Fraunce, for to procure[14] pees.[15] For þere was so greet discord and stryf bytwene þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. beryede at Repyndon. But Offa, cosyn to Ethelbalde, did sle Beornredus sone after, and reignede for hym xxxix^{ti} yere. This kynge Offa hade victory ageyne men of Northumbrelonde, men of Kente, and Westesaxons, in so moche that he brouȝhte the metropolitan seete of Cawnterbery unto Lichefelde by the tyme of his lyfe. Also he translate the boones of seynte Alban unto the grete monastery that he made, and ȝafe to the pope, vicare of seynte Petre, a yerely rente as of every howse in his realme. Also he made a noble diche dividynge Wales from the realme of the Marches, callede as unto thys tyme Offediche. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro j°*. This Offa, wyllenge the favor of kynges, maryede Ethelburga his doȝhter to Brithricus kynge of Westsaxons, and sende Alcuinus or Albinus the noble doctor of Ynglonde unto kynge Charls for pease; for there was so grete discorde betwene þe realmes of MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Ripindoun*, β; *Rypindon*, Cx.
[2] *now*] nouȝt, β.
[3] *a*, add. β.
[4] *tourned*, Cx.
[5] *se*, γ.
[6] *his*, α., β., and γ.
[7] *bitwe*, β.
[8] *whoche dych*, γ.
[9] *loke*] thou shalt fynde, Cx.
[10] *plateis*, β. and γ.
[11] *vrendschyp*, γ.
[12] *Briȝtricus*, β.; *Bryhtricus*, γ.; *Bryghtrycus*, Cx.
[13] *Albinus*, α. and β.; om. Cx.
[14] *procre*, β.
[15] *procre pes*, γ.

Gratiæ DCCLVIII. Constantini XVIII. commeatus hinc et inde prohiberentur.[1] Organum primo venit in Franciam, transmissum a Constantino imperatore,[2] rege Græcorum, ad Pipinum, regem Francorum. Egberto rege Northimbrorum tonsorato, Oswulfus filius suus succedens, in fine sui primi anni occisus est a Northimbrensibus. Post quem Moll,[3] qui et Ethelwold,[4] regnavit septem annis. *De pontificibus*

Gratiæ DCCLIX. Constantini XIX. *Romanorum, Martinus.*[5] Paulus papa post Stephanum sedit annis decem, vir mitis per omnia. Cujus tempore floruit Sanctus Gengulphus in Burgundia, qui aliquando in Francia fontem emit et in Burgundia exire a Deo impetravit. Hic dum uxorem[6] propter adulterium dimitteret, ab adultero clerico occisus est. Quo mortuo multa per eum fecit Deus[7] miracula, quibus Miraculum. uxor sua plurimum detraxit, dicens: "Si Gengulphus "vir meus miracula facit, anus meus cantabit;" et ita Cantus ani mulieris. factum est, nam quotiens postmodum loquebatur anus

[1] See note 8, page 242.
[2] *imperatore*] om. B.
[3] *Molk*, B.
[4] *regnum suscepit et*, C.D.
[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[6] *suam*, add. A.B.
[7] *Deus*] om. B.

kyngdoms þat passage of marchandyse[1] was forbode[2] in eyþer side. Organs com first into Fraunce, i-send of Constantyn þe emperour [kyng][3] of Grees, to Pipinus, kyng of Fraunce. Egbertus, kyng of Northumberlond, was i-schore monk, and his sone Oswulfus regnede after hym, and was i-slawe in þe ende of his firste ȝere of [þe][3] Norþhumbres. After hym Moll, þat heet Ethelwold also, regnede sevene ȝere. *Marianus.* After Stevene, Paul was pope ten ȝere, a mylde man in alle þinges. In his tyme Gengulphus was in his floures in Burgoyn.[4] In his[5] tyme he bouȝte a welle in Fraunce, and prayed of God, and hadde it graunted, þat þat[6] welle moste springe out in Burgoyne.[4] Þis lefte his wif, for sche[7] hadde i-broke spousebreche,[8] and was i-slawe of þe clerk þat lay[9] by his wyf. Whanne he was dede, God dede[10] meny miracles[11] for hym; but his wif spak yvel of þe myracles, and seide: "ȝif[12] "Gengulphus, myn housbonde, doþ[13] myracles myn ers[14] schal "synge;" and so it was i-doo, ffor as ofte as sche[15] spak after- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Ynglonde and of Fraunce, that marchandise was prohibite. Organes come firste into Fraunce in this tyme, sende from Constantyne themperoure and kynge of Grece to Pipinus kynge of Fraunce. Egberte, kynge of Northumbrelonde, made a monke, Oswulphus his sonne succedynge hym, was sleyne in thende of the firste yere of his reigne, by men of Northumbrelonde, after whom Moll or Ethelwolde reignede vij. yere. *Martinus.* Paulus the pope succedid Stephanus x. yere, a man of grete humilite and pacience. In the tyme of whom an hooly man was in Burguyne, Gengulphus by name, whiche byenge a welle in Fraunce, purchasede of allemyȝhty God that hit scholde renne in Burguyne. Whiche forsakenge his wife for adowtery, was sleyne by the clerke whiche synnede with hys wife; after the dethe of whom Gode schewide mony miracles by hym. Whom he[16] wife detractynge seide, "If Gengulphus my howsebonde do miracles, myn erse "schalle synge," and so hit was that here erse made a sownde

MS. HARL. 2261

A transmigracione.

f. 287 a.

---

[1] *marchaundes*, α., β., and γ.; *marchauntes*, Cx.
[2] *vorbode*, γ.
[3] From α., β., and Cx.
[4] *Burguyn*, γ.
[5] *a*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *that thylke*, Cx.
[7] *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.
[8] *spousehod*, α., and γ.; *spouseode*, β.; *spouseed*, Cx.
[9] *lay*] had lay, Cx.
[10] *dide*, β.
[11] *myrakels*, γ., tris.
[12] *ȝif*] whan, Cx.
[13] *duþ*, γ.
[14] *arse*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *hue*, γ.
[16] Sic in MS.

Gratiæ DCCLXIIII. Constantini XXV.

ejus sonabat. Moll,[1] rex Northimbrensis,[2] regnum dimisit;[3] successit Alredus[4] novem annis. Et habuit iste Aluredus duos filios, scilicet Osredum, qui tertio post eum loco regnavit, et sanctum Alkmundum,[5] qui postmodum in opem Mercensium contra Westsaxones[6] cisus est. Paulus papa obiit;[3] successit Constantinus, ex laico papa[7] factus invasive sedens anno uno magnum scandalum ecclesiæ ingerens; sed zelo fidelium ab ecclesia pulsus oculis privatus est. Quo anno[8] Pipinus moritur [morbo intercutaneo][9] post xxviii. annum regni.[10]

Cap. XXVI.

[*De Carolo Magno, ejusque rebus gestis.*]

Mortuo Pipino Franci diviserunt regnum inter duos ejus filios [Karolum scilicet et][11] Karolomannum; sed Karoli Magni.

[1] *Molk*, B.; *qui et Ethelwoldus*, add. C.D.

[2] *Northanimbrensis*, MS.

[3] *cui*, add. B.

[4] *Aluredus*, A.C.D.

[5] *Alcmundum*, A.B.

[6] *a duce Wilcomensium*, add. C.D.

[7] *presbiter papatum tum nvadens et sedit*, C.D.

[8] *anno*] om. B.

[9] Omitted in MS., but must have been there originally. See versions.

[10] *Quo anno rex Pipinus, rex Francorum, morbo intercutaneo obiit postquam regnaverat 28 annis*, A.; *morbo intercutaneo, postquam regnaverat apud Francos viginti octo ferme annis. Giraldus, dist. pri., cap. 7*, C.D.: B. the same, but omits *ferme* and the reference.

[11] From A.

TREVISA.

ward, afterward[1] her ers wolde synge wiþ a foule[2] noyse. Molle,[3] kyng of Norþhumberlond, lefte þe kyngdom, and Alrudus[4] regnede after hym nyne ȝere. Þis Alrudus[4] hadde tweie[5] sones, Osredus, þat was þe þridde þat regnede in his stede[6] after hym; also[7] Seynt Alcmundus, þat was i-slawe aftirward whan he halp þe men of Mercia aȝenst þe West Saxons. Paul, þe pope, deide, and Constantyn, a lewed man, was i-made pope by maistrie and by strengþe, and was pope oon ȝere, and dede[8] sclaundre[9] to all holy chirche, [but by cherte[10] of Cristen men he was y-put out of cherche,[11]][12] and his eyȝen[13] [were][12] i-put out. Þat ȝere deyde Pipinus, kyng of Fraunce, in an evel þat was bytwene vel[14] and flesche,[15] after þat he hadde i-regned eiȝte and twenty ȝere.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

Carolus.

WHANNE Pipinus was dede the Frenche men delede[16] þe kyngdom bytwene his tweie sones, Charles and Charleman;[17]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

ever after, so ofte as sche did speke. Moll, the kynge of Northumbrelonde, lefte his realme, whom Alredus[18] succedid ix. yere. This Aluredus hade ij. sonnes, Offredus, whiche was the thridde successor to hym, and[19] Alcmundus, whiche was sleyne afterwarde in helpenge the Marches ageyne the Westesaxons. Paulus the pope diede, whom Constantinus succedid, beynge an lay man, by oon yere, inducynge grete sclaunder to the churche; but he was expulsede by the tru peple of Criste, and made blynde. In whiche yere Pipinus, kynge of Fraunce, diede of the dropesy, after that he hade reignede xxviij^ti^ yere.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

PIPINUS the kynge of Fraunce dedde, men of Fraunce divided that realm betwene his ij. sonnes Charls and Karolomannus.

---

1 *afterward*] bis in MS.
2 *voul*, γ.; *fowle*, Cx.
3 *Mull*, Cx.
4 *Aluredus*, α., β. et infra, γ., and Cx.
5 *twy*, γ.
6 *in his stede*] transposed in β.
7 *and*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *dide*, β.
9 *sklaunder*, Cx.
10 *chierte*, Cx.
11 *chirche*, β.
12 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
13 *yene*, γ.
14 *fel*, β.; *fell*, Cx.
15 *vleysch*, γ.
16 *departed*, Cx.
17 *Charloman*, β. (et infra), γ. (semper).
18 Sic in MS.
19 *and*] bis in MS.

Karolomanno post biennium defuncto, Karolus totum regnum suscepit, quod extunc[1] per quadraginta sex annis[2] strenue gubernavit. Uxor autem et filii Karolomanni jam defuncti ad Desiderium, regem Longobardorum, nulla vi compulsi fugerunt, ejus auxilium expetentes; sed Karolus, expugnato primitus duce Hunaldo, Aquitaniam sibi subjugavit. Ad rogatum Adriani papæ, Desiderium regem Italiæ, contra Romanam ecclesiam more Astulphi[3] fratris[4] sui rebellantem, in urbe Papiæ[5] obsedit, cepit,[6] exilio dedit, filiumque suum proprium Pipinum, regno[7] Italiæ subrogavit. In quo bello Amicus et Amelius, strenui Christi milites et cordiales amici,[8] occubuerunt, de quibus miri actus leguntur. Tandem Karolus Saxones et Sclavos ita perdomuit, ut pluribus eorum captis et per Galliam distributis, populus Saxonicus, idololatria[9] abjecta, unus cum gente Francorum efficeretur populus. Post hoc Hispaniam ingressus, saltu[10] Pyrenæo[11]

---

[1] *scilicet post mortem patris et fratris sui*, add. C.D.

[2] *usque ad obitum suum*, add. C.D.

[3] *Aldulphi*, B.

[4] *patris*, C.D.

[5] *Papia*, A.B.

[6] *et relegavit, filioque Desiderii effugato filium proprium*, C.D.

[7] *regem*, B.

[8] *et . . . amici*] om. C.D.

[9] *ydolatria*, MS.

[10] *saltemque*, C.D.

[11] *Pireneo*, MS.

TREVISA.

but Charleman deide after two ȝere, and þanne Charles hadde al þe kyngdom, and governed it nobeliche[1] after þat tyme sixe and fourty ȝere. Þanne Charleman his wif [and his children][2] fliȝ[3] to Deserius,[4] kyng of Longobardes, and prayed hym of help and socour wiþ oute eny nede, for no man compellede hem[5] þerto. But Charles firste overcome duke Hanald,[6] and wan Gyen and made it suget. At þe prayer of pope Adrian he bysegede[7] Desiderius, kyng of Italy, in þe citee of Papie, for he was rebel aȝenst þe cherche of Rome, as his broþer Astulphus hadde i-be. Charles took[8] hym in þe citee of Papie, and exciled hym, and made his owne sone Pipinus kyng of Italy in his stede. In þat batayle deide Amicus and Amelius, Crist his knyȝtes, and his herty frendes;[9] of hem beeþ i-rad[10] wonderful dedes. At þe laste he[11] chastede þe Saxons and þe Sclaves, and took meny of hem and sente hem into dyvers places of Fraunce; so þat þe Saxons forsook[12] here mametrie, and were i-made oon peple[13] Saxons and Frenche men. Þer-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. But Karolomannus dedde after the secunde yere of his reigne, Charls toke alle the realme, whiche governede hit nobly xlvi^ti yere. And then the wife of Karolomannus, and here childer, fledde to Desiderius kynge of Longobardes, not constreynede soe to do by eny body, besekynge hym of helpe. But this noble prince Charls expugnynge afore Hunaldus duke of Aquitanny, subduede hym to hys governayle, and at the desire of Adrianus the pope segede Desiderius kynge of Ytaly at the cite Papy, rebellynge ageyne the churche of Rome after the maner of Astulphus his broþer. Whiche takynge hym in that cite, putte hym to exile, and subrogate Pipinus his sonne in the realme of Ytaly. In whiche batelle Amicus and Amelion, ij. noble knyȝtes of Criste, and tru luffers togedre, were sleyne, of whom mervellous dedes be redde. After that kyng Charls made tame men of Sclavia and the Saxons, in so moche that mony of theym taken and brouȝhte to Fraunce, they refusenge ydolatry reioicede as men off Fraunce. After that tyme kynge

A transmigracione.

---

1 *nobly*, Cx.
2 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
3 *vlyȝe*, γ.
4 *Desiderius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
5 *hym*, γ.
6 *Hunald*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
7 *bisegide*, β.
8 *touk*, γ.
9 *vrendes*, γ.
10 *ben red*, Cx.
11 *he*] Charles, β. and γ.; Charles chastysed, Cx.
12 *vorsok*, γ.
13 *on pupel*, γ.

superato,[1] in itinerando Guasconum insidias est perpessus, ita ut extrema pars agminis sui ab illis contereretur; ubi et[2] regiæ mensæ præpositus Oliverus, ac comes palatii Rolandus, cum cæteris paribus Franciæ occubuerunt. *De libro Pipini.*[3] Die quadam Aygolandus,[4] fortis princeps Hispaniæ, concessis mutuo treugis, ad Karolum baptismi causa venit. Cumque videret commensales Karoli pretiosis indutos,[5] delicatis vesci, et [e][6] regione tresdecim pauperes dejectos[7] ad terram cum vili victu et sine mensa sedere, quæsivit quinam essent illi. Cui dictum est; "Hi tresdecim Dei "sunt nuncii, et[8] pro nobis orant, numerumque Christi "et discipulorum ejus repræsentant." Cui Aygolandus: "Ut video, lex vestra non est æqua,[9] quæ nuncios domini

---

[1] *postquam cuncta ibidem ad libitum disposuisset*, add. C.D.

[2] *in*, B.

[3] A.C.D. omit heading; but A. inserts, a few lines below, *De libro Turpini*, no doubt referring to the passage which follows shortly from that writer.

[4] *Aigolandus*, A.

[5] *splendideque conviventes*, C.D.

[6] *e*] from A.B.

[7] *rejectos*, C.D.

[8] *et*] om. B.

[9] *nec bona*, add. C.D.

Trevisa.

fore[1] Charles wente to Spayne, and wan þe dales, laundes,[2] and contrayes aboute þe hilles montes Pireney.[3] But he was assailled[4] in þe way wiþ busshementes[5] of Gaskyns,[6] so þat þey[7] slouȝ þe utter deel[8] of his oost; þere Olyver, cheef sewere of þe kynges bord, and Rouland, eorl of þe paleys,[9] were i-slawe, and meny [oþere][10] of þe peeres of Fraunce. *De libro Turpini.* In a day whan trewes[11] was i-graunted [in][12] eiþer side, Aigolandus, a strong prince of Spayne, com to Charles to be i-cristned,[13] and sigh al þat were at þe bord realliche i-cloþed and likyngliche[14] i-fedde,[15] and sigh afer þrittene pore men sitte on þe grounde and have[16] foule[17] mete and symple wiþ oute eny bord, and he axede what þey[7] were. Me answerde hym and seide: "Þese þrittene beeþ Goddes messangers,[18] and prayeþ for us, and "bringeþ to us[19] mynde[20] of[21] þe nombre of Cristes disciples." "As I see," quod[22] Aigolandus, "ȝoure lawe is nouȝt riȝtful "þat suffreþ Goddes messangers be þus evel bylad;[23] he

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. Charls goynge to Speyne suffrede grete hurte of his hoste doen by treason, after that he hade passede þe mowntes Pirene, in so moche that the extreme parte of his hoste was hurte soore where ij. noble princes, Rolland and Olyvere, were sleyne. *De libro Turpini.* Aigalandus, the myȝhty prince of Speyne, come to kyng Charls, truse taken afore, to be baptisede; whiche seenge the men longynge to kynge Charls induede with precious clothes, and servede with delicious meyte, and xiij. pover men sittenge on the grownde with grosse meytes and with owte a table, inquirede of kynge Charls what men thei scholde be. To whom kynge Charls seide that thei were the messyngers of Criste, and preyde for us to allemyȝhty God, representynge þe nowmbre of Criste and of his disciples. Then Aigolandus the prince of Speyne seide: "Youre lawe is not goode, that suffrethe "the messyngers of his lorde to be entretede in that wyse, for

A transmigracione. f. 287 b.

---

[1] *þerafter*, β.
[2] *londes*, Cx.
[3] *Pireni*, Cx.
[4] *assoylled*, Cx.
[5] *buschmentes*, β.; *boschementes*, γ.
[6] *Gaskoynes*, β.; *Gascoyns*, Cx.
[7] *huy*, γ.
[8] *otterdel*, γ.
[9] *palys*, β.
[10] From α., β., and γ.
[11] *truwes*, β.; *trwes*, γ.
[12] From α., β., and γ.; *were graunted on*, Cx.
[13] *to be folled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[14] *delyciously*, Cx.
[15] *yved*, γ.
[16] *habbe*, γ.
[17] *voul*, γ.; *broken*, Cx.
[18] *messagers*, Cx., et infra.
[19] *us*] om. β.
[20] *munde*, γ.
[21] *of*] om. γ.
[22] *quaþ*, γ.
[23] *evyl servyd*, Cx.

"sic permittit tractari; et male domino servit qui ejus "ministros sic recipit." Et sic scandalizatus contempto baptismo [1] ad suos recessit. Sed Karolus ex hoc emendatus magis pauperes honoravit. *Giraldus, distinctio prima,*[2] *capitulo xvii°.* Post hoc [3] Karolus subjugata Narbonensi Gallia, Capuanos [4] et Beneventanos subegit; Danos,[5] Suevos, sibi fœderatos, unica [6] expeditione [7] perdomuit, ut deinceps mallent subesse quam rebellare. Reges Britonum, Anglorum, Scottorum, Persarum, et Græcorum eum muneribus honorarunt. Et, sicut refert Turpinus archiepiscopus, erat corpore decorus, vultu ferus, statura corporis octo pedum, facies ejus palmum et dimidium continebat, barbam ad pedis longitudinem ferens, militem armatum uno [8] ictu cum spata sua proscindebat, quatuor equi ferramenta simul manibus facile [9] complicaret, militem armatum stantem una manu

De gestis Karoli magni.

---

[1] *Christiano,* add. C.D.

[2] This is the same reference as before, which I have not found. See p. 154, note 9.

[3] *hac,* B.

[4] *Germanos,* C.D.

[5] *Sclavos,* add. C.D.

[6] *tamen,* add. C.D.

[7] *ita,* add. C.D.

[8] *unico,* B.

[9] *facile*] om. B.

"serveþ evel his lord þat so fongeþ[1] his servauntes;" and so he was lewedliche offended, and despised cristenynge,[2] and wente hoom aȝen; but Charles worschipped afterward[3] pore men þe more. *Trevisa.* Aigolandus was a lewed goost,[4] and lewedliche i-meved[5] as þe devel hym tauȝte, and blende[6] hym þat he kouþe nouȝt i-knowe þat men schulde be i-served as here astaat[7] axeþ. *Giraldus,*[8] *prima, capitulo* 17°. Here after Charles wan Gallia Narbonensis, and made suget þe Capuanes and þe Beneventanes, þe Danes and þe Sweves, þat were i-confeþered[9] to hem; and he dede[10] al þat [at][11] on iornay. Kynges of Bretouns, of Angles, of Scottes, of Peers,[12] [and][13] of Grees, worschipped[14] hym wiþ ȝiftes; and, as Turpyn þe archebisshop telleþ, Charles was faire, and a[15] wel farynge[16] man[17] of body but[18] sturne[19] of face. His body was eyte[20] foot[21] of[22] lengþe, his face[23] a span and an half, and his berd was [of][24] a foot longe. He cleef[25] a two wiþ his sword a knyȝt i-armed

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

"he servethe ylle þat receyvethe his ministres in that wise;" and so he returnede to his cuntre unbaptisede: but kynge Charls, correcte by that seyenge, ȝafe moore honoure to poore men after that tyme. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo decimoseptimo.* At that tyme kynge Charls subduede to hym Fraunce Narbonense, men callede Capuans and Beneventans, and men of Swevia, that thei hade lever be subiecte to hym then to rebelle afterwarde. The kynges of Britons, of Ynglische men, of Scottes, of men of Persida, and of Grece, honourede hym with ȝiftes. And, as Turpynus archebischop rehersethe, he was a feire man of body, ferefulle of countenaunce, havynge viij. foote in hiȝhte; his face conteynede a palme or a spanne and a halfe, havynge a berde unto his feete of grete broodenesse. Whiche wolde cleve an knyȝhte in goode armoure at oon stroke with his swerde,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the vertues of kynge Charls.

---

[1] *vongeþ*, γ.; *resseyved*, Cx.
[2] *fullouȝt*, β.; *vollouȝt*, γ.; *Crystendom*, Cx.
[3] *afturward*, γ.
[4] *gost*, Cx.
[5] *ymeoved*, β.
[6] *blend*, β.; *blynded*, Cx.
[7] *staat*, β.; *state*, Cx.
[8] *distinctio*, add. β.
[9] *confedered*, β.
[10] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Pers*, β. and γ.; *Perce*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., and γ.
[14] *worschipiden*, β.; *worshipeden*, Cx.
[15] *a*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *welvaryng*, γ.
[17] *man*] om. β. and Cx.
[18] *but*] and, γ.
[19] *sterne*, β.
[20] *eyȝte*, α. and γ.; *eiȝte*, β.
[21] *vot*, γ., bis.
[22] *on*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[23] *fase*, γ.
[24] From α. and β.
[25] *clef*, β. and γ.

de terra levaret; leporem integrum aut duas gallinas[1] vel certe aucam[2] unam unica refectione edebat, modicum vinum[3] lymphatum bibebat, tam parcus in potu ut raro supra cœnam ultra ter[4] biberet.[5] Hic quoque pius in pauperes et ecclesias, trans Rhenum apud[6] Magonciam[7] pontem quingentorum passuum construxit. Filios suos quamcito[8] ætas pateretur more Francorum equitare, armis, venationibus,[9] et liberalibus artibus intendere[10] docuit; filias suas lanificio, colo, et fuso, ne per otium torperent, assuescere instituit. Nec patria[11] lingua contentus, Græcam linguam melius novit intelligere quam pronunciare. In discenda grammatica Petrum habuit Pisanum, in cæteris disciplinis Alcuinum sive Albinum Karolus magnus

[1] *gallinas*] om. B.

[2] It is difficult to decide whether the MSS. have *aucam* or *ancam*. *Du Cange* gives both forms of the word, but it seems that the former is of most frequent occurrence.

[3] *et*, add. C.D.

[4] *semel*, add. C.D.

[5] *bibebat*, B.

[6] *ultra*, C.D.

[7] *Mogonciam*, A.

[8] *cum primum*, C.D.

[9] *intendere docuit*, here in C.D.

[10] *intendere* before *et liberalibus*, B.

[11] *patris*, B.

at oon strook. He wolde esiliche[1] wiþ his hondes folde[2] and bende[3] foure hors schoon[4] at ones. He wolde heve[5] a stondynge knyȝt i-armed from the grounde wiþ his oon hond. He wolde ete an hare[6] al hool, oþer tweye hennes, oþer a goos, at oon mele; and he wolde drynke a litel wyne i-watred.[7] He was so scars of drynke þat seelde he wolde drynke þreis passyng[8] in[9] his soper. Þis[10] was gracious and mylde to pore men and to cherches. Over þe Ryne, at Magons, he made a brigge[11] of fyve[12] hondred paas.[13] As Frensche men dooþ, he tauȝte his sones as sone as þey myȝte for ȝouþe to ride and honte,[14] and to doo[15] dedes of armes, and lerne science[16] of scole. He ordeyned his douȝtres to worche wolwerk wiþ spyndel[17] and with distaf, and ordeyned hem to use suche werkes for þey[18] schulde nouȝt wexe slouȝ[19] by idelnesse. He hylde hym nouȝt apayde wiþ his contray speche. He couþe bettre understonde þe longage of Grew[20] þan speke it. In loore of gramer, Peter of Pise was — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. — and wolde take iiij. horse schone and bowe theym to gedre in his hondes, and wolde lyfte up an armede man stondynge on his honde lyȝhtely with oon honde. Also he was wonte to eyte an holle hare at oon refeccion, other ij. hennes or a goose, usenge to drynke wyne mixte with water, whiche was so lytelle a drynker that he wolde not drynke over iij. times after soper. This kynge Charls was meke to pover men, makenge mony churches and a brygge at Magoncia over the water of Rhenus of v.c passes; techynge his sonnes to ryde, hunte, to use armes, and to[21] liberalle studies as soone as age wolde suffre, after the consuetude of men of Fraunce. Also he causede his doȝhters to be tauȝhte to make clothe and to spynne, that thei scholde not be ydelle. Whiche not contente with the langage of Fraunce was instructe in the langage of Grece, in whiche langage he hade better use to understonde hit then to pronownce hit. Whiche hade Petrus Pisanus to teche hym gramer, and Alcui- — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 288 a.

---

1 *eslyche*, γ.
2 *volde*, γ.
3 *beende*, β.
4 *horse shone*, Cx.
5 *hebbe*, γ.
6 *haare*, β.
7 *a lyte wyn ywatert*, γ.
8 *passyng in*] at, Cx.
9 *in*] over, β.
10 *Charles*, add. Cx.
11 *brugge*, γ.
12 *vyf*, γ.
13 *paces*, β.; *pas*, γ.
14 *honty*, α., β., and γ.
15 *doo*] om. β.
16 *sciences*, β., et infra.
17 *spendyl*, γ.
18 *þey*] a, γ.
19 *slowe*, β.
20 *Gruwe*, β.
21 Sic in MS.

Albinum Anglicum habuit præceptorem. Temptabat[1] litteras scribere, idcirco pro litteris effigiandis tabellas ferebat sed parum profuit labor præposterus et sero[2] inchoatus; ecclesiam mane, vespere, nocturnis horis frequentabat. Pauperibus et longe positis in Ægypto et Africa eleemosynas[3] assignabat. Inter prandendum lectorem aliquem audiebat, libris tamen Augustini et potissime de Civitate Dei delectabatur. Æstate post cibum meridianum aliquid pomorum sumens, semelque bibens, depositis vestibus tanquam de noctibus[4] duabus horis dormiebat; noctibus vero sic dormitabat[4] ut somnum quater vel quinquies non solum expergiscendo sed et surgendo interrumpebat.[5] Romam ter veniendo ad miliare citra urbem de equo descendit, pedes eundo

Anglicum habuit præceptorem.

---

[1] *Temptabat*] om. A.

[2] *cero*, B.

[3] *elemosinas*, MS.

[4] *noctibus . . . dormitabat*] om. A.

[5] *filios et filias liberalibus fecit imbui artibus*, C.D.

his maister ; and in oþer science of clergy, Alcuinus Albinus, an Englische man, was his maister. Charles fondede[1] to write lettres ; þerfore he bare a peyre of tables[2] for to write ynne, but it profited riȝt nouȝt,[3] for þat travaille was bygonne to late. He wolde be at chirche erliche and late, and at houres þat was[4] i-seide by nyȝte. He ordeyned[5] and assigned gret almes[6] to pore[7] men þat were in fer[8] londes, in Egipt, and in Affrica. He hadde a lyster[9] at mete, and hadde greet likynge[10] in Austyn his bookes ; and nameliche[11] in his bookes de Civitate Dei. In somer-tyme after mete, in þe undermele[12] tyde, he wolde take somwhat of apples, and drynke ones þerto, and doo of his cloþes and goo to bedde as it were by nyȝte, and slepe tweie[13] houres. By nyȝte he wolde ofte[14] slepe in þis manere ; now[15] onliche awake, and eft slepe ; but he wolde[14] foure[16] siþes oþer fyve[17] siþes awake and aryse, and ligge[18] doun and slepe. Þreis he com to Rome, and liȝt doun of his hors a myle of þis half Rome,[19] and ȝede on[20] fote[21] into al þe citee, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. nus or Albuinus, the noble doctor of Ynglonde, to informe hym in other science ; havynge grete affeccion to writynge, wherefore he hade contynually with hym a peire of tables that he myȝhte wryte, but that labore begunne late profite but lytelle ; usenge churches in the morowe, at eve, and other tymes assignynge almes to pover churches and ferre from hym, as in Egipte, in Affrike, and in other cuntrees. At dynerse and sopers usenge to have a reder, delytenge specially in the bookes of seynte Austyn de Civitate Dei. In the somer, after meyte takenge a lytelle of an apple, drynkynge þerto, and doynge of his clothes as in the nyȝhte, wolde slepe ij. howres ; whiche slepede soe in the nyȝhtes that he wolde aryse thryes or iiij. tymes. Whiche goynge to Rome wolde lyȝhte on foote or he come to the cite by oon MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *vondede*, γ.
2 *a payr tables*, Cx.
3 *litel*, β.
4 *were*, β.
5 *ordeygned*, Cx.
6 *almus*, γ.
7 *pour*, γ.
8 *ver*, γ.
9 *redar*, Cx.
10 *delyte*, Cx.
11 *specially*, Cx.
12 *underntide*, α. ; *undertyde*, β., γ., and Cx.
13 *twy*, γ.
14 *ofte . . . wolde*] om. Cx.
15 *nouȝt*, α. and β.
16 *voure*, γ.
17 *vyve*, γ.
18 *lye*, β. ; *lygge adoun*, γ.
19 *þe citee*, α. and β.
20 *a*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
21 *ȝude a vote*, γ.

per urbem omnes ecclesiarum postes deosculabatur. Terram Sanctam liberavit, ac Constantinopolim rediens preciosa quæque per Constantinum imperatorem sibi oblata exceptis reliquiis recusabat. Sumpsit tamen[1] partem de cruce dominica et[2] partem de corona spinea, quæ tunc coram ipso floruit. Unum[3] de clavis Christi, camisiam[4] beatæ Mariæ, et brachium Sancti Symeonis secum retulit usque[5] ad ecclesiam beatæ Mariæ apud Aquisgrani, quam ipse construxit, ubi et[6] requiescit.[7] Ad numerum autem elementorum, id est litterarum in alphabeto cœnobia fundavit; in quorum quolibet per ordinem juxta tempus suæ fundationis unam litteram auream centum libras Turonensium ponderantem in-

---

[1] *secum*, B.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *Unam*, A.
[4] *camisium*, B.
[5] *usque*] om. B.
[6] *ipse*, add. B.
[7] *et requiescit*, A.; *ubi* is inserted before *requiescit*, but with the sign of erasure.

and cussed[1] al þe pylers of chirches. He delyvered þe Holy Lond, and com aȝen to Constantynnoble; and forsook[2] al þe precious and greet ȝiftes þat Constantyn þe emperour profred hym, outake[3] relikes[4] of holy seyntes. He fenge[5] a[6] party of oure Lordes crosse, and a party of þe crowne of þornes, þat þere in his sight gan to blowe[7] and bare floures. And [on][8] of Cristes nayles, oure lady smok, and Seynt Symeon his arme, and brouȝte þese[9] relikes with hym to Seynt Mary Chirche at Acquisgrani[10] þat he hadde i-founded, and lyth i-buried þere. He founded as meny abbayes as beþ[11] lettres in þe A B C. In everich of þilke[12] abbayes, by þe ordre of þe fundacioun þerof, he sette and pighte a lettre of gold of þe wight of an hondred pound of Turoneys.[13] *Trevisa*.[14] God woot[15] what wight þat schulde be; but, by a statute of the universite of Oxenford, whan eny man is i-congyed[16] þere to commence in eny faculte, he schal swere þat he schal not spende at[17] his comencement passynge þre þowsand of grootes turonens.[18] Þe groot turoney is somwhat lasse worþy[19] þan an Englische groote, ffor at Brisak uppon [þe][20] Ryne[21] I have i-fonge in chaunge enlevene grotes turoneys for a duket,[22] þat is worþy half an Englisshe noble. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. myle, and so goynge thro the cite kyssede the postes of churches, and delyverede the Holy Londe, and so commynge to Constantinopole, refusede thynges ȝiffen to hym by themperoure, relikes excepte. Neverthelesse he toke to Fraunce with him parte of the holy crosse, and parte of the crowne of thorne of oure Lorde, whiche flourede in his presence þat same tyme, oon of the nayles of Criste, the smocke of oure Lady, and the arme of seynte Symeon; whiche relikes he brouȝte to the churche of oure Lady at Aquisgrani, whom he edifiede, where he is beryede. Also he made monasterys so mony in nowmbre as be letters, in everyche of whom after the tyme of theire fundacion he putte a letter weyenge a c. pownde of Turonense, and causede hit to MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *kissed*, β.; *kussede*, γ.
2 *vorsouk*, γ.
3 *reserved*, Cx.
4 *outake reliques*, β.
5 *vyng*, γ.
6 *grete*, add. Cx.
7 *blosme*, Cx.
8 From α. and γ.; *oon*, β.
9 *þues*, γ.
10 *Aquisgrani*, β.
11 *buþ*, γ.
12 *þelke*, γ.
13 *Turoneyes*, β.; *Turoneies*, γ.
14 Trevisa's comment does not appear in β.
15 *wot*, γ.
16 *ycongeyed*, γ.
17 *in*, α.
18 *turoneies*, α. and γ.
19 *las worþ*, γ.
20 From α. and γ.
21 *Ryver*, γ.
22 *ducate*, γ.

figi fecit. De hoc tamen viro mirabile fuit quod vix aliquam filiarum suarum quamdiu viveret cuiquam maritavit, excepta primogenita, quam Constantino regi Græcorum copulavit. Dixerat enim se non posse illarum[1] contubernio carere. Unde licet in aliis felix fuerat, in hoc tamen adversæ fortunæ fuerat obnoxius. At[2] quamvis ob hoc multus in vulgo sermo fieret, ipse talia ita dissimulavit ac si nulla suspicio exinde haberetur. Inde putant quidam hoc peccatum Karoli fuisse quod nunquam oretenus sed tandem vix per scriptum Sancto Egidio confiteri voluit. Hic quoque antequam moreretur omnia sua in tres partes divisit, quarum unam pauperibus, alteram ecclesiis assignavit, tertiam vero partem adhuc in quatuor divisit, quarum unam partem reservavit ad obitum suum excolendum, alteram ad usum quotidianum, tertiam filiis et nepotibus, quartam servientibus suis in familia con-

---

[1] *earum*, B.

[2] *Obnoxius fuit. At*, B. This scribe has confused all this passage. The whole is clear in A.

TREVISA.

But þere is double manere of money of turoneis,[1] more and lasse; þe more hatte grossus turonensis in[2] Latyn, and þe lasse hatte parvis[3] turonensis. But it may wel be þat þe pound of Turoneys is i-take by tale of money of Turon, oþer by certeyn weyȝtes þat was þere i-used. Þanne it foloweþ[4] in þe storie: of þis man Charles it is wonder þat he wolde unneþe marye eny of his douȝtres while he was on lyve,[5] outake[6] his eldest douȝter, þe whiche[7] he mariede to þe kyng of Grees[8] þat heet Constantyn. Charles seide þat he myȝte nouȝt be wiþ oute companye of his douȝters; þerfore þey[9] he were gracious in oþer dedes, in þat poynt aȝenst fortune he was to blame: and þeyȝ þere were grete speche þerof among þe peple,[10] he made it as þey he knewe it nouȝt, and as non supeccioun were of þat foly dede. Þerfore som men weneþ[11] þat þat was þe synne of Charles þat he wolde nevere of[12] schryve hym wiþ his mouþe; but unneþe at þe laste by writynge of[13] Seint Gyles. Also þis Charles or he[14] deyde deled his catel in þre parties: oon partie he assignede to pore men, anoþer to chirches, and ȝitte þe þridde partie he delede in foure parties, oon þerof he kepte for to holde his mynde[15] day, þat oþer to everich dayes use; þe þridde to his sonnes and nevewes, and þe fourþe to his ser-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. be made faste in the churche. But oon thynge was to be hade in mervayle in hym, that unnethe he wolde take eny of his doȝhters to mariages in alle his life, the eldeste doȝhter excepte, whom he maryede to Constantyne kynge of the londe of Grece, seyenge that he myȝhte not wonte the felowschippe of theyme; wherefore mony men suppose that synne to have causede kynge Charls that he wolde not knowlege by mowthe his synnes to seynte Gyle, and unnethe by writynge. This kynge Charls dividede his goodes afore his dethe into thre partes, oon parte of whom he ȝafe to pover men, an other to churches; the thrydde parte he dividede into iiij. partes, kepynge oon parte to his obite, an other parte to his daily use, the thrydde parte to his childer and frendes, the iiij^the parte to his

A transmigracione.

f. 288 b.

---

1 *turoneies*, γ.
2 *a*, α.
3 Sic.
4 *volweth*, γ.
5 *alyve*, β.
6 *outtake*, β.
7 *whoche*, γ.
8 *Grece*, β.
9 *þouȝ*, β.
10 *pupel*, γ.
11 *wyneþ*, γ.
12 *of*] om. β.
13 *of*] to, β. and Cx.
14 *or he*] ar a, γ.
15 *munde*, γ.

stitutis. *Quæstio.*[1] Princeps ipse ad mensam semel sedens quæsivit[2] a magistro suo Alcuino ex opposito consedente[3] quanta esset differentia inter Scottum et sottum.[4] Cui Alcuinus, " Sola unius mensæ latitudo." *Ranulphus.*[5] Ut igitur historici ad concordiam reducatur qui[6] circa regnum et imperium Karoli multum discrepare videntur, sciendum est quod Karolus iste adhuc juvenis in regem unctus est per papam Stephanum secundum sub anno Domini septingentesimo quinquagesimo quarto[7] vivente adhuc patre[8] suo Pipino, sub quo et cum quo regnavit quindecim annis usque ad obitum patris; deinde post patrem defunctum sub anno Domini septingentesimo sexagesimo octavo Karolus iste cum Karolomanno fratre suo regnavit duobus annis. Ipso[9] tandem mortuo sub anno Domini septingentesimo septuagesimo, Karolus totum regnum quatuordecim annis tenuit, usque ad annum gratiæ septingentesimum octogesimum quartum,[10] quo primum Romam ingressus est, ut ab Adriano papa in impera- Quæstio.

---

[1] *Quæstio*] om. A.B.C.D.
[2] *semel* after *quæsivit*, B.
[3] *sedente*, B.
[4] *Scottum et scottum* (sic), A.
[5] B.C.D. omit reference.
[6] *quæ*, A.
[7] 754, A.
[8] *fratre suo Karolomanno regnavit duobus annis, sicque regnum tenuit usque ad annum Domini* 784, *quo primum Romam ingressus est, et ab Adriano primo in imperatorem consecratus, post hoc imperavit quatuordecim annis et obiit anno ætatis suæ septuaginta duo, qui fuit anno gratiæ* 814, C.D.
[9] *Ipso . . . decimus*] om. C.D.
[10] *tertium*, B.

TREVISA.

vauntes þat were of his meyny.[1] He[2] sat ones at mete, and his maister Alcuinus sat to fore[3] hym; þanne he axede of his master: "How grete difference[4] and space was bytwene "a sot and a Scot."[5] "But þe brede of a metebord," quod his maister. [℞.] For to speke and[6] bring stories to acord þat semeþ out of acorde, spekynge of þe empere and of þe kyngdom of Charles. Take hede þat þis Charles while he was ȝong was anoynt[7] kyng of the secounde pope Stevene, þe ȝere of oure Lord seven hondred and foure and fifty,[8] while his fader[9] Pipinus was onlyve,[10] and regned wiþ his fader and under hym fiftene ȝere anon to his fadir deth. Þanne, after his fadres[11] deþ, þat deide þe ȝere oure Lord seven hondred þre score and eiȝte, he regned wiþ his broþer Charleman[12] two ȝere. After his broþer, þat deide þe ȝere of oure Lord seven hondred [and lxx.],[13] Charles helde[14] þe kyngdom al hool fourtene ȝere, to[15] þe ȝere of oure Lord seven hondred foure score and foure. Þat ȝere he wente first to Rome to be i-crowned emperour of Adrian þe pope; and þerafter he was

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

servauntes. This prince, sittenge at the table, inquirede of his informer Alcuinus, sittynge anendes hym, "What dyfference ys "betwene a Scotte and a Scotte[16]?" To whom Alcuinus seide, "The brodenes of oon table." ℞. That wryters of storyes may be reducede to concorde, whiche seme to discorde abowte the reigne of kynge Charls, hit is to be advertisede that this Charls, yonge in age, was anoyntede into kynge by Steven the pope, yn the yere of oure Lorde God vij^{c}. liiij., his fader beynge in lyfe, under whom and with whom he reignede xv. yere unto the dethe of his ffader. And after the dethe of his[16] in the yere of oure Lorde God vij^{c}. lxviij., this Charls reignede ij. yere with Karolomannus his broþer, and after his dethe kynge Charls occupiede that realme xiiij. yere, unto the yere of oure Lorde vij^{c}. lxxxiiij. In whiche yere he wente firste to Rome, that he myȝhte consecrate[16] to the emperoure by Adrian the

---

1 *houshold*, Cx.
2 *He*] Þes prins, γ.
3 *tovore*, γ.
4 *diffrence*, β.
5 The words *Scot* and *sot* change places in β. and γ.
6 *speke and*] om. β.
7 *anoynted*, β.
8 *voure and vyfty*, γ.
9 *vader* (semper), γ.
10 *alyve*, β.
11 *fader*, α.
12 *Charloman*, β.
13 From Cx.; *þre score and ten*, α., β., and γ.; *four score and four* is written here in a mistake in MS.
14 *heelde*, β.; *huld*, γ.
15 *to*] and deide, MS.
16 Sic in MS.

torem coronaretur. Extunc quoque sexdecim annis imperavit usque ad annum gratiæ octingentesimum, quando papa Leo quartus ipsum Karolum[1] denuo imperatorem confirmavit. Post hoc imperavit quatuordecim annis,[2] et obiit anno ætatis septuagesimo ii°., qui fuit annus gratiæ octingentesimus quartus decimus.[3] Quod ergo[4] nonnulli historici dicunt ipsum[5] in toto regnasse quadraginta sex annis, intelligendum est post mortem patris usque ad obitum suum.[6] Cæterum qui amplius de vita Karoli videre desiderat ad Alcuini[7] magistri sui scripta recurrat, sive Turpini archiepiscopi dicta recenseat, qui eo die quo Karolus obiit apud Vienniam Galliæ, in oratione positus vidit tetram cohortem militum versus Aquisgranum[8] tendere, ut animam Karoli tollerent; e quibus novissimum adjuravit ut peracto negotio ad ipsum rediret fideliter quæ facta forent relaturus. Cui denuo redeunti ait Turpinus, "Quid egistis?" Et ille: "Libravimus facta "Karoli, sed Hispanicus ille Jacobus decapitatus, cui **Jacobus Hispanicus.**

[1] *Karolum*] om. B.

[2] *xiiij. annis* repeated here in MS.

[3] *Sic itaque quod plures historici*, add. C.D.

[4] *autem*, B.

[5] *ipsum in totum xlvj. annis rexisse, hoc intelligendum*, &c., B.

[6] *cum constet eum vivente patre quatuordecim annis regnasse*, C.D.

[7] *Alquini*, A.B. and MS.

[8] *Aquisgrani*, A.B.

emperour fourtene[1] ȝere, to þe ȝere of oure Lord eyȝte hondred,[2] whanne þe fourþe pope Leo confermed Charles eft emperour: þerafter he was emperour fourtene ȝere, and deide þe ȝere of his age þre score and twelve ; þat was þe ȝere of oure Lord eiȝte hondred and fourtene. Þanne after þat somme men telleþ in þe stories, þat he[3] regnede in al sixe and fourty ȝere; þat schal be understonde from his fadir deþ to his owne deth. But who so wil se more of Charles his lyf, mote loke þe bookes of his maister Alcuinus, oþer Turpyn þe archebisshop his bookes. Þat day þat Charles deide at Viean in Fraunce, Turpyn was in his bedes, and sigh a companye of blak knyȝtes wende toward Aquisgrani[4] for to take Charles soule ; and he coniurede þe laste of hem þat he schulde com aȝen whanne þey hadde i-doo, and telle hym truliche[5] what þey dede[6] and how hem spedde. Þanne þe fend[7] wente and com aȝe, and Turpyn axede[8] of hym, and seide : "What have[9] ȝe i-doo ?" "We "haveþ,"[10] quod þe fende, "i-weie[11] Charles his soule ; but "þilke[12] Iame[13] of Spayne, þat was byheded, leyde so meny

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pope, and crownyde also ; and after that xvj. yere, unto the yere of grace viij^{c}., when the pope Leo þe iiij^{the} confermede ageyne Charls into themperoure. And after that he reignede xiiij. yere, and diede in the lxxij. yere of his age, whiche was the viij^{c}. yere of Grace and xiiij. And that mony men saye kynge Charls reignede xlvj. yere, that is to be understonde after the dethe of his fader unto his obite. And if eny man desire to see moore of the story of kynge Charls, y cownsayle that he take recourse to the wrytenges of Alcuinus his maister, or elles to the writynges of Turpinus, whiche laborynge in preier the day of the obite of kynge Charls at Vienna in Fraunce, see a grete multitude of fowle spirittes goynge to Aquisgrani to take the sawle of kynge Charls. The laste of whom he adiured that he scholde comme to hym ageyne after that he hade bene þer, and to telle to hym the trawthe how that thei hade spedde. The spiritte returnede, Turpinus tharchebischop seide to hym : "What have ye doen þere?" The spiritte seide : "We have "weiȝede his dedes, but the hedles Iames of Speyne, to whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *xvi.*, β.
[2] *and fourtene*, wrongly added here in MS.
[3] *he*] om. γ.
[4] *Aquisgrani*] Akon, Cx.
[5] *treulyche*, γ.
[6] *dide*, β. ; *huy dude*, γ.
[7] *vend*, γ., bis.
[8] *axide*, β.
[9] *habbe*, γ.
[10] *habbeþ*, γ., et infra.
[11] *weyed*, β. and Cx.
[12] *þelke*, γ.
[13] *James*, Cx.

"Karolus tot ecclesias ædificare consueverat, tot lapides "et ligna ad stateram apposuit, quod benefacta Karoli[1] malefactis præpondaverunt, et sic nihil inde re-

Gratiæ DCCLXIX. Karoli magni I.

"tulimus." *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[2] Stephanus papa post Constantinum invasorem ejectum præsedit annis quatuor. Qui statim congregata synodo revocavit quæcumque per prædecessorem suum facta fuerant, exceptis baptismate, crismate, et quæ ad salutem morientium ordinantur.

Cap. XXVII.

Item de pontificibus[2] [*et plurima de Regibus Anglicis.*]

Gratiæ DCCLXXII. Karoli magni quarto.

Adrianus primus post[3] Stephanum præsedit papa viginti quatuor annis. Hic primus celebravit secundum[4] consilium Constantinopolitanum trescentorum quinquaginta patrum. Aliud consilium celebravit in urbe Roma cum centum quinquaginta patribus, præsente rege[5] Karolo. Cui concessum tunc fuit jus in electione summi pontificis[6] et ordinandi sedem apostolicam. *De rege Nor-*

---

[1] *beneficia ejus,* C.D.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[3] *post*] om. B.
[4] *secundum*] om. C.D.
[5] *rege*] om. A.
[6] *eligendi pontificem,* C.D.

TREVISA.

"stones and trees[1] in þe weie[2] and balaunce, þat þat[3] Charles "his goode dedes hadde þe maistrie, and weie[4] more þan his "evel dedes; and so we haveþ riȝt not i-brouȝt aȝen wiþ us. "Charles," quod þe fend, "used to bulde[5] meny chirches in "worschippe of Seynt Iame." After þat Constantyn, þat hadde assaied[6] þe poperiche, and i-take it wiþ his[7] strengþe, was i-putte out, pope Stevene was pope foure ȝere. Anon he gadrede a synod, and wiþcleped[8] al þat was i-doo by his predecessour, outake bapteme[9] and crisme [and][10] what is[11] ordeyned to savacioun of hem þat dyeþ.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

AFFTER Stevene[12] þe firste Adrian was pope foure and twenty ȝere. First þis gadrede þe secounde counsaile[13] at Constantynnoble of þre hondred fadres and fifty; he made anoþer counsaille in þe citee of Rome with þre hondred fadres and fifty; kyng Charles was present þere. Þo hym was i-graunted riȝt in þe electioun of þe pope, and of þe ordeynynge of þe popes see.[14]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. "he hase made so mony churches, hathe causede his goode "dedys to be more hevy then his ylle dedes, and so we have "brouȝhte noo thynge þens." Stephanus the pope succedide Constantyne, expulsede and eiecte, iiij. yere; whiche gedrenge a cownselle revokede alle thynges doen by hys predecessor, baptyme and creame excepte, and thynges whiche were ordeynede to the sawle healethe of peple dyenge.

A transmigracione. f. 289 a.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

ADRIANUS the firste succedid Steven the pope xxiiij^ti yere. This pope kepede a cownsaile of bischoppes at Constantinopole, of ccc. and l^ti hooly faders, and an oþer cownsaile at Rome, of cl^ti bischoppes, kynge Charles beynge presente. To whom powere was graunte that tyme in the eleccion of the pope, and

---

[1] *tren*, β.; *þrew*, γ.; *teres*, Cx.
[2] *weight*, Cx.
[3] *þat*] om. β.
[4] *weyede*, β.; *weyȝe*, γ.; *weyed*, Cx.
[5] *buylde*, β.
[6] *assayled*, β.; *assoyled*, Cx.
[7] *his*] om. γ.
[8] *revoked*, Cx.
[9] *outtake fullouȝt*, β.; *vollouȝt*, γ.
[10] From β.
[11] *and what that was*, Cx.
[12] *Stephyn*, γ.
[13] *counceyl*, Cx.
[14] *se*, γ.

Gratiæ DCCLXXIIII. Karoli magni VI. *thymbrorum.*[1] Northimbrenses regem suum Aluredum expulerunt, et filium[2] Molli[3] Ethelbertum seu[4] Etheldredum regem statuerunt, qui regnavit super eos quinque annis. Gratiæ DCCLXXV. Karoli magni VII. Leo quartus, filius Constantini quinti, regnavit apud Græcos[5] quatuor annis. Qui cum ardentissima sitiret[6] cupiditate cepit cujusdam ecclesiæ coronam carbunculis ornatam quam[7] in capite gestaret, subita febre correptus obiit. Gratiæ DCCLXXVII. Karoli magni IX. Hoc anno Offa rex Merciorum[8] Lambertum archiepiscopum Dorobernensem primatus sui dignitate spoliavit,[9] quem[10] apud Lichefeld quoad viveret annuente papa Adriano posuit. Lambertus archiepiscopus spoliatus est dignitate sua. Constantinus sextus, Leonis quarti filius[11] cum matre sua Yrene[12] regnavit apud Græcos decem annis. Cujus anno ultimo[13] orta discordia inter matrem et filium,[14] mater filium cepit et incarceravit, et sic[15] quinque annis regnavit sola. Deinde[16] filius fretus Armeniorum ope et consilio exivit,

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[2] *consilium* (sic), B.

[3] *Molki*, B.

[4] *sive Etheldredum*, B.; *qui et Etheldredus*, C.D.

[5] *post patrem*, add. C.D.

[6] *insaniret*, C.D.

[7] *cum*, A.B.

[8] *contractis erga Cantuarienses inimicitiis*, add. C.D.

[9] *et missis literis Adriano propter translationem sedis metropolitanæ usque Lichfeld quoad vixit impetravit*, add. C.D.

[10] *quam*, A.B.

[11] *post obitum patris regnavit*, add. C.D.

[12] *Irene*, A.; *Yrene*, B.

[13] *quarto*, C.D.

[14] *inter . . . filium*] om. C.D.

[15] *ipsa per se*, C.D.

[16] *quibus expletis*, C.D.

Þe Norþhombres put out here kyng Aluredus, and took Ethelbertus,[1] þat heet Ethelredus[2] also, þe sone of Mollus, and made hym here kyng. He regned over hem fyve ȝere. Þe fourþe[3] Leo, þe sone of þe fifte Constantyn regnede in Grees[4] foure ȝere; he brende for first[5] in greet covetise; he took of a cherche a crowne þat was realliche i-hiȝte with charbunkel[6] stones, and sette it on his heed, and was i-take wiþ a sodeyn fevere and deide. Þat ȝere Offa kyng of Mercia spoylede Lambert archebisshop of Caunterbury of his dignite of primate, and brouȝte þat dignite at[7] Lichefeld, and hilde[8] it þere while he was onlyve[9] by assent of pope Adrian. Þe sixte Constantyn, þe sone of þe fourþe[3] Leo, regned in Grees wiþ his moder Iren[10] ten ȝere. In his laste ȝere fil discord and stryf bytwene þe sone and moder, and þe moder took þe sone and putte[11] hym in prison, and so sche[12] regnede allone fyve ȝere. At þe laste the sone hadde help and counsaile of þe Armonyes,[13] and cam out of prison, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to ordeyne the seete apostolicalle. Men of Northumbrelonde expulsede Alurede theire kynge, and made Ethelberte or Etheldrede, sonne of Moll, kynge, whiche reignede þer v. yere. Leo the iiij^the^, son of Constantyne the v^the^, reignede in Grece iiij. yere, whiche infecte with avarice, and commynge into a churche, see a ryalle crowne of golde onornede with carbuncles, whiche takenge and settynge hit on his hedde, was vexede anoon with the axes, and diede. Offa, the kynge of Marches, spoylede Lambert, tharchebischop of Cawnterbery, of his dignite this yere; whiche dignite he kepede at Lichefelde, by auctorite of Adrian the pope, unto his dethe. Constantyne the vj^the^, son of Leo the iiij^the^, with Yrenes his moder, reignede amonge men of Grece x. yere. In the laste yere of whom a discorde movede betwene the moder and the sonne, the moder toke and imprisonede hym, and so sche reignede allon v. yere. But after that Constantyne here sonne, havynge supportacion of men of Armeny, gate from prison thro theire helpe and cownsaile, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Ethelertus*, γ.
[2] *Etheldredus*, β. and γ.
[3] *ferþe*, β.
[4] *Grece*, β., et infra.
[5] *þirste*, β.; *vor vurste*, γ.; *brente in thurste*, Cx.
[6] *ryally sette with carbuncle*, Cx.
[7] *at*] to, Cx.
[8] *huld*, γ.
[9] *alyve*, β.
[10] *Yrene*, α.; *Yren*, β.; *Irene*, γ.; *Iren*, Cx., semper.
[11] *potte*, γ.
[12] *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.
[13] *Armenyes*, β., γ., and Cx.

et atrociter in matrem ejusque fautores desævit. Porro non longe postmodum, propter nimiam filii sævitiam, matris instinctu comprehensus et exoculatus[1] est tam nequiter ut mors cito sequeretur; sic iterum per se Yrene regnavit quinque annis. Verum Nichoforus Patricius, qui multum ab Yrene[2] honorabatur, contra eam surrexit, et populo invito[3] coronam assumpsit, et attractis ab ea thesauris imperialibus, cum juramento de indemnitate facto eam relegavit, ubi[4] obiit. Anno primo istius Constantini in sepulcro cujusdam defuncti apud Constantinopolim inventa est[5] lamina aurea sic inscripta: "*Christus* "*nascetur ex virgine Maria,*[6] *in eum credo, sub Con-* "*stantino et Yrene sol iterum me videbis.*" *Marianus, libro ii°.*[7] Hoc[8] anno Kenulphus rex Westsaxonum et Offa rex Merciorum pugnaverunt acriter propter[9] urbem de Bensingtoun,[10] sed Offa prævaluit et possedit. Hoc anno Northymbrenses expulerunt regem suum Ethel-

Miraculum.

Gratiæ DCCLXXIX. Karoli magni XI.

---

[1] *ex osculatus*, B.
[2] *prius*, C.D.
[3] *invitato*, C.D.
[4] *cum inedia*, add. C.D.
[5] *est*] om. A.
[6] *et*, C. (not D.)
[7] B.C.D. omit reference, and all these MSS. transpose this and the next three sentences. I have not found the passage in *Marianus*.
[8] *Hoc . . . procedere*] om. C.D.
[9] *p̄p*, A.; *prope*, B.
[10] *Densington*, A.

pursewed cruelliche his moder and here fautoures.[1] Þanne aftirward þe sone for his [greet][2] cruelnes[3] was i-take by heste and strengþe of þe moder, and his y3en[4] were i-putte out in so evel manere þat he deide sone aftirward; and [so][5] Yrene[6] regnede eft[7] allone[8] fyve 3ere. But Nichoforus Patricius, þat had i-had greet worschippe of Yrene, roos a3enst hir, and took þe crowne a3enst þe peples[9] wille. And took of here þe tresoure of þe empere wiþ an oth i-made to be harmeles, and excilede[10] here, and so exciled sche deyde. Þe firste 3ere of þis Constantyn, in a dede man his grave at Constantynnoble was i-founde[11] a plate of gold, in þe whiche plate it was i-write[12] in þis manere: "Crist schal be bore of a[13] mayde Marye. In hym "I[14] beleve. Under Constantyn and Yrene soone[15] after[16] "me þu schalt i-see." *Marianus, libro* 2°. Þat 3ere Kenulphus kyng of West Saxone, and Offa kyng of Mercia, fau3t strongliche[17] for þe citee of Bensyngtoun,[18] but Offa hadde þe victorie and þe citee. Þat 3ere þe Norþhumbres put out here kyng Ethelbertus, þat heet Etheldredus also, and made

TREVISA.

Ab urb

MS. HARL. 2261.

schewede grete hurte to his moder and to his[19] supporters. Whiche was taken soone after and made blynde, that dethe folowede, and so Yrene reignede allon other v. yere. And after that, Nichoforus the patricion, honorede and luffede moche of the seide Yrene, did ryse ageyne here, and toke the crowne ageyne the wylle of the peple, and put Yrene to exile, where sche diede. In the firste yere of this Constantyne, a plate of golde was founde in the beryalle of a dedde man, contenynge this writynge in hit: "Criste schalle be borne of "Mary virgynne; y beleve in hym; under Constantyne and "Yrene his moder, sonne, thow schalle see me ageyne." *Marianus, libro ij*do. Kenulphus, kynge of Westesaxons, and Offa, kynge of the Marches, fau3hte soore for the cite of Besyngton, but Offa prevaylede and hade hit. Men of Northumbrelonde expulsed Ethelberte their kynge, and erecte

A transmigracione.

f. 289 b.

---

[1] *helpers*, Cx.
[2] From α., β. (not γ.), and Cx.
[3] *cruwelnesse*, β.
[4] *yen*, γ.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *Yren*, β., et infra.
[7] *eft*] after, γ.
[8] *allone*] om. Cx.
[9] *pupel*, γ.
[10] *exiled*, β., bis.
[11] *founden*, β.
[12] *wreton*, Cx.
[13] *a*] om. α., β., and γ.
[14] *Ych*, γ.
[15] *Sone*, Cx.
[16] *eft*, α. and Cx.; *efte*, β.
[17] *vou3te stronlyche*, γ.
[18] *Besyngton*, β. and Cx.; *Vensyngton*, γ.
[19] Sic in MS.

bertum, et Alfwoldum statuerunt undecim annis. *De synodo Nicena.*[1] Hoc anno secunda synodus Nicena trescentorum quinquaginta episcoporum sub Adriano celebratur, in qua asseritur, contra opinionem Græcorum, Spiritum Sanctum de[2] Patre et Filio procedere. *Willelmus*[3] *de pontificibus, libro iiii^{to}.*[4] *De Westsaxonibus.*[5] Rex Westsaxonum Kenulphus Clitonem Kynehardum,[6] regis Sigeberti prædecessoris sui[7] germanum, de regno suo expellere moliens, domum cujusdam mulieris amasiæ suæ apud Mertonam de nocte adiit, ubi Clito cum octoginta sociis[8] regem circumvallavit. Rex tamen expergefactus viriliter ad tempus[9] se defendit, in fine tamen occubuit.[10] At milites regis ad clamorem mulieris[11] impetum facientes, et blanda Clitonis promissa spernentes, cum pauci essent omnes simul[12] occubuerunt. Mane vero regis morte vulgata, Osricus[13] dux regis cum suis locum adiens, Clitonem cum sociis omnibus[14] interemit, corpus[15] regis Wyntoniæ sepelivit. Post Kenulphum successit in regnum Westsaxonum[16] Brithricus, de genere Cerdici,[17] quindecim annis. Qui[18] statim

Gratiæ DCCLXXXIII. Karoli magni XV.

Gratiæ DCCLXXXIIII. Karoli magni XVI.

---

[1] A. omits heading.
[2] *a*, B.
[3] *Malmesburiensis*, A.
[4] The correct reference is *De Gestis Reg. Angl.*, *i.* 3.
[5] B.C.D. omit heading.
[6] *Kinehard*, A.
[7] *prædecessoris sui*] om. C.D.
[8] *cum . . . sociis*] om. C.D.
[9] *ad tempus*] om. B.
[10] *sed tandem viro Clitone in eum irruit plagisque mutuo datis rex occubuit*, C.D.
[11] *ad clamorem mulieris*] om. B.
[12] *omnes simul*] om. B.
[13] *Offricus*, B.
[14] *octoginta quatuor*, C.D.
[15] *vero*, B.
[16] *Westsaxonum*] om. C.D.
[17] *Credici*, A.
[18] *Qui . . . descendentem*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

Alwold[1] kyng, þat regnede enlevene ȝere. Þat ȝere þe secounde synod was i-made at Nicene of þre hondred bisshoppes and fifty in Adrian his tyme. In þat synod aȝenst þe opinioun of þe Grees[2] it is i-seide þat þe Holy Goost comeþ of þe Fader and of þe Sone. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. Kenulphus kyng of West Saxons caste for to putte Kynehard out of his kyngdom, þe broþer of his predecessour[3] Sigebertus, and cam by nyȝte to a wommans hous at Mertoun þat was his lemman. Þere Clito cam wiþ foure score felawes, and bysette þe kyng al aboute. But whan þe kynge was awaked he defended manliche hym self, but he was i-slawe at þe laste. And[4] þe kynges knyȝtes resede and forsook[5] Clito his faire[6] byhestes;[7] but for þey were [fewe, þei were][8] dede alle at þe laste.[4] Erliche amorwe it was kouþe[9] þar þe kyng was deed; and Osricus þe kynges ledere come wiþ his felowes to þe place, and slowȝ Clito and his felowes everich one, and took þe kyng his body, and buried it at Wynchestre. After Kenulphus Brithricus,[10] of Cerdicus his blood, was kyng of West Saxons

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Alfwolde, whiche reignede xj. yere. The secunde cownsayle or seeyne of Nicene, of ccc. l[ti]. bischoppes, was halowede under Adrianus the pope, in whom hit was seide the Holy Goste to procede from the Fader and the Sonne, ageyne the oppinion of men of Grece. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Kenulphus, kynge of Westesaxons, intendynge to expelle from his realme Clito Kinehardus, broþer german of Sigeberte his predecessor, come to Merton in a nyȝhte to the howse of his specialle, where Clito compassede the kynge with lxxx. men. The kynge awakede, defendid hym manly, neverthelesse he was sleyne at the laste; and also the knyȝhtes of the kynge despisenge the promisse of Clito, were sleyne also. The dethe of the kynge expressede, Osricus, a duke longynge to hym, and goynge to Merton, did sle Clito with alle hys men, and beryede the kynge at Wynchestre; whom Brithricus succedid, of the bloode of Cerdicus, and reignede xv.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Alfwold*, α. β., and γ.; *Aswolf*, Cx.
[2] *Grekes*, β. and Cx.
[3] *predecessours*, α.; *predecessors*, β.
[4] *And . . . laste*] om. Cx.
[5] *vorsouke*, γ.
[6] *veyr*, γ.
[7] *feyr byhestes*, β.
[8] From β.; *bote vor huy were vewe huy were*, γ.
[9] *knowen*, Cx.
[10] *Brihtricus*, β.; *Brihtric*, γ.

ope regis Offæ, cujus filiam desponsaverat, expulsit Egbertum filium Alkmundi[1] subreguli filii Offæ, de genere Kyngisli et Inæ descendentem.[2] Qui statim sic[3] expulsus Gallias adiit, scholam militarem exercuit,[4] Brithrico mortuo rediit et regnavit. Ac quod de re militari apud Gallias didicerat[5] edocuit.[6] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.*[7] Defuncto Lulle[8] archiepiscopo Dorobernensi successit Richulphus viginti octo[9] annis. Qui magnam basilicam Sancti Albani a fundamentis inchoans, mirabili opere de cocto latere strenue consummavit. Hoc anno rex[10] Offa copulavit filiam suam Ethelburgam Brithrico[11] regi Westsaxonum, de qua relatum[12] est quod omnes familiares mariti sui[13] aut potestate aut veneno extinguere[14] satagebat. Cum ergo aliquando uni[15] de regis familiaribus venenum porrigeret, ipsum[16] regem cum adolescente extinxit.

Gratiæ DCCLXXXVI. Karoli magni XVIII.

Gratiæ DCCLXXXVII. Karoli magni XIX.

---

[1] *Elcmundi*, A.
[2] See note 18, page 272.
[3] *sic*] om. C.D.
[4] *post hoc*, C.D.
[5] *didicaverat*, B.
[6] *aliis infudit*, C.D.
[7] C.D. omit reference; A.B. transpose it to the beginning of the next passage. The passage occurs *De gestis Reg. Angl.* i. 4.
[8] *Lull*, B.
[9] *septem*, C.D.
[10] *Merciorum*, add. C.D.
[11] *Brighrico*, B.
[12] *narratum*, B.
[13] *sui*] om. A.
[14] *vita privare*, C.D.
[15] *semel cuidam*, C.D.
[16] *ipsam*, B.

fiftene ȝere. Anon by help of kyng Offa, whos douȝter he hadde i-wedded, he put out Egbertus þe sone of Alcmundus þe underkyng, þat was þe sone of Offa, þat cam of þe blood [of][1] Kyngilphus[2] and of Ine. Anon as he was so i-putte out[3] he wente into Fraunce, and usede þe scole of chivalrie; and whanne Brithricus[4] was dede he come aȝe, and regned, and tauȝte þe scole of chivalrye as he hadde i-lerned in Fraunce. Lull archebisshop of Caunterbury deyde, and Ruchilfus[5] was archebisshop after [hym][6] eyȝte and twenty ȝere. He bygan to bulde Seynt Albons[7] his grete chirche, from the foundement[8] of a wonder werk of brend[9] tyle, and brouȝt [hit][10] nobleliche to a good[11] ende. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*[12] Þis ȝere kyng Offa mariede his douȝter Ethelburga to Briȝtricus[13] kyng of West Saxons; of here[14] it is i-seide þat sche fondede[15] besiliche by myȝt oþer by venym for to slee alle þe meynyals[16] of here housbonde. Þanne in a tyme sche[17] ȝaf venym for to slee ȝongelynges[18] þat was homeliche wiþ þe kyng, and slouȝ boþe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yere. Whiche expulsed Egberte, son of Alquimundus, underkynge, of the son of Offa, of the bloode of Kyngisly and of Ine; whiche soe expulsede, wente to Fraunce, exercysynge the study of chevallery, and returnede to Ynglonde after the dethe of Brithricus, and reignede after, techynge his peple of the actes chevallery þat he hade lernede in Fraunce. Richulphus succedid Lull archebischop of Cawnterbery, whiche made the grete churche of Seynte Alban, of a mervellous werke, and finischede hit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Offa the kynge mariede Ethelburga his doȝhter in this yere, to Brithricus kynge of Westesaxons, of whom hit is seide that sche laborede to extincte alle men familier with here kynge, other thro powere or by poyson. Whiche ȝiffenge drynke to a yonge man familier to the kynge, and the kynge drynkynge þerof, was poysonede also; wherefore sche, takynge grete trea- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *Kyngilsus*, β.; *Kyngislus*, γ.; *Gengulsus*, Cx.
[3] *out*] doune, Cx.
[4] *Briȝtricus*, β.; *Brihtricus*, γ.
[5] *Rychulfus*, α., β., and Cx.; *Richulfus*, γ.
[6] From β.
[7] *Albon*, α.
[8] *fundement*, β.
[9] *brand*, β.
[10] From α., β., and γ.
[11] *a good*] an, α. and β.
[12] *quarto*, α. and β.
[13] *Brihtricus*, β.; *Brythricus*, γ.
[14] *hure*, γ.
[15] *laboured*, Cx.
[16] *houshold men*, Cx.
[17] *heo*, β.
[18] *for . . . ȝongelynges*] to a ȝongelynge, α., β., and Cx.

Unde et ipsa cum immensis thesauris regem[1] Francorum adiit. Cui cum rex semel in solario cum filio suo astans optionem daret quem e duobus, patrem aut filium, in virum habere[2] vellet, ipsa regis filium præelegit. Ad quam rex ait: "Si me elegisses, filium meum obtinuisses; "verum quia me recusasti, nec me nec[3] filium meum habebis; quin etiam sæculari pompa deposita monasterium "te adire oportebit."[4] Ubi dum a quodam [laico][5] stuprata fuisset ejecta est et pauper[6] obiit. Ab eo tempore inolevit apud Anglos uxorem regis neque reginam vocari neque in[7] regia sede juxta regem collocari. *Henricus, libro quarto.*[8] Hoc anno apparuit in vestibus Anglorum signum crucis mirabile, et sanguis de cœlo in terram profluxit. Quod utrum advenerit in signum motionis[9] Jerosolimitanæ post trescentos annos, tempore scilicet Willelmi Rufi futuræ,[10] an potius ad correctionem gentis

Mirabile.
Signum mirabile Anglis ostensum de cœlo.

---

[1] *regem . . . regem*] om. B.
[2] *matrimonialiter copulari,* C.D.
[3] *verum . . . nec*] om. C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "In quo paucis diebus abbatissæ fungebatur vice. "Nam a quodam laico ibidem."
[5] *laico*] from A.B.
[6] *pauper*] om. B.
[7] *in*] om. B.
[8] A. transposes the reference before the passage immediately preceding.
[9] *captionis,* C.D.
[10] *futuro,* A. and MS.

þe kyng and þe ȝongelyng. Þanne sche[1] wente to þe kyng of Fraunce, and hadde wiþ here greet tresoure and riches. Þanne in a tyme þe kynges[2] sone stood in a solere,[3] and þe kyng ȝaf here[4] choys wheþer sche[5] wolde have to housbonde of þe fader or[6] of þe sone; and sche chees[7] þe sone. "Haddest [þu][8] "i-chose[9] me," quoþ þe kyng, "þou scholdest have[10] [had][8] my "sone. But for þu hast forsake me, þu schalt not have me "noþer[11] my sone; þu moste leve þe pride of þe world[12] and "goo into an abbay." Þere a lewed man lay by here, and sche was i-putte out, and deide in povert. After þat time þereof it com to be used among [the][13] Angles þat þe knyȝtes[14] wif schulde not be i-cleped queene noþer sitte by þe kyng in þe kynges sete. *Henricus, libro* 4°. Þat ȝere was i-seie a wonder signe of þe cros on Englisshe men cloþes, and blood fil[15] doun from hevene to þe erþe.[16] We ȝeveþ none unwise doom[17] wethir[18] þis byfel in token of þe mocioun of Ierusalem þat fel[19] þre hondred ȝere afterward in William þe Reede his — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sure with here, wente unto kynge Charls, into Fraunce. Whiche havynge his sonne with hym, and talkynge with Ethelburga, ȝafe here choyse of hym and of his sonne, and sche chosede the sonne. Then kynge Charls seide to here, "And if thow hade "chosen me, thow scholdeste have hade my sonne; and in that "thow refused me, thow schalle have neiþer me ne my son; "and also, seculer pride deposide, thow schalle goe to a monas-"tery." Whiche beynge in a monastery a[20] takynge the plea-sure of þe flesche with a seculer man, was expulsed from the monastery, and diede in grete misery and poverte. From whiche tyme hit was used in Ynglonde the wife of the kynge neiþer to be callede a qwene, neither to be sette in a regalle seete nye to the kynge. *Henricus, libro quarto.* A mervellous signe of the crosse apperede thys yere in the clothes of men of Yng-londe, and bloode did descende from hevyn into the erthe; we wylle not diffyne wheþer hit come into the signe of the mocion of Ierusalem after ccc. yere folowynge, in the tyme of William

MS. HARL. 2261. — A transmigracione. — f. 290 a.

---

[1] *heo, β.*
[2] *þe kyng and his, α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[3] *soler, β.*
[4] *hure, γ*
[5] *heo, β.,* et infra.
[6] *oþer, α.* and *β.*
[7] *hue ches, γ.*
[8] From *β.*
[9] *Haddest thou chose,* Cx.
[10] *habbe, γ.*
[11] *ner,* Cx.
[12] *worle, γ.*
[13] From Cx.
[14] *kynges, α., β.,* and Cx.
[15] *blod vul, γ.*
[16] *eorþe, γ.*
[17] *We . . . doom*] It is not knowen, Cx.
[18] *wheþer, β.*
[19] *fil, β.*; *vul, γ.*
[20] Sic in MS.

Angligenæ,[1] ut plagam Dacorum venturam[2] formidarent, nos nihil temere definimus,[3] sed Deo sua decreta[4] committimus. *De adventu Danorum in Angliam.*[5]

Gratiæ DCCLXXXIX. Karoli magni XXI.

Hoc anno Dani primo[6] Angliam venerunt, a quibus præpositus regis Westsaxonum cum paucis improvide occurrens interfectus est. Sanctus Alfwoldus rex Northumbriæ a gente sua occiditur, cui nepos suus Osredus, filius Aluredi[7] et frater Alkmundi,[8] succedens, cito post expellitur, et tandem occiditur. Post quem Etheldredus[9] nuper expulsus iterum succedens, cito post[10] occiditur. [Quamobrem Colwulphus Lindisfarnensis præsul sedem et regnum deseruit.][11] Post hoc Oswaldus paucis diebus regnavit, et post eum Ardulphus uno anno successit. Deinde per annos septuaginta sex aliqui regnaverunt, quorum ultimi fuerunt Osbrithus[12] et Elle. Qui anno gratiæ octingentesimo sexagesimo septimo[13] in Eboraco[14] civitate cum flore gentis[15] suæ perempti sunt a Danis. Qui Dani extunc[16] per quinquaginta duos

---

[1] *Anglicæ*, A.

[2] *futuram*, B.; *proximo*, add. C.; *futuro*, MSS. from the close proximity of *tempore*.

[3] *diffinibus*, MS.

[4] *secreta*, A.B.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[6] *primum*, A.

[7] *regis*, add. C.D.

[8] *Alcmundi*, A.

[9] *germanus suus*, add. C.D.

[10] *ab eisdem*, C.D.

[11] From A.; *Oswolfus Lindisfarnensis episcopus sedem et regnum deseruit*, C.D.; B. has the same, prefixing *Quamobrem.*

[12] *Osbright*, B.

[13] 887, C.D.

[14] *Eboraca*, MS.

[15] *Northimbrensis*, C.D.

[16] *Anglis cessantibus regnare*, add. C.D.

Trevisa.

tyme, oþer elles to amende Englische men for þey schulde drede þe wreche þat was i-come[1] uppon hem by þe Danes; bote[2] we leteþ God i-worþe wiþ his owne privete.[2] Þat ȝere þe Danes come first into Engelond; þe kynges steward[3] of West Saxons wente aȝenst hem unwisliche[4] wiþ fewe[5] men, and was of hem i-slawe. Seynt Oswold[6] kyng of Norþhumberlond is i-slawe of his owne men; his nevew Osredus, þe sone of Aluredus and broþer of Alcmundus, regnede after hym, and was sone after i-putte out and i-slawe. After hym Etheldredus, þat was somtyme i-put out of his kyngdom, regned eft, and was sone after[7] i-slawe. Þerfore Colwulfus bisshop of Lyndifare[8] forsook[9] boþe, and lefte þe see and þe kyngdom. Here after Oswaldus[10] regnede aftir fewe[5] dayes. After hym Ardulphus[11] regnede oon ȝere. Þere after þre score[12] ȝere and sixtene kynges regnede þere, þe laste of hem were Osbrith[13] and Elle. Þe Danes slouȝ hem at þe citee of ȝork, and al þe floure of here men þe ȝere of oure Lorde eyȝte hondred þre score and seventene. After þat

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. Rufus, other elles for the correccion of men in Ynglonde, that thei scholde drede the plage of Danes to come, but we committe to God his secrete þinges. Danes come firste into Ynglonde in this yere, and the governoure of the kynges howse of Westesaxons, ȝiffenge metynge to theym with fewe peple, was sleyne. Seynte Alfwold, kynge of Northumbrelonde, was sleyne of his peple; whom Osredus, son of Aluredus and broþer of Alquimundus, succedid, whiche was expulsede soone and sleyne afterwarde; after whom Etheldredus expulsede was restorede, and sleyne soone after. Wherefore Colwulphus, bischop of Lindisfarn, lefte his seete and forsakede the realme, Osbaldus reignede after that fewe dayes, and Ardulphus after hym oon yere, and so certeyne kynges reignede by lxxvj^ti yere. The laste of whom were Osbright and Elle, whiche were sleyne in the cite of Yorke, with the noble men of theire cuntre, by the Danes, in the yere of oure Lorde God viii^c. lxvij. Whiche

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *i-come*] to come, β.

[2] *bote . . . privete*] but as God wil soo mote it be, Cx.

[3] *stiward*, β.; *styward*, Cx.

[4] *unwiseliche*, β.; *unwyslych*, γ.

[5] *veaw*, γ.

[6] *Alswold*, β.; *Alfwold*, γ.

[7] *afterward slayn*, β.

[8] *Lyndisfare*, β.; *Lyndesfar*, Cx.

[9] *vorsouk*, γ.

[10] *Osbaldus*, α. and β.

[11] *Adulphus*, Cx.

[12] *lxxvi. yere kynges regneden there*, Cx. The word *ȝere* has got misplaced in MS., and should come after *sixtene*.

[13] *Osbriht*, β. and γ.

annos regnaverunt in Northimbria usque ad tempora Ethelstani.[1] Pipinus filius Karoli[2] conjuravit contra patrem, sed consilio detecto tonsoratus est et in[3] monasterium detrusus, ejusque socii alii[4] decollantur aut suspenduntur. *De sancto Ethelberto.*[5] Sanctus Ethelbertus rex Estanglorum jussu regis Offæ, per suasionem[6] uxoris suæ[7] Kyneswithæ, regno et vita privatur.

Gratiæ DCCXCIII. Karoli magni XXV.

Cap. XXVIII.

De regibus Merciorum.[5] [*De rebus Anglicis, de pontificibus Romanorum, et de morte Caroli Magni.*]

Gratiæ DCCXCIIII. Karoli magni XXVI.

Offa rex Merciorum obiit, cui filius suus Egfertus uno anno successit. Cui vir pius[8] Kenulphus, filius Cuthberti,[9] successit, qui ex regina sua Alfritha, genuit Quendridam,[10] Burgenildam, et sanctum Kenelmum.[11] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, in fine.*[12] Iste[13] Kenulphus quinto gradu nepos Pendæ, vir magnus et virtutibus famam supergrediens, domi religiosus, bello

---

[1] *quousque rex Angliæ Ethelstanus totam Angliam una clauderet monarchia*, C.D.

[2] *magni*, add. C.D.

[3] *in*] om. B.

[4] *aut*, B.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[6] *et persuasione*, A.

[7] *uxoris suæ*] om. B.

[8] *pacificus et justus*, add. C.D.

[9] *et nepos Wibbæ*, add. C.D.

[10] *Quendrodam*, B.

[11] *Canciam vastavit, regem eorum Edbertum ligatum secum in Merciam adduxit. Templum beatæ Mariæ in Winchecoumbia construxit. Patriarchalem honorem Athelardo, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, restituit; ac postquam viginti quatuor annis strenue præfuisset obiit, apud Winchcumbiam tumulatus. Hiis diebus apud Constantinopolim sol septem diebus obscuratus est et non apparuit, ita ut multi propter excæcationem pii imperatoris Constantini hoc contigisse crederent*, add. C.D.

[12] *In fine*] om. B.

[13] *Iste . . . compulsi*] om. C.D.

tyme þe Danes regnede in Norþhumberlond two and fifty ȝere anon to Ethelstan his tyme. Pipinus þe sone of Charles conspired aȝenst his fader, but his counsaile was i-wried,[1] and he was i-schore monk and i-closed in an abbay, and his felowes were som byheded and some anhonged[2] by þe þrote. Seynt Ethelbertus, kyng of Est Angles, was i-prived boþe of his kyngdom and of his [lyf][3] by heste of kyng Offa, and by excitynge and counsail of his owne wif Kyneswyda.[4] TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

OFFA deide, kyng of Mercia, his son Eserkus[5] regnede after hym oon ȝere, and after hym a mylde man, Kenulphus, Cuthbert his sone, was kyng; he gat on his wif queene Alfritha Quendrida, Burgenilda, and Seynt Kenelyn.[6] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 1° *in fine.* Þis Kenulphus was Penda his nevew in þe fifte degree,[7] and was a greet man; his virtues passed[8] his fame; at

---

Ab urbe. Danes did reigne in Northumbrelonde from that tyme unto the tymes of kynge Ethelstan, as by lij^ti yere. Pipinus sonne of Charls coniurede ageyne his fader, wherefore, the cownsaile detecte, he was putte into a monastery, and some of his felawes were sleyne and somme hongede. Seynte Ethelberte, kynge of Este Ynglische men, loste his realme and lyfe by the commaundemente of kynge Offa and persuasion of Kyneswitha his wife. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

OFFA kynge of the Marches diede, whom Egberte his son succedid oon yere; whom Kenulphus the meke man did succede, son to Cuthbert, whiche gate, of Alfritha his qwene, Quendreda, Burgenilda, and Seynte Keneline. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* This Kenulphus, a myȝhty man and vertuous, religious in his place, victorious in batelle, hav- f. 290 b.

---

[1] *i-wreyed*, α.; *wryȝed*, β.; *ywryed*, γ.

[2] *anhanged*, β.

[3] From Cx.; *lif*, β.

[4] *Kyneswyda*, β.; *Kineswilda*, γ.

[5] *Egsercus*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

[6] *Kenelm*, β. and γ. (semper); *Kenelme*, Cx.

[7] *gree*, α.; *gre*, γ.

[8] *passide*, β.

victoriosus contra Cantuaritas successivum ab Offa suscipiens odium, regionem illorum[1] valide afflixit, regem eorum nomine Egbertum, cognomine Pren, vinctum duxit secum in Merciam; sed cito post humana miseratione emollitus,[2] in ædificatione ecclesiæ Wynchecumbiæ,[3] quam ipse erexit, captivum regem ad altare manumisit, assistentibus xiii. episcopis, decem ducibus. Ex quo facto basilica personabat laudibus, platea fremebat discursibus. Hic etiam honorem patriarchalem Athelardo Cantuariensi restituit. Tandem post vicesimum quartum annum regni sui obiit; tumulatur in Wynchecumbia; Kenelmum hæredem reliquit. His diebus apud Constantinopolim sol xvii. diebus obscuratus est et non apparuit, ita ut multi hoc putarent contingisse propter excœcationem regis Constantini. *Alfridus.* Hoc etiam anno, scilicet decimo Brithrici,[4] visi sunt flammei dra-

Kenulphus rex sedem patriarchæ Cantuariensis restituit.

[1] *corum*, B.
[2] *emollitus*] om. B.
[3] *Winchecumbiæ*, B.
[4] *Brichtrici*, A.; *Brightrici*, B.

TREVISA.

home he was devoute and mylde; in batayle he was stalworþ,[1] and ofte hadde þe victorie. After Offa he took[2] wreþe[3] aȝenst Kentische men, and werrede strongliche in here lond, and took here kyng Egbert, þat heet Pern[4] by his surname, and lad hym wiþ hym i-bounde into Mercia. But sone after he was i-mylded by mercy of manhede in þe buldynge in[5] þe cherche of Wynchecombe þat he bulde. At þe auȝter he ȝaf þe kyng fredom[6] þat was prisoner. Þere were present þrittene bisshoppes and ten dukes; for þat dede al þe cherche sownede for joye, and þe street grucched,[7] cryde, and made noyse, stertynge[8] aboute. Also þis restored aȝe þe dignite of primat to Athelardus bisshop of Canturbury, and deyde at þe laste after þe ȝere of his kyngdom foure and twenty, and was i-buried at Wynchecombe, and lefte Kenelme after hym to be his eyre.[9] Þat tyme at Constantynnoble þe sonne wiþdrowȝ[10] his light seventene dayes, and was nouȝt i-seie,[11] so þat meny men trowede þat þat was byfalle for þe blyndynge[12] and puttynge out of kyng Constantyn his eiȝen.[13] *Alfridus.* Also þat ȝere, þat was þe tenþe ȝere of Brithricus,[14] were fury[15] dragoune i-seie[16] in

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. ynge successyve hate of Offa his predecessor ageyne men of Kente, ȝafe soore batelle ageyne men of that region, and brouȝhte in bondes Egeberte Pren[17] theire kynge, into the Marches. But this Kenulphus, after the edificacion of the monastery of Wynchcumbe, manumitte this kynge at the hie awter in the seide churche, xiij. bischoppes beynge presente and x. dukes. Also he restorede the dignite of the metropolitan seete to Athelardus archebischop of Cawnterbury, and diede after the xxiiij^ti yere of his reignede,[17] and was beryede at Wynchecumbe, levynge Kenelmus to be his successor. The sonne did not schyne by xvij. daies abowte this tyme at Constantinopole, neither apperede, in so moche that men supposede that to have falle for the blyndynge and dethe of Constantyne. *Alfridus.* In this x^the yere of Brithricus dragons of fire were seene to flye in the aiere in Ynglonde,

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *stronge*, Cx.
[2] *touk*, γ.
[3] *wrath*, Cx.
[4] *Pren*, α., β., and γ.
[5] *in*] of, Cx.
[6] *vredom*, γ.
[7] *stret grochede*, γ.; *grutched*, Cx.
[8] *startyny*, β.
[9] *heyr*, γ. and Cx.
[10] *withdrewe*, Cx.
[11] *seen*, β.
[12] *blendyng*, β.; *blendynge*, Cx.
[13] *yen*, γ.
[14] *Brihtricus*, β.
[15] *vury*, γ.; *fyry*, Cx.
[16] *fuyry dragons seen*, β.
[17] Sic in MS.

cones in Anglia volitare per aera, quod signum duæ pestes sequebantur, scilicet fames prævalida et infestatio Danica, quæ primo Northimbriam invasit. Deinde Lyndeseyam, sed ea vice Dani[1] devicti sunt[2] et ad[3] naves fugere compulsi.[4] *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[5]

Gratiæ DCCXCVI. Karoli magni XXVIII. Leo[6] quartus post Adrianum præsedit[7] papa annis viginti. Hic dum semel pergeret cum letaniis ad beatum Petrum die Sancti Marci captus et excœcatus est,[8] lingua amputata; sed Deus miraculose restituit sibi visum et loquelam, ita ut sine lingua loqueretur. Postmodum vadens ad Karolum in Franciam rediit cum eodem Romæ. Et facta est vindicta de æmulis papæ, purificante[9] se papa de[10] sibi objectis. Et tunc denuo coronavit Karolum, et dudum coronatum confirmavit.

Gratiæ DCCXCVI. Karoli magni XXIX. *De imperatoribus Romanis.*[5] Nichoforus vir patricius apud Græcos, relegata Yrene imperatrice, callide invasit imperium et regnavit octo annis.[11] Cujus tempore[12]

---

1 *Dani*] om. B.
2 *sunt*] om. B.
3 *in*, A.
4 See note 13, page 280.
5 A.B.C.D. omit heading.
6 *papa*, add. B.
7 *sedit*, B.
8 *et*, B.
9 *purgante*, C.D.
10 *quibusdam*, add. C.D.
11 *vir per omnia crudelis et avarus*, add. C.D.
12 *temporibus*, C.D.

Engelond fleynge[1] by the ayer;[2] after þat signe com tweie pestilens,[3] strong honger, and þe werre of þe[4] Danes þat assaillede[5] first Norþhumberlond and þanne Lyndeseie. But at þat tyme þe Danes were overcome, and fliȝ[6] to here schippes. After Adrianus þe fourþe[7] Leo was pope twenty ȝere. In a tyme þis wente to Seynt Peter in a Seint Markes[8] day, wiþ þe letayne, and was i-take in, [and][9] his eyȝen[10] i-put[11] out, and his tonge i-kut[12] of. But God by myracle restored [hym][13] his sight and his speche, so þat he spak wiþ oute lettynge.[14] Afterward he wente to Charles into Fraunce, and com wiþ hym aȝen to Rome; [þanne][15] wreche was i-take of þe pope his enemyes, and þe pope purged[16] hym of þat me bare hym on honde; and þo eft he crowned Charles, and confermed hym þat was raþer[17] i-crowned. Nichoforus Patricius excilede[18] Yrene þe emperesse[19] of Grees,[20] and assailede and took þe empere with wyles and wiþ strengþe, and regned eiȝte ȝere. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. which signe ij. pestilence folowede, a grete hungre, and persecucion or trowble of the Danes. Whiche entrede firste into Northumbrelonde, and after that into Lindesey; but the Danes were overcommen in that tyme, and constreynede to take theire schippes. Leo the iiij^{the} succedid Adrianus the pope xx^{ti} yere, whiche goynge in a tyme with letanyes to the churche of Seynte Petre, in the feste of Seynte Marc, he was made blynde and hade his tunge kytte awey by wikkede men. But God restorede to hym his syȝhte and the use of speche, in so moche that he spake withowte eny tunge. Whiche goynge to Fraunce to kyng Charls, brouȝhte hym to Rome; which toke vengeaunce on the adversaryes to þe pope, the pope makynge a purgacion of þinges obiecte to hym; and then he crownede Charls, and confermede hym crownede but late afore. Nichoforus afore rehersede, sendynge Yrene emperesse of Grece unto exile entrede in to thempire, and reignede viij. yere. In whiche tyme MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *vleyng*, γ.
2 *eyr*, β.
3 *pestilences*, β.
4 þe] om. β.
5 *assoylede*, γ.
6 *vlye*, γ.
7 *ferþe*, β.
8 *Marcus*, β. and Cx.
9 From β.
10 *yen*, α.
11 *yene ypot*, γ.
12 *kitt*, β.
13 From β. and Cx.
14 *tonge*, α., β., and Cx.
15 From β.; *Thenne*, Cx.
16 *purgide*, β.
17 *tofore*, Cx.
18 *exiled*, β.
19 *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ.
20 *Grece*, β.

orientale imperium omnino defecit.[1] Corpus Sanctæ
Gratiæ DCCXCVIII Karoli magni XXX. Withburgæ[2] virginis, filiæ regis Annæ, sororisque Sexburgæ, post annos quinquaginta quinque apud villam de Dirham, ubi tumulabatur, repertum est incorruptum.
Gratiæ DCCC. Karoli magni XXXII. Hoc anno coronatus est Karolus in imperatorem per Leonem papam, a quo tempore translatum est imperium a Græcis ad Francos et Germanos. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimodecimo.*[3] Propter hanc imperii translationem[4] Græci semper, quamquam in se defectivi, magis venenis quam viribus, arte quam marte contendant, Latinis adeo invident quod ab ecclesiæ Romanæ subjectione[5] et obedientia se subtraxerunt. Proinde cum per Romanos pontifices ad obediendum[6] sæpius fuerunt moniti ut redirent ad ecclesiæ unitatem, rescribere solent, "Vos a nobis subtraxistis, et non sub-"traximus nos a vobis." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.,*[7] *et de Pontificibus, libro tertio.*[8] Rex Westsaxonum Brithricus[9] obiit, veneno uxoris extinctus. Post quem

---

[1] *præsertim Carolo demum coronato,* add. C.D.
[2] *Werburgæ,* B.
[3] Reference not found.
[4] *mutationem,* C.D.
[5] *pariter,* C.D.
[6] *parendum et,* B.
[7] Should be *lib. i.*
[8] B. omits the second reference.
[9] *Brighricus,* B.; *de prosapia Cerdici,* C.D.

In his tyme þe Est empere faillede al oute. Þe body of Seynt Withburg þe mayde was i-founde[1] hool and sounde in þe town of Derham,[2] þere it was i-buried, after fyve and fifty ȝere: Withburg was þe douȝter of kyng Anna and þe suster of Sexburga. Þat ȝere Charles was i-crowned emperour of Leo þe pope; seþþe þat tyme þe empere passede[3] from þe Grees[4] to þe Frenschemen and to þe Germans, þat beeþ Almayns. *Giraldus, distinctio prima, capitulo* 7°. For þis passynge of þe empere þe Grees, [þeyȝ][5] þey faillede in hemself, and stryve more wiþ venym þan[6] wiþ vertue, more with craft þan wiþ strengþe of bataille, and of Mars þat is i-cleped god of batayle; ȝit þey haveþ[7] so grete envie to þe Latyns þat þey haveþ[8] wiþ drawe hem out of [þe][9] subieccioun and obedience of þe chirche of Rome. And þerfore whanne þe popes of Rome charged hem ofte to be obedient, and to come aȝe to þe unite of holy chirche, þey usede for to write aȝen in þis manere: "ȝe "haveþ wiþ drawe[10] ȝow from us, and we wiþdraweþ[11] us from "ȝow." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°, *et de Pontificibus, libro* 3°. Briȝtricus[12] kyng of West Saxons deyde, i-poysoned[13] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thempyr of the este faylede utterly. The body of Seynte Withburga, virgyn and doȝhter of Anna kynge of Este Ynglische, suster to Sexburga, was founde incorrupte at Dirham, where sche was beryede, by lvj^ti yere folowynge here dethe. Kynge Charls was crownede this yere into themperour by Leo the pope, from whiche tyme thempire was translate from men of Grece to men off Fraunce, and after that to men of Alemayne. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvij.* For that translacion of thempire thauȝhe men of Grece were in defawte, thei have so grete envye to men of Latyne that thei withdrawede theym from the subieccion and obedience of the churche off Rome. Whiche monyschede by bischoppes of Rome that thei scholde returne to the unyte of the feithe, were wonte to wryte ageyne in this maner: "Ye withdrawede yow from us; þerfore we "withdrawe us from yow." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo, et de Pontificibus, libro tertio.* Brithricus, kynge of Weste-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 291 a.

---

[1] *founden*, β.
[2] *Durham*, Cx.
[3] *passide*, β.
[4] *Grekes*, β. (et infra) and Cx.
[5] From α., β., and γ.
[6] *þan*] þat, MS.
[7] *ȝut hy habbeþ*, γ.
[8] *hy habbeþ*, γ.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *withdrawen*, Cx.
[11] *withdrawe*, Cx.
[12] *Brihtricus*, β., et infra.
[13] *ypuysned*, γ.

Egbertus filius Alkmundi[1] subreguli filii Offæ de stirpe Inæ successit,[2] et regnavit triginta septem[3] annis. Hic quondam per Brithricum[4] fugatus Galliam adiit, rediensque quod de re militari didicerat suis subditis tam plebanis quam liberis infudit, fortes et agiles ordinavit milites, ac tempore pacis arma portari[5] fecit. Cujus studia rex Merciorum Bernulphus aliquando deridens, irritat exercitatum[6] feriatus[7] ad prælium, et rigide imperat ut sibi homagium faciat. Pugnatur igitur in æstate apud Elyndoun[8] in Hamtunensi[9] provincia dispari militum numero et cultu. Nam contra centum milites Egberti pallidos, macilentos,[10] veniunt mille rubicundi et pingues, prius sudore quam sanguine suffocandi: sed illo prælio consummato univit Egbertus regno suo Egbertus.

---

[1] *Alemundi*, A.
[2] *in regnum*, A.
[3] 73 (sic), B.
[4] *Brichtricum*, A.; *Brighricum*, B.
[5] *portare*, A.
[6] *exercitum*, B.
[7] *ferratus*, C.D.
[8] *Elindon*, A.
[9] *Elyngdoun in Hamptonensi*, B.; *Ellaldoun juxta Wynton*, C.D.
[10] *macillentos*, MS.

TREVISA.

by þe venym of his wyf. After hym Egbertus þe sone of Alcmundus þe underkyng, þat was þe sone of Offa, of Ine his blood and kynde,[1] regnede seven and þritty ȝere. Somtyme þis was i-chased of Brithricus, and fliȝ into Fraunce, and come aȝe, and tauȝte what he hadde i-lerned of chevalrie to his sugettis, to al þe peple þat were [2] free.[3] He ordeynede knyȝtes delyvere men, strong and swyþer,[4] and made wepoun [5] i-bore [6] in tyme of pees. In a tyme Bernulphus kyng of Mercia scornede his doynge, and he þat was idel [7] and ful [8] of reste meoveþ hym to batayle þat is i-used in dedes of armes, and heet hym sturnliche [9] þat þey[10] schulde doo hym homage. Þanne þe bataille was i-doo [11] in somertyme at Elyndoun in þe province of Hamptoun; þere was unleche [12] noumbre of [13] array of knyȝtes, for aȝenst an hondred of Egbert his knyȝtes, þat were pale [14] men and lene, come a þowsand þat were rody and fat,[15] and were raþer [16] i-stuffed [17] wiþ swoot þan with blood; bote whan þe bataille was i-doo Egbertus onede [18] the kyngdoms of Mercia, of Kent, and of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

Saxons, diede in this tyme by poysenynge thro his wyfe, whom Egberte, son of Alquimunde, and of the stoke of Ine, did succede xxxvij^ti yere. This Egberte expulsede from his realme by Brithricus, wente to Fraunce, and, returnede to Ynglonde, tauȝhte the peple of his realme the actes of chevallery that he hade lernede in Fraunce, ordeynynge myȝhty and wiȝhte knyȝhtes, causenge his peple to use armes in the tymes of pease. Bernulphus, kynge of the Marches, havynge derision of his doctrine, sende to Egberte, kynge of Westesaxons, commaundynge that he scholde do homage to hym. Neverthelesse, the hostes mette in somer at a place callede Claydon, in Hapteschire or province, not lyke in nowmbre of men, for a m^t fatte men, overcommen raþer with swetynge then with batelle, come ageyne a c. lene knyȝhtes and men of Egberte. But Egberte prevaylynge in that batelle, unyte to his realme the realmes of

---

[1] *kuynde*, γ.
[2] *þat were*] þewe and, α.; boond and, β.
[3] *pupel þewe and vre*, γ.; *peple bonde and fre*, Cx.
[4] *swipere*, β.; *swyper*, Cx.
[5] *wepen*, γ.
[6] *to be born*, Cx.
[7] *idel*] om. γ.
[8] *fol*, γ.
[9] *sternliche*, β.
[10] *he*, β. and Cx.
[11] *there was bytwene hem a bataille*, Cx.
[12] *unliche*, β.; *unlych*, γ.; *unlike*, Cx.
[13] *of*] and, β. and Cx.
[14] *paal*, Cx.
[15] *vat*, γ.
[16] *soner*, Cx.
[17] *stoffed*, γ.
[18] *onnede*, β.

regnum[1] Merciorum, Cantuariorum, Northimbrorum, cepitque Legecestriam[2] super Britones, usque tunc a Britonibus possessam. Deinde convocatis proceribus apud Wyntoniam[3] coronatus est rex totius Britanniæ; ubi edictum fecit ut ab illo die[4] omnes Saxones et Juti[5] vocarentur Angli, et Britannia[6] Anglia. His[7] diebus Ethelmundus subregulus Merciorum, sub[8] fines suos usque ad vadum[9] de Chymerfort[10] egressus, pugnavit contra ducem Wyltoniensium Weostanum.[11] In quo bello ducibus hinc inde corruentibus, Wyltonienses victoria potiuntur. Sed et Sanctus Alkmundus[12] martyr, filius Aluredi regis Northimbrorum, qui in parte Ethelmundi venerat, occubuit. Cujus corpus apud Album Monasterium,[13] deinde apud Derbeyam urbem in ecclesia aquilonali suo nomine constructa reconditur, ubi signis variis clarescens a Northimbrensibus peregre

Anglia nominatur

---

[1] *regna,* B.

[2] *quæ est urbs Legionum,* C.D.

[3] *Wentoniam,* A.

[4] *die*] om. A.

[5] *et Juti*] om. A.; et Picti, B.

[6] *insula,* add. C.D.; *vocaretur,* add. B.

[7] *Ranulphus. Hiis diebus et eodem anno quo obiit rex Brighricus secundum Marianum Ethelmundus,* B.

[8] *sub*] om. A.B.

[9] *vades,* A.

[10] *Chimeresforde,* A.; *Echmersford,* B.

[11] *Weofftanum,* A.; *Wohstanus,* C.D.

[12] *Alemundus,* A.

[13] *primo,* A.B.

Norþhumberlond to his kyngdom, and took Chestre uppon [1] þe Britouns, for þe Britouns hilde [2] Chestre anon to þat tyme. Þanne he cleped þe lordes to gidres at Wynchestre, and was i-crowned kyng of al Britayne. Þere he ordeyned and heet [3] þat al þe Saxouns and Iutes schulde be i-cleped Angles from þat day forþward,[4] and þat Bretayne schulde be i-cleped Anglia. Bretayne conteyneþ Engelond and Wales and Scotlond. [R.] [5] Þat ȝere þat kyng Briȝtricus [6] deyde, and [7] Marianus seiþ, Ethelmundus kyng of Mercia went out of his owne lond anon to the forde [8] of Chemerforde,[9] and fauȝte aȝenst Weoftan [10] duke of Wiltoun. In þat bataille þe dukes were i-slawe in eiþer side, and þe Wiltoun men hadde þe victorie; but Seynt Alcmundus þe martir, þe sone of kyng Alrudus [11] of Northumberlond, come to [12] Ethelmundus his side, and was i-slawe þere. His body was first i-buried at þe white abbay, and aftirward at Derby in þe norþ chirche þat is i-bulde [13] in his name. Þere he dooþ [14] meny tokenes and myracles,[15] and þe Norþhumbres

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the marches of Kente and of Northumbrelonde, and toke Westechestre of the Britons, kepede by theym unto that tyme. After that, alle the noble men of the realme callede to Wynchestre, he was crownede kynge of alle Briteyne, where he commaundede that from that day alle Saxons and Iutes scholde be callede Ynglische men, and that Briteyne scholde be callede Ynglonde. R. In this tyme, that is to say in that yere in whom Brithricus diede, after Marianus, Ethelmundus, under kynge of the marches, passynge his costes and commynge to Chimereforde, ȝafe batelle to Weofstanus, duke of Wilteschire, in whiche conflicte, a grete multitude of peple sleyne, men of Wilteschire hade the victory. But Seynte Alquimundus, martir, and son of Aluredus kynge of Northumbrelonde, commynge into the helpe of Ethelmund kynge of the Marches, was sleyne þer. The body of whom was brouȝhte firste to the White Monastery, and after that to Derby, into the northe churche of hit, edifiede in his name, where he is visitte moche of men of Northumbrelonde, by whom God schewethe mony

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

1 *oppon*, γ.
2 *helde*, β.
3 *bade*, β.
4 *vorþward*, γ.
5 From β.
6 *Brihtricus*, β.
7 *and*] as, β., γ., and Cx.
8 *vorde*, γ.
9 *Chimereforde*, β. and γ.; *Chymerforde*, Cx.
10 *Weofftan*, β.; *Weofstan*, γ.
11 *Aluredus*, β. and Cx.
12 *to*] in, β. and γ.
13 *bylde*, β.
14 *There God sheweth for hym*, Cx.
15 *myrakels*, γ.

venientibus sedulo visitatur, *Willelmus*[1] *de Regibus, libro primo.*[2] Hoc anno Albinus Anglus, qui et Alcuinus, scientia clarus, mare transiit, Franciam adiit; quam sua doctrina[3] illustravit, orationes, missales[4] et officia[5] per ferias ordinavit, studium quod a Græcis olim[6] translatum fuerat Parisium[7] advexit.[8] Hic vir omnium Anglorum quos legerim post Aldelmum et Bedam doctissimus, apud Karolum regem potissime, sive terræ amœnitate seu regis humanitate captus, resedit; quem docuit dialecticam, rhetoricam, astronomiam.[5] Cui[9] rex commisit monasterium Sancti Martini Turonensis, abbatis jure regendum, quia monachi ibidem ad lasciviam nimis defluxerant.[10] Qua de causa, uno monacho id aspiciente, duo angeli dormitorium illorum ingressi omnes monachos loci, excepto illo qui hoc viderat, extinxerunt. Demum[11] Alcuinus apud Sanctum Paulum

Albinus doctor Anglorum.

Monachi incontinentes extincti sunt.

---

[1] *Malmesburiensis,* A.

[2] C.D. omit reference; to complete the reference, add *cap.* 3.

[3] *totam,* add. C.D.

[4] *composuit, feria prima de Trinitate, secunda de sapientia, tertia de Spiritu Sancto, quarta de caritate, quinta de apostolis, sexta de cruce, sabbato de Sancta Maria celebrare instituit. Hic scientia et ingenio durus, morum honestate conspicuus. Studium quod a Græcis Romæ translatum olim fuerat, Parisius advexit. Cui et Karolus rex,* &c., add. C.D.

[5] *et officia . . . astronomiam*] om. C.D.

[6] *Romæ,* A.B.

[7] *Parisius,* B.

[8] *ānexit,* B.

[9] *et Karolus,* add. C.D.

[10] *sericis vestibus induti,* add. C.D.

[11] *Demum . . . eleemosynæ*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

comeþ to hym ofte a[1] pilgrimage. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þat ȝere Albinus an[2] Englisshemen, þat heet Alcuinus also, a connynge[3] man of clergy, passede over [þe][4] see into Fraunce, and byschoon[5] þat lond wiþ liȝt of his lore; and ordeyned here[6] orisouns and office of masse for[7] ferial dayes; and he brouȝte to Parys studie þat þe Grees[8] hadde somtyme i-chaunged[9] to Rome. After Beda and Aldelyn[10] þis was þe wisest man of al Englisshe men þat [I[11] have][12] i-redde[13] of. And he was i-take and lefte [specialich][14] wiþ þe kyng Charles, wheþer it were for clennesse of þe lond oþer for manhed of þe kyng, and tauȝte hym logike and sophistrie, rethorike and astronomye. And þe kyng bytook hym Seynt Martyn his abbay at Turoun[15] to governe by þe abbottes ryȝt. For þe monkes þere were a falle into a[16] greet outragie;[17] þerfore among[18] hem he[19] sygh tweye aungels come into here dortour[20] and slee[21] alle þe monkes of þat place, outake[22] hym þat sigh þat siȝt. At þe laste Alcuinus[23] rested at Seynt Poule of Cor-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. miracles. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Albuinus, the noble doctor of Ynglonde, passede the see in this yere, whiche commynge to Fraunce made hit bryȝhte thro his doctryne, and brouȝhte the study to Parise that was translate somme tyme to Rome from men of Grece. This clerke Albuinus, after Aldelme and Bede of Ynglische men moste excellente, departede from kynge Charls withowte eny possession of londes, other withowte eny grete rewarde, to whom he hade redde logike, rethoryke, and astronomye. Neverthelesse the kynge committe to hym the governaile of the monastery of Seynte Martyne at Turon, for the monkes of that monastery usede moche ryette. Oon monke perceyvynge the disposicion of his breþer, ij. angells entrede into theire dormitory, and extincte alle monkes of that monastery, the monke excepte that perceyvede theyme. And at the laste this Alcuinus diede at Seynte Paule de Cormoryke,

A transmigracione. f. 291 b.

---

[1] *a*] on, β.
[2] *an*] om. Cx.
[3] *kunnyng*, β. and γ.
[4] From β.
[5] *enlumyned*, Cx.
[6] *þere*, β.
[7] *mas vor*, γ.
[8] *Grekes*, β.
[9] *chaungide*, β.
[10] *Aldelm*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Ich*, γ.
[12] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *yrad*, γ.
[14] From β.; *specially*, Cx.
[15] *Turone*, Cx.
[16] *a*] om. α., β., and γ.
[17] *outrage*, α., β., and γ.
[18] *among hem he*] a monk, β. and γ.
[19] *he*] om. α.
[20] *dorter*, β.
[21] *slew*, Cx.
[22] *outtake*, β.
[23] *At the laste Alcuinus*] bis in MS.

de Cormarico quiescit, ubi quotidie quatuor monachorum victus pro anima illius inferuntur eleemosynæ. *De Sancto Egidio, abbate.*[1] Circa hæc tempora floruit beatus Egidius, abbas[2] natione Græcus, qui divino [monitu][3] apud superiorem Galliam[4] veniens juxta Rhodanum fluvium primo[5] anachoritice vixit. Claruit et hoc tempore Paulus Romanus diaconus,[6] Longobardorum descriptor,[7] qui de monasterio Montis Cassini Gallias usque amore Karoli attractus est. Apud Græcos Michael, vir pius, creatur imperator. Cujus in anno tertio sol in ortu suo defecit, et cito post imperator ipse monachus attonsus est.[8] Maxima mortalitas boum totam pœne vastavit Europam, sed[9] maxime Britanniam. *De morte Karoli magni.*[10] Karolus magnus per quadriennium febre vexatus obiit v°. kalendas Februarii apud[11] Aquisgrani, ubi et sepultus est.[8] *Marianus, libro ii.*[12] In cujus anno ultimo pons ligneus quingentorum passuum, quem apud Magonciam[13] supra Rhenum

Gratiæ DCCCIIII. Karoli magni XXXVI.

Gratiæ DCCCX. Karoli magni XLII.

Gratiæ DCCCXIII. Karoli magni XLV.

---

[1] A.B. omit heading.

[2] *abbas*] om. B.

[3] *monitu*] from B.; *nutu*, A.

[4] *confessor Christi et abbas eximius, natione Græcus, qui Dei nutu apud Gallias*, add. C.D.

[5] *post*, A.

[6] *historiæ*, B.

[7] *Longobardorum historiographus*, C.D.

[8] *est*] om. B.

[9] *sed*] om. B.

[10] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[11] *apud . . . est*] om. C.D.

[12] Add *anno* 814.

[13] *Moganciam*, A.; *Meganciam*, B.

marik, þere is every day almesse i-deled for his soule foure monken[1] mete. Aboute þis tyme Seint Giles[2] þe abbot, of þe nacioun of Grees,[3] was in his floures. He com into þe over Fraunce by warnynge of God, and lyved first anker his lyf faste[4] by þe ryver of Rone.[5] Also þat tyme Paule þe decone[6] of Rome was in his floures, þat descrevede[7] þe Longobardes; he com out of þe abbay of Mont Cassyn[8] into Fraunce for love of kyng Charles. Among þe Grees Michel, a mylde man, is y-made emperour. In his þridde ȝere þe sone faillede in þe sonne resynge,[9] and sone þerafter þe emperour was i-schore[10] monk. And a greet pestilence of reþeren[11] destroyed wel nygh al Europa, and namliche Britayne. Þe grete Charles was seek[12] foure ȝere in þe feveres, and deide þe fourþe day of[13] fevere at Aquisgrani,[14] and was i-buried þere. *Marianus, libro* 2°. In his laste ȝere þe treen brigge[15] of fyve hondred paas,[16] þat he hadde made wiþ cost and travaille in ten ȝere over þe Ryne at Magoncia, was so i-brend in þre houres þat

TREVISA.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. and restethe þer, where the fyndynge of iiij. monkes is ȝiffen dayly for his sawle. Blissede Giles thabbotte was abowte this tyme, whiche commynge to þe superior Fraunce by the monyschynge of God, nye to the water callede Rodanus, where he lyvede firste lyke an ankre. Also Paulus the diacon of Rome, and writere of the storyes of the Longobardes, was in this tyme, whiche was attracte from the mownte Cassyne unto France at the desire of kynge Charls. Michael, a man of grete mekenesse, was made emperoure amonge men of Grece, in the thrydde yere of whom the sonne faylede in his rysenge, and soone after that the emperoure was made a monke. A grete mortalite of oxen occupiede this tyme alle Europe, and specially Briteyne. Grete Charls, vexede with the fevers for the space of iiij. yere, diede at Aquisgrani the v^the kalendes of February, where he was beryede also. *Marianus, libro tertio.* In the laste yere of whom the brigge made at Magoncia, over the water of Rhenus, by the labore off x. yere, was so destroyede with ynne thre

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *monkes*, β. and Cx.; *monkene*, γ.
[2] *Gylys*, Cx.
[3] *Grekes*, β., et infra.
[4] *vast*, γ.
[5] *Roone*, β. and Cx.; *Rome*, MS.
[6] *deken*, Cx.
[7] *descryvede*, γ.; *discrived*, Cx.
[8] *Cassyn*, β. and γ.
[9] *rysynge*, γ.
[10] *shorne*, Cx.
[11] *roþeren*, α.; *ruþeren*, β. and Cx.; *roþern*, γ.
[12] *syke*, α.; *seke*, β.; *syk*, γ.
[13] *to ffore Feverer*, α., γ., and Cx.; *tofore Februare*, β.
[14] *at Acon*, Cx.
[15] *brugge*, γ., et infra.; *brydge*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *pas*, γ.

fluvium decennali labore construxerat, ita infra tres horas[1] conflagravit ut ne una quidem astula supra aquam appareret. Quem eventum multi dixerunt episcopum Riculphum[2] procurasse propter crebra homicidia et rapinas[3] ibidem de nocte facta; alii autem casui fortuito id ascripserunt.

Cap. XXIX.

De imperatoribus Romanorum.[4]

Lodowycus pius, primogenitus Karoli, imperavit post patrem[5] viginti sex annis xi. mensibus. In cujus tempore[6] deponebantur ab episcopis et clericis baltei[7] gemmati,[8] vestes exquisitæ.[9] *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimo* [*decimo*].[10] [11] Iste Lodowycus ex prima uxore[12] Hirmengarda genuit tres liberos;[13] scilicet Lotharium, quem Romæ a papa Paschali die Paschæ coronatum, pater regem Italiæ et socium imperii fecerat. **Lodowycus rex filius Karoli.**

---

[1] *trium horarum spatium*, A.
[2] *Richulphum*, B.
[3] *crebras rapinas et homicidia*, B.
[4] A.B. omit heading.
[5] *suum*, B.
[6] *floruit pietas et justitia*, C.D.
[7] *balthei*, MS.
[8] *et*, A.B.
[9] *cingula comperta*, C.D., which omit reference.
[10] *decimo*] from A.B. It is the same reference as before, which I cannot verify.
[11] *Hic habuit duos fratres, unum qui Teutoniam et alium qui Hispaniam regebat*, C.D.
[12] *sua*, A.; *sua Hermenburga*, B.
[13] *filios*, B.

þere was nouȝt oon[1] spone[2] þerof i-seie flete[3] uppon þe water. Meny men wole mene þat þat happe fille[4] at þe prayer of Riculphus[5] þe bisshop[6] for manslauȝter and robberye þat was ofte by nyȝte i-doo uppon þat brigge; but oþer men wil mene þat it fil by som happe[7] and non oþer wise. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

Lodowicus.

LOWYS þe mylde, Charles his eldeste sone, was emperour after his fader sixe and twenty ȝere and enlevene[8] monþes. In his tyme bisshoppes and clerks[9] dede[10] awey barred gurdelles[11] and gay blasynge cloþes. *Giraldus,* [*distinctio*][12] *prima, capitulo* 17°. Þis Lowys unto[13] his firste wyf Hirmengard[14] gat þre sones, Lotharius was oon of hem; he was crowned of pope Paschal in an Esterday, and his fader maad[15] [hym][16]

Ab urbe. howres that oon chippe of hit remaynede not above the water. Whiche thynge men seide Riculphus the bischoppe to have causede and procurede for rape and manslaȝhter usede þer in the nyȝhtes. And somme men ascribe that cause to a sodeyne chaunce. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

LUDOWICUS pius, firste sonne of kynge Charles, was emperoure after the dethe of his fader xxj^{ti} yere and xj. monethes. In the tyme of whom girdells of golde and onornede with gemmes and inordinate vesture were deposede from bischoppes and clerkes. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvij°.* This Lodowycus gate of Hirmengarda his firste wyfe thre sonnes; Lotharius, whom Lodowicus the kynge causede to be crownede in to kynge of Paschalis the pope at Rome, on Estre f. 292 a.

---

1 *oon*] o, γ.
2 *o spoone*, β.; *a spoon*, Cx.
3 *vlete*, γ.
4 *vul*, γ., et infra.
5 *Ryculfus*, Cx.
6 *byschip*, α.
7 *so by hap*, γ.; *aventure*, Cx.
8 *ellevene*, β.
9 *clerkys*, Cx.
10 *dide*, β.
11 *girdles*, β.; *gurdel*, γ.; *gyrdels*, Cx.
12 From α. and β.
13 *on*, α., β., and Cx.
14 *Hirmengarda*, γ.
15 *made*, β.
16 From β. and Cx.

Lodowycum secundum in Germania, Pipinum tertium in Aquitania et[1] Vasconia regnare fecit. Ex secunda vero uxore Juditha, filia Welfi ducis Bavarriæ, genuit Karolum Calvum, cui Franciam et Burgundiam regendam commiserat.[2] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii°.*[3] Hunc[4] Karolum Calvum quia pater[5] amplius dilexerat et artius in conspectu fratrum suorum exosculatus fuerat, indignatus Lotharius patrem plurimum vexavit et incarceravit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Hic quoque[6] Lodowycus ob inmensam pietatem[7] a suis et ab alienis sæpe perpessus est difficultates, donec consultius et acutius[8] regnum moderaretur. Hoc[9] sibi contigisse ferebant pro eo quod uxor sua Juditha nimis sibi fuerat propinqua. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Unde rex iste dum quendam Fredericum[10] ad Trajectensem in Frisia sedem promovisset, rex ipse primo ordinationis die ad dexteram episcopi assedit in prandio,

---

1 *et*] om. C.D.

2 *commisit*, B.

3 C.D. omit reference.

4 *Hunc . . . incarceravit*] om. C.D

5 *eum*, ins. B.

6 *Hic quoque*] om. B.

7 *nonnullas quamquam, tam a liberis suis quam a regni tyrannis patiebatur difficultates donec postmodum*, C.D.

8 *arcius*, B.

9 *Hæc autem molestates ferunt quidam ei contigisse eo quod Juditham prædictam sibi consanguineam illegitime copulaverat. Will., lib. i.* C.D.

10 *quondam*, add. C.D.

kyng of Italy and felowe of þe empere; and [he][1] made Lowys þe secounde regne in Germania, and Pipinus þe þridde in Gyean[2] and in Gasquyne.[3] On his [secounde][4] wif Iuditha, þe douȝter of þe duk of Bavarria,[5] he gat Charles þe balled, and ȝaf hym Burgoyne[6] to governe and to rule. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. For þe fader loved most þis balled Charles, and kissed[7] hym ofte in sight of his breþeren, Lotharius was wrooþ, and hadde indignacioun þerof; þerfore he pursewed[8] ofte his fader, and put[9] hym in prisoun.[10] Also þis Lowys, for he was so mylde, was ofte disesed[11] boþe of his owne men and of oþere, for to he dede[12] more wiseliche, and rulede þe reme[13] more sturneliche.[14] Me seiþ þat þat happed hym for his wif Iuditha was to nygh of his kyn. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þerfore whan þis kyng hadde avaunced oon Fredericus to þe bisshopriche of Trajette and[15] Frisia,[16] and sat by hym at þe mete þe firste day of his ordenaunce in[17] his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. day, and governoure of Ytaly, and felowe of thempyre. Also he made Lodowicus, his secunde sonne, governoure in Germania, and the thridde sonne governoure of Aquitanny and Vascony. Also he gate of Iuditha, his secunde wife, doȝhter of Welfus duke of Bavarria, Charls the Ballede, to whom he ȝafe the governance of Fraunce and Burguyn. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* For cause that Lodowicus luffede this Charls and kyssede hym moore then his brether, Lotharius hade grete indignacion, and vexenge his fader moche, put hym in prison. *Giraldus ubi supra.* This Lodowicus, for his grete mekenesse, suffrede grete tribulacion, what of his awne peple and what of straunge peple, untille that he governede the peple moore discretely and with scharpenesse of correccion: mony men say that trowble to have happede to hym for cause Iuditha his wife was to hym within the degre of mariage. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Wherefore this kynge exaltynge a clerke to be bischop Trajectense in Frisia, Fredericus by name, sate at dyner in the day of the consecracion of this

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From β.
[2] *Gyan*, β.; *Guyan*, Cx.
[3] *Gaskoyn*, β. and Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *Bavarrya*, γ.; *Bavaria*, Cx.
[6] *Burguyn*, γ.
[7] *kuste*, α. and γ.
[8] *pursued*, β.
[9] *potte*, γ.
[10] β. here has the reference *Giraldus ubi supra.*
[11] *diseased*, Cx.
[12] *til he dide*, β.; *vor to a dude*, γ.
[13] *rewme*, β.; *royame*, Cx.
[14] *sternlich*, β.; *strongliche*, γ.
[15] *in*, α., β., and γ.
[16] *Utrecht in Fryselonde*, Cx.
[17] *in*] on, Cx.

monuitque præsulem inter cætera ut recentis professionis memor, antecessorum suorum constantiam sequens, sine acceptione personarum vera proponeret, ac contemptoribus pœnam infligeret. Cui episcopus: "Recte "mecum agis, domine[1] qui professionis meæ teneri- "tudinem sanctis animas hortatibus; sed ne gravetur, "quæso, majestas tua solvere quod animus meus diu "volutavit,[2] utrum piscem hic appositum[3] honestius "sit a capite aggredi an a cauda." Rex autem præproperus, et[4] quantum se innodasse[5] nescius, "A "capite," inquit,[6] "aggrediendus est."[7] At ille: "Sic eat, domine Auguste, ut[8] fides Christiana te "primo ex[9] tuis erratibus compescat, ne subditi au- "deant spernere quod te viderint tolerasse.[10] Renun- "cia ergo incesto matrimonio quod cum illa Judith

Questio per assimile.

---

1 *rex*, add. C.D.
2 *volitavit*, A.
3 *positum*, B.
4 *in*, A.
5 *injustasse*, A.B.
6 *inquit prius*, A.B.
7 *inquit . . . est*] om. C.D.
8 *convenit*, C.D.
9 *de*, A.B.
10 *viderunt tolerare*, B.

riȝt hond, he chargede[1] þe bisshop, among oþer þinges, þat he schulde have mynde þat he was[2] a ȝong bisshop, and fowede[3] þe stabilnesse of his antecessours, and þat he schulde purpose þe soþe wiþ oute accepcioun[4] of persouns, and punsche[5] mysdoers. Þe bisshop answerde hym and seide: "Sire,[6] þou doost riȝt-"fulliche by me þat confortest þe tendernesse of my profes-"sioun wiþ holy counsaile and lore; but I praye þat it greve "ȝow nouȝt, and[7] ȝoure[8] majeste þeyȝ I[9] telle ȝow openliche "what haþ longe tyme i-halowed[10] in myn herte. Wheþer is it "more honest to tame[11] þis flesche[12] þat is here i-set first at þe "heed oþer at þe tayle?" Þe kynge wiste[13] nouȝt how faste he hadde i-glewed[14] hym self; but answerde hastiliche and seide: "At þe heed of[15] þe fische schal be first atamed." "So it is, "lord emperour," quoþ þe bishop, "þat Cristene fey[16] mow "firste[17] make þe cese[18] of thyn errours, þat þy sugettes be "nouȝt hardy to forsake what þey seeþ þey[19] suffre and fonge: "þanne forsake þow þe unlawful wedlok[20] þat þu hast i-made

TREVISA.

---

bischop on his ryȝhte honde, movynge the bischoppe to attende to his profession, and to remembre the constaunce of his predecessors, and to purpose tru thynges with owte accepcion of persons, and to punysche gylty men. To whom the bischoppe seide, "O my lorde, ye do welle to me that ye expresse my pro-"fession in hooly wordes. But y beseche youre maieste be "not trowblede and grevede to solve oon question þat y have "revolvede longe in my mynde, wheþer hit be moore honeste "to begynne to dresse or towche this fische sette afore yow "at the hedde or at þe tayle?" The kynge answerede schortely, and seide, "At the hedde." The bischop seide, "So, "my lorde themperoure, correcte youre person firste of youre "awne synne, that the feithe of Criste may increase, leste "that youre subiectes have audacite to despise that they see "yow to have suffrede. Þerfore refuse inceste that thow dose

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *chargide*, β.
[2] *munde þat a was*, γ.
[3] *folwe*, α.; *folowe*, β. and Cx.; *volwe*, γ.
[4] *acceptation*, β.; *acceptacioun*, γ.
[5] *punysche*, β.; *punysshe*, Cx.
[6] *Sere*, γ.
[7] *and*] om. γ.
[8] *þy*, α.; *þi*, β.; *þey*, γ.
[9] *iche*, α.; *Y*, β.
[10] *walwed*, β.; *ywalwed*, γ.; *walowed*, Cx.
[11] *atame*, β.
[12] *fische*, α. and β.; *vysch*, γ.; *fysshe*, Cx.
[13] *wuste*, γ.
[14] *gluwed*, β.; *ygluwed*, γ.; *greved*, Cx.
[15] *of*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *feiþ*, β.
[17] *vurste*, γ.
[18] *þee ceese*, β.; *seece*, Cx.
[19] *þe*, α., γ., and Cx.; *þee*, β.
[20] *wedlak*, β., et infra.; *unlawefol wedloc*, γ., et infra.

"contraxisti." Quod[1] quidem dictum rex quamvis mæstus toleravit. Sermo in latum volans aures ecclesiasticorum in tantum exulceravit[2] ut, consilio super hoc[3] acto, rex ipse soluto connubio seipsum deponeret,[4] fœmina vero[5] monasterio est detrusa; sed postremo, mediante apostolicæ sedis potestate, molliori consilio decretum est ut indicta[6] pœnitentia legitimo deinceps[7] uterentur[8] connubio. Et imperator libens remissis injuriis cessit sententiæ; mulier vero per duos satellites ad hoc conductos episcopum præfatum sacerdotalibus indutum post missam celebratam occidi fecit. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvii.* Tandem Lodowycus iste dedit filio suo Karolo Calvo, ex Judith suscepto, terram Alemannicam et Rhæticam;[9] unde reliqui tres fratres ex hoc indignati, auxiliantibus Gallis, Lodowycum reliquerunt, et Lotharium primogenitum erexerunt, qui annuente papa Gregorio quarto patrem suum Lodowycum incarceravit, uxorem ejus Judith exilio[10] relegavit,

---

1 *Quod . . . toleravit*] om. C.D.
2 *exulcaverat*, B.
3 *hoc*] om. A.B.
4 *et ergastulo contunderet*, add. C.D.
5 *vero*] om. A.
6 *induta*, B.
7 *de cetero*, add. C.D.
8 *verteretur*, A.
9 *Teticam*, B.; *Rethicam*, MS.
10 *exilio*] om. A.

"with þilke[1] Iuditha." Þis word was hevy to þe kyng, but ȝit he[2] took it aworþ.[3] Þis word was hevy, and[4] sprang wel wyde, and gladed men of holy chirche þat herde[5] þerof, so þat a counsaile was i-mad þerof for þat dede and [the][6] wedlok was undo, and þe kyng putte doun hym self, and þe womman was i-closed in an abbey. Bote at þe laste, by myldnesse of þe court of Rome, it was i-ordeyned by better counsaile and dome þat penaunce schulde be i-sette, and þey schulde after þat tyme use laweful wedlok. Þe emperour forȝaf[7] gladliche al wronges, and lete þe sentence passe. Bote þe womman hired[8] tweye knyȝtes þat slouȝ þe forseide bisshop in his vestimentes, after þat he hadde i-songe his masse. *Giraldus, distinctio prima, capitulo* 17°. At þe laste þis Lowys ȝaf to his sone Charles þe ballede þat he hadde i-gete on Iuditha[9] Almayne and Rethica; þerfore þe oþere þre breþeren hadde indignacioun, and were wrooþ, and forsook[10] Lowys by help of þe Galles, and made þe eldest sone Lotharius kyng. He prisoned his fader Lowys by assent of the fourþe[11] pope Gregory, and exciled[12] his fader wif Iuditha, and putte here sone TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "use with Iuditha." Neverthelesse the kynge suffrede that seyenge, whiche was publisched soone after amonge men of the churche, in so moche that the kynge callynge a cownesayle was departede from his wife; and Iuditha was putte to a monastery. But a moore mercifulle remedy was founde by the pope, and that woman Iuditha was restorede to here howsebonde after that. Whiche hyrynge ij. men, causede theyme to sle the seide bischoppe commynge from havynge his vestimentes on hym. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo decimo* 7°. At the laste this Lodowycus ȝafe to Balled Charls, his sonne geten of Iuditha, the londe of Alemayne and the cuntre of Rethica, wherefore the other breþeren havynge indignacion þerof, and men of Fraunce helpynge theym, they lefte Lodowicus and erecte to theire kynge Lotharius, whiche imprisonede Ludowicus his fader, by auctorite of pope Gregory the iiij^the^, and put Iuditha his wife unto exile, and toke Balled Charls unto the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 292 b.

---

[1] *þelke*, γ.
[2] *þey*, α.
[3] *hy touk hyt a vorþ*, γ.
[4] *was hevy and*] om α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *hurde*, γ.
[6] From Cx.; *þe*, β.
[7] *vorȝaf*, γ.
[8] *huyred*, β.; *hyrede*, γ.
[9] *Jutha*, α. and γ.
[10] *vorsouk*, γ.
[11] *ferþe*, β.
[12] *exiled*, β.

et filium ejus[1] Karolum Calvum castro privignæ commendavit. Cito[2] post hoc[3] principes Franciæ regem liberaverunt, et filium patri reconciliaverunt; sed et quidam perfidi consilio Pipini imposito falso[4] crimine ipsi Judith reginæ velaverunt eam;[5] sed rex eodem anno ope domini papæ reginam recepit. Nam Bernardus de prædicto stupro sibi[6] imposito legitime se purgavit, quin etiam[7] nullus incusantium ausus fuit cum[8] eo decertare. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[9]

Gratiæ DCCCXVI. Lodowici. III. Stephanus quartus post Leonem præsedit papa annis tribus. Post quem Paschalis annis septem,[10] qui coronavit Lotharium,[11] et instituit congregationem Græcorum monachorum apud Romam in ecclesia Praxedis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo,*[12] et *de Pontificibus, libro iiii^{to}.*[13] Kenulphus rex Merciorum obiit; cui successit[14] filius suus, puer septem annorum, Kenelmus, qui post paucos menses, instigante germana sua Quendreda,[15] ab Heskeberto[16] in silva condensa occisus est; quem lucis columna de corpore ad cœlum erecta[17] prodidit;

---

1 *eorum,* A.B.
2 *tamen,* A.B.
3 *hoc*] om. A.B.
4 *stupri,* add. C.D.
5 *eam*] om. B.
6 *sibi*] om. C.D.
7 *et,* A.
8 *singulatim cum Bernardo decertare,* C.D.
9 A.B.C.D. omit heading.
10 *octo,* B.; slightly varied in C.D.
11 *filium Ludovici,* C.D.
12 *lib. secundo, cap. xiii.*
13 C.D. omit reference; B. omits only the second reference.
14 *Kenelmus,* B.
15 *ad regnandum avida,* C.D.
16 *nutritore suo,* C.D.
17 *ad . . . erecta*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

Charles þe ballede in þe castel of Privingue.[1] But soone after [2] þe princes of Fraunce delivered [3] þe kyng, and acorded hym and his sone; but by counsaile of Pipinus false men accused falsliche [4] þe queene Iuditha, and made here a mynchoun;[5] but þe same ȝere þe kyng hadde þe queene aȝen by help of þe pope. For Bernard purged [6] hym lawefulliche of þe spouse breche [7] þat hym was i-bore an honde, so þat noon of hem þat hadde [8] accused hym was hardy aȝent [9] hym forto stryve. After Leo þe fourþe [10] Stevene [11] was pope þre ȝere; after hym Paschal was pope sevene ȝere; he crowned Lotharius, and made a gadrynge of monkes of Grees [12] at Rome in þe chirche of Seint [13] Praxede.[14] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, et de Pontificibus, libro* 4°. Kenulphus kyng of Mercia deide, and his sone Kenelyn,[15] a childe of sevene ȝere olde, regnede after hym. After fewe monthes, by entisyng of his suster [16] Quendreda, Kenelyn was i-slawe of oon Heskebertus in a þikke wode, and he was i-founde [17] by a piler of liȝt þat stood up from [18] his body into

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. castelle of his stappemoder. But the princes of Fraunce delyverede soone the kynge from prison, and reconsilede the sonne to the fader; and diverse fals men puttenge a cryme on Iuditha the qwene, causede that sche was made a myncheon; but the kynge receyvede his qwene ageyne that yere thro helpe of Gregory the pope. For the noble man Bernarde accusede with that lady made his purgacion, and also there was not oon man of his accusers that durste fiȝhte with hym in that querelle. Stephanus the iiij^the succedid Leo the pope iij. yere, whom Paschalis did succede vij. yere, whiche crownyde Lotharius, and ordeynede a congregacion of monkes of the londe of Grece in the churche of Praxedis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, et de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Kenulphus the kynge of the Marches diede in this yere, whom Kenelinus his sonne did succede, havynge vij. yere in age; whiche was sleyne soone after in a thycke woode of Heskebertus, by the instigacion of Quendreda his sustyr; whom a piller of lyȝhte did schewe

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Privinge*, α., β., and γ.; *Prynge*, Cx.
[2] *afterward*, β.
[3] *delivereden*, β.; *delyverden*, Cx.
[4] *valslyche*, γ.
[5] *monchon*, β.; *meynchen*, γ.; *menchon*, Cx.
[6] *purgide*, β.
[7] *spousbruch*, γ.
[8] *hadde*] om. Cx.
[9] *ayenst*, Cx.
[10] *ferthe*, β.
[11] *Stephyn*, γ.
[12] *Grece*, β.
[13] *Seint*] om. Cx.
[14] *Praxed*, β. and γ.
[15] *Kenelm* (and so afterwards), α., β., and γ.; *Kenelme*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *soster*, γ.
[17] *founden*, β.
[18] *op vram*, γ.

sed et per chartam aureis litteris Anglice conscriptam columbaque ferente[1] super altare[2] Petri coram papa demissam, atque a quodam Anglico tunc præsente perlectam, mors Kenelmi et mortis locus Romæ innotuit.[3] *Ranulphus.*[4] Fuit autem scriptura talis: "*At*[5] *Clenc* "*in Coubache Kenelme kyneberne lith under thorn* "*hevyd bywevet.*" Quod sonat[6] Latine sic. *Versus:*[7] Versus.

"*In Clenc sub spina jacet in convalle bovina,*
"*Vertice privatus Kenelmus fraude necatus.*"

Igitur corpore Kenelmi ad tumulandum delato, necis auctrix ad vocem canentium e fenestra[8] caput extulit, et ut lætitiam cantantium[9] infirmaret psalmum illum, *Deus laudem,* nescio quo præstigio nequitiæ, retrograde dixit, sed oculos amisit cum sanguine profluente. Ex-

---

[1] *columba ferente,* B.
[2] *beati,* add. B.; *Sancti,* add. C.D.
[3] *quam dominus papa denuo Anglis manifestavit,* add. C.D.
[4] B.C.D. omit reference.
[5] *At Clent in Coubache, Kenelini kinebern lith under thorne, hevid by weuid,* A.; *At Clenk in Coubache Kenelm kyngesbarn ligges undir thron hed by weued,* B.
[6] *sonat*] om. B.
[7] *Versus*] om. B.
[8] *corruit dum versum illum dicerent Hoc opus eorum qui detrahunt mihi apud Dominum. Exstant adhuc cruoris signa Dei ultionem spirantia,* C.D.
[9] *canentium,* A.

TREVISA.

hevene. But by a scrowe þat was i-wrete in Englisshe wiþ goldene lettres, þat a colvere [1] brouȝte and leyde and lefte to fore þe pope [2] uppon [3] Seynt Peter his auȝter, þat was i-rad [4] of an Englisshe man þat was þere present, Kenelyn his deth,[5] and þe place of his deth, was i-knowe [6] at Rome. [R.] In þat scrowe it was i-wrete in þis manere: "At Clent [7] in Cow-" bache [8] Kenelin [9] kynebern lith under þorn heved byweved." In Englisshe þat now is used þat is to menynge in þis manere: "In [10] Clent at Convale [11] under a thorne Kenelin lyeth heedles "i-slawe [12] by fraude." Þanne whanne Kenelin his body was i-bore to his graveward from þe place þat he deyede inne, sche [13] þat was gilty of his deth herde men synge, and putte [14] out here heede at a [15] wyndow, and for to cese [16] þe gladnesse of þe syngers sche seide þat [17] psalm,[18] "Deus laudem," bakward; but I not what wichecraft, and what schrewednesse sche [19] wolde mene. Noþeles sche [20] loste boþe here eyȝen [21] with rennynge dropes of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. erecte from his body to hevyn. But the dethe of Kenelmus and the place also was schewede to the pope of Rome by a dovese havynge an epistolle in here mowthe, wryten in Ynglische with letters of gold, and putte by the doves afore the pope, and redde by a man of Ynglonde presente there in that tyme. R. This was the wrytynge: "At Clente Conbache "Kenelm kynbern liþ under a þorne, heved bewevyd;" sowndynge in Latyn: "In Clent sub spina jacet in convalle "bovina Vertice privatus Kenelmus fraude necatus." Wherefore the body of Kenelme fownde and brouȝhte to be beryede, Quendreda, the auctrix and cause of his dethe, herynge men to synge, lokede furthe of a wyndowe. Whiche wyllynge to lette the melody of men syngynge, seide "Deus laudem" bakwarde, y wotte not by what wycche crafte, loste sodenly here siȝhte with bloode commynge from theyme. And the signes off

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *culver*, Cx.
[2] *and . . . pope*] om. Cx.
[3] *oppon*, γ.
[4] *redde*, Cx.
[5] *ded*, γ.
[6] *knowen*, β.
[7] *Clente*, Cx.
[8] *Coubache*, β. and γ.
[9] *Kenelm*, γ.
[10] *At*, α., β., and γ.
[11] *in Con vale*, γ.
[12] *slayn*, β.
[13] *heo*, β., et infra.
[14] *pot*, γ.
[15] *a*] om. Cx.
[16] *seece*, Cx.
[17] *þe*, α., β., and γ.
[18] *salme*, β.
[19] *scherewednes hue*, γ.
[20] *hue*, γ.
[21] *yene*, γ.

tant adhuc cruoris signa Dei ultionem[1] spirantia in psalterio illo quem tunc manu tenebat.[2]

Cap. XXX.

[*De rebus Anglicis, a morte Kenelmi ad tempora Bernulphi, regis Merciorum.*]

Gratiæ DCCCXX. Lodowici VII.

Post Kenelmum successit in regnum Merciorum Colwulfus patruus[3] suus,[4] quem post biennium Beornulphus tyrannus expulit, et pro eo regnavit duobus annis. Qui[5] aliquando a rege Westsaxonum Egberto apud Elyndoun[6] devictus, contra[7] Est-Anglos, qui[8] Egbertum juverant, expeditionem movit, a quibus et occiditur. Cujus mortem successor suus et propinquus Ludecans[5] vindicare [volens][9] in Estanglos[10] etiam ab eisdem est occisus cum quinque ducibus suis. Cui,[11] successit Wylglanus[12] propinquus suus, tresdecim annis postmodum regnaturus.[13] *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[14]

---

[1] *ultione*, A.
[2] A. adds : "quod et vidimus."
[3] *patruus*] om. C.D.
[4] *suus*] om. B.C.D.
[5] *Qui . . . Estanglos*] om. A.
[6] *Elindoun*, B.
[7] *prout supra dictum est contra*, B.
[8] *eo quod regi reddidissent*, C.D.
[9] *Ludekan*, B.
[10] *volens*] from B.C.D.
[11] *in regnum*, add. C.D.
[12] *Wiglanus*, A.; *Wyglaus*, B.
[13] *sed et illum Egbertus diu disturbavit*, add. B
[14] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

TREVISA.

blood. [The bloode][1] is ȝit i-seie,[2] in mynde[3] of Goddes wreche, in þe Psauter[4] þat þo sche[5] hilde[6] in here[7] honde.

Capitulum tricesimum.

AFFTER Kenelin,[8] his eeme[9] in his fader side Colwulfus regnede in Mercia, bote after two ȝere Beornulphus þe tiraunt put[10] hym out, and regnede in his stede two ȝere. He was in a tyme overcome at Elyngdoun,[11] of Egbertus kyng of West Saxons, as it is i-seide to forehonde.[12] He meoved[13] [to][14] a jornay[15] aȝenst þe Est Angles þat hadde i-holpe Egbertus, and was i-slawe of hem;[16] his sucessour and his nygh[17] kynnesman[18] Ludecan wolde awreke[19] his deth, and fauȝte[20] aȝenst þe Est Angles, and was i-slawe of hem also, and þre dukes of his. After hym his nyh[21] kynnesman Wilganus[22] regnede þrittene ȝere, bote Egbertus destourbede hym long tyme. After

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. bloode, schewynge the vengeaunce of God, remayne ȝitte in the sawter whiche sche hade in here hondes in that tyme.

A transmigracione. f. 293 a.

Capitulum tricesimum.

AFTER Kenelme, Colwulphus brother to his fader succedid in the realme of the marches, whom Beornulphus the tyraunte expulsede after the secunde yere of his reigne, and reignede for hym ij. yere. Whiche ȝiffenge battelle to Este Ynglische men, was taken and sleyne of theyme: Ludican, cosyn to hym, wyllynge to venge his dethe, was sleyne also of Este Ynglische men, with v. dukes; whom Wiglanus cosyn to hym did succede, and regnede xiij. yere; but Egberte trowblede his realme longe.

---

1 From Cx.; *þe blode*, β.; *þe blod*, γ.
2 *seer.*
3 *munde*, γ.
4 *Sauter*, β. and γ.
5 *sche þo*, α.; *heo helde þanne*, β.; *hue þo*, γ.
6 *huld*, γ.
7 *hir*, β.
8 *Kenelm*, γ. and Cx.
9 *em*, α.; *eem*, β.; *eme*, γ.
10 *pot*, γ.
11 *Elyndoun*, β.; *Elyndon*, γ. and Cx.
12 *vorhond*, γ.
13 *mevyd*, Cx.
14 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
15 *jorney*, β.; *journey*, Cx.
16 *ham*, γ.
17 *neiȝ*, β.; *neigh*, Cx.
18 *nyȝ kynhysman*, γ., et infra.
19 *aveng*, Cx.
20 *voȝt*, γ.
21 *neiȝ*, β.; *neyh*, Cx.
22 *Viglanus*, α.; *Wiglanus*, β. and γ.; *Wyglanus*, Cx.

Gratiæ DCCCXXIII. Lodowici X.

Eugenius quartus post Paschalem sedit annis quatuor in papatu. Qui misit ossa sancti Sebastiani Hyldewyno abbati Sancti[1] Dionysii. *Item de pontificibus.*[2]

Gratiæ DCCCXXVI. Lodowici XIII.

Valentinus papa post Eugenium sedit annis quatuor.[3] Cujus tempore nascitur puer Swythinus[4] in pago Wyntoniæ,[5] qui[6] post defunctionem Helmstani miraculis ibi claruit. *Item de pontificibus Romanorum.*[7]

Gratiæ DCCCXXX.' Lodowici XVII.

Gregorius quartus post Valentinum sedit in papatu annis tresdecim. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvii.*[8] Hujus papæ tempore floruit Theodulphus, qui primo fuit abbas Floriacensis, deinde episcopus Aureliacensis;[9] qui cum ad criminationes æmulorum suorum, rege Lodowyco connivente,[10] apud Andegavensem[11] urbem esset relegatus, contigit ut[12] Dominica Palmarum rege ibidem transeunte, versus quosdam[13] ederet et decantaret qui[14] sic incipiunt: *Gloria, laus*[15] *tibi sit, etc.* Quibus rex emollitus ipsum absolvit, et priori gratiæ redonavit. Floruit et his diebus Rabanus quidam, primo[16] monachus Meldensis in Germania. Deinde[17] abbas, et poeta magnus, in scientia theologiæ

Gloria, laus tibi sit, etc.

---

[1] *Sebastiani . . . Sancti*] om. B.

[2] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[3] *tribus*, A.; *Giraldus, dist. pri. cap.* 17, add. C.D.

[4] *Swithinus*, A.B.

[5] *Wintoniæ*, B.

[6] *a sancto Helmstano Wentano præsule sacris gradibus est intitulatus*, add. C.D.

[7] A.B. omit title.

[8] C.D. omit reference. This is the reference which has occurred so frequently in previous chapters, and which I have not succeeded in finding.

[9] *Aureliensis*, A.

[10] *condempnante*, C.D.

[11] *Andavensem*, A.

[12] *in*, A.

[13] *de festo illo per Galliam et Angliam hactenus famosos, quos episcopus ipse composuerat*, add. C.D.

[14] *quorum tale est exordium : Gloria, laus et honor tibi sit, Rex Christe redemptor, cui decus prompsit hosanna pium*, add. C.D.

[15] *et honor*, B.

[16] *primo*] om. B.

[17] *Deinde*] om. A.B.

TREVISA.

Paschal, þe fourþe[1] Eugenius was pope foure[2] ȝere. [He sente seint Sebastyan his bones to Hyldewynus, abbot of Seynt Denys. After Eugenius, Valentinus was pope foure ȝere.][3] In his tyme þe childe Swythyn was i-bore at Wynchestre, þat dede myracles þer after Hemstan his deþ. After Valentinus, þe fourþe Gregory[4] was pope þrittene[5] ȝere. *Giraldus, distinctio prima, capitulo* 17°. In þis[6] popes tyme Thodulphus[7] was in his floures, þat was first abbot of Floria,[8] and þanne bisshop of Aurelians:[9] he was exciled and was in þe citee of Angeo[10] by assent of kyng Lowys, whanne his enemyes hadde falseliche acused hym; þanne it happede in a Palme Sonday þat þe kyng passed þerforþ, and he made and song vers[11] þat bygonne[12] in þis manere: "Gloria, laus tibi sit," and so forþ. By þe ditee and not[13] of þe vers þe kyng was i-meoved, and delivered hym, and brouȝt hym to his raþer grace. Þat tyme Rabanus was in his floures, monk and abbot of Mildens[14] in Germania, a greet[15] poet and a greet clerk of dyvynyte: he[16] made a book,[17]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

Eugenius the iiij^the succedid Paschalis the pope iiij. yere; whiche sende the boones of seynte Sebastian to Hildewinus abbot of Seynte Dionise. Valentinus, the pope succedid Eugenius the iiij. yere. In whiche tyme seynte Swithyne was borne in the cite of Wynechestre, which eschewede[18] mony miracles þer after the dethe of Helmstanus. Gregorius the iiij. was pope after Valentinus xiij. yere. *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo xvij.* Theodulphus was of noble fame in the tyme of this pope, firste the abbot Floriacense, and after the bischop Aurelianense; whiche put to exile by kyng Lodowicus, for a certyne cryme put to hym by his enemys, to the cite Andegavense, made "Gloria, laus," and other versus folowynge. Whiche songe afore Lodowicus kynge of Fraunce, beynge in the same cite on Palme Sonneday, ȝafe pardon to the bischop for his labore, and restorede him unto his seete. Also Rabanus, a monke Meldense, was of grete fame in this tyme; whiche made a booke of the natures of thynges, and an oþer

---

[1] *vurde*, γ., et infra.
[2] *voure*, γ.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *Gregroy*, Cx.
[5] *thyrten*, Cx.
[6] *þes*, γ.
[7] *Theodulphus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Floriace*, α. and β.; *Floryace*, Cx.
[9] *Orleans*, Cx.
[10] *Angeoi*, γ.
[11] *þe vers*, β.; *the verse*, Cx.
[12] *bigan*, β.; *bygynneth*, Cx.
[13] *noote*, β.; *note*, Cx.
[14] *Meldeus*, β.; *Meldens*, γ. and Cx.
[15] *gret*, γ. (tris).
[16] *he . . . divinite*] om. Cx.
[17] *bok*, γ.
[18] Sic in MS.

præclarus, et tandem archiepiscopus Mogontiæ;[1] qui librum de naturis rerum, et alium[2] de laude crucis, diversis schematibus metrice decoratum[3] composuit, quem misit Sergio papæ.[4] Ejus discipulus fuit Strabus, magnus in theologia glossator.[5] *De adventu Danorum.*[6]

Gratiæ DCCCXXXI. Lodowici XVIII.

Dani.

Hoc anno Dani deprædati sunt insulam de Shepey[7] juxta Cantiam, unde et rex Egbertus[8] pugnavit cum eis apud Carrum sed[9] fugatus est. Puella duodecim annorum in pago Tulensi, post communionem sanctam die Paschæ receptam, per sex menses in pane et aqua continue jejunavit. Deinde per continuum triennium ab omni cibo et potu abstinuit. Post hoc[10] ad communem vitam hominum[11] rediit.[12] Hoc etiam tempore quidam scelerati de Romanis miserunt Soldano[13] Babyloniæ ut Romam veniens possideret Italiam. Qui magna multitudine comitatus spoliavit Romam, et ecclesiam beati Petri fecit stabulum equorum; Tusciam[14] et Siciliam devastavit. Tandem ad petitionem Gregorii papæ, Guido Marchiæ cum Longobardis suis, et Lodowicus cum Gallis suis, eos fugaverunt, qui Africam tendentes omnes pœne

Gratiæ DCCCXXXIV. Lodowici XXI.

Virtus sacramenti nutrivit puellam sine cibo per iii annos.

---

[1] *et . . . Mogontiæ*] om. A.B.C.D

[2] *de . . . alium*] om. C.D.

[3] *ornatum*, B.

[4] *quem . . . papæ*] om. A.B.C.D

[5] *eximius, qui et librum de officio ecclesiæ ad Lodovicum scripsit*, add. C.D.

[6] A.B. omit heading.

[7] *Scepeiȝh*, A.; *Shephey*, B.; *Chepeyhe*, C.D.

[8] *coadunatis triginta quatuor navibus apud Carrum cum eisdem dimicavit*, C.D.

[9] *sed*] om. C.D.

[10] *Et tandem*, B.

[11] *hominum*] om. B.

[12] *Post . . . rediit*] om. A.C.D.

[13] *Saldano*, A.

[14] *Thusciam*, A.

"De naturis rerum," and anoþer, "De laude crucis," i-hiȝte in metre wiþ dyvers manere of faire spekynge; his disciple was Strabus, a greet expositour in divinite.[1] Þat ȝere þe Danes spoylede þe ilond of Shiphey[2] beside Kent, þerfore kyng Egbertus fauȝte[3] aȝenst hym at Carru,[4] and was i-chased. At Tullens[5] a wenche[6] of twelve ȝere olde fenge[7] Goddes[8] body an[9] Ester day, and faste[10] afterward sixe monþes continualliche to brede and watir,[11] and abstenence[12] þerafter þre ȝere[13] from all manere mete and drynke, and tornede aȝen at þe laste to comyn lyvynge. Also þat tyme som mysdoers of þe Romayns sente to þe Sowdan[14] of Babilonia[15] þat he schulde come and be lorde of Italy; þanne he come with greet multitude and strengþe, and spoiled Rome, and made a stable of Seynt Petres chirche, and destroyede[16] Tuscia and Sicilia.[17] At the laste, at þe prayer and requirynge of pope Gregory, Gy of Marchia wiþ his Longobardes, and Lowys wiþ his Galles, chasede him[18] out of þat[19] londes and contrayes. And þey[20] — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. book of the lawde of the crosse in noble metre. Strabus the grete gloser in divinite was disciple to hym. The Danes robbede and wasted the yle of Schepey nye to Kente this yere, wherefore Egberte the kynge fauȝhte with theyme at Carre, but he was put to flyȝhte. A mayde havynge xij. yere in age, in the cite Tulense, faste by vj. monethes contynually in brede and water after that sche hade receyvyde the blissede sacramente on Ester day, and after that sche abstenede by thre yere folowynge contynually from alle meyte and drynke, and that doen sche lyvede after the commune lyfe. Wickede men of the Romanes sende to the Soldan of Babilony that and if he wolde (f. 293 b.) come to Rome he wolde rejoyce Ytaly. Whiche commynge to that cuntre spoylede Rome, and made the churche of Seynte Petre a stable for theire horses, and destroyede Tuscia and Scicille. But at the laste thei were expulsede into Affrike by labor of Gregory the pope to the Longobardes and men of Fraunce; whiche — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

(Margin: The Soldan spoylede the cite of Rome.)

---

[1] See note 16, page 311.
[2] *Schipeigh*, α.; *Scipeye*, β.; *Scypeigh*, γ.; *Shepeye*, Cx.
[3] *voȝt*, γ.
[4] *Carrun*, α. and β.; *Carrū* , .; *Carrum*, Cx.
[5] *Tuleus*, β.; *Tulens*, γ.; *Tolouse*, Cx.
[6] *weynche*, γ.; *damoysel*, Cx.
[7] *vyng*, γ.
[8] *our Lordes*, Cx.
[9] *on*, β.
[10] *vaste*, γ.
[11] *to water*, β.
[12] *absteyned*, β.
[13] *ȝere*] om. β.
[14] *Souden*, γ.
[15] *Babiloyn*, β.; *Babylon*, Cx.
[16] *distried*, β.; *destruyede*, γ.
[17] *Secilia*, Cx.
[18] *hem*, β.; *ham*, γ.
[19] *þat*] þo, Cx.
[20] *hy*, γ.

Gratiæ DCCCXXXV. Lodowici XXI.

submersi sunt. Hoc anno obiit[1] Helmstanus[2] Wentanus præsul; successit sanctus Swythinus. *Item de adventu Danorum.*[3] [4]Dani cum multa classe apud occidentales Britones in loco qui dicitur Curnaliæ applicuerunt, et fœdus cum Britonibus inierunt; qui simul conglobati fines regis Egberti invaserunt, sed apud Hengistdoun[5] superati sunt. *Willelmus*[6] *de Regibus, libro ii.*[7] Egbertus rex Westsaxonum obiit; cui successit filius suus Athulphus sive Ethelwolfus viginti duobus annis.[8] Hic aliquando beato Helmstano[9] præsuli Wentanæ[10] tradebatur educandus, a quo[11] et subdiaconus[12] est ordinatus. Tandem papa Leone concedente ad regnum est assumptus. Qui postquam ex[13] uxore sua Osburga, filia pincernæ[14] sui, quatuor inclitos filios post patrem successive regnaturos,[15] assumpto secum Aluredo filiorum novissimo,[16] Romam porrexit, per annum ibidem demo-

Gratiæ DCCCXXXV. Lodowici XXIII.

---

[1] *sanctus*, add. CD.
[2] *Helynstanus*, B.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] C.D. add: "Hoc anno Dani "devicerunt regem Egbrithum."
[5] *Henyesdoun*, B.
[6] *Malmesburiensis*, A.
[7] § 108 (ed. Hardy, i. p. 148).
[8] Willelmus says *viginti annis et mensibus quinque*.
[9] *Hilmstano*, A.; *Helynstano*, B.
[10] *præsuli Wentanæ*] om. B.
[11] *a quo*] om. A.
[12] *diaconus*, C.D.
[13] *priore*, add. C.D.
[14] *pincerni*, A.
[15] *genuisset*, B.
[16] *quem cæteris plus dilexerat*, add. C.D.

seillede toward Affrica, and were a-dreynt[1] wel nygh[2] everychone. Þat ȝere deyde Helmstan bisshop of Wynchestre, and seynt Swythyne was bisshop after hym. Þe Danes, wiþ greet navey, londede in a place þat [hatte][3] Crual[4] among þe West Britouns, and made confetheracie[5] wiþ þe Britouns, and wente in fere,[6] and assaillede kyng Egbertus his londes. [Bote hy were overcome at Hengistdoun.][7] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Egbertus kyng of West Saxons deide, and his sone Athulphus, þat heet[8] Ethelwulfus, regned after hym two and twenty ȝere. Þis was somtyme i-take to norschynge[9] and[10] Helmstan bisshop of Wynchestre, and made hym subdecon.[11] Bote at the laste, by graunte of Leo þe pope he was i-made kyng, and hadde a wyf Osburga, þat was his owne botelere[12] his douȝter, and gat on here þre noble sones, þat regnede after þe fader evericHe in his tyme. He took wiþ hym the ȝongeste of his sones, Alrudes,[13] and wente to Rome, and dwelled þere oon[14] ȝere, and repairelede[15] þere nobelliche þe scole TREVISA.

Ab urbe. entrenge into Affrike, a grete parte of the Soldanes hoste was drownyde. Helinstanus, bischop of Wynchestre, diede in this yere, whom seynte Swithyne did succede. The Danes entrede the weste partes, whiche confederate with the Britons entrede the costes of kynge Egbert, but they loste the victory at Hengistdon. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Egberte kynge of Westesaxons diede, whom Athulphus other Athelwulfus his sonne suceedid xxij. yere. This Athelwulphus was taken to be noryschede of blissede Helinstanus, bischop of Wynchestre, of whom he was made subdiacon, neverthelesse he was erecte into the kynge by thauctorite of Leo the pope. Whiche gate of Osburga his wife, doȝhter of his butteler, iiij. noble sonnes, reignynge by succession after theire fader; and takynge Aluredus his yongeste sonne with hym, wente to Rome, and taryede þer by oon yere, where he repairede nobly

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

This kynge was subdiacon.

---

[1] *drowned*, Cx.
[2] *neiȝ*, β.
[3] From α. and β.; *called*, Cx.
[4] *Cural*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *confederacy*, β., γ.; *confederacyon*, Cx.
[6] *in fere*] yfere, β.; yvere, γ.; togyder, Cx.
[7] From γ.
[8] *het*, β.
[9] *norischyng*, β.
[10] *to*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *sudekene*, β.; *sudecon*, γ.; *subdeken*, Cx.
[12] *butelers*, β.; *bottiller*, γ.
[13] *Aluredus*, β. and Cx.
[14] *o*, γ.
[15] *reparayled*, β.; *reparaylde*, γ.

ratus; ubi[1] scholam Saxonum egregie reparavit, quæ, ut fertur, ab Offa rege primitus fuerat instituta, sed anno proximo præcedente conflagraverat.[2] Ibi quoque[1] cum publice pœnitentes ac exules ferro vinctos videret, impetravit a domino papa ut Angli deinceps extra patriam suam nunquam vincti[3] pœniterent; ob hoc ferunt ipsum denarium[4] Petro de singulis domibus regni sui annuatim concessisse, sed et omni anno extunc trescentas marcas Romæ misit, videlicet centum ad luminare[5] Petri, centum ad luminare Pauli, centum domino papæ. Insuper et ecclesias regni sui ab omni tributo regali liberavit, decimam rerum suarum Deo obtulit. In redeundo de Roma Juditham filiam Karoli Calvi[6] desponsavit, vicesimo anno regni sui, et Angliam secum duxit; quam[7] quia contra morem Westsaxonici regni in throno juxta se collocavit, insurrexit in eum primogenitus suus cum

Denarios sancti Petri secundo concessos

[1] *ubi . . . quoque*] om. C.D.
[2] *Ubi cum*, &c., C. D.
[3] *vincti*] om. A.B.
[4] *beato*, add. B.
[5] *beati*, add. B.
[6] *regis Francorum*, add. C.D.
[7] *quam . . . Ranulphus* (page 318)] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

of Saxons þat was, as me seiþ, first i-ordeyned by kyng Offa; bote it was i-brend þe laste ȝere tofore honde. Also he sigh[1] þre[2] outlawes and men þat deden[3] open penaunce[4] do here penaunce in iren[5] i-bounde. Þanne he purchasede of þe pope þat Englisshe men schulde nevere after þat tyme, out of here owne contray, do penaunce in bondes. Me seiþ þat þerfore it was þat he graunted of everich hous of his kyngdom[6] everich ȝere a peny to Seynt Peter, and after þat tyme he sente everiche ȝere þre hondred mark[7] to Rome: an hondred to Seynt Peter his liȝt, an hondred to Seynt Poules[8] liȝt, and an hondred to þe pope. Also he delyvered and quitte[9] alle þe cherches of his kyngdom[10] of alle manere kynges tribute, and of fredom[11] to God þe tenþe[12] deel of his catel. In his comynge aȝen from Rome, in þe twentiþe ȝere of his kyngdom, he spousede Iuditha þe douȝter of Charles þe ballede, and brouȝte[13] here[14] wiþ hym in to Engelond; and for he sette[15] here in trone beside[16] hym aȝenst þe manere of þe kyngdom of West Saxons, his eldest sone roos[17] aȝenst hym, and meny oþer lordes, so þat a greet

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. the scole of the Saxons, ordeynede firste by kynge Offa, as hit is seide; whiche seynge men penitent and owtelawes bownde þer openly, purchasede of the pope that men of Ynglonde scholde not be so entretyde with owte theire awne realme from that tyme. Wherefore men say he grauntede a peny to Seynte Petyr of every house in his realme. Also he ȝafe a c. mark to the lyȝhte of Seynte Petre, a c. marke to the lyȝhte of Seynte Paule, and a c. marke to the pope. Also he releyschede alle his churches from every tribute pertenynge to hym, and offrede the x^the parte of his goodes to God; whiche maryede Iuditha, the doȝhter of Karolus Calvus, or Ballede Charls, in returnynge from Rome to Ynglonde. And for cause that he sette here in a throne nye to hym, ageyne the consuetude of the realme, his eldeste sonne did ryse ageyne hym with mony gentylle men of the cuntre. Wherefore the fader ȝiffenge

A transmigracione.

Of Petyr id.

---

[1] *syȝ*, β.
[2] *þere*, α., β., and Cx.; *þar*, γ.
[3] *dede*, α.; *dide*, β. and Cx.; *dude*, γ.
[4] *penauns*, γ. (tris).
[5] *yre*, γ.
[6] *of his royame*, Cx.
[7] *marc*, Cx.
[8] *Paulus*, Cx.
[9] *quyte*, γ.
[10] *royamme*, Cx.
[11] *of fredom*] offrede, α.; offred, β. and Cx.; and offerde, γ.
[12] *teþe*, γ.
[13] *broȝt*, γ.
[14] *hir*, β., bis.
[15] *vor a set*, γ.
[16] *biside*, β.
[17] *ros*,

multis proceribus; ita ut tradita primogenito suo magna regni parte vix tumultus sedaretur. Nam observatum [1] fuerat apud eos ne regina sic honoraretur, in odium Ethelburgæ [2] filiæ regis Offæ quæ virum [3] Brithricum intoxicaverat. *Ranulphus.*[4] Hic quoque Aluredum filium suum prædilectum, incurabili morbo languentem, ad sanctam Modewennam, apud Hiberniam tunc morantem curandum transmisit. Unde postmodum, vastata ecclesia [5] Modewennæ [6] in Hibernia, rex ipse tradidit Modewennæ Angliam venienti terram pro duobus monasteriis virginum construendis, unum in Arderum apud Modwenna. Pelleswortham,[7] quod usque hodie floret, in quo Ositha et Athya [8] virgines una cum sancta Editha sorore Athulphi [9] regis manserunt. Ipsa autem Modewenna mansit aliquantisper in alio monasterio apud Streneshale,[10] et inde Romam ter visitavit; quæ tandem apud

---

[1] *ordinatum erat et observatum apud*, B.
[2] *Ethelgurgæ*, A.
[3] *suum*, A.
[4] See note 7, page 316.
[5] *sanctæ*, add. C.D.
[6] *Modewennæ*] om. C.D.
[7] *Polliswurtham*, A.; *Pollesurtham*, B.
[8] *Athea*, A.B.
[9] *Athusi*, A.
[10] *Schreneshale*, A.

TREVISA.

deel of þe kyngdom was i-take to his eldest sone; but ȝit[1] unneþe þe strif was i-cesed.[2] For among hem it was i-used þat þe queene schulde nouȝt have suche[3] worschippe, and þat for wrethe[4] of Ethelburga, kyng Offa his douȝter, þat hadde i-poysoned here housbonde Brightricus. ℞. Also þis[5] for his sone Aluredus, þat he loved moche,[6] hadde an evel incurable, he sent hym[7] into Irlond to be i-heded[8] of seynt Modwenna, þo[9] wonede þoo þere. And þerfore whanne þe cherche of Modwenna was destroyed[10] in Irlond sche[11] com into Engelond, and þe kyng ȝaf here[12] lond for to bulde tweie abbayes of maydons. Oon [in][13] Arderne at Polisworth,[14] þat ȝit dureþ; þere Ositha and Athea þe maydons dwellede[15] wiþ seint Edithe, kyng Athulphus suster.[16] But Modwenna dwellede[15] somwhat of tyme in þe oþer abbay at Streneshale; þennes sche[17] wente þreis to Rome, and sche[17] deide at þe laste

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione. f. 294 a.

to his sonne a grete parte of his realme to lyve in reste, kowthe unnethe obteyne hit; ffor the consuetude was amonge theyme that the wife of theire kynge scholde not have suche honoure, to the hate of Ethelburga, the doȝhter of kynge Offa, whiche did slee Brithricus here howsebonde with poyson. ℞. This kynge sende to seynte Modwenne to Yrlonde Alurede his welbelovyde, as in an infirmite incurable, that he myȝhte be helpede by here. Wherefore the churche of seynte Modwenne destroyede in Yrlonde, the kynge toke to seynte Modwenne commyn into Ynglonde grownde to edifye ij. monasterys; oon in Ardern, at Polliswurthe, whiche remaynethe unto this tyme. In whom Ositha and Athea, virgyns, taryede with seynte Editha, sustyr of kynge Atulphus. Seynte Modwenne taryede at the other monastery at Streneschalle by a certeyne space, and after that wente thryes to Rome; whiche lyvynge as a recluse by the space of vij. yere at an yle callede

Of seynte Modwenne.

---

1 *ȝut*, γ.
2 *ceesed*, β.; *ceced*, Cx.
3 *sich*, β.
4 *wreþþe*, γ.
5 *þis*] om. Cx.; *þes*, γ.
6 *þat . . . moche*] om. Cx.
7 *whom he sent*, Cx.
8 *heeled*, β.
9 *þat*, β. and γ.
10 *distruyed*, β.
11 *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.
12 *hir*, β.
13 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
14 *Poliswortham*, α.; *Polliswurtham*, β. and γ. In the MS. there seems to have been written *Poliswortham*, but the two final letters have been scratched out. Cx. has *Pollyswortham*.
15 *dwellide*, β., bis.
16 *soster*, γ.
17 *heo*, β., tris; *hue*, γ., tris.

insulam Andreseyam juxta Burtoniam,[1] post septennem inclusionem, obdormivit in Domino. *De Danis.*[2] Hoc anno Dani multos occiderunt in Lindeseya,[3] Estanglia, et Cantia.[4] Hoc[5] anno Wygalf[6] rex Merciorum obiit anno regni xiii., et apud Repyndoun[7] sepelitur. Qui genuerat Wygmundum, et ille sanctum Wystanum[8] martyrem. Successit tamen apud Mercios Bernulphus[9] annis duodecim; cujus filius Bertfertus sanctum Wylstanum[8] crudeliter peremit. *Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo.*[10]

Gratiæ DCCCXXXVIII. Lodowici XXV.

Cap. XXXI.

[*De rebus Italicis et Germanicis. De adventu Normannorum in Francia, Danorumque in Anglia.*]

Gratiæ DCCCXL. Lotharii primo.

Mortuo Lodowyco Lotharius primogenitus, qui vivente patre imperaverat quindecim annis, et post patrem octodecim annis,[11] in Italia, Roma, et[12] parte Germaniæ Alpibus proxima, quæ a Lothario Lotharingia dicitur quasi Lotharii regnum, insurrexit contra duos fratres

---

[1] *Britomensem*, C.D.

[2] A.B. omit heading.

[3] *In orientalibus Angliæ partibus scilicet Lindeseye*, &c., C.D.

[4] *Dani multos occiderunt et urbem Roffensem contriverunt*, C.D.

[5] *Hoc anno Wiglaf rex Merciorum, qui aliquando per Egbertum fugatus fuerat et tandem restitutus, anno regni sui undecimo obiit, et apud Rependonum famosum tunc monasterium sepelitur. Hic ex regina suæ Kinreda genuerat Wigmundum, qui ex filia regis Merciorum Colwolfi sanctum genuit Wulstanum postea martyrem. Huic et Wiglano in regno Merciorum successit Brithulfus et regnavit annis duodecim, cujus filius Burtfertus sanctum Wistanum crudeliter peremit. Giraldus, dist. prim., cap.* 17, C.D.

[6] *Wiglaf*, B.

[7] *Rependoun*, A.B.

[8] *Wistanum*, A.B.

[9] *Berthulphus*, A.B.

[10] B. omits reference. The quotation is from the section *De successoribus Karoli Magni* (Hardy, i. 153).

[11] *et*, add. A.

[12] *in*, add. A.B.

in þe ilond Andreisye,[1] besides Burtoun, after þat sche was closed sevene ȝere. Þat ȝere þe Danes slowȝ meny men in Lyndeseie [2] in Est Engelond and in Kent. Þat ȝere deide Wyglaf kyng of Mercia, þe ȝere of his kyngdom þrittene, and was i-buried at Rependoun.[3] He hadde i-gete [4] Wygmundus, and Wygmundus hadde i-gete Wistan þe martir; but after Wiglaf Bertuphus [5] was kyng over Mercia twelve ȝere: his sone Bertsericus [6] slouȝ seint Wistan cruelliche.[7] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2°.* TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

Lotharius.

WHANNE Lowys was dede his eldest sone Lotharius, þat was emperour fiftene ȝere while his fader was onlyve,[8] and after his fader eyȝtene ȝere, in þe partie of Italy þat is next to Alpes, þat hatte Lotharingia after his name, as it were Lotharius his kyngdom; he aroos [9] aȝenst his tweie breþeren Lowys and

---

Ab urbe Andreseia, nye to Burton, and the vij. yere paste sche diede MS. HARL. 2261.
þer. The Danes did sle mony men in Lindesey this yere, in este partes of Ynglonde also, and in Kente. Wiglaf the kynge of Marches diede in this yere, the xiii. yere of his reigne, and was beryede at Rependon; whiche gate Wigmundus, and he gate seynte Wystan martir; and Bertulphus reignede after on the Marches xij. yere, Bertforcus, the sonne of whom, did sle seynte Wystan cruelly. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* A transmigracione.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

LODOWICUS kynge of Fraunce dedde, Lotharius his eldeste son succedid; whiche reigned xv. yere his fadder beynge in lyfe, and xviij. yere after the dethe of his fader, in Ytaly, Rome, and in a parte of Germany nye to Alpes, callede Lotharingia of Lotharius. But the peple of the realme of Lotharius made in-

---

[1] *Andreseye, β.* and Cx.; *Andresey, γ.*
[2] *Lyndesaye,* Cx.
[3] *Repyndon,* Cx.
[4] *goten,* Cx., bis.
[5] *Bertulfus, β.*; *Bertulphus, γ.*
[6] *Bertsercus, γ.*
[7] *cruelych, γ.*
[8] *alyve, γ.*
[9] *aros, γ.*

suos Lodowycum et Karolum Calvum pro regno Aquitanniæ, quod aliquando Pipinus frater eorum tenuerat. *Giraldus, distinctione prima.* Et pugnaverunt apud Fontanetum,[1] ubi Lothario fugato tanta cædes utrinque facta est quod adversariis suis ulterius resistere non possent. Hoc audientes Saraceni in Africa et Hispania, paraverunt se ut regnum invaderent Romanorum. Lodowyco medio fratre[3] cito post hoc obeunte, Karolus Calvus imperium et regnum aliquandiu tenuit solus.[4]

Gratiæ DCCCXLII Lotharii II.

De pontificibus Romanorum.[5] Sergius papa[6] post Gregorium sedit papa novem annis. Iste primo vocabatur Os porci, unde ab isto in antea omnes papæ nomen mutaverunt, et hoc triplici ratione, tum quia Christus[7] his quos in apostolatum elegit nomina mutavit, tum[8] quia sicut mutantur in nomine ita mutari debent in vitæ perfectione, et[9] tertio ne ille qui eligitur

Sergius papa, qui prius Os porci vocabatur. Ab isto mutatum est

---

[1] *Mortuo Ludovico pio, tres filii ejus, Lotharius major, qui et patri successit in imperio, Ludovicus, et Karolus, pro regno Aquitaniæ quod frater eorum Pipinus tenuerat invicem decertare contendit. Quod et factum est apud Fontanetum,* C.D.

[2] *utriusque,* A.; *utriusque partis,* B.

[3] *medio fratre*] om. C.D.

[4] *post cujus decessum imperium transiit a Francis a tempore Lodovici Calvi, filii Karoli prædicti, usque ad Bavarros et Franconicos in Germania. Ranulphus. Quod diu apud eos stetit usque ad ultimum Fredericum secundum, quem Innocencius quartus deposuit circa annum Domini* 1230. *Corpus sancti Bartholomæi Beneventum est translatum,* C.D. A.B. have this last sentence with *Hoc anno* prefixed.

[5] A.B. omit title.

[6] *secundus,* B.C.D.

[7] *Christus quando suos in apostolatum,* B.

[8] *secundo,* B.

[9] *et*] om. B.

TREVISA.

Charles the ballede, for þe kyngdom of Gyean,[1] þat here broþer Pipinus hadde i-holde somtyme. *Giraldus, distinctio prima.* And þey[2] fouȝte at Fantanet;[3] þere Lotharius fliȝ[4] and was i-chasede;[5] þere was so gret slauȝter[6] in eiþer side þat þey myȝte no lenger[7] wiþstonde here enemyes. Þe Sarȝyns in Affrica, [and][8] in Spayne herde[9] herof, and arrayed hem to assaile þe kyngdom of Romayns. Sone hereafter Lowys þe myddel broþer deyde, and Charles þe ballede helde[10] þe empere somwhat of tyme allone.[11] Þat ȝere seint Bartholomew[12] his body was i-translated to Boneventan.[13] After Gregory þe secounde Sergius was pope nyne ȝere; þis heet first[14] Os porci, Swyn his mouþ. Þerfore after his tyme alle þe popes chaunged[15] her names, and þat for þre skiles: oon is, whan Crist ches[16] his apostles he chaunged here names. [Another is for as they chaunge her names][17] so þey[18] schulde chaunge[19] here livinge. Þe þridde is for he þat is i-chose to an

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A soore conflicte betwene breþer.

A transmigracione.

surreccions ageyne his ij. breþer for the realme of Aquitanny, that Pipinus theire broþer occupiede somme tyme. *Giraldus, distinctione prima.* And thei fauȝhte at a place callede Fontanete, where Lotharius compellyde to fle, so grete a murdre of peple was made in þat conflicte to eiþer parte that Lotharius was not able to resiste his adversaries after that tyme. The Saracenys beynge in Affrike and in Speyne herynge that, made þeim redy to entre thempire of Rome. Lodowicus dedde in the meane tyme, Karolus Calvus governede the realme allon a certeyne space. The body of seynte Bartholomewe was translate to Benevent in this yere; Sergius the secunde succedid Gregory the pope ix. yere. This Sergius was callede firste Os f. 294 b. porci, the mowthe of a swyne; from the tyme of whom alle popes chaungede theire names, and that for iij. causes. The firste cause is for Criste chaungede the names of his apostles when he toke theim to that office. An oþer cause for thei awe to chaunge into perfeccion as theire name is chaungede. The

---

1 *Gyan*, β.; *Guyan*, Cx.
2 *þei*, β.; *hy*, γ.
3 *Fontanet*, β., γ., and Cx.
4 *vlyȝ*, γ.
5 *ychaced*, β.
6 *slauȝt*, β. and γ.
7 *longur*, γ.
8 From γ.
9 *hurde*, γ.
10 *huld*, γ.
11 *aloon*, β.
12 *Bertilmeus*, Cx.
13 *Beneventan*, β., γ., and Cx.
14 *vurste*, γ.
15 *chaungede*, β., bis.; *chayngede*, γ.
16 *Crist whanne a ches*, γ.
17 From Cx. *Anoþer is, for as þei chaungeþ her names*, β.; *Anoþer is for as a chayngeth here names*, γ.
18 *þey*] a, γ.
19 *chaunde*, MS.

ad præcellentem gradum turpi deformetur nuncupatione. Hoc anno corpus beatæ Helenæ matris Constantini, apud Romam[1] sepultum, translatum est ad Remensem diocesim in Francia. *De adventu Normannorum in Francia, et de Wystano.*[2] Hoc anno venerunt[3] Normanni[4] in Franciam per flumen Sequanæ. Et[5] Bertulphus in Pentecoste occidit nefarie sanctum Wystanum,[6] cujus corpus sepultum est apud Rependoun in tumulo avi sui Wyglavi,[7] sed et de loco occisionis suæ columna lucis per triginta dies[8] conspicua stabat. Leo quintus post Sergium præsedit in papatu annis quatuor; qui reparavit in urbe ecclesias a paganis dirutas. Hic etiam pro Neapolitanis contra Saracenos in mari dimicantibus hanc fecit collectam: *Deus cujus dextera beatum Petrum*[9] *in fluctibus.*[10] Et postmodum reparata [est][11] ecclesia beati Petri dixit: *Deus qui beato Petro collatis clavibus.*[12] Hic etiam adoptavit in filium Aluredum filium Ethelwolfi regis Westsaxonum, et annuente

Translatio corporis Helenæ beatæ.

Gratiæ DCCCXLIX. Lotharii IX.

Gratiæ DCCCLII. Lotharii XII.

---

[1] *in ecclesia Sanctorum Marcelli et Petri,* C.D.

[2] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[3] *Hoc . . . venerunt*] om. C.D.

[4] *Dani de stirpe Norwagensium et Dacorum in Francia per Secanam flumen. Hoc anno Bertulphus filius Bertulphi in vigilia,* C.D.

[5] *Hoc anno,* A.

[6] *cognatum suum, filium Wigmundi, filii Wiglani regis,* add. C.D.

[7] *reconditum est,* C.D.

[8] *apparuit et,* B.

[9] *apostolum,* B.

[10] *etc,* A.B.C.D.

[11] *est*] from A.

[12] *&c.,* A.

TREVISA.

excellent state[1] schulde nouȝt be defouled wiþ a foule[2] name. Þat ȝere þe body of seynt Helene, Constantyn his moder, þat was i-buried at Rome, was i-broȝt[3] to þe dyocise[4] of Remene in Fraunce: þat ȝere þe Normans[5] come first into Fraunce by þe water of Seyne. Þat ȝere Berthulphus[6] in a Whitsontide[7] slouȝ wickedliche seynt Wistan: his body is i-buried at Rependoun[8] in þe grave of his grauntsire Wyglaf; and in þe place þere he was i-slawe stood up þritty dayes a [cleer][9] pyler of liȝt. After Sergius þe fifte Leo was pope fyve ȝere; he amended þe chirches þat þe paynyms hadde destroyed[10] in þe citee of Rome. Also, for þe men of Naples[11] fauȝte in þe see[12] aȝenst þe Saraȝyns, he made þis orisoun, "Deus, cujus dextera beatum Petrum[13] apostolum in fluctibus,"[14] and so forþ; and after þat he hadde amended Seynt Peter his chirche, he seide þis orisoun,[15] "Deus, qui beato Petro collatis "clavibus," and so forþ. Also þis made Aluredus his sone adoptivus, þat was þe sone of Ethelwulfus þe kyng of West

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

thrydde cause was leste a man electe to that office hade a fowle name. The body of blissede Helena, moder of noble Constantyne, beryede at Rome, was translate this tyme to the churche Remense in Fraunce. Normannes come firste to Fraunce in this yere by the water of Sequana. Bertulphus did sle wikkidely seynte Westan in Pentecoste, the body of whom was beryede at Rependoun in the beryalle of Wiglanus his grauntefader; in the place of the dethe of whom a piller of lyȝhte stode contynually by xxx^ti daies. Leo the v^the succedid Sergius the pope iiij. yere, whiche repairede churches in the cite of Rome destroyede of paganes, and made this collecte, "Deus, cujus dextera "beatum Petrum," for Neapolitans fiȝhtenge ageyne the Saracenys on the see. And the reparacion of the churche of Seynte Petyr doen, he seide, "Deus, qui beato Petro collatis clavibus." This pope desirede as in to his sonne Alurede son of Atelwulphus kynge of Westesaxons, whom noyntede into the kynge by

---

[1] *staat*, β.; *astate*, Cx.
[2] *voul*, γ.
[3] *translatet*, γ.
[4] *diocesy*, β. and γ.
[5] *Romayns*, MS.
[6] *Berthulfus*, β.
[7] *Wytsontyde*, β.
[8] *Rypyndon*, Cx.
[9] *cleer*] from Cx.; *clere*, β.; *cler*, γ.
[10] *paynyms had destruyed*, β.
[11] *Napels*, β.
[12] *Napels þat voȝte in þe se*, γ.
[13] *Petrum*] om. , and γ.
[14] *apostolum in fluctibus*] om. Cx.
[15] *oreson*, γ.

patre[1] in regem futurum inunxit. Hoc anno Bertulphus rex Merciorum obiit, cui successit Burdredus,[2] qui statim desponsavit Ethelwytham[3] filiam regis Athulphi; cujus auxilio subdidit mediterraneos Britones qui inter Merciam et mare [occidentale][4] inhabitant. Hic etiam Burdredus xxii°. anno regni sui per Danos expulsus Romam adiit, ubi non diu vivens apud scholam Saxonum, in ecclesia beatæ[5] Mariæ sepultus est. *Item de Danis.*[6] Eo anno,[7] postquam Dani Londoniam et Cantiam prædaverunt, et regem Bertulphum præfugaverant,[8] contriti sunt in Southreia[9] apud Ocleam[10]

Gratiæ DCCCLV. Lotharii XV. per regem Ethelwolfum. Hoc anno Lotharius imperator sæculum deserens, in monasterio Prunio attonsus obiit. De cujus anima magna inter dæmones et angelos altercatio facta est, ita quod[11] qui adstabant viderent corpus quasi detrahi; sed monachis orantibus dæmones

---

[1] *annuente patre*] om. C.D.
[2] *Burtredus*, B.
[3] *Ethelwitam*, A.B.
[4] *occidentale*] from A.B.
[5] *Sanctæ*, add. C.D.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *Eoque anno*, A.; *Eo quoque anno*, B.
[8] *fugaverant*, B.
[9] *Surreia*, B.
[10] *Oclea*, A.; *Ocles*, B.
[11] *quod*] om. A.

TREVISA.

Saxons. And he anoynt [1] Aluredus by assent of his fader to be kyng afterward. Þat ȝere deide Berthulphus kyng of Mercia, and Burdredus was kyng after hym; he wedded anon Ethewitha,[2] kyng Athulphus his douȝter. By help of þis Athulphus he made sugett þe Britouns of þe myddel lond þat woneþ bytwene Mercia and þe West see. *Trevisa.*[3] Loke more of Mercia in þe firste book, capitulo 51°. Þanne it foloweþ [4] in þe storie.[3] Also þis Burdredus, þe two and twentiþe ȝere of his kyngdom, was i-put [5] out by þe Danes, and wente þanne to Rome, and lyved þere nouȝt ful [6] longe tyme at þe scole of Saxsons, and was i-buryed at Seint Marye chirche. Also þat ȝere, after þat þe Danes hadde i-spoylled Londoun and Kent, and chassed [7] kyng Berthulphus,[8] þey [9] were overcome and i-bete adoun in Souþerey [10] at Oclea of kyng Ethelwulphus. Þat ȝere Lotharius þe emperour forsook [11] þe worlde,[12] and was i-schore monk in þe abbay of Primye,[13] and deide þere. For his soule was greet strif betwene [14] aungeles[15] and fendes,[16] so þat þey þat stood by sigh þe body as it were to haled hider and þider;[17] but monkes prayede, and the fendes were i-dryve

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. grawnte of his fader. Betulphus the kynge of Marches diede in this yere; whom Burdredus did succede, whiche maryede anoon Ethelwitha the doȝhter of kynge Atulphus, þro helpe of whom he subduede the Britons inhabitynge betwene the Marches and the weste see. This Burdredus expulsede from his realme in the xxij. yere of his reigne by the Danes, wente to Rome, and not lyvynge longe after his commynge þider was beryede in the churche of blissede Mary at the scole of Saxons. In whiche yere the Danes robbyng London and Kente and caused Bertulphus the kynge to flee, were devicte in Southerey by kynge Ethelwulphus at Ocleye. Lotharius themperour forsakenge the worlde and entrynge religion, diede in this tyme; for the sawle of whom grete altercacion was hade betwene angelles and develles, in so moche that mony men see þe body as alle to drawen betwene þeim, but the devells fledde þro the preiers of the

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *anoynted*, β.; *anoycte*, γ.
[2] *Ethelwitha*, β. and γ.; *Ethelwytha*, Cx.
[3] *Trevisa . . . storie*] om. β.
[4] *volweþ*, γ.
[5] *ypot*, γ.
[6] *vol*, γ.
[7] *ychased*, γ.
[8] *Bertulfus*, .
[9] *hy*, γ.
[10] *Souþrey*, β.; *Southrey*, γ.; *Suthrey*, Cx.
[11] *vorsouk*, γ.
[12] *worl*, γ.
[13] *Prunye*, β. and Cx.
[14] *betwixe*, β.
[15] *angles*, Cx.
[16] *feendes*, β.; *vendes*, γ., et infra.
[17] *huder and buder*, γ.

sunt fugati. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*[1] Iste Lotharius ex Ermengarda[3] filia Hugonis tres reliquit filios, Lodowycum cui regnum Romanorum[4] cum Italia tradidit, alterum Lotharium cui sedem Franciæ regalem reliquit, tertium Karolum cui Provinciam commisit; sed Karolo cito obeunte, Lodowycus et Lotharius regnum Karoli, id est Provinciam, inter se diviserunt.[2]

Cap. XXXII.

[*De regno Romanorum, multa de pontificibus Romanis, et quædam de rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratiæ DCCCLVI. Lodowici ii[di] primo.

Lodowycus secundus filius Lotharii secundum[5] quosdam regnavit annis quindecim, sed secundum Martinum annis viginti duobus:[6] coronatus est a Sergio[7] papa. Habuitque duos filios, Lodowycum scilicet regem Noricorum, et Karolum juniorem sive Grossum,[8] qui aliquando per tres dies in præsentia

[1] As the last reference (Hardy, i. p. 157).

[2] *Iste . . . diviserunt*] om. C.D.

[3] *Hermengerde*, B.

[4] *Francorum*, A.

[5] *secundum quosdam*] om. C.D.

[6] *viginti duobus et secundum Bedam*, C.D.

[7] *Gregorio*, B.

[8] *cujus filius Karolus junior sive Grossus per tres dies*, C.D.

awey. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Þis Lotharius hadde by Ermengarda, Houwe his douȝter,[1] þre sones, and lefte hem after hym, [on het[2] Lowys, to hym he bytook[3] the kyngdom of Romayns and of Italy; þe oþer het Lotharius, to hym][4] he bytook þe kyngdom of Fraunce; þe þridde heet Charles, to hym he bytoke the[5] province:[6] bote Charles was sone deed, and Lowys and Lotharius deled þe kyngdom bytwene [hem tweyne],[7] Charles his kyngdom[8] that was Province.[9] TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum.

THE secounde Lowys, as som men telleþ,[10] regnede fiftene[11] ȝere, but Marcius[12] telleþ þat he[13] regnede two and twenty ȝere, and was i-crowned of Sergius þe pope; and he hadde tweie[14] sones, Lowys kyng of Norikes, þat beeþ[15] Normans, and Charles þe ȝonger þat heet[16] Grossus also. Þis Charles

---

Ab urbe. monkes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* This Lothrius lefte iij. sonnes after hym geten by Ermengarda his wife: Lodowicus, to whom he ȝafe the realme of Romanes with Ytaly, and to Lotharius the regalle seete of Fraunce, and to Charls an oþer province; but this Charls soone dedde, Lodowicus and Lotharius divided þe realme of Charls betwene theyme. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 295 a.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum.

LODOWICUS, þe secunde sonne of Lotharius, after somme men reigned xv. yere, and after somme men xxij. yere, and was crownede of Sergius the pope, and hade ij. sonnes, Lodowicus kynge of Norykes, and Charls the grete or iunior; whiche vexede

---

[1] *Houwes douȝter*, β.
[2] *hett*, β.
[3] *a bytouk*, γ., et infra.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *the*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *Provynce*, β.
[7] From α.
[8] *delede þe kyngdom bitwene hem tweyn. Þat was Provynce*, β.; *delede by twene ham tweyne Charles hys kyngdom*, .; *Lowys and Lotharius delede the royamme of Proynce bytwene hem*, Cx.
[9] *Provins*, α.; *Provyns*, γ.
[10] *telle*, Cx.
[11] *vyftene*, γ.
[12] *Marcus*, Cx.
[13] *he*] a, γ.
[14] *twy*, γ.
[15] *ben*, Cx.
[16] *hett*, β.; *ȝunger þat hyȝt*, γ.

patris sui a dæmone vexatus, fatebatur hoc sibi accidisse quia in patrem conspiraverat. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*[1] Hujus Lodowici tempore Johannes Scotus venit in Franciam;[2] libros Dionysii ad rogatum Karoli Calvi[3] de Græco in Latinum transtulit; librum[4] Perifision,[5] id est de divisione naturæ, edidit: qui tamen postmodum per Aluredum[6] regem in Angliam vocatus,[7] a stylis puerorum quos apud Malmesbury[8] docuit confossus interiit. Hoc anno sanctus Edmundus[9] cœpit regnare super Estangliam,[10] **Edmundus.**
Gratiæ DCCCLVII. Lodowici II. sed quartodecimo anno occiditur.[11] Rex Westsaxonum Ethelwolfus obiit.[12] Cui successit primogenitus Ethelbaldus,[13] qui tantum uno anno[14] regnavit.
Gratiæ DCCCLVIII. Lodowici III. Nec[15] mirum, quia mortuo patre uxorem ejus Juditham novercam suam contra ritum catholicum sibi in uxorem copulavit: et apud Schirburn[16] sepelitur. *Martinus. De pontificibus Romanorum.*[17] Johannes Anglicus, **Mulier papa.**

---

[1] Ed. Hardy, p. 190. C.D. omit reference.

[2] *qui*, B.

[3] *ad . . . Calvi*] om. C.D.

[4] *librum . . . vocatus*] om. C.D.

[5] *i.e.*, περὶ φύσεων (μερισμοῦ).

[6] *Aluredum*, from A.; *Eluredum*, MS.

[7] *qui tamen postea*, C.D.

[8] *apud . . . Malmesbury*] om. C.D.

[9] *rex*, C.D.

[10] *Estanglos*, A.C.D.

[11] *regni sui occiditur a Danis*, add. C.D.

[12] *obiit idus Januarii, Wintoniæ sepelitur*, A.; *post Idus Januarii, Wyntoniæ sepelitur*, B.; *idibus Januarii, et apud Wintonam sepelitur biennio completo post reditum suum a Roma, regnum tamen inter filios diviserat*, add. C.D.

[13] *Ethelwaldus*, B.

[14] *per unum annum*, B.

[15] *Nec . . . Romanorum*] om. C.D.

[16] *Shirburn*, B.

[17] A. omits reference and heading; B. omits heading.

also[1] was i-tormented of a fend[2], þre dayes in presence of his fader, and knowleched[3] þat he was so i-tormented for he hadde conspired aȝenst his fader. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. In þis Lowys his tyme Iohn[4] Scot com into Fraunce, and translated Denys[5] his bookes out of Grew[6] into Latyn at þe prayere of kyng Charles, and made þe book[7] Perifisioun,[8] þat is þe book of þe departynge of Kynde. But þerafter kyng Aluredus sente for hym for he schulde[9] come into Engelond, and so he dede,[10] and tauȝte children at Malmesbury, þe whiche[11] children stiked[12] hym to dethe wiþ here poyntelles.[13] Þat ȝere seynt Edmond bygan to regne over þe Est Angles, but he was i-slawe in þe fourtenþe[14] ȝere. Ethelwulfus kyng of West Saxons deide þe þrittenþe day of Ianyver, and was i-buried at Wynchestre. After hym his eldest sone Ethelwaldus regnede but oon[15] ȝere, and þat was[16] no wonder, for whanne his fadir was deed he wedded his owne stepdame, aȝenst þe lawe and usage of holy chirche, and he was i-buried at Schirborne.[17] *Marcianus.* After pope Leo, Iohn[18] Englisshe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of a spiritte in the presence of his fader confessede he was punyschede by that spirit in that he conspirede the dethe of his fader. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Iohn Scotte come to France in the tyme of this Lodowicus, and translate the bookes of Dionisius at the desyre of Karolus Calvus from Grewe into Latyne, and made a booke callede Perifision, of the division of nature. Whiche callede after that into Ynglonde by kynge Alurede, was sleyne with poyntells of childer whom he tauȝhte at Malmesbury. Seynte Edmund began to reigne on Este Ynglische men in this yere, and was sleyne in the xiii^the^ yere. Ethelwulphus kynge of Westesaxons died þe Idus of Ianuare, and beriede at Wynchestre; whom Ethelbaldus his eldest son did succede oon yere. And noo mervayl, for he maryede Iuditha, wife to his fader, ageyne the consuetude of holy churche, and was beryede at Shirburne. *Martinus.* Iohannes Anglicus, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *also*] om. *β*.
2 *vend*, *γ*.
3 *knewlechede*, *γ*.
4 *Ioon*, *β*.
5 *Denes*, *γ*.
6 *Grue*, *β*. and Cx.; *Gru*, *γ*.
7 *bok*, *γ*., bis.
8 *Perifision*, *β*. and *γ*.; *Perefision*, Cx.
9 *vor a scholde*, *γ*.
10 *dide*, *β*.; *a dude*, *γ*.
11 *woche*, *γ*.
12 *stykked*, Cx.
13 *poyntels*, Cx.
14 *fourteþe*, *α*.; *vourteþe*, .
15 *o*, *γ*.
16 *is*, *α*., *β*., and Cx.; *ys*, *γ*.
17 *Schirburn*, *β*.; *Schyreburn*, *γ*.; *Shirburn*, Cx.
18 *Ioon*, *β*., bis; *Iohan*, Cx., bis.

natione Maguntinus, post Leonem sedit in papatu annis duobus, mensibus quinque. Hic, ut asseritur, fœmina fuit, et in puerili ætate a quodam amasio suo sub habitu virili Athenis ducta, in variis scientiis adeo profecit, ut postmodum Romam[1] veniens magnos viros suos habens[2] auditores[3] trivium legeret. Deinde in[4] papam favore omnium electus per suum amasium impregnabatur. Verum quia tempus partus ignorans cum de Sancto Petro ad Lateranensem ecclesiam tenderet, doloribus pariendi angustiata inter Colloseum et Sanctum Clementem peperit, ubi postmodum, ut dicitur, sepulta fuit.[5] At quia dominus papa illam viam semper obliquat, creditur hoc facere ad detestationem illius eventus. Nec ponitur iste in catalogo[6] pontifi-

Johannes papa, Anglicus natione, mulier erat.

---

[1] *Romæ*, B.
[2] *haberet*, B.
[3] *dum*, B.
[4] *in*] om. A.
[5] *est*, B.
[6] *cathalago*, MS.

was pope two ȝere and fyve[1] monþes: me seiþ þat Iohn Englisshe[2] [sche][3] was a womman, and was in childehode[4] i-lad wiþ here leman in manis cloþinge to Athene,[5] and lernede[6] þre[7] dyvers science,[8] so þat þereafter sche[9] come to Rome, and hadde þere greet men to scolers, and radde[10] þre ȝere. Þanne he[11] was i-chose pope[12] by favoure of all men, and here[13] lemman brouȝte here wiþ childe; bote for sche[14] knewe nouȝt here tyme whanne sche[15] schulde have childe, as sche wente from Seint Peter[16] to þe chirche of Seint Iohn[17] þe Lateran, sche gan to travaille of childe, and hadde childe bytwene Colloseum[18] and Seint Clement. *Trevisa.* Colloseum was þe place of þe ymages of provinces and of londes; loke more þerof[19] in þe firste book, capitulo 24°. Þanne it folweþ in þe story, as[20] me seiþ,[21] þat sche was afterward i-buried þere. And for þe pope turneþ[22] þere out of þat wey, me[23] troweþ þat[24] it is for hate of þat wonder myshap. Þis pope is nouȝt i-rekened in þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. A woman was pope. borne in Magoncia, succedid Leo the pope ij. yere and v. monethes: but hit is seide that this pope was a woman, and brouȝhte in yonge age from here cuntre to Athenes in the habite of a man by her specialle; where sche profite so gretely yn connynge in so moche that sche commynge to Rome hade noble auditors and disciples, to whom sche redde the arte trivialle. After that sche electe into pope by the favor of alle men, was gete with childe by her specialle; whiche not beynge in certeynte of the tyme of childynge, and goynge from the churche of Seynte Petyr to the churche Lateranense, was delyverede betwene the Collosee and Seynte Clement, and beryede þer afterwarde as hit is seide. And for cause that the pope levethe that weye hit scholde seme that he scholde do that for detestacion of that chaunce; and this pope is not putte in f. 295 b.

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *vyf*, γ.
[2] *Englisch*, β. bis.
[3] From α. (not in β).
[4] *yongthe*, Cx.
[5] *Atthene*, Cx.
[6] *luernede*, γ.
[7] *þar*, γ.; *there*, Cx.
[8] *scyens*, γ.
[9] *heo*, β. and γ.
[10] *rad*, β.; *redde*, Cx.
[11] *he*] a, γ.; heo, β.; she, Cx.
[12] *pope*] om. Cx.
[13] *hir*, β.
[14] *heo*, γ. tris.
[15] *hue*, γ., bis.
[16] *Peter's*, Cx.
[17] *Ioon*, β.
[18] *Collosen*, Cx. bis.
[19] *loke more þerof*] as it is said, Cx.
[20] *as*] And, β.
[21] *as me seiþ*] om. Cx.
[22] *torned*, Cx.
[23] *men*, β.
[24] *me troweþ þat*] om. α.

cum propter sexum impertinentem. Circa hæc tempora rex Bulgarorum cum gente sua ad fidem Christi conversus est. Qui tantæ fuit perfectionis ut regno suo [1] filio suo relicto ipse habitum monachilem [2] susciperet; sed cum filius [3] [4] ejus [5] ad idololatriam [6] se converteret [7] pater resumpta militia persecutus est filium, quem effossis oculis trusit [8] in carcerem; juniore [9] filio ad regnum subrogato, habitum sacrum resumpsit.[10] *De Westsaxonibus.*[11] Ethelbertus post Ethelbaldum [12] fratrem [13] suum successit in regnum Westsaxonum quinque annis.[14] In cujus diebus magnus Dacorum exercitus Wyntoniam depopulans, antequam ad naves suas redire posset, a ducibus regis trucidantur. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[15] Benedictus tertius post Johannem sedit papa annis quatuor. Sanctus Swithinus Wentanus præsul obiit, cui successit Dumbertus,[16] de quo [17] mira leguntur.[18]

Gratiæ DCCCLX. Lodowici V.

---

[1] *majori*, A.B.
[2] *monachalem*, A.
[3] *filiis*, A.
[4] *juveniliter agens*, add. C.D.
[5] *suus*, B.
[6] *ydolatriam*, MS.
[7] *se vertisset*, C.D.
[8] *intrusit*, A.
[9] *junioreque*, A.
[10] C.D.add.: "Circa hos dies apud " Brixiam Italiæ tribus diebus san-" guis pluvisse dicitur. Locustæ " innumerabiles in Gallia apparue-" runt, sævas alas, sex pedes, binos " dentes habentes, ut castrorum " acies turmatim volantes, spacium " sex leucarum occupantes, viridia " quæque in herbis et arboribus " vastantes, quæ tandem ad mare " Britannicum pervenientes vi " flatus ventorum in profundum " sunt dejectæ. Ex sua putredine " ita aerem infectarunt ut fames et " mortalitas valida sequeretur."
[11] A.B. omit heading.
[12] *Ethealbaldum*, A.
[13] *patrem*, C.D.
[14] *quod quidem laudabiliter rexit quinque annis, sepultus est apud Schirburnam*, C.D.
[15] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[16] *Dunbertus*, A.; *Dambertus*, B.
[17] *quibus*, A.
[18] *obiit . . leguntur*] om. C.D.

book[1] of poopes for he[2] was of wommen kynde,[3] þat schulde nouȝt be pope.[4] Aboute þat tyme þe kyng of Bulgares and his men tornede to [Cristes fey and bileve, and was so perfit, þat he bitoke þe kyngdom to his eldest sone, and toke hym silf þe abyt of monk; but whanne his sone turned to mametrie, he turned to][5] chilvalrye aȝe, and pursewed[6] his son aȝen,[7] and took hym, and put out boþe his eyȝen,[8] [and leide hym in prisoun and closede hym þere, and made his ȝonger sone kyng, and took þe holy abyte aȝen].[9] After Ethelwaldus[10] his broþer Ethelbertus was kyng of West Saxons fyve ȝere. In his tyme a greet oost of Danes destroyede[11] Wynchestre, and were i-slawe of þe kynges dukes[12] or þey myȝte come[13] to here schippes. After Iohn,[14] þe þridde[15] Benet was pope foure ȝere. Seynt Swythyn bisshop of Wynchestre deide, and Dunbertus was bisshop after hym: of hem tweyne beeþ wondres TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the nowmbre of other bischoppes of Rome for the kynde impertinente. The kynge of Bulgaria was converte to the feithe of Criste with his peple abowte this tyme; whiche was of soe grete perfeccion that he toke his realme to his eldeste sonne, and toke the habite of a monke. But his sonne ȝiffen to ydolatry, the kynge returnede to the worlde, and doynge grete persecucion to his son, toke hym and makynge hym blynde putte hym in prison; and so the yonger sonne made kynge, the fader returnede to his monastery, and toke that hooly habite. Ethelbertus succedid Ethelbaldus his broþer in the realme of Westesaxons v. yere. In the tyme of whom a grete hoste of the Danes robbynge Wynchestre were destroyede gretely by the dukes of the seide kynge or that thei cowthe take theire schippes. Benedictus the thrydde succedid Iohn the pope iiij. yere. Seynte Swithine bischop of Wynchestre diede in this tyme, whom Dunbertus did succede, of whom mervellous MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bok*, γ.
[2] *a*, γ.
[3] *kunde*, γ.
[4] *for she was a woman, and ought not to be pope*, Cx., who adds: *she was born at Magounce in Almayn upon the Ryn.*
[5] From β. and Cx. *Crist hys fey and byleve, and was so perfyt þat a bytouk his kyngdom to hys eldeste sone, and touk hym sylf þe abyt of monk, bote whanne hys sone tornde to mametrye, he tornde to*, &c., γ.
[6] *puysewyde*, γ.
[7] *aȝe his sone*, α.; aȝen, om. γ.
[8] *yen*, γ.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *Ethelbaldus*, α. and γ.
[11] *destried*, β.
[12] *er*, β.
[13] *retorne*, Cx.
[14] *Ioon*, β.; *Iohan*, Cx., passim.
[15] *vurde*, γ.

Gratiæ DCCCLXIII. Lodowici VIII.

Nicholaus[1] primus post Benedictum sedit in papatu annis octo, qui magno Gregorio comparandus fuit, nam sub eo sanctus Cyrillus,[2] Sclavorum apostolus,[3] corpus sancti Clementis a Cersona auferens Romæ attulit, et in ecclesia Sancti Clementis[4] condidit, ubi ipse[5] postmodum moriens virtutibus[6] coruscavit.[7] Hoc anno cum Lodowicus rex Franciæ[8] uxorem suam legitimam dimittere vellet propter Waldradam concubinam, quam dudum adolescens in domo patris sui nimium dilexerat, Nicholaus papa ad instantiam germanorum reginæ super hoc querelantium misit in Franciam Arsenium apocrypharium suum, qui coacto super hoc episcoporum consilio coegit regem reaccipere conjugem, tactis sacrosanctis quod aliam nunquam super induceret; sed legato Romano recedente abjecta est regina, et Waldrada resumpta. Unde et dominus papa Waldradum cum communicantibus excommunicavit in pleno consistorio. *Ranulphus.*[9] Veruntamen Marianus Scotus narrat

---

1 *Papa*, B.
2 *Scirillus*, B.
3 *Sclavos convertit*, C.D.
4 *a . . . Clementis*] om. B.
5 *et*, A.B.
6 *miraculis*, C.D.
7 *choruscavit*, MSS.
8 *cum*, B.
9 *Ranulphus . . . Lodowyco*] om. A.C.D.

i-rad.[1] After Benet, þe firste Nicol[2] was pope eiȝte ȝere, he was i-likned to the grete Gregorie, for in his tyme Cirillus[3] þe apostel of Sclaves brouȝt seint Clement his body out of Cersona to Rome, and leide it in Seint Clement his cherche, and deide þere after, and dede[4] many myracles [þar].[5] Þat ȝere Lowys kyng of Fraunce wolde leve[6] his riȝtful[7] wif for his lemman Waldrada, þat he hadde to moche[8] i-loved in his ȝouþe in his fader hous. Þanne pope Nichol[9] at þe instaunce[10] of þe queene breþeren, þat pleyned to hym of þat dede, sente his tresorer Arsenius into Fraunce, and he made a counsaille of bisshoppes,[11] and compelled the kyng to take his wif aȝe, and made hym swere uppon a[12] book[13] þat he schulde nevere þat oþer womman take. Bote whanne þe legat of Rome was agoo þe kyng putte[14] awey þe queene, and took aȝen[15] Waldrada; þerfore in pleyn[16] consistorie þe pope cursede[17] Waldrada and alle þat comuned[18] wiþ here. ℞. Butte Marre[19] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thynges be redde. Nicholaus the firste succedid Benedicte the pope viij. yere, whiche was comparable to grete Gregory. In whose tyme seynte Cirillus thapostelle of men of Sclavia, bryngynge the body of seynte Clemente from Cersona, brouȝhte hit to Rome, and put hit in the churche of Seynte Clemente, where seynte Cirillus dyenge schewede mony miracles. Lodowicus the kynge of Fraunce willynge to leve his lawefulle wife for Waldrada a concubyne, whom he luffede moche of tendre age, Nicholaus the pope, at the instaunce of the breþer of the qwene complaynynge thereof, sende into Fraunce Arsemus his apocrifary, whiche callynge a cownesaille of bischoppes, constreynede the kynge to take ageyne his wife, makynge a solemne protestacion that he wolde not take that oþer concubyne. But the legate of Rome returnede, the qwene was refusede, and Waldrada was taken; wherefore the pope cursede Waldrada with alle men havynge communicacion with here. ℞. But Marianus rehersethe this of Lotharius, and not of MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

1 *yredde*, Cx.
2 *Nichol*, β.
3 *Cyrillus*, Cx.
4 *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
5 From γ.
6 *leeve*, β.
7 *ryȝtfol*, γ.
8 *myche*, β.
9 *Nychol*, Cx., et supra.
10 *instans*, γ.
11 *byscopes*, γ.
12 *þe*, α. and Cx.
13 *swerye oppon þe bok*, γ.
14 *potte*, γ.
15 *touk aȝe*, γ.
16 *playne*, Cx.
17 *corsede*, γ.
18 *comuned*] covinede, γ.; comende, Cx.
19 *Mare*, β.; *Bote Mare*, γ.; *Marianus*, Cx.

istud de Lothario rege, et non de Lodowyco. *De West-*
Gratiæ DCCCLXV. Lodowici X. *saxonibus et Danis.*[1] Etheldredus, tertius natu, post duos fratres succedit[2] in regnum Westsaxonum vii.[3] annis. Cujus anno primo magna Dacorum classis apud Estangliam[4] appulit et hiemavit. Inde apud Eboracum[5] se tueri compelluntur; nam cum Northumbrenses diabolico prius instinctu regem[6] Osbrictum a se expulerant, et tyrannum quemdam nomine Ellam superinduxerant, metu tandem hostium aliquantulum sedati, cum utrisque regibus suis Dacos aggrediuntur, quos ad urbem Eboracum tunc non bene muratam fugere compelluntur; quos dum inconsulte debellant passim conteruntur cæsis regibus,[7] ita ut qui evadere poterant pacem cum Danis fecerunt.[8] Et sic reges Northimbrorum
Gratiæ DCCCLXVIII. Lodowici XIII. defecerunt.[9] *Item de Danis.*[1] Hoc anno [Dani][10] relicta[11] Northimbria venerunt in regnum Merciorum, apud Snotingham[12] per totum annum commorantes;[13] quibus

---

[1] A.B. omit heading.
[2] *successit*, B.
[3] *octo*, A.B.C.D.
[4] *Estanglos*, A.
[5] *infra civitatem*, add. C.D.
[6] *suum*, add. A.
[7] *eorum*, add. B.
[8] C.D. add: "Ostanus Schir-" "burne episcopus."
[9] *Et . . . defecerunt*] om. A.
[10] *Dani*] from A.B.C.D.
[11] *relicti*, B.
[12] *Notyngham*, A.B.
[13] *quod Latine dicitur domus speluncarum, ubi per totum annum hiemaverunt*, add. C.D.

tellep us[1] þis of Lotharius, and nou᛫t of Lowes. Etheldredus, þe þridde broþer of burþe,[2] was kyng of West Saxons after his tweye breþeren ei᛫te ᛫ere. In his firste ᛫ere a greet navey of Danes londede[3] in Est Engelond,[4] and lay þere. Þerafter at ᛫ork þey were compelled to defende hem self;[5] for whanne þe Norþhombres hadde i-doo awey here kyng Osbrucus, as þe devel hem radde,[6] and i-made a tyraunt kyng þat heet[7] Ella, at þe laste for drede of enemyes þey were somdel i-ceesed,[8] and wente wiþ here[9] eiþer kyng to fi᛫te wiþ[10] þe Danes, and compelled[11] hem to flee[12] [to][13] þe citee of ᛫ork, þat was not ful[14] i-walled;[15] þanne þe Norþhombres disarayede hem self, and wente[16] unwiseliche, and were i-bete a doun, som in oon[17] place[18] and som in anoþer, and here kynges were y-slawe, so þat þey þat my᛫te askape made pees[19] wiþ þe Danes, and so faillede[20] þe kynges of Norþhombres. Þat ᛫ere þe Danes lefte Norþhomberlond, and com into the[21] kyngdom of Mercia, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Lodowicus. Etheldredus, the thrydde son by byrthe, succedid his ij. breþer in the realme of Westesaxons viij. yere. In the firste yere of whom a grete fleete of schippes of the Danes londed at Este Ynglonde, and taryede there in the wynter, compellede after that to take Yorke for theire defense. For when that men of Northumbrelonde, thro the instinccion of the develle, hade expulsede theire kynge, and hade made Ella a tyraunte to theire governoure. Neverthelesse the malice of theyme swaged thro the dredde of the Danes, and takenge bothe theire kynges to theyme, ᛫afe batelle to the Danes, whom they compellede to fle to the cite of Yorke, not wallede welle in that tyme. But then thei fi᛫htenge ageyne theyme indiscretely were devicte by þe Danes, and theire kynges sleyne, in so moche that men escapede toke pease with the Danes, and so the kynges of Northumbrelonde faylede. The Danes levynge the realme of Northumbrelonde in this yere, come to Snotyngham in the realme of the Marches, taryenge

f. 296 a.

---

[1] *us*] om. *β*. and Cx.
[2] *birþe, β.*
[3] *londide, β.*
[4] *Anglond, γ.*
[5] *ham sylf, γ.*
[6] *rad, β.*
[7] *hy᛫te, γ.*
[8] *ysesed, γ.*; *ceeced,* Cx.
[9] *theyr,* Cx.
[10] *ayenst,* Cx.
[11] *compellide, β.*
[12] *vle to, γ.*
[13] From *β*. and Cx.
[14] *well,* add. Cx.
[15] *ful wel walled, β.*; *was þo no᛫t fol wel ywalled, γ.*
[16] *werrede, a.* and *γ.*; *werride, β.*
[17] *oon*] o, *β*.
[18] *plas, γ.*
[19] *pes, γ.*
[20] *faylide, β.*
[21] *the*] om. Cx.

Burdredus[1] rex Merciorum occurrit. Cumque Dani arte muniti bellum dare nollent, et Anglis murum frangere non suppetebat,[2] pace[3] facta reges domi redierunt, et Dani Eboracum repetierunt, ubi per annum manserunt.

Gratiæ DCCCLXIX. Lodowici XIV.

De pontificibus Romæ.[4] Adrianus secundus[5] post Nicholaum succedit in papatu annis duobus. Cui scripsit rex Francorum Lodowycus secundus, nuper a Nicholao papa excommunicatus, ut eum cum gratia reciperet. Papa rescripsit in hunc modum: "Si te immunem scis,[6] Romæ "propera;[7] si culpabilem, ad pœnitentiam condignam[8] "te præpara."[9] Rege igitur[10] veniente, quæsivit ab eo [Papa si][11] præcepta Nicholai papæ et juramentum præstitum observasset. Respondit rex cum suis fautoribus quod sic. Quibus papa ait, "Oportet nos vobiscum tunc "communicare,[12] ut membris Christi, a quibus abscissi

[1] *Burdredus fretus auxilio socii sui regis Westsaxonum occurrit. Cumque pagani tuitione artis,* &c., add. C.D.

[2] *suppetat,* B.

[3] *inter partes,* C.D.

[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[5] *tertius,* A.

[6] *scis*] from A.B.; *sis,* MS.

[7] *scias Romæ properes,* C.D.

[8] *condictam,* A.

[9] *præpares,* C.D.

[10] *igitur*] om. B.

[11] *Papa si*] from B.; *si,* A.

[12] *oportet vos nobiscum corpus Domini participare,* C.D.

TREVISA.

dwellede al a ȝere at Snotyngham, þat now hatte Notyngham;[1] þat[2] Burdredus kyng of Mercye[3] and þe kyng of West Saxons come aȝenst hem. Bote þe Danes were wiþ ynne þe strengþe[4] of þe toure, and wolde ȝeve no batayle,[5] and Englisshe men myȝte nouȝt spede to breke þe wal; þanne pees was i-made, and þe kynges tornede[6] hoom[7] aȝe, and þe Danes went aȝen to ȝork, and dwellede þere all a ȝere. After Nichol, þe secounde Adrianus[8] was pope two ȝere: to hym þe secounde kyng Lowys[9] of Fraunce, þat was somtyme acorsed of þe pope Nichol, wrot lettres, and prayed hym þat he wolde fonge[10] hym wiþ grace. Þe pope wroot to hym aȝen in þis manere: "ȝif þou knowest thy self [gulteles,[11] com to Rome; and "ȝif þou knowest þyself][12] gilty,[13] make þe redy to doo worþy penaunce." Þanne þe kyng com, and þe pope axede of hym ȝif he hadde i-holde his oth and pope Nichol his hestes. Þe kyng and his fautoures seide "ȝis al at þe fulle."[14] "Þanne," quoþ the pope, "ȝe moste commune[15] wiþ us þat ȝe be i-oned[16] to Crist his

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. there by oon yere. But Burdredus kynge of the Marches, and Etheldredus kynge of the Westesaxons, gedrenge a grete hoste, wolde have ȝiffe batelle to þeim, but the Danes, experte in batelles and werre, kepede the cite, and wolde not ȝiffe batelle to þeim, and so the kynges returnede, and the Danes returnede also to Yorke, where they taryede by oon yere. Adrianus the secunde succedid Nicholas the pope ij. yere. To whom Lodowicus the secunde and kynge of Fraunce did wryte, cursede but late afore by Nicholas the pope, that he wolde take hym to mercy. The pope did wryte ageyne in this maner: "If thow knowe thy selfe not gilty, comme to Rome; "if thow be culpable do condigne penance." The kynge commynge to Rome, the pope inquirede of hym if he hade kepede þe preceptes of his predecessor, and the othe that he made; þe kynge and mony of his peple presente þer seide he hade observede theyme. Then the pope seide: "Hit "behovethe yow to be communicate with us, that ye may be

A transmigracione.

[1] *Nothyngham*, Cx.
[2] *þanne*, α. and β.; *there*, Cx.
[3] *Mercia*, α.
[4] *stryngþe*, γ.
[5] *batayl*, γ.
[6] *turneden*, β.
[7] *tornde hom*, γ.
[8] *secunde Adrian*, .
[9] *Lowys kyng*, α. and β.
[10] *a wolde vonge*, γ.
[11] *giltless*, β.
[12] From α., β., and γ.
[13] *gulty*, γ.
[14] *ȝus al atte folle*, γ.
[15] *come*, β. and Cx.
[16] *yooned*, β.; *y-oned*, γ.; *unyed* Cx.

"fuistis, inseramini." Et missa completa communicavit eos,[1] dicens, "Si innoxii estis, remissio vobis sit hæc[2] communio; sin autem, damnatio."[3] Unde contigit ut nullus eorum annum superviveret, sed et rex continuo correptus morbo apud Placentiam urbem obiit. Inde et in populo maxima mortalitas accidit.[4] Hoc[5] etiam anno Dani destruxerunt urbem Alcluyt,[6] et a partibus Northimbrorum transierunt ad Estangliam, per annum hiemantes[7] apud Tedfort.[8] Quo quidem anno Hynguar et Hubba[9] Dani[10] sanctum Edmundum regem[11] occiderunt apud Egglisdoun.[12] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[13] [14] Caputque[15] regis[16] Edmundi inter fruticeta occulatum civibus quærentibus patria lingua se patefecit, dicens, "*Her, her, her;*" ubi repertus est lupus caput regis

Edmundus rex.

De morte sancti Edmundi regis et martiris; de inventione capitis ejus.

---

[1] *eos*, from A.; *eo*, MS.; om. B.

[2] *hæc*, from B.; *et*, MS.

[3] *vobis hæc sit communio Domini, at dampnatio si noxii*, C.D.

[4] C.D. add: "Ejus autem regnum filii sui, Lodovicus tertius et Karolus senior, inter se diviserunt."

[5] *Hoc etiam anno urbs Alclud ab olim tam famosa, quæ ad occidentalem extremitatem illius muri famosi sita fuerat, omnino destructa est per Dacos. Eo quoque anno Dani Merciam et Northumbriam relinquentes apud* (sic) *Estangliam transierunt, et apud Tedford hiemaverunt*, add. C.D.

[6] *Alcluit*, A.; *Alcluyt*, B.

[7] *per urbem* (sic) *hiemantes*, B.

[8] *Tedfort*, A.; *Thedford*, B.

[9] *Hingar et Hulba*, A.

[10] *Hynguar . . . Dani*] om. C.D.

[11] *regem*] om. B.

[12] *Elesdoun*, A.; *Eglesdoun*, B.

[13] *primo*, B. Ed. Hardy, i. p. 365, *seqq.*

[14] C.D. insert: "Obiit et Colnothus Dorobornensis archiepiscopus; successit Ethelredus. *Will., lib. 2, Pontificibus.*"

[15] *Caputque . . . libro iii°*] om. C.D.

[16] *Caput regis*, B.

TREVISA.

" lymes, from þe whiche[1] ȝe were kutte[2] and departed." And whanne the masse was i-doo he houselede[3] hem, and seide: " ȝif ȝe beeþ gultles þis connynge[4] moot[5] be to ȝow remis- " sioun and forȝevenesse, and elles [dampnacioun]."[6] Þanne it happede þat noon of hem alle lyvede oon[7] ȝere. But þe kyng was anon i-take wiþ a siknesse,[8] and deide in þe citee Placencia. Þerafter fel[9] a greet pestilence[10] on þe peple. Also þat ȝere þe Danes destroyed[11] þe citee Alcluit, and wente out of Norþhomberlond to Est Anglond, and lay al a ȝere at Tetforde.[12] Þat ȝere Hingar[13] and Hubba, tweie Danes, slouȝ seint Edmond þe kyng at Egbesdoun.[14] *Trevisa.*[15] Est Anglond conteyneþ Norþfolk and Souþfolk; loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo 51°.[15] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Seynt Edmond his heed[16] lay i-hidde[17] among busshes,[18] and spak to hem þat souȝt hym in þe contray[19] longage, and seide, " Heere, heere, heere."[20] Þere a wolfe was i-founde þat

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab urbe. " ascribede to the membres of Criste from whom ye were " departede ;" and, þe masse complete, he communicate theym, seyenge : " If ye be not gilty, this communion be to yow in " remission; and if ye be gilty, to dampnacion." And hit happede that noon of theym lyvede passede oon yere ; and the kynge, taken with a soore fever, diede at a cite Plasencia, and a grete mortalite folowede amonge his peple. The Danes destroyede the cite Alcluit in this yere, and wente from Northumbrelonde to Tedforde in the este partes of Ynglonde, where thei taryede by alle þe wynter. In whiche yere Danes Hinguar and Hubba did sle seynte Edmund at Egglisdon. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* And the hed of seynte Edmunde hidde in thikke places, spake to men sechynge hym, and seide after the langage of the cuntre : " Here, here, here ;" where a wulf was founde clippende the hedde of seynte

The Danes did sle seynte Edmund

---

[1] *vram þe woche*, γ.
[2] *kitt*, β.
[3] *hoslede*, γ.; *housled*, Cx.
[4] *comynyng*, β. ; *comyng*, Cx.
[5] *mot*, β.; *comunynge mote*, γ.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *over*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *sekenes*, Cx.
[9] *vul*, γ.
[10] *pestylens*, γ.
[11] *distriede*, β.
[12] *Tedford*, β.
[13] *Hinguar*, β. and γ. ; *Hungar*, Cx.
[14] *Eglysdoun*, α. and β.; *Egglisdoun*, γ.; *Eglyston*, Cx.
[15] *Trevisa . . . capitulo* 51°.] om. β. and Cx.
[16] *hed*, β., bis.
[17] *hed lay yhud*, γ.
[18] *bosches*, γ.
[19] *countrey*, Cx.
[20] *here*, β., tris ; *her*, γ., tris.

amplexus, qui turbam accurrentem mansuete secutus est. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iii°.*[1] Post[2] regis occisionem, Edwoldus frater ejus, exhorrens mundi delicias, eo quod se et fratrem suum durior fortuna excepisset, apud Cerviliense[3] monasterium[4] in Dorsetania, juxta fontem perlucidum[5] quem sanctus quondam Augustinus ad baptizandum populum conversum precibus produxerat, vitam heremiticam solo pane et aqua protrivit: fit enim plerumque ut adversitatibus sæculi admonitus animus[6] ad Deum se convertat attentius, qui nec falli nec fallere novit. Ibi postmodum constructum est[7] monasterium satis locuples, si illi quorum interest non nebulonibus sed Dei servis impartirent;[8] sed omnia nostro sub tempore ita in Anglia immutavit[9] ambitio, ut res quas antiqui liberaliter contulerunt monasteriis magis dispergantur possessorum ingluviis[10]

---

[1] *ij.*, A.B. This reference is an error, liber iii. begins with the arrival of the Normans. The reference has probably been repeated from the last by an inadvertence of the scribe.

[2] *Occiso rege Estanglorum Eadmundo*, C.D.

[3] *Carneliensem*, C.D.

[4] *cœnobium*, A.B.C.D.

[5] *perlucidem*, MS.

[6] *generosus*, add. C.D.

[7] *est*] om. B.

[8] *ea inpartirent*, A.B.

[9] *mutavit*, B.

[10] *ingluviæ*, A.B.

byclipped the kynges heed, and folowede [1] myldeliche the men þat were i-come.[2] *Willelmus de Regibus, et de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. After þe sleynge of þe kynges [3] broþer Edwoldus hatede þe likynge of þe world,[4] for hard fortune took hym and his broþer, and levede [5] an ermytes lyf onliche by brede and water, at the abbay of Cerne [6] in Dorsete, by þe cleer welle þat seynt Austyn, by his prayers, made springe somtyme for to baptise [7] þe people [8] þat tornede to Cristene byleve. Hit falliþ ful [9] ofte þat a gentil herte, i-warned by harde [happes] [10] and meschief [11] of þis world, torneþ þe more besiliche to God, þat can nouȝt begile noþer be bygiled. Þe abbay þat was þere i-bulded [12] was afterward riche inow,[13] ȝif þey [14] þat schulde governe it dele [15] it to Goddes servauntes, and nouȝt to glotouns. Bote in oure tyme covetise and pride [16] haþ so i-chaunged [17] al þing in Engelond, þat þinges þat were i-ȝeve [vrelyche] [18] to abbayes in olde tyme beeþ now more i-wasted [19] in glotenye and outrage of honures [20] þanne in TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Edmunde, whiche folowede mekely the peple commyn unto that place. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Edwoldus, broþer to seynte Edmunde, despisynge the worlde, after the dethe of his broþer, lyvede in Dorsetteschire as an heremite, contente oonly with brede and water, nye to a welle whom seynte Austyn thro his preier causede to sprynge to baptize peple convertede to the feithe. Where a monastery was edifiede afterwarde of grete richesse, if the governoures of hit spende hit not on glotons, but on the servauntez of God. But ambicion, a cosyn of covetise, hath chaungede so thynges in Ynglonde in oure tyme, that goodes ȝiffen liberally of fowndres and devowte peple to monasterys, be dispersed raþerthr o ryette of the governoures then spende to the lyfe and sustentacion of the bretherne of theyme, and on oþer poore peple MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 296 b.

---

[1] *folewide*, β.
[2] *that cam theder*, Cx.
[3] *kyng his*, α.
[4] *worl*, γ., et infra.
[5] *lyvede*, Cx.
[6] *Cern*, Cx.
[7] *cristen*, Cx.
[8] *folle þe peple*, β.; *vor to volle þe pupel*, γ.
[9] *valleþ vol*, γ.
[10] From α., β., and Cx.
[11] *meschef*, β.
[12] *buld*, α.; *bylde*, β. and Cx.
[13] *ynowȝ*, β.; *ynough*, Cx.
[14] *ȝef hy*, γ.
[15] *delede*, α.; *deled*, β. and Cx.
[16] *prude*, γ.
[17] *chaungide*, β.
[18] From γ.
[19] *wastet*, γ.
[20] *ouners*, α. and γ.; *owneres*, β.; *owners*, Cx.

quam indigentium aut hospitum famulentur vitæ; sed certe datores non fraudabuntur mercede, quorum intentiones librantur [divina][1] lance.

Cap. XXXIII.

De regibus Francorum.[2]

Gratiæ DCCCLXXI. Lodowici primo.

Lodowycus tertius post patrem Lodowicum secundum regnavit apud Francos annis quatuor. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[3] Quo anno[4] Dacorum exercitus relicta Estanglia, ducibus Hynguar[5] et Hubba, venerunt versus Westsaxoniam[6] apud Radyngum;[7] ubi tertio adventus sui die duo duces Danorum ad faciendam prædam exeuntes apud Engilfeld[8] trucidati sunt. Quarto post hoc die duo fratres[9] Westsaxonum occurrentes magnam de Danis stragem fecerunt. Dani tandem

---

[1] *divina*, from A.B.C.D.
[2] A.C.D. omit heading.
[3] C.D. omit reference. Ed. Hardy, i. p. 136.
[4] *paganus*, C.D.
[5] *Hingur*, A.; *Hungar*, B.
[6] *Saxoniam*, A.
[7] *Rading*, B.
[8] *Egilfeld*, B.
[9] *reges*, A.B.

TREVISA.

sustenaunce [1] and help of nedy men and of gestes.[2] But certeynliche [3] þe ȝevers schal not [4] lese here mede,[5] for here wille and here entent is i-weye [6] in Goddes balaunce.[7]

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Lodowici.[8]

THE þridde Lowys regnede [in Fraunce] [9] after his fader þe secounde Lowys foure ȝere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2o.* Þis ȝere þe oost of Danes lefte Est Anglond [10] and come wiþ here dukes Hungar [11] and Hubba toward Redynge in West Saxon; þere þe þridde day of here comynge þe tweye dukes of Danes wente out for to take prayes, and were i-slawe at Engelfilde; [12] þere, after the fourþe day, tweye[13] breþeren, kynges of West Saxons, mette to gidres[14] and made a greet slauȝter [15] of[16] þe Danes. At þe laste þe Danes breek[17] out of þe toure, and

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. and in hospitalite. But withowte dowte the ȝiffers of those goodes schalle not be defrauded of theire rewarde, for theire intencions be ponderate afore Allemyȝhty God.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.

LODOWICUS the thrydde reigned in Fraunce iiij. yere after Lodowicus the secunde, his fader. In whiche yere the hoste of the Danes levynge the este partes of Ynglonde, with Hinguar and Hubba theire governoures, come to Radynge in Westesax. Where tweyne governoures of þe Danes goynge furthe for theire pray in þe thrydde day of theire commynge into that coste, were sleyne at Engesfelde. And in the iiij[the] day folowynge, ij. breþer of the kynge of Westesax ȝiffenge metynge to the Danes, did sle a grete multitude of theyme.

Of þe batells of Danes.

---

1 *sustenans*, γ.
2 *gystes*, α. and γ.; *ghestes*, Cx.
3 *certaynly*, Cx.
4 *nouȝt*, β.
5 *myde*, γ.
6 *weyed*, β. and Cx.
7 *balauns*, γ.
8 *Ludowicus*, α.; *Lowys*, Cx.
9 From β., γ., and Cx.
10 *Englond*,
11 *Hinguar*, α. and γ.; *Hingar*, β.
12 *Engilfeld*, β. and γ.; *Engelfeld*, Cx.
13 *the two*, Cx.
14 *gedders*, γ.
15 *slauȝta.*, β., and γ.
16 *of*] o, γ.
17 *brake*, β. and Cx.; *breke*, γ.

de arce erumpentes ducem Barrocencium[1] Ethelwolfum occiderunt, et Anglos retrocedere coegerunt. Qua verecundia commoti Angli quarto[2] post hoc die bellum apud Asshedoun,[3] quod mons asini vel fraxini interpretatur, instaurant, ubi Aluredus necessitate coactus fratrem suum regem, missam tunc audientem, ad bellum prævenit.[4] Cujus quidem regis oratio multum ea die apud Deum valuit. Nam licet Dani editiorem montis locum præoccupassent, Christiani tamen ab inferiori ascendentes[5] regem Danorum Osrikum[6] cum quinque ducibus et multis hostium millibus trucidarunt,[7] reliquos[8] per diem usque Radyngum[9] insequendo. Verumtamen xiiii. post hoc die apud Basyngum[10] Dani bellantes, et iterum post duos menses apud Mertonem,[11] victoria sunt potiti. Interea reges[12] Merciorum, Northimbrorum, Estanglorum dominationem Westsaxonicorum ferre de-

---

[1] *Barrocensium*, A.
[2] *quarto*] om. A.
[3] *Asschedoun*, A.
[4] *prævenit*, A.B.; *pervenit*, MS.
[5] *alterum*, C.D.
[6] *Osric*, A.; *Osrik*, B.
[7] *trucidarent*, A.
[8] *cæteros*, C.D.
[9] *Radingum*, A.
[10] *Basingum*, A.
[11] *Mertoñ*, A.
[12] *reges*] om. B.

Trevisa.

slouȝ Ethelwulphus duke of Barrokschire,[1] and compelled þe Englisshe men to wende a bakward.[2] For þat schame Englisshe men were i-moeved, and arrayed a bataylle þe fourþe day þerafter uppon Aschedoun.[3] Þere Aluredus was i-dryve for grete nede to come to þe batayle to fore his broþer þe kyng, þat herde[4] a masse þat tyme; þe whiche[5] kyng his prayers to God þat day were[6] moche worthy.[7] For þeyȝ þe Danes hadde i-take þe hiȝer[8] place of þe hille,[9] Cristen men com from þe foot[10] of þe hille upward[11] aȝenst hem, and slouȝ Osrik kyng of Danes, and fyve of his dukes, and meny þowsandes of enemyes, and chasede[12] þere[13] oþere al day anon to þe[14] Redynge; bote þe fourteþe day þerafter at Basynge þe Danes ȝaf a batayle, and eft tweie monþes[15] [16]þerafter at Mertoun, and hadde þe victorie. In þe mene tyme þe kynges of Mercia, of Norþhomberlond, and of Est Angles hadde no wille to suffre þe lordschippe of West Saxons, þerfore hem[17] was

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. But the Danes brekynge owte by crafte did sle the duke off Barokeschire, Ethelwulfus by name, and causede Ynglische men to goe abakke. Men of Ynglonde rebukede þerwith in the iiij^{the} day folowynge ȝafe batelle to theyme at Asshedon, that sowndethe by interpretacion the hylle of an asse, or of an asshe, where Alurede coacte by necessite, levynge his broþer the kynge at masse, wente afore to ȝiffe batelle to theyme. But the preyer of that kynge was to theyme grete helpe that day, for thauȝhe the Danes hade the hier parte of the hille, neverthelesse Cristen men commynge to the altitude of the hille did sle Osric, the kynge of the Danes, with v. dukes, and mony m^{t}. of þeim, and folowede the oþer alle day unto Radynge. But in the xiiij. day folowynge the Danes fiȝhtenge at Basynge and at Merton, hade the victory. After that the kynges of the Marches, of Northumbrelonde, and of Este Ynglonde, detractenge the dominacion of the Westesaxons, hade lever to sustene

A transmigracione.

f. 297 a.

---

[1] *Barocscuyre*, γ.
[2] *bakward*] bak, β. and Cx.
[3] *oppon Aschedoun*, γ.; *Asshdoun*, Cx.
[4] *hurde*, γ.
[5] *whoche*, γ.
[6] *was*, Cx.
[7] *myche worþ*, β.
[8] *heyȝer*, γ.; *hyther*, Cx.
[9] *hulle*, γ., et infra.
[10] *vram þe voot*, γ.
[11] *opward*, ʻ.
[12] *chaside*, β.
[13] *þere*] þe, β.; the, Cx.
[14] *þe*] om. α. and β.
[15] *þer*] om. β.
[16] *efte twy monþes*, γ.
[17] *ham*, γ

tractantes,[1] maluerunt hostes sustinere et obsidatu confovere, quam patriotis pro patria insudantibus opem ferre; ex quo[2] provenit ut hostes crescerent et prævalerent, indigenæ succumberent et deflerent. Deinde rex Westsaxonum Etheldredus anno sequenti, post multos agones, nono kalendis Maii obiit, sepultus apud Winburn.[3] *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[4] Johannes octavus post Adrianum sedit in papatu annis duodecim. Hic aliquando cum rege Francorum Lodowyco Balbo[5] per annum demoratus,[6] incarceratus est a Romanis, eo quod Karolo favere noluisset.[7] Hic etiam dedit Ansegislo[8] Senonensi episcopo caput magni Gregorii et brachium Leonis papæ ad reponendum in ecclesia sua. Sub isto[9] celebrata est quinta synodus Constantinopolis trescentorum lxxiii. episcoporum. Cujus etiam tempore

Gratiæ DCCCLXXII. Lodowici iii. II.

Monasterium Sancti

[1] *detrectantes*, A.

[2] *quo*] om. B.

[3] *Winburne*, A.; *Wyburn*, B.; *Iterum post xiv. dies apud Basingum pugnantes Dani victoria potiuntur. Deinde evolutis duobus mensibus Dani apud Mertonum pugnando sunt victores. Post hoc anno sequenti rex Westsaxonum Etheldredus, post multos agones, nono kalendas Maii obiit, sepultusque apud Winburnam*, C.D.

[4] A.B. omit heading.

[5] *Balbo*, from B.; *Baldo*, MS.

[6] *devoratus*, B.

[7] *voluisset*, A.

[8] *Ansegiso*, A.B.

[9] *Johanne*, C.D.

levere susteyne þe enemyes and favoure[1] hem in þe seege[2] þan[3] helpe here owne contraymen þat travaillede[4] for þe lond. Þerfore it was þat þe enemyes encresede[5] and hadde maistrie,[6] and[7] men of þe londe were overcome and i-bore[8] adoun and maad[9] deol[10] and sorwe. Þe nexte ȝere þerafter, after meny batailles, Etheldredus kyng of West Saxons deyde eyȝte dayes tofore May,[11] and was i-buried at Wynborne.[12] After Adrian, þe eiȝteþe[13] Iohn[14] was pope twelve ȝere. In a tyme þis[15] dwelled wiþ Lewys Balbus kyng of Fraunce al a ȝere, and was prisoned of [þe][16] Romayns, for he[17] wolde nouȝt favoure[18] Charles, Also þis [pope][19] ȝaf to Ansegisus bisshop of Senons þe grete Gregory his heed,[20] and pope Leo his arme, for to do hem in his cherche. In þis his tyme[21] þe fifte synod of Constantynnoble was i-made of þre hondred bisshoppes þre score and þrittene. Also in his tyme Sarasyns priked[22] in Italy, and TREVISA.

Ab urbe. theire enemyes then to helpe and socoure men of theire awen cuntre laborynge soore for the ryȝhte of hit. And þerfore hit folowede that enemyes to the londe increased and prevaylede, and men of that londe decreasede and were sleyne. After that, in the yere next folowynge, Ethelredus, kynge of Westesaxons, after grete labours, diede the ix^the^ kalendes of Maii, and was buryede at Wynburn. Iohn the viij^the^ succedid Adrian the pope xij. yere. This pope taryenge by a yere in Fraunce with Lodowicus Balbus, was put into prison by the Romanes, in that he favorede hym. Also he ȝafe to Ansegisus, bischop Cenonense, the hedde of grete Gregory and an arme of Leo the pope to be put in his churche. In the tyme of whom the v^the^ seeyne or cownceill of Constantinopole was halowede, of ccclxxiij. bischoppes. In whiche tyme the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

1 *faver*, β.
2 *syege*, Cx.
3 *þan*, from α. and β.; *þat*, MS.
4 *travalide*, β.
5 *encrecyde*, Cx.
6 *maystry*, γ.
7 *and*, from β. and γ.; *of*, MS.
8 *bare*, Cx.
9 *made*, β.
10 *duel*, γ.; *doole*, Cx.
11 *Maii*, β. and γ.
12 *Wynburn*, β. and Cx.
13 *eyȝteteþe*, γ.
14 *Ioon*, β.
15 *þes*, γ., et infra.
16 From α. and β.
17 *vor a*, γ.
18 *faver*, β.; *favere*, γ.
19 From Cx.
20 *hed*, β.
21 *In þe tyme of þis*, β.
22 *prikide*, β.; *prykede*, γ.; *pryked*, Cx.

Saraceni per Italiam discurrentes monasterium Sancti Benedicti in monte Cassino secundo destruxerunt. Benedicti de monte Cassino ii^um per Saracenos destructum est.

Explicit Liber Quintus.

Incipit Liber Sextus.

Cap. I.[1]

[*De Aluredo Angliæ rege, et de adventu Rollonis Danici in Normanniam.*]

Aluredus rex nobilis et Christianissimus in omnibus gestis commendabat.

Aluredus quartus natu, qui regnantibus fratribus semper fuerat secundarius, ad integram monarchiam Westsaxonum[2] successit, quam viginti novem annis strenue sed[3] laboriose rexit. De cujus initio, progressu, et fine[4] hic notandum est, quod Aluredus forma venustus plus cæteris fratribus ab utroque parente

---

[1] *Willelmus Malmesburiensis de regibus, libro secundo*, A. This reference is correct; the history of Alfred begins lib. ii. (ed. Hardy, vol. i. p. 178).

[2] *mortuo rege Etheldredo*, add. C.D.

[3] *et*, B.

[4] *exitu hic interserere dignum duxi*, C.D

destroyed[1] Seynt Benet his abbay in Mont Cassyn þo[2] þe secounde tyme. *Marcianus, libro* 2°. TREVISA

Explicit liber quintus.

INCIPIT LIBER SEXTUS.

Capitulum primum.

ALUREDUS, þe fourþe[3] broþer of burþe,[4] was evere i-holde behynde while his breþeren regnede. But he hadde after hem þe hole[5] kyngdom of West Saxons nyne and twenty ȝere, and rulede[6] it nobilliche,[7] but with greet travaille. Here take hede[8] of his bygynnynge, of his forþ[9] goynge, and of his laste ende, ffor Aluredus was faire[10] of shap[11] and more i-loved boþe of fader and of moder þan his oþer breþeren, and dwelled in

---

Ab urbe. Saracenys rennynge thro Ytaly destroyede the secunde tyme the monastery of Seynte Benedict in the mownte Cassyne. MS. HARL. 2261.

Explicit Liber Quintus. A transmigracione. f. 283 b.

INCIPIT LIBER SEXTUS.

Capitulum primum.

Marianus, libro secundo.

ALUREDUS, the iiij^{the} son in byrthe, succedid after his breþer to the holle monarchye of the Westesaxons, whom he governede myȝhtely xxx^{ti} yere, but with grete and soore laboure. Of the begynnynge, progresse, and ende whom hit is to be advertisede that Aluredus was beawtuous of schappe, luffede moore of fader and moder then his oþer breþer, taryenge not instructe

---

[1] *destruyede*, γ.
[2] *þo*] þanne, β.; thenne, Cx.
[3] *vurde*, γ.
[4] *birþe*, β.
[5] *hoole*, Cx.; *kyng* is written twice over in MS.
[6] *reulede*, γ.
[7] *noblich*, β.
[8] *hyde*, γ.
[9] *vorþ*, γ.
[10] *feyr*, γ.
[11] *schap*, β.

dilectus est. Qui usque ad duodecimum ætatis annum in paterna curia illiteratus mansit, Saxonica postmodum poemata docilis puer memoriter [tenuit].[1] In venatoria arte præcipuus, in architectonica summus; psalmos et orationes in unum libellum compegit, quem [2] manualem appellans, id est, hand-boc,[3] secum jugiter tulit; grammaticam minus perfecte attigit, eo quod tunc temporis in toto regno suo nullus grammaticæ doctor extiterit. Quamobrem ad consilium [4] Neoti abbatis,[5] quem crebro visitaverat, scholas publicas variarum artium apud Oxoniam primus instituit; quam urbem in multis articulis [6] privilegiari procuravit. Neminem [7] illiteratum ad quamcunque dignitatem ecclesiasticam ascendere permittens, optimas leges in linguam Angli-

Aluredus rex fundator erat universitatis Oxoniensis de consilio Neoti abbatis, Grimbaldi ac Johannis monachorum.

---

[1] *tenuit*] from A.B.C.D.

[2] *semper jugiter secum duxit*, C.D.

[3] *hand buc*, A.; *hand boke*, B.

[4] *beati*, C.D.

[5] A. has in the margin here: "Nota, sub quo universitas Oxoniensis incepit," and added in (? Parker's) hand, "sed quantum hic scriptor erraverit, vide Jo. Caium de antiquitate Cantebrigiæ."

[6] *in multis articulis*] om. B.

[7] *Neminem . . . fecit*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

his fader court to þe ȝere of his age twelve, and was noȝ itt[1] i-lettred. Þerafter þe childe lerned riȝt wel, and helde[2] Saxoun poesy[3] in mynde. He passed oþer men in craft of hontynge, and was a sotel[4] maister of buldynge[5] and of oþer werkes; he gadrede psalmes[6] and orisouns to gedres[7] in a litel book, and cleped þat book manual,[8] þat is an hond book; he hadde þe[9] book wiþ hym alwey; he kouþe[10] his gramer but sympilliche,[11] for þat tyme was nouȝt oon techer of gramer in al his kyngdom. Þerfore by counsail of Neotus þe abbot, whom[12] he visited ful[13] ofte, he was þe firste þat ordeyned comyn scole at Oxenforde of dyverse artes and sciens,[14] and procrede[15] fredom and priveleges in many articles[16] to þat citee; he suffrede[17] no man to stye[18] up[19] to what manere dignitee it were of holy chirche, but he were wel i-lettred. He tornede þe beste lawes into Englissh tonge. At þe laste he

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 297 b.

Ab urbe.

in eny science in his faders courte unto the xij[the] yere of his age. But after that he tauȝhte poemes or metres in the langage of Saxons, kepede theyme in his mynde, experte in the arte of huntynge, and specially in geometry; compacte psalmes and preyers into oon boke, whiche callynge hit a hondebooke, bare hit besily with hym; also he gate not gramer perfitely, for that tyme þer was not oon techer of gramer in alle his realme.[21] Wherefore he ordeynede firste at Oxenforde scoles of diverse artes after the cownsaile of Neotus thabbot, whom he visitte moche; whiche cite he causede to have grete privilegys in mony thynges. Whiche wolde not suffre eny man illiterate to enioye eny benefice, and turnede noble lawes into Ynglische. At the laste he laborynge to translate the sawter,

Of the universite of Oxenford.

---

[1] *ȝut*, γ.
[2] *huld*, γ.
[3] *Saxon poeysy*, β.
[4] *sotil*, β.; *sutyl*, γ.; *subtyll*, Cx.
[5] *buildynge*, Cx.
[6] *salmes*, γ.
[7] *gedders*, γ.
[8] *manuel*, Cx.
[9] *þe*] that, Cx.
[10] *couþe*, β.
[11] *symplich*, β.; *bote sympellyche* γ.; *He was but a symple Gramaryon*, Cx.
[12] *whom*, from α., β., and Cx.; *wham*, γ.; *whan*, MS.
[13] *vysytede vol*, γ.
[14] *sciences*, β.
[15] *procured*, β.
[16] *artykels*, γ.
[17] *suffride* β.
[18] *stye up*] take degree or ordre, Cx.
[19] *op*, γ.
[20] *hit*, β.
[21] Here is a marginal note in a later hand, "And none at Cam-" bridge nor at Granchester. So "Oxenford the firste Universitie, "and one Scotus, borne at St. "Davids, in Wales, was the firste "that professed learninge in that "Academie. There was a Coledge "at St. Davids before that tyme.

cam convertit. Tandem psalterium transferre aggressus, vix parte prima explicita[1] vivendi finem fecit. Cum igitur adultus effectus mentem in Dei mandatis stabilire vellet, sed propter carnis petulantiam, tunc sibi satis[2] molestam, hoc perficere non posset,[3] sanctorum templa mane, vespere, gallicantu pro sedanda hac illecebra crebro visitabat, exorans Deum ut ipse carnem suam tali morbo flagellaret, quo[4] mundanis actibus non inutilis[5] Deo liberius vacare posset. Unde et divino nutu fici languorem per multos annos sustinuit; sub qua[6] tandem desperans Cornubiam adiit, ecclesiam Sancti Guerour,[7] ubi sanctus requiescit Neotus, visitavit, aut quidem pro morbo illo sedando aut saltem immutando. *Ranulphus.*[8] Tradunt tamen nonnulli[9] quod per sanctam Modewennam virginem Hibernicam ab hac peste sit curatus. Voto tandem

---

[1] *expleta*, B.
[2] *valde*, C.D.
[3] *possit*, A.
[4] *carnem suam castigaret, et ipse in mundanis rebus nequaquam inutilis fieret; contraxit igitur divino nutu* &c., B.
[5] *utiles*, C.D.; *inutiles*, MS.
[6] *quo*, A.
[7] *Guenori*, B.
[8] C.D. omit reference.
[9] *quidam*, B.

auntred[1] hym to torne[2] þe psauter[3] in to Englisshe. But he tornede[4] unneþe þe firste party to fore his ende day. Whanne he come to age he wolde stable his herte and his þouȝt in Goddes hestes the[5] leccherie of his flesche[6] greved hym, and lette hym ofte tyme; þerfore for to putte[7] away þat[8] temptacioun of flescheliche[9] likynge he wente to and visited ful ofte temples of holy seyntes erliche and late and at cokkes[10] crowynge[11] and prayed God þat he wolde chaste[12] his flesche[6] with suche[13] a siknesse þat he schulde nouȝt be unprofitable[14] to worldliche dedes, and þat he myȝte þe more freliche[15] serve God Almyȝty: at Goddes ordenaunce he hadde many ȝere þe evel þat hatte ficus,[16] þat[17] is a schrewed evel, for[18] it semeþ þat his bom is oute þat haþ þat evel.[17] At þe laste he was oute of hope to be i-heled, and wente into Cornewayle to Seynt Gueroun[19] his chirche, þere seynt Neotus resteþ, oþer[20] for to cese[21] it oþer for to chaunge it. ℞. But some men telleþ þat seynt Modwenna þe Irisch mayde helede hym of þat evel. At **Trevisa.**

Ab urbe. dyede soone after, unnethe the firste parte of hit complete. This Aluredus encreasede in age, wyllynge to fixe his mynde in the drede and lawes of God, and not havynge powere to performe his wylle for sensualite trowblynge hym soore, entrede into churches in the morowe, in the eve, and in mony other tymes, preyenge Allemyȝhty God to punysche his flesche soe with suche infirmite that scholde avoide that temptacion, so that he myȝhte applye hym to worldely thynges and profitable. Wherefore he suffrede by the wylle of God the flix by mony yeres; whiche beynge as in despaire as for that sekenesse or passion, wente to Cornewaile to the churche of seynte Gueroure, where Neotus the confessor restethe, other for that passion to be mitigate other to be chaungede. ℞. But mony men say that he was healede by seynte Modwenne, virgyn, of Yrlonde, **MS. Harl. 2261.** **A transmigracione.**

---

[1] *aventred*, Cx.
[2] *translate*, Cx.
[3] *sauter*, β. and γ.
[4] *translated*, Cx.
[5] *of*, MS.
[6] *vleysch*, γ.
[7] *vor to pot*, γ.
[8] *þat*] om. Cx.
[9] *vleyschlyche*, γ.
[10] *cockes*, β.
[11] *kokene crouwe*, γ.
[12] *chastyse*, Cx.
[13] *sich*, β.
[14] *unprofythabel*, γ.
[15] *vrelyche*, γ.
[16] *fyches*, γ.
[17] *þat is . . . þat evel*] om. β. and Cx.
[18] *vor*, γ. (semper).
[19] *Gueron*, γ.; *Suerons*, Cx.
[20] *owþer*, Cx., bis.
[21] *ceese*, β.; *sese*, γ.

adepto infestior eum morbus etiam sub nuptiis a vicesimo usque ad quadragesimum quintum annum acrius fatigaverat. Igitur nati sunt[1] ex regina sua Ethelswitha duo filii, Edwardus senior et Edgelwardus; tres etiam filiæ, scilicet Elfleda Merciorum domina, Ethelgora sanctimonialis, et Elfrida;[2] quos omnes fecit liberalibus artibus erudiri. Aluredus igitur eleemosynæ dator, missarum auditor, rerum[3] ignotarum investigator, sanctum Grimbaldum monachum litteratura et cantu peritum de partibus Galliæ, ac[4] Johannem monachum de ultimis Walliæ finibus, scilicet de monasterio Sancti David Meneviæ, ad se vocavit ut litteris[5] instrueretur, optimates suos ad discendum litteraturam adeo provocavit ut ipsi filios suos, vel si[6] filios non haberent saltem servos

---

[1] *ei*, A.
[2] *Ethelfrida*, C.D.
[3] *artium*, B.
[4] *ac etiam*, B.
[5] *litteraturam ab eis addisceret*, C.D.
[6] *si*] om. A.

þe laste, whanne he hadde his wille, a wors evel hym took[1] in his wedded tyme, and greved hym wel more from his twentiþe ȝere to his ȝere foure[2] and fourty.[3] His queene Ethelswida bare hym tweie sones, Edward þe eldere and Egelward; and þre douȝtres, Elfleda lady of Mercia, Ethelgora a mynchoun,[4] and Elfrida: [and][5] he made hem alle lerne[6] gramer and oþere fre artes and science. Þanne Aluredus, ȝever of almesse[7] and herere of masses, souȝte[8] besiliche[9] lore of arte and of craftes þat he knewe nouȝt, and sente for[10] seint Grymbaldus þe monk, a connynge man of lettrure and of song, and prayed hym for to come to hym out of Fraunce into Engelond. Also[11] he sente for Iohn monk, a konnynge man of lettrure and of song, and prayed hym for to come to hym out of Fraunce into Engelond.[11] Also he sente for Iohn, monk of Seynt Davy his abbay[12] in Menevia, for he schulde come to hym out of þe uttermeste[13] ende of[14] Wales for to teche hym lettrure and[15] clergie. [He excitede and confortede þe lordes of his lond to lurne lettrure and clergy,][16] so þat þey schulde sette here children[17] to scole; and ȝif þey hadde no children[17] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of þat passion; but, his promyse broken, that infirmite contynuede with hym in tyme of matrimony from xx^{ti} yere unto the xlv^{the} yere more grevous þen hit was afore. Whiche gate of Ethelswitha, his qwene, ij. sonnes, Edwarde the senior and Egelwardus, and iij. doȝhters, Elfleda, lady of the Marches, Ethelgora, a myncheon, and Elfrida, whom he causede to be informede in the artes liberalle. Alurede, a ȝiffer of almes, herer of masses, the intracer of artes not knowen, callede to hym seynte Grimbalde the monke, nobly instructe in litterature and in musyke, from the partes of Fraunce, and a monke callede Iohn from the monastery of Seynte David in Menevia, that he myȝhte be informede. Whiche provokede so moche þe noble men of his realme to learn that other they scholde sende þeire sonnes to the scole, and if thei hade noo childer they scholde sende theire f. 298 a.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *touk*, γ.
[2] *fyve*, α., β., and Cx.
[3] *vyve and vourty*, γ.
[4] *monchon*, β.; *meynchen*, γ.; *Ethelgota a menchon*, Cx.
[5] From β.
[6] *lurne*, γ.
[7] *almus*, γ.
[8] *souȝt*, β.
[9] *bisilich*, β., et infra.
[10] *for*] after, β. and Cx.
[11] *Also . . . Engelond*] not in β. and γ.
[12] *Daviþis abbay*, β.
[13] *utmeste*, α.; *ottemeste*, γ.
[14] *þe . . . ende of*] om. β. and Cx.
[15] *lettrure and*] om. Cx.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *childern*, γ., bis.

suos si ingenio pollerent, concessa libertate [1] litteris commendarent. Facta ministrorum suorum, et potissime judicum, diligenter investigatus est, adeo [2] ut quos ex avaritia aut imperitia errare cognosceret ex officio amoveret.[3] Fecit etiam Werefrithum,[4] Wygornensem episcopum, transferre libros Dialogorum Gregorii [5] in Saxonicam linguam.[6] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[7] [8] Omnes proventus suos in duas partes divisit, quarum primam partem adhuc in tres partes subdivisit,[9] et primam illarum suis ministris regalibus, qui in tres erant divisi cohortes, distribuit.[9] Duæ namque partes regalium ministrorum per duos menses ad disponendum rem familiarem domi residebant, tertio mense quælibet cohors coram rege ministrabat. Secundam particulam primæ partis operariis diversis quos

---

[1] *si . . . libertate*] om. C.D.

[2] *adeo*] om. B.

[3] *Facta . . . . amoveret*] om. C.D.

[4] *Wyrefrethum*, B.

[5] *Gregorii*] om. B.

[6] The ref. is lib. ii. § 123, ed. Hardy.

[7] C.D. add here: "facta et "ministrorum suorum et potissime "judicum diligenter investigavit, "adeo ut quos ex avaritia aut im"peritia errare cognosceret ab "officio removeret."

[8] C.D. omit reference.

[9] *subdivisæ et secundum cohortes distributæ, duæ namque partes regalium ministrorum semper duobus mensibus*, &c., C.D.

þey schulde graunte here bonde[1] men fredom, and sette hem to scole ȝif þey hadde good witte and were able to lerne. He enquerede and aspiede besiliche þe doynge and deedes of his officers and servauntes, and nameliche of iuges and of domesmen;[2] and ȝif he knewe[3] eny of hem errede and dede[4] amys, wheþer it were for unkonnynge oþer for covetise, he put[5] hym[6] out of his offys. Also he made Werefredus bisshop of Wircestre[7] translate[8] and torne[9] into Saxoun speche Gregory his bookes dialogie.[10] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* He deled a thre[11] al þat he myȝte spende, and ȝit he delede [þe firste del a þre: þe firste del þerof he delede to þe kynge his mynystres þat were i-deled][12] in þre parties. For þe tweie parties of þe kynges mynistres were tweyne[13] at home, for to ordeyne for homeliche þinges; in þe þridde monþe everiche partie and companye schulde serve tofore þe kyng. He assignede þe secounde part of þis firste part to dyverse workmen TREVISA.

Ab urbe. servauntes to the study, if thei were capax of conynge, liberte grauntede afore to theym with a sufficient exhibicion. Whiche ȝafe grete attendaunce to the dedes of his ministres, and specially off iugges, in so moche that he wolde amove theyme from theire office if that he hade knowlege that they errede from the wey of ryȝhte by avarice or eny other meane. Also he causede Wilfrithe bischop of Worchestre to translate the dialogges of seynte Gregory into the langage of Saxons. *Wilemus de Regibus, libro primo.* This kynge divided alle his proventes into ij. partes, oon parte whereof he subdivided ageyne into thre partes, distributynge oon parte to his ministres, whiche were divided into thre companies. For ij. partes of the kynges ministres hade licence to kepe theire awne places for theire profite for ij. monthes, and in the thrydde monethe alle the ministres of the kynge scholde come and do hym servyce. Also he assignede an oþer parte of the thre to diverse laborers MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *boond*, β.
[2] In this portion the text of γ. is very much injured by fire and water.
[3] *he myght understande*, Cx.
[4] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
[5] *a pot*, γ.
[6] *hym*] them, Cx.
[7] *Werfredus bischop of Wircetre*, β.
[8] *translated*, MS.
[9] *and torne*] om. Cx.
[10] *dialogorum*, β. and γ.
[11] *departed in thre*, Cx., et infra.
[12] From α., β., and γ. (not in Cx.)
[13] *tweyne*] om. β. and Cx.

undecumque collegerat assignavit; tertiam particulam advenis confluentibus impendebat. Secundam vero partem principalem proventuum suorum adhuc in quatuor partes divisit, quarum prima pauperibus, secunda monasteriis fundandis,[1] tertia scholaribus Oxoniæ[2] congregatis et[3] congregandis, quarta ecclesiis reparandis assignabatur. Et ut[4] vitam suam æquilibraret, viginti quatuor horas, quibus dies naturalis integratur, in tres partes divisit, e quibus octo horas legendo, scribendo, orando, octo circa corporis curam, octo circa regni negotia transegit. Ad quæ distinguenda posuit in capella sua candelam viginti quatuor partium, quarum dispertita consumptione per æditiuos[5] suos de singulis prædictis moneretur.[6] Et post mensem accepti regni pugnavit cum Danis apud Wyltoniam[7] cum magno utriusque exercitus discrimine; Angli namque sub octo præliis uno anno confectis[8] multum fuerant debilitati.[9] Id-

[1] *fundandis*] om. C.D.
[2] *noviter*, add. C.D.
[3] *et congregandis*] om. C.D.
[4] *ut*] om. B.
[5] *edi* (sic) *suos*, B.
[6] *dimidiam etiam partem suæ vitæ Dei servicio deputavit, unde ceram ad pondus 72 denariorum appendi fecit, ex qua sex candelas effigiavit, quarum quælibet longitudinem transversi pollicis duodecies continebat, quæ et per viginti quatuor horas diei et noctis sine defectu coram reliquiis sanctorum, quas secum adduxerat, jugiter arderent*, C.D.
[7] *Wilton*, A.B.
[8] *confecti*, MS.
[9] *contriti et minorati*, C.D.

TREVISA.

þat he[1] gadrede out of everiche side; þe þridde partye he deled to comers and to straungers. Þanne þe secounde cheef[2] partie of þat he myȝte spende, he deled it[3] [ȝit][4] a foure: þe firste partye þerof he ȝaf to pore men and nedy, þe secounde to foundynge of abbayes, þe þridde to scolers of Oxenforde þat were i-gadered and schulde be i-gadered[5] þere,[6] and þe fourþe[7] deel to amendynge of chirches. And for he wolde weie his owne lif ariȝt he delede in þre[8] þe foure and twenty houres of[9] þe day and nyȝt, and spente eyȝte þerof in writynge and in[10] redynge and biddynge of beedes, eyȝte aboute his body[11] nedes, and eyȝte aboute nedes of þe kyngdom. And to departe þese[12] houres rediliche he sette a candel in his chapel of foure and twenty parties, and schulde be i-warned of[13] hem þat were i-ordeyned þerfore as ofte as eny of þilke foure and twenty were i-spend. After þe monþe of his kyngdom he fauȝte[14] wiþ þe Danes at Wiltoun wiþ grete harme of boþe oostes.[15] For Englisshe men were destroyed[16] wiþ eiȝte batailles in oon[17] ȝere, and were moche i-feble;[18] þerfore þat ȝere Englisshe men

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

whom he causede to be occupiede in diverse costes; he ȝafe the thrydde parte to aliaunteȝ and pilgremes commynge to hym. Also he divided the secunde principalle parte of his proventes into iiij. partes, the firste parte of whom he ȝafe to poore men, the secunde parte to fundacions of monasterys, the thryd parte to scolers at Oxforde, the iiij^the parte was assignede to the reparacion of churches. Whiche wyllynge to spende his lyfe egally, dividede the day naturalle into thre partes, disposynge viij. howres in redynge, writynge, and in preyenge, viij. howres to the cures of his body, and viij. howres to the utilite of the realme. To the distinccion of whiche þinge he putte a candelle in his chapel of xxiiij^ti partes, and after the consumpcion of the partes he disposede hym to his ordinaunce. Also he fauȝhte with the Danes at Wilton soore in the firste monethe of his reigne, for men of Ynglonde were decreasede moche by viij. batells that thei hade in oon yere, þerfore men of Ynglonde

A batell of Ynglysh men ageyne þe Danes.

---

1 *he*] om. Cx.
2 *chef*, β. and γ.; *chyef*, Cx.
3 *it*] om. β.
4 From α. and β.; *ȝut*, γ.
5 *ygadderd*, γ.
6 *and . . . þere*] om. α.
7 *ferþe*, β.; *vurde*, γ.
8 *in þre*] a þre, α. and β.
9 *and*, α.
10 *in*] om. β.
11 *bodyly*, Cx.
12 *þues*, γ.
13 *of*] by, β.
14 *voȝt*, γ.
15 *both the hoostes*, Cx.
16 *distruyed*, β.
17 *o*, γ.
18 *mych yfebled*, β.; *yfebled*, γ. *febled*, Cx.

circo hoc anno Angli cum Danis pacem fecerunt eo pacto, ut Dani ab eis recederent. Quod et fecerunt, nam eo anno apud Londoniensem, et anno sequenti apud Lindesy hiemaverunt,[1] cum quibus etiam Mercii tunc pacem fecerunt. Sed tertio anno Dani pacem infringentes, de Lyndesy[1] usque Repyndoun[2] trans-

Gratiæ DCCCLXXV. Aluredi III.

ierunt. *De imperatoribus Romanorum.*[3] Karolus senior, frater Lodowici tertii, fratre jam defuncto, Romam pergens a Johanne papa coronatus est imperator, et regnavit duobus annis. Nam dum ipse apud Papiam rempublicam disponeret, audito adventu Karolomanni filii fratris sui, pavore solutus Franciam tendens,[4] inter Alpes obiit. Post quem filius suus Lodowicus Balbus duobus annis[5] [regnavit].[6] Post quem Karolus junior sive Grossus, filius Lodowici tertii, regnavit decem[7] annis. *De adventu Danorum apud Rependoun.*[3] Hoc anno Dani Lindeseyam deserentes venerunt apud Rependoun, ubi expulso Burdredo rege Merciorum, regnum[8] illud tradiderunt cuidam Colwolfo Burdredi ministro,[9] eo pacto, ut quando vellent illud

---

[1] *hiemaverunt . . . Lyndesy*] om. B.

[2] *Rependoun*, A.

[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[4] *rediens*, C.D.

[5] *secundo anno*, A.

[6] *regnavit* from C.D.

[7] *viginti*, C.D.

[8] *regnum*] om. A.

[9] C.D. add: "sub eis tamen reg- "naturo regendum tradiderunt, eo "tamen."

TREVISA.

made pees wiþ þe Danes uppon þat covenant þat þey[1] schulde wend from hem, and so þey dede. For þat ȝere þey dwellede[2] at Londoun, and þe next ȝere after at Lyndeseie, and þe Merces made pees wiþ þe Danes also þat tyme; but [in][3] þe þridde ȝere þe Danes breek[4] [þe][5] pees, and wente out of Lyndeseye anon to Rependoun. Charles þe eldere, þe þridde Lowys his broþer, took þe wey to Rome whanne his broþer was deed, and was i-crowne[6] emperour of pope Iohn, and regnede two ȝere. For while[7] he ordeyned at Papy for þe comyn profit of þe empere, he herde[8] of þe comynge of Charloman,[9] þat was his owne broþer sone, and his herte gan[10] to falle[11] for drede, and wente toward Fraunce, and deide among þe grete hilles þat hatte Alpes. After hym his sone Lowys[12] Balbus regnede two ȝere. After hym Charles þe ȝonger, þat heet[13] Grossus, þat is greet, þe sone of þe þridde Lowys, regned ten ȝere. Þat ȝere þe Danes lefte Lyndeseie and come to Rependoun; þere þei putte out Burdredus kyng of Mercia, and bytook þat[14] kyngdom to oon Colwulfus, þat was Burdredus his servaunt, uppon[15] suche[16] a condicioun, þat þey

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

toke pease that yere with the Danes in this condicion, that the Danes scholde departe from theym, and so they did, for thei wente to London in that yere, and in the yere folowynge to Lindesey, and after that to Rependon. Charls the senior, broþer to Lodowicus the thrydde, wente to Rome after the dethe of his broþer, and was crownede emperoure of pope Iohn, and reignede ij. yere. For this Charls beynge at the cite Papy, and herynge the commynge of Karolomannus, son of his broþer, dredynge hym fledde towarde Fraunce, and diede at Alpes. After whom Lodowicus his son reignede ij. yere, whom Charls þe yonger succedid, sonne of Lodowicus þe þridde, and reignede x. yere. The Danes levynge Lindisey in this yere come to Rependon, where Burdredus kynge of Marches expulsede, thei toke that realme to Colwulphus, a ministre of kynge Burdredus, in this condicion, that they scholde reioyce that realme when f. 298 b.

---

[1] *hy*, γ., et infra.
[2] *dwellide*, β.; *dwelde*, γ.
[3] From β. and γ.
[4] *breke*, γ.
[5] From β.
[6] *y-crowned*, α.; *crowned*, β.; *y-crouned*, γ.
[7] *whiles*, Cx.
[8] *a hurde*, γ.
[9] *Charlomayn*, β.
[10] *bigan*, β.
[11] *valle*, γ.
[12] *Alpes* in MS. by a slip of the scribe.
[13] *hatt*, β.
[14] *bitoke the*, Cx.
[15] *oppon*, γ.
[16] *sich*, β.

reacciperent. Verum triennio elapso partem regni illius inter se diviserunt, partem Colwolfo reliquerunt,[1] qui et ultimus regum Merciorum fuit. Post cujus mortem rex Aluredus primo Londoniam et postmodum [2] partem Colwolfi suo annexit [3] regno. *Translatio corporis beatæ Werburgæ apud Cestrensem.*[4] Hoc anno [5] Danis apud Rependoun adventantibus, Hamburgenses indigenæ, qui quinque circiter miliaribus a Rependoun distant, pavore soluti corpus sanctæ Werburgæ virginis, diu ibidem reconditum, et semper usque tunc incorruptum, ad Cestrensem [6] tanquam ad locum tutum [7] transtulerunt.[8] Hoc etiam anno rex Aluredus pacem fecit cum Danis, qui una nocte omnes equites regis occiderant; unde et rex commotus fugavit eos usque Excestriam, ubi iterum datis obsidibus morabantur per annum. *Henricus, libro quinto.*[9] Hoc [10] anno Rollo Danicus Normanniam primo pene- Rollo.
travit, in qua per xl. annos regnavit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii°.*[11] In primis quidam Hastingus nomine, deinde Rollo Noricus, regis præcepto patria pulsus,[12]

---

[1] *reliquerunt*], from A.; *relinquerunt*, MS.

[2] *postea*, B.

[3] *annexuit*, A.

[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[5] *Eo quoque anno*, A.B.; *expulso Burdredo rege*, add. C.D.

[6] *Cestriam*, A.B.

[7] *tutiorem*, C.D.

[8] C.D. add: "*Henricus, lib. v.* "Hoc etiam anno Rollo, nacione "Danus sive Norweganus, cum suis "complicibus Normanniam primo "penetravit. Rex Aluredus pacem "iniit Danis, datis sibi obsidibus "sed Dani neglectis juramenti- "una nocte," &c.

[9] In the ed. of *Scriptores Angl. post Bedam* (1596), the passage is fol. 200 b.

[10] *Hoc . . . obiit*] om. C.D.

[11] To complete the reference add § 127, ed. Hardy.

[12] *carens*, B.

TREVISA.

schulde have þat kyngdom aȝe whanne þat þey wolde; but after þre ȝere þey delede som of þe kyngdom bytwene hem, and some byleft to Colwulfus, and þis Colwulfus was þe laste kyng of Mercia. After his deþ Aluredus inned[1] Londoun first,[2] and Colwulfus deel[3] to his owne kyngdom. Also þat ȝere þe Danes come eft[4] to Rependoun, and þe men of Hamburgh, þat is[5] fyve myle from Rependoun, were wonder sore aferd, and took þe body of seynt Werburgh þe mayde, þat hadde longe tyme i-leie[6] i-buried þere, and was alwey hool and sounde anon to þat tyme, and translate[7] it[8] to Chestre as to a syker[9] place.[10] Also þat ȝere kyng Aluredus made pees wiþ the Danes, and þey slouȝ þe kyng his horsmen alle in oon nyȝt; þerfore þe kyng was i-meoved, and chasede hem anon to Chestre, and þer[11] Danes delyverede and ȝaf eft plegges,[12] and dwelled a ȝere þere. *Henricus, libro* 5°. Þat ȝere Rollo þe Dane come first into Normandie, and regnede þere fourty ȝere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. First oon Hastynges[13] and þanne Rollo Noricus, þat is a Dane þat hadde no contray of his owne, bote by

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

thei wolde. But thre yere paste þey divided that realme amonge theyme, and toke parte to Colwulphus, whiche was also laste of kynges of the Marches. After the dethe of whom, kynge Alurede toke London and parte of Colwulphus to his realme. The Danes beynge at this tyme in Rependon, citesynnes of Hamburga, beynge v. myles from theym, were gretely aferde, and toke the body of seynte Werburga, untille that tyme incorrupte, and did translate hit to Chestre, as unto a place of suerte. Kynge Alurede toke pease with the Danes in this yere, for cause thei hade sleyne alle his horses in oon nyȝhte, wherewith he was trowblede, and causede theym to flee to Excestre, where borowes ȝiffen thei taryede by oon yere. *Henricus, libro quinto.* Rollo, a noble man of the Danes, entrede this tyme into Normandy, in whom he reignede by xl[ti] yere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* A man callede Hastingus by name, and after that Rollo Noricus, expulsede from theire cuntre by precepte of the

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *joynede*, β.; *innede*, γ.; *joyned*, Cx.
[2] *vurste*, γ.
[3] *deel*], from α.; *del*, γ.; *of Colwulfus his deth*, MS.; *Colwulfus part* Cx.
[4] *ofte*, β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *an*, add. β.; *aboute an*, add. γ.
[6] *ley*, Cx.
[7] *translatede*, γ.
[8] *translatide hir*, β.; *translated her*, Cx.
[9] *seker*, Cx.
[10] *plas*, γ.
[11] *þe*, α., β., and Cx.
[12] *pledges*, Cx.
[13] *Hastingus*, β. and γ.

multos quos vel æs alienum vel conscientia scelerum exagitabat magna spe lucrandi sollicitatos secum abduxit;[1] qui postquam terras et maria ab oceano Britannico usque ad mare Tyrrhenum[2] infestaverat, tandem apud Carnotum[3] hæsit; ubi cives nec muris nec viribus confisi, camisiam beatæ Mariæ, quam Karolus Calvus a Constantinopoli cum aliis reliquiis advexerat, in modum vexilli contra hostes super propugnacula sua exposuerunt. Quam dum[4] hostes sagittando deriserunt, cœcitate sunt percussi. Rollo tamen evasit, et Rothomagum[5] occupavit anno gratiæ octingentesimo septuagesimo sexto,[6] uno scilicet anno ante obitum Karoli Calvi; cujus filius Lodowicus Normannos devicit, sed non expulit. At vero Karolus Simplex, sive Grossus,[7] illius Lodowyci frater, ac nepos Karoli Calvi, sæpius per Rollonem conflictatus, tandem librato consilio cum Rollone concordavit, ita ut baptismum acciperet, et terram Normanniæ et

[1] *adduxit*, A.

[2] *Terrenum*, A.; *Tyrenum*, B.; *Tireneum*, MS.

[3] *Karnotum*, A.

[4] *tamen*, B.

[5] *Rothomagum*] from A.; *Rothomachum*, MS.

[6] Here MS. reads *anno*, but puts all the numerals together in the accusative case.

[7] *Simplex sive Grossus*] om. A.

heste of þe kyng he excitede mysdoers þat coveitede oþer men[1] TREVISA.
good and catel,[2] and brouȝte hem in grete hope of grete wynnynge, and ladde hem wiþ hym, and werrede in lond and in see from þe[3] Brittisshe occean anon to þe see þat hatte Mare Tyrenum, þat is þe see þat streccheþ to Italy. Þanne he com to Carnotum, þere þe citeȝeyns truste not on here walles noþer on here strengþe,[4] but þey took[5] oure lady smok,[6] þat Charles þe Ballede had i-brouȝt wiþ oþer relikes out of Constantynnoble, and sette þe smok uppon þe pinacles,[7] as it were a baner. Þe enemyes scornede þe smok, and schette[8] þerto, and were i-smete wiþ blyndenesse, but Rollo[9] scapede and occupiede Rothomage, þe ȝere of oure Lord eiȝte hondred þre score and sixtene,[10] þat was oon ȝere to fore þe deþ of Charles þe Ballede. His sone Lowys overcome þe Normans, but he putte[11] hem nouȝt out; [and Charles Simplex þat het grossus also, þis Lowys his broþer,][12] and his broþer[13] Charles þe Balled his nevew, was ofte oversette in batailles wiþ Rollo, and took counsaile at þe laste, and cordede[14] with Rollo, so þat he schulde be i-cristned,[15] and knowleche þat he hilde[16] Nor-

Ab urbe. kynge, and so wontynge a cuntre, and gedrenge a grete multitude MS. HARL. 2261.
of peple, kepede the see and grownde from the occean of Briteyne unto the see Tyrene, and so come at the laste to Carnotum. A transmigracione. Where the citesynnes not trusting in the defense of the walles, toke the smokke of oure lady, whom Carolus Calvus brouȝhte from Constantinopole, and sette hit on the walles of the cite in the maner of a baner; and the enemyes schotynge at hit, and havynge hit in derision, were made blynde. Nevertheless Rollo fledde, and occupiede Roone in the yere of oure Lorde viij^c^. lxxvj., in the yere afore the dethe of Karelus Calvus, Lodowicus the sonne of whom hade victory ageyne the Normannes, but he expulsed theyme not. And Charls the Simple, brother of this Lodowicus, devicte oftetymes by this Rollo, accorded with hym at the laste by his cownesaile, that Rollo scholde be baptized, and knowlege hym to have Nor-

---

1 *mennus*, β.
2 *goodes and catayle*, Cx.
3 *þe*] om. Cx.
4 *stryngþe*, γ.
5 *hy touke*, γ.
6 *smocke*, Cx.
7 *oppon þe pynnakels*, γ.; *a pynacle*, Cx.
8 *schott*, β.; *schute*, γ; *shotten*, Cx.
9 *Roll*, Cx.
10 *xvii.*, Cx.
11 *pot.* γ.
12 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
13 *and his broþer*] om. α., β., and γ.
14 *acordede*, α.; *acorde*, γ.
15 *yfulled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
16 *huld*, γ.

Armoricæ[1] de rege Franciæ tanquam de domino se tenere recognosceret. Quod dum fieret adstantes Rolloni suaserunt ut cum dono concesso pedes[2] largitoris oscularetur. Ille tamen dedignatus genibus advolvi, stans attraxit pedem regis ad os suum, ita ut regem resupinaret,[3] ad quem eventum rident Normanni, excandent Franci: excusat Rollo imprudentiam, prætendens patriæ suæ morem. Inde Rothomagum rediit, et rebus dispositis cito post hoc obiit.[4]

Cap. II.

[*De rege Aluredo et quædam de regibus Franciæ.*]

Gratiæ DCCCLXXVII. Aluredi quinto.

Lodowycus Balbus regnavit apud Francos duobus annis. Cujus anno primo Dani de Warham[5] navigantes versus Excestriam, centum viginti naves marina tempestate perdiderunt; pars tamen eorum villam regiam de Cipenham[6] cum adjacenti territorio occupavit,

[1] *et Armoricæ*] om. A.
[2] *pedem*, B.
[3] *supinaret*, B.
[4] See note 10, page 366.
[5] *Wartham*, C.D.
[6] *Chipenham*, B.C.D.

mandye and Armorica, þat is Litel Bretayne, of the kyng of Fraunce as of þe cheef[1] lord. Whan þat was i-doo, men þat stood by counsailled Rollo þat he schulde kisse[2] þe kynges feet þat ȝaf hym suche[3] a ȝifte. But he hadde indignacioun, and was to proude to falle[4] adoun on his knees,[5] and took up þe kynges foot[6] to his mouth, so þat he þrewe[7] þe kyng upriȝt. For þat hap Normans gonne to lauȝe,[8] and Frensche men wexe riȝt wrooþ; Rollo excuseþ hym of þat boistous[9] dede, and alleyeþ þe manere and usage of his contray. Þan Rollo wente aȝe to Rothomage, and ordeyned for his catel and þynges, and deide sone after.[10] TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

LOWYS Balbus regnede in Fraunce two ȝere. [In his firste ȝer][11] þe Danes seylede from Warham toward Excetre,[12] and loste sixe score schippes in a tempest of þe see. Bote som men[13] of þe Danes occupied þe real[14] toun Cheppenham,[15] and

---

Ab urbe. mandy and Armorik of the kynge of Fraunce, as of his lorde. MS. HARL. 2261.
That doen, men of Fraunce stondynge þer movede Rollo to kysse the kynges fote. But Rollo havenge indignacion to bowe soe lawe, in drawenge the kynges fote to his mowthe causede the kynge to have a falle, wherewith the Normannes did lauȝhe. But Rollo excusede that offense doen by the use of his cuntre; whiche goynge after that to Roone and disposynge his goodes diede soone.

A transmigracione.

f. 299 a.

Capitulum secundum.

LODOWICUS Balbus reignede in Fraunce ij. yere. In the firste yere of whom the Danes saylynge from Warham towarde Excestre loste c. and xx^ti^ schippes by a grete tempeste. Neverthelesse a parte of theyme come to Cipenham, and occupiede

---

[1] *chef*, *β.*; *chyef*, Cx.
[2] *cusse*, *α.*; *kusse*, *γ.*
[3] *sich*, *β.*
[4] *valle*, *γ.*
[5] *knen*, *β.*
[6] *fote*, *β.*; *voot*, *γ.*
[7] *þreu*, *γ.*
[8] *beanne to laugh*, Cx.
[9] *boystus*, *γ.*
[10] *þerafter*, *α.*, *β.*, and Cx.; *þar after*, *γ.*
[11] From *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[12] *Excestre*, Cx.
[13] *men*] om. *α.*, *β.*, and *γ.*
[14] *rial*, *β.*
[15] *Chipenham*, *α.*, *β.*, and *γ.*; *Chypenham*, Cx.

multis[1] ibidem aut subactis aut fugatis. Sub qua tempestate rex Aluredus cum paucis per silvestria Sumersetensis pagi vitam incertam et inquietam ducebat, quippe qui nihil unde viveret habebat,[2] nisi quod prædando aut venando aut piscando[3] adquireret. Tandem dum socii sui piscationi[4] instarent, et ipse molestiam suæ vagationis[5] meditatione[6] scripturarum solaretur,[7] astitit ei quidam peregrinus, in Dei nomine eleemosynam petens. Cui rex utrasque ad cœlum manus levans ait, " Gratias ago Deo qui pauperem suum hodie " in paupere visitavit, qui dignatur hodie quod dedit " exigere, et quod exegit[8] usura restituere." Vocat cito rex ministrum suum qui nihil[9] præter modicum vini et unum[10] panem habebat, jussitque mediam partem pauperi dare. Gratias egit pauper, et nullo transitus sui vestigio

De elemosina Aluredi regis.

---

1 *Anglis*, add. A.B.
2 *quippe . . . habebat*] om. B.
3 *aut piscando*] om. B.
4 *circa capturam piscium*, C.D.
5 *proscriptionis*, C.D.
6 *meditatione*] om. A.
7 *consolaretur*, C.D.
8 *exigit*, A. ; *dederat cum*, B.
9 *nisi*, B.
10 *unum*] om. A.

TREVISA.

þe contray aboute and chasede awey meny Englisshmen oþer made hem sugette.[1] In þe mescheef of þat tyme kyng Aluredus with fewe[2] men ladde uncerteyn and unesy[3] lyf in þe wode contrayes of Somersete; for he hadde nouȝt[4] to lyve by but what he myȝte wynne by prayes oþer wiþ hontynge oþer wiþ fisshynge. [In a tyme while his felowes[5] were a fyschynge,[6]][7] and he comforted his uncerteyn and unstedefast[8] lyf wiþ confort of bookes, a pilgrime com to hym and axede[9] almesse in Goddes name. Þe kyng have[10] up boþe his hondes to hevene and seide, "I þonke God þat visiteþ[11] his pore man "þis day by a pore man, þat he wole vouchesauf[12] þis day to "axe me þat he haþ i-yeve me, and restore aȝe wiþ increse[13] "þat he axeþ of me." Anon þe kyng cleþeþ his servaunt, þat hadde but oon loof[14] and litel what of wyn, and hete[15] hym ȝeve þe halvendel[16] to þe pore man. Þe pore man þonked hym, and vansched[17] sodenly[18] awey, and noon wey[19] was i-sene of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. hit with the cuntre abowte hit, mony Ynglische men other made subiecte to theyme or expulsede from þat coste. In whiche tempeste kynge Alurede hade an incerteyne lyfe with fewe men with hym in the costes of Somersete, havynge noon exhibicion but by theire pray by huntynge or by fischynge. At the laste the felowes of kynge Alurede goen to fische, and he laborenge to solace hym in meditacion of Scriptures, a pilgryme come to hym askenge almes in the name off God. Then Alurede the kynge, extendynge his hondes up to hevyn, seide: "I ȝiffe lawde to my God, whiche hathe visite his poore "knyȝhte by a poore man in this day, whom hit pleasethe to "require that he hathe ȝiffen, and that he desirethe to restore "with lucre." The kynge callede anoon his ministre, whiche hade but a litelle brede and a litelle wyne, commaundynge the halfe parte of hit to be taken to the poore man. The poore man thonkede the kynge, and departynge lefte noo stappes

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *soget*, γ.; *subgette*, Cx.
[2] *veaw*, γ.
[3] *unnesy*, Cx.
[4] *right nought*, Cx.
[5] *velowys*, γ.
[6] *vyschyng*, γ.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *unstidfast*, β. and Cx.
[9] *axide almes*, β.; *almus*, γ.
[10] *haf*, β. and γ.
[11] *visitiþ*, β.; *vysyted*, Cx.
[12] *foche saf*, γ.
[13] *encreace*, Cx.
[14] *lofe*, β.; *lof*, γ.
[15] *hyt*, γ.
[16] *half therof*, Cx.
[17] *vansede*, γ.; *vanysshed*, Cx.
[18] *vanyschide sodeynlich*, β.; *sodenlich*, γ., and puts its after *awey*.
[19] *noon*[*wey*] no stap, β.; non vore, γ.; noo steppe, Cx.

in paludibus reperto subito evanuit, et ecce quæ largita fuerant[1] inventa sunt integra; et qui piscatum ierant multitudinem piscium reportarent[2] copiosam.[3] Igitur rege soporato apparuit quidam pontificalibus indutus, qui de diligendo Deo, de observanda justitia, de misericordia in pauperes, de reverentia in sacerdotes exhibenda, eum monuit, et adjecit: "O mi Alurede, Christus[4] conscien-"tiam tuam respiciens ærumnis tuis finem imponit. "Cras namque[5] aderunt tibi fortes auxiliarii, quorum "ope hostes devinces." At rex: "Quis es tu?" At ille: "Ego sum sanctus Cuthbertus,[6] peregrinus ille hesternus "cui panem porrexisti, tui tuorumque curam agens. "Memento hujus rei cum bene tibi fuerit." Sed quomodo meminerit sui peregrini libertas et possessio Dunelmensis ecclesiæ hodie declarant. *Willelmus de Regibus,*

---

[1] *erant*, B.
[2] *reportaverunt*, B.
[3] *multitudinem innumeram retulerunt.* C.D.
[4] *Christum*, A.B.
[5] *namque*] om. B.
[6] *Ethelbertus*, B.

his goynge in the nesche moore.[1] And also al þat was i-ȝeve hym was i-founde[2] hool and sounde. And þeyȝ þat were a fisshynge brouȝte fisshe in grete plente.[3] Þan whanne þe kyng was on slepe oon appered to hym in a bisshoppes wede, and charged[4] hym þat he schulde love God, and kepe riȝtwisnesse, and be merciable aȝenst[5] pore men, and worschippe preostes,[6] and seide[7] more to hym,[7] "Aluredus,[8] Crist "knoweþ thy conscience and þy wille, and putteþ[9] an ende of "þy[10] sorwe and care, ffor tomorwe stronge helperes schal be "wiþ þe, by help of hem þu schalt overcome þyn enemyes." "Who art þou," quod[11] þe kyng. "I[12] am Cuthbert,"[13] quod he, "þe pilgrym þat was here ȝisterday[14] wiþ the, to whom "þou ȝaf breed and wyn: I am besy for þe and for þyne; have "mynde hereof whan it is wel wiþ þe." Bote how he made mynde of his pilgrym, by þe fredom[15] and possessioun of þe chirche of Durham it is now i-sene. *Willelmus de Regibus,* TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of goynge after hym that cowthe be founde, and the bredde and wyne ȝiffen to the poore man were founde þer ageyne, and the men that wente to fische brouȝhte with theyme a grete multitude of fisches. The kynge beynge as in a dreame, and[16] man induede in pontificalles movede hym to luffe God, to kepe riȝhteousenesse, mercy to poore men, and to schewe reverence to prestes, seyenge: "O my Alurede, Criste understondynge and knowynge thy conscience, puttethe an ende "to thy grevaunce; myȝhty helpers schalle be with the to- "morowe, thro helpe of whom thow schalle have victory of "thyn enemyes." The kynge seide: "Who arte thow?" The oþer man seide: "I am Cuthberte, the pilgreme, to whom "þow ȝafe almes ȝisterday, havynge remembraunce of the and "of thy men. Remembre this when þow arte in prosperite." How kynge Alurede remembrede that pilgreme afterwarde, the liberte and possessions of the churche of Durham expresse at this tyme. *Willelmus, libro secundo* After that Alurede, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 280 b.

---

[1] *more*, α.; *naysch more*, γ.; *nesshe more*, Cx.
[2] *yvounde*, γ.
[3] *grete plentye of fysshe*, Cx.
[4] *chargide*, β.
[5] *aȝenus*, β.
[6] *prustes*, Cx.
[7] *hym*] om. β., and puts *myn* before *Aluredus*.
[8] *more to. Myne Aluredus*, Cx.
[9] *potteþ*, γ.
[10] *þyn*, α.; *þi*, β.; *þy*, γ.
[11] *quaþ*, α. and γ.
[12] *Ych*, α.; *Ich*, β. and γ.
[13] *Cutberth*, Cx.
[14] *ȝisterday here*, α.; *ȝursday here*, γ.
[15] *vredom*, γ.
[16] Sic in MS.

libro ii.[1] Inde[2] Aluredus ergastulum exiens magnæ astutiæ periculum fecit. Nam sub specie[3] joculatoris tentoria regis Danorum subiens, exploratis omnibus quæ voluit, Ethelingum rediit, otium hostium comitibus suis exponit. Unde et hostes suos repente adorsus incredibili strage cecidit.[2] Nam in die sequenti Wiltonienses, Somersetenses, Hamptunenses ad eum venerunt, quorum ope arcem apud Ethelingum,[4] quod interpretatur nobilium insula, construxit, de qua hostes sæpius debellavit, præcipue[5] juxta Selwode,[6] quod interpretatur magna silva;[7] ita ut acceptis obsidibus electissimis Gutt- Guttrum.
" rum[8] regem Dacorum cum triginta electissimis[9] viris rex Alfredus de fonte[10] levaret, nomen[11] Adelstani eidem[12] imponendo; qua[13] de causa regi Guttrun,[14] quem nos Gurmundum vocamus, datæ sunt provinciæ[15] Estanglorum et Northimbrorum ad inhabitandum. Verum

---

[1] § 121, ed. Hardy.
[2] *Inde . . . cecidit*] om. C.D.
[3] *Nam specie*, B.
[4] *Ethelingeseie*, C.D.
[5] *potissime*, A.
[6] *Selewode*, C.D.
[7] *apud Ethendoun*, add. C.D.
[8] *Goderunum*, B.; *Guttrun*, C.D.
[9] *nobilioribus suis*, C.D.
[10] *sacro*, add. C.D.
[11] *regi Danico*, B.
[12] *eidem*] om. B.
[13] *qua . . . transtulerunt*] (page 378) pace circumquaque confirmata. *Willelmus*, C.D.
[14] *Gutturn*, A.; *Goderino*, B.
[15] *provincialium* (sic), A.

libro 2°. Þan Aluredus com out of prison, and putte hym to a peril of greet fraude and gile.[1] For he wente into þe kyng of Danes his pavilons and tentes in a mynstral his liche,[2] and aspied al þat he wolde, and come aȝen to Ethelyng, and declared to his felawes[3] þe sleuþe of his enemyes. Þanne he fil sodenliche[4] on his enemyes, and slowȝ mo of hem þan me wolde trowe. For þe day after come to hym þe men of Wiltschire,[5] of Somersete, and of Hampschire;[6] by help of hem he bulde a toure at Ethelynge, þat is to menynge an[7] Englisshe þat now is i-used, þe ilond of noble men. Out of þat towr he resede[8] ofte on[9] his enemyes and overcome hem, and nameliche bysides Selwode, þat is greet woode in Englische þat now is i-used, so þat he fenge hostages and plegges þe beste þat þey[10] wolde chese. And Guttrun kyng of Danes was i-cristened,[11] and twenty of þe grettest þat were wiþ hym, þe whiche kyng Alfredus feng of þe colde water, and ȝaf hym[12] a name and cleped hym[13] Athelstan;[14] þerfore þe[15] kyng Gurthrym,[16] þat we clepeþ Gurmundus, were i-ȝeve þe provinces of Est Angles and of Norþhomberlond for to wonye[17] ynne. But for þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. takynge an oþer habite on hym, come[18] the Danes in the maner of a ioculer, whiche perceyvynge alle thynge at his pleasure, come to Ethelingum, schewynge to his felawes the ydelnesse of his enemyes. Wherefore he, takynge his men with hym, made a grete murdre of the Danes, and in the nexte day folowynge men of Wilteschire, of Somerseteschire, and of Hamptesschire come to hym, thro helpe of whom he made the towre Ethelingum, that is callede by interpretacion, the yle of noble men, nye to Selwoode, þat is callede the grete woode, in so moche that the moste noble men of theym taken to plegge, Alurede toke Guttrum kyng of þe Danes from the fonte, and namede hym Adelstan, with xxx[ti] other noblemen. Wherefore the provinces of Este Ynglonde and Northumbrelonde were ȝiffen to that kynge Guttrum, whom he calle Gurmund. But MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 299 b.

---

[1] *and of gyle*, β.
[2] *in mynstralles weede*, Cx.
[3] *felawe*, Cx.
[4] *fylle sodenly*, Cx.
[5] *Wyltshir*, Cx.
[6] *Hampteschire*, α.; *Hamptschire*, β.
[7] *in*, α., β., and Cx.
[8] *reesed*, Cx.
[9] *on*] om. Cx.
[10] *he*, Cx.
[11] *yfolled*, β.
[12] *Guttrun*, α., β., and γ.
[13] *hym*] om. α. and γ.
[14] *Adelstan*, β. and Cx.
[15] *to*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *Guttrun*, Cx., ut semper.
[17] *dwelle ynne*, Cx.
[18] Sic in MS.

quia non facile mutat Æthiops pellem suam, Guttrun[1] per undecim annos terras illas tyrannico fastu[2] protrivit,[3] et in duodecimo anno obiit. Reliqui Dani qui noluerunt effici Christiani ad partes Gallicanas se transtulerunt.[4] Est autem locus prædictus[5] Ethelyngesey[6] non maris insula, sed ita paludibus et stagnis inaccessa ut non nisi navigio adire queat, terra utique[7] vix duobus jugeribus lata, feras tamen venaticas continet. *De*

Gratiæ DCCCLXXIX. Aluredi VII.

Francis Regibus.[8] Karolus junior sive Grossus, filius Lodowici tertii, post patruelem suum Lodowicum Balbum, regnavit apud Francos decem annis, qui aliquando de Alemannia egressus, Italiam paucis diebus occupavit, Romamque veniens a papa Johanne imperator consecratur. Cujus tempore comitatus Flandriæ habuit exordium, nam Flandria tunc temporis non fuit magni[9] nominis, sed a forestariis regum Franciæ rege-

---

[1] *Goderinus*, B.
[2] *pastu*, B.
[3] Altered to *prosternit* in A.
[4] See note 13, page 376.
[5] *prædictus*] ille, C.D.; *de*, add A.
[6] *Ethelingeshey*, B.
[7] *itaque*, A.
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[9] *tanti nominis quanti nunc est*. C.D.

Blewman[1] chaungeþ nouȝt liȝtliche his skyn, þis Gurthrym destroyed[2] þese[3] londes with tiraundise[4] and wiþ pryde elevene ȝere, [and deide þe twelfþe[5] ȝere. Þe oþer Danes][6] þat he[7] wolde nouȝt be cristene and[8] wente into Fraunce. Þat place[9] þat hatte Ethelynge oþer Ethelyngeseye is nouȝt an ilond[10] of þe see, but it stondeþ in water mareys[11] and meores[12] so þat me may nouȝt come þerto [but][6] by schiþ noþer[13] by boot; þe place conteyneþ[14] þe space of tweye dayen[15] erþe[16] in brede, and ȝit þere is[17] wylde bestes and venysoun.[18] Charles[19] þe ȝonger, þat heet Grossus, þat is greet, was þe þridde Lowys his sone, and regnede in Fraunce after his eme[20] Lowys Balbus ten ȝere. He wente out of Almayn and occupiede Italy fewe[21] dayes,[22] and come to Rome and was i-sacred emperour of pope Iohn.[23] In his tyme bygan þe erldom[24] of Flaundres,[25] [for þat tyme Flaundres][8] and[26] was nouȝt of greet name, but it was i-ruled[27] by þe kynges forsters[28] of Fraunce. Also þis Charles TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a man of Ethioppe chaungethe not lyȝhtely his coloure: that kynge Guttrum governynge those provinces in grete crudelelite xj. yere, diede in the xij[the] yere. The other Danes, not willynge to receyve the feithe of Criste, wente to the costes of Fraunce. That place Ethelingeseye is not an yle of the see, but hit is so inaccessible thro myres and waters, that hit may not be commyn to but by bootte or schippe, havynge in hit diverse kyndes of bestes of venery. Karolus Iunior, sonne of Lodowicus the thridde, reignede in Fraunce x. yere, whiche goynge from Alemayne, occupiede Ytaly a certeyne tyme, and was consecrate into themperour by Iohn the pope. In the tyme of whom the cuntre of Flaundres toke begynnynge as in worschippe, for Flandres afore was not of grete name, but hit was governede by forsters of the kynge of Fraunce. This MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *Bloman*, γ.
2 *destried*, β.
3 *þues*, γ.
4 *tyrauntrie*, β.
5 *twellyfyth*, Cx.
6 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
7 *he*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *and*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
9 *plas*, γ., et infra.
10 *an Ileland*, Cx.
11 *marreys*, β.
12 *marreys and moores*, Cx.
13 *oþer*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
14 *unnethe*, add. Cx.
15 *dayes*, β.
16 *twy dawen erþe*, γ.
17 *is*] ben, Cx.
18 *veneson*, Cx.
19 *Carles*, β.
20 *eame*, Cx.
21 *fyve*, Cx.
22 *veaw dawes*, γ.
23 *Joon*, β.
24 *erledome*, β.
25 *erldomme of Flaundrys*, Cx.
26 *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
27 *yreuled*, γ.
28 *fosters*, α.

batur. Hic quoque Karolus uxorem suam aliquando[1] repudiavit, pro eo quod cum Vercellensi episcopo multum familiariter agere videbatur. Unde et rex Franciæ protestabatur publice[2] se nunquam eam cognovisse. At illa se virginem gloriata, accepto repudio monasterium intravit. Tandem Karolus iste decimo anno regni sui a Galliis ad Italiam transiens, per quendam Judæum Sedechiam potionatus obiit in Alpibus.[3] Hic[4] est ille Karolus, ut videtur, qui copulavit filiam suam Gyllam,[5] ex priori matrimonio susceptam, duci Rolloni, et cum ea concessit ducatum Normanniæ et[6] Britanniæ Minoris;[7] sed Rollo ex Gilla[8] nullam prolem habuit. Quapropter Popam filiam Guydonis comitis Salvanectis[9] desponsavit; ex qua filiam Gerlotam et filium[10] Willelmum dictum Longa Spata strenuum ducem generavit.[11]

Gratiæ DCCCLXXX. Aluredi VIII. [12] Hoc etiam anno mortuo Dunberto Wyntoniensi episcopo, præfecit rex Aluredus Dunwolfum,[13] quem tempore

---

[1] *aliquando*] om. A.
[2] *publice*] om. B.
[3] A.B. have here ℞.
[4] *Hic . . . generavit*] om. C.D.
[5] *Gillam*, A.B.
[6] *et . . . Minoris*] om. A.
[7] *Minoris*] om. B.
[8] *Gilla*] from A.B.; *alia*, MS.
[9] *Salvanensis*, B.; om. A.
[10] *filiam . . . filium*] om. A.
[11] *genuerat*, A.
[12] *Willelmus Malmesburiensis de Pontificibus, libro secundo*, A.
[13] *Dunelwlfum*, A.; *Denewlfum*, C.D.

dede[1] awey his wif[2] for it semede þat sche was to prive wiþ þe bisshop of Vercelle;[3] þerfore þe kyng of Fraunce knowleched openliche þat he hym self hadde nevere i-seie[4] flescheliche[5] by here; and sche[6] was glad of here manhode,[7] and wente into an abbay whanne sche was forsake. At þe laste, þe tenþe ȝere of his kyngdom, þis Charles wente out of Fraunce into Italy, and was i-poysoned of a Iewe[8] þat hatte[9] Sedechias, and deide at þe hulles Alpes. ℞. It semeþe þat þis is þat Charles þat maryed his douȝter Gilla þat he hadde by his raþer wif to duke Rollo, and graunted wiþ here þe ducheries of Normandye and of Litel Bretayne. Bote[10] Rollo hadde no childe by Gilla, þerfore he spousede oon Popa, Gy his douȝter erle[11] of Silvanect,[12] and gat on here a douȝter þat heet Gerlota, and a sone William Longa Spata þat noble duke.[10] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Also þat ȝere deyde Dunbertus bisshop [of Wynchestre, and kyng Aluredus made Dunewulphus[13] bysshop in his stede],[14] þat he hadde[15] i-founde in þe wode in his TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Charls refusede his wife for overhuge familiarite betwene hir and the bischop Vercellense, makynge an open protestacion that he hade never knowlege of hir. The qwene ioyenge hir to be callede a virgyn, as for the kynge takynge a libelle of repudy, of repulsion,[16] entrede a monastery. This Charls goynge from Fraunce towarde Ytaly, in the x^the^ yere of his reigne, was poysonede by a Iewe, Sedechias by name, at Alpes. ℞. As hit semethe this is the Charls that maryede Gilla, his doȝhter geten by his firste wife, to duke Rollo, grauntynge with hir the duchery of Normandy, by whom Rollo hade noo childe. Wherefore he maryede Popa, doȝhter of Guido the erle Silvanectus, by whom he gate Gerlota and noble knyȝhte Willelmus Longa Spata, William longe swerde. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo, in fine.* Dunbertus, bischop of Wynchestre, dedde in this yere, kynge Aluredus made Dunewulphus bischop, whom he founde kepynge bestes in tyme

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dide*, β.
[2] *his wif*] om. γ.
[3] *Versell*, Cx.
[4] *leye*, α.; *leyn*, β.; *ylay*, γ.; *leyne*, Cx.
[5] *vleyschlyche*, γ.
[6] *heo*, β., et infra.
[7] *maydenhod*, α., γ., and Cx.; *maydenhode*, β.
[8] *Juwe*, γ.
[9] *het*, α. and β.
[10] *Bote Rollo . . . noble duke*] om. Cx.
[11] *eorld*, α.; *þe erle*, β.; *erl*, γ.
[12] *Silvanectus*, β.
[13] *Dunewolfus*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *hadde*] om. Cx.
[16] Sic in MS.

latibuli[1] sui subulcum et laicum in silvis invenerat, sed comperto ejus ingenio post multam ætatem litteris informandum tradiderat.[2] Hoc anno rex Aluredus reparavit urbem Septoniæ, quod est Shaftesbury,[3] sicut testatur magnus lapis qui in capitulo sanctimonialium ibidem est insculptus. *De pontificibus.*[4] Martinus papa post Johannem sedit anno uno, qui scholam Saxonum[5] prece regis Aluredi ab omni tributo relaxavit, insuper et magnam sanctæ[6] crucis partem Aluredo misit.[7] Agapitus papa post Martinum sedit anno uno. Quo anno Dani de Gallia[8] redeuntes obsederunt urbem Roffensem, ac arcem contra urbis[9] portas[10] construxerunt; sed cives[11] urbem defenderunt quousque rex Aluredus superveniens, captis Danorum equis, eos fugere compelleret. Unde et Dani Franciam repetierunt; sed et rex classem suam bellatoribus plenam a Cantia ad Estangliam dirigens, xvi. naves Danorum cepit; sed in redeundo regia classis devincitur. *De Danis.*[12] Hoc anno Dani

Gratiæ DCCCLXXXIIII. Aluredi XII.

Gratiæ DCCCLXXXV. Aluredi XIII.

Gratiæ DCCCLXXXVI. Aluredi XIIII.

---

[1] *latubili*, A.

[2] C.D. insert here: "Dacorum "exercitus, sicut Aluredo pro-"miserant, urbes de Chipenham et "Cirencestre, quæ sunt ad meridiem "Wicciorum, deserentes, trans-"tulerunt se ad orientales Anglos, "ubi magnus exercitus Dacorum de "transmarinis partibus per Karo-"lum fugatus advenit, et apud Ful-"lanham reliquo Dacorum exer-"citui se adjunxit. Quo et anno "rex, &c.

[3] *Schaftisburi*, A.

[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[5] *apud Romam tunc morantium*] add. C.D.

[6] *dominicæ*, C.D.

[7] *ipsi Aluredo transmisit*, C.D.

[8] *Francia*, C.D.

[9] *urbis*] om. C.D.

[10] *portam*, B.

[11] *urbis*, A.

[12] A.B. omit heading.

hydynge tyme kepynge bestes. But whanne he knewe his good witte, after grete age he dede[1] hym to scole to lerne lettrure and clergie. Þat ȝere kyng Alrudus[2] amended þe citee of Cepton,[3] þat is Schaftesbury,[4] as a greet stoon witnesseþ þat þere in þe chapitre hous of mynchouns[5] lyeþ above erþe. After Iohn, Martyn was pope oon ȝere; he relesed[6] to þe scole of Saxons al manere tribute at þe prayer of kyng Alrudes.[7] Also he sente [to][8] Alrudes a greet party of þe holy cros. After Martyn Agapitus was pope oon ȝere; þe whiche ȝere þe Danes come out of Fraunce and byseged[9] Rochestre, and bulde a toure aȝenst þe ȝates of þe citee; bote þe citeȝeyns defended þe citee for to[10] [þat][8] Aluredus com and took all þe hors[11] of þe Danes, and compellede hem to flee: þanne þe Dane wente into Fraunce [aȝe];[12] and þe kyng sente his navey ful of men of armes out of Kent into Est Anglond, and took sixtene schippes of Danes; bote in þe comynge aȝe[13] þe kynges navey was overcome.[14] *Trevisa.* Est Anglond conteyneþ Norþfolk and Souþfolk: loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo 5°. It foloweþ in þe TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of his tribulacion; but the kynge perceyvynge the capacite of his witte, put hym to the scole, made bischop of Wynchestre after that. Kynge Alurede repairede the cite of Shaftesbury in this yere, as hit is schewede by a grete ston in the chapitre of the mynchons þer, havynge wrytynge in hit accordynge þerto. Martinus the pope succedid Iohn oon yere, whiche releschede the scole of Saxons from every tribute, at the instaunce of kynge Alurede, and sende also a grete parte of the holy crosse to hym. Agapitus the pope did succede Martyne oon yere. In whiche yere the Danes commynge from Fraunce segede the cite of Rochestre, and made a towre ageyne the ȝates of the cite. But the citesynnes defended the cite untille that kynge Alurede commynge, and takenge the horses of the Danes, compellede theyme to flee, and they fledde that tyme ageyne to Fraunce, but men of Ynglonde toke xvj. of theire MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 300 a.

---

[1] *a dude*, γ.; *putte*, Cx.
[2] *Aluredus*, β. and Cx.
[3] *Septon*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *Scheftesbury*, β.
[5] *monchons*, β.; *nonnes*, Cx.
[6] *releschede*, β.
[7] *Aluredus*, α., β., γ., and Cx., and so below.
[8] From α. and β.
[9] *bisegide*, β.; *besyeged*, Cx.
[10] *for to*] til, β.
[11] *horses*, Cx.
[12] From α. and β.; *ayene*, Cx.
[13] *ageyne*, Cx.
[14] *overcomen*, Cx.

per aquam Sequanæ remigantes, urbem Parisiensem anno integro obsederunt. Quo anno rex Aluredus[1] Londoniam reparavit,[2] quam Etheldredo Merciorum comiti custodiendum tradidit. Et tunc Angli dispersi[3]
Gratiæ VIIIcLXXXVII. Aluredi XV. regi Aluredo[4] se dederunt. Quo[5] in tempore rex misit eleemosynas suas ad Romam et ad Indiam ac duo monasteria construxit, unum virorum[6] apud Ethelingsey,[7] aliud mulierum[8] apud Shaftesbury,[9] in qua filiam suam Ethelgolfam[10] præfecit.[11] Constructio monasterii de Shaftesbury. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[12] Adrianus[13] tertius post Agapitum sedit in papatu anno uno. Post quem[14] Basilius anno uno. Post quem[14] Stephanus annis sex.

CAP. III.[15]

[*De Danorum et Normannorum incursionibus. Mors Aluredi.*]

Gratiæ VIIIcLXXXVIII Aluredi XVI. KAROLUS Grossus, a quodam Judæo ut pertactum est potionatus, vehementer ægrotavit; idcirco Arnulphus filius Karolomanni fratris sui in regem eligitur,[16]

---

[1] *post incendia urbium, post strages populorum, Londoniam,* C.D.

[2] *habitabilemque fecit*] add. C.D.

[3] *venerunt et ultimo se,* C.D.

[4] *ultro*] add. C.D.

[5] *Comes Wiltoniensis detulit Romæ et Swithelinus Schirburnæ episcopus detulit ad Sanctum Thomam Indiæ, eleemosynas regis Aluredi, et incolumes redierunt. Rex quoque Aluredus duo famosa monasteria,* C.D.

[6] *virorum*] ad monachos, C.D.

[7] *Ethelingeseie,* A.; *Ethelyngeshey,* B.

[8] *mulierum*] ad moniales, C.D.

[9] *Scaftisburi,* A.

[10] *Ethelgof,* A.C.D.

[11] *abbatissa,* C.D.

[12] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[13] *papa,* add. AB.

[14] *quem, quem*] sedit, add. B. after both words.

[15] *Capitulum tertium,* A.B.

[16] *erigitur,* B.

storie: þat ȝere þe Danes rowede[1] in þe water of Seyne, and bysegede Parys a ȝere al hool. Þat ȝere kyng Aluredus reparaylede Londoun, and bytook it to kepynge to Etheldredus kyng[2] of Mercia. Þo þe Englisshe men þat were desperbuled[3] ȝaf hem self[4] to kyng Aluredus. Þat tyme the kyng sente his almesse[5] to Rome and to Ynde,[6] and bulde tweie abbayes, oon of [men at][7] Ethelyngeseye, and anoþer of women at Schaftesbury,[8] and made his douȝter Ethelgof[9] abbesse[10] þere. After Agapitus, þe þridde Adrianus was pope oon ȝere; after hym Basilius oon ȝere; after hym Stevene[11] sixe ȝere. TREVISA.

Capitulum tertium.

CHARLES Grossus was i-poysoned[12] of a Iewe,[13] as it is i-seide to forehonde, and wex[14] strongliche sike; þerfore Arnulphus, sone of his broþer Charlomon, was i-chose kyng; but whan

---

Ab urbe. schippes. The Danes entrenge the water of Sequana, segede the cite of Parise by oon yere. In whiche yere kynge Alurede repairede London, whom he toke to the kepynge of Etheldredus kynge of the Marches, and þen Ynglische men þat were dispersede come to kynge Alurede. In whiche tyme Alurede sende his almes to Rome and to Inde, and made ij. monasterys, oon of men at Ethelingisey, an oþer of women at Schaftesbury, where he made Ethelgof, his doȝhter, presidente. Adrian the thrydde succedid Agapitus the pope oon yere, whom Basilius succedid oon yere, whom Steven the pope did succede by vj. yere. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum tertium.

KAROLUS Iunior poysonede by a Iewe, as hit is seide afore, was soore seke. Wherefore Arnulphus, sonne of Karolomannus his broþer, was made kynge; but after the dethe of this

---

1 *rowide*, β.; *rouwede*, γ.
2 *eorl*, α.; *erle*, β. and Cx.
3 *disparpled*, β. and Cx.; *dysparpled*, γ.
4 *hemsylf*, β.
5 *almes*, β.; *almus*, γ.
6 *Inde*, γ.
7 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
8 *Scheftesbury*, γ.
9 *Etholgof*, Cx.
10 *abbes*, α., β., and Cx.; *abbas*, γ.
11 *Stephan*, γ.
12 *poysened*, β.
13 *Juw*, γ.
14 *werþ*, β.

[1] sed Karolo mortuo, quinque reges ordinati sunt; sed imperium mansit apud Arnulphum, qui denuo a Formoso papa coronatus, Normannos cum Dacis, qui per xl. annos Franciam infestaverant, prostravit: tandem longa infirmitate decoctus nulla medicina potuit curari quin a pediculis consumeretur.[2] Franco archiepiscopus Rothomagensis baptizavit Rollonem, et rex Guttrum[3] obiit. [4] Propter incursionem Danorum simul et Normannorum, corpus beati Martini Turonensis apud Altissiodorum in ecclesia Sancti Germani transferebatur; ubi crebro tunc factis miraculis, cum monachi Turonenses apud[5] Altissiodorenses[6] circa oblationes habendas litigarent, et quilibet eorum suo sancto[7] id[8] ascriberet, adductus est leprosus, qui ex ea parte corporis quæ versus Martinum vertebatur curatus est, reliqua[9] parte in sua tabe manente.[10] Et

Gratiæ VIII^cLXXXIX. Aluredi XVII.

Gratiæ DCCCLXXXXII. Aluredi XX.

Translatio corporis sancti Martini.

---

[1] C.D. add: "Karolo ita derelicto "ut vix aliquis cum eo remaneret, "sumptus tamen mediocres Ma-"guntinus episcopus ministravit "eidem. Ipso tandem mortuo "confestim quinque."

[2] C.D. insert: "Stephanus papa "sedit anni quasi sex, Franco "archiepiscopus Rothomagensis "baptizavit Rollonem Normannum. "Guttrum rex Danicus, qui post "sanctum regem Eadmundum Est-"angliam incoluerat, et a rege "Aluredo de sacro fonte susceptus "fuerat, hoc anno obiit."

[3] *Goderinus Dacorum sive Guttrund*, B.

[4] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo*, add. A.B.

[5] *contra*, A.B.

[6] *Turonenses . . . Altissiodorenses*] om. C.D.

[7] *facto*, B.

[8] *miracula*, C.D.

[9] *reliqua . . . contigerunt*] om. C.

[10] *permanente*, B.

Charles was dede were i-ordeyned fyve[1] kynges, but the empere lefte[2] wiþ Arnulphus and was i-crowned at þe laste of Formosus þe pope, þat[3] he beet[4] adoun þe Normans and þe Danes þat hadde i-werred[5] in Fraunce fourty ȝere; at þe laste he was hard i-holde with a strong sikenesse, and myȝte nouȝt be i-heled noþer i-saved wiþ no manere medecyne, þat he nas destroyed,[6] and i-ȝete[7] with luys[8] riȝt to þe deth. Franco archebisshop of Rothomage cristned[9] Rollo; and kyng Guttrun is deed. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. For reses of Normans and of Danes, seynt Martyn his body was translated from Turon to Seint German his chirche at Altissiodore, and þere were meny myracles i-doo,[10] and þe monkes of Turon and of Altissiodore pletede[11] for [the][12] offrynge. And for þe seynt schulde deme wheþer of hem hadde riȝt to þe offrynge, þey brouȝte forþ a mesel,[13] þat was [i-heled in þat syde of his body þat was toward seynt Martyn, and þe oþer del of his body lefte foul,[14] and nouȝt][15] i-heled; þan for me schulde wene TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Charls, þer were v. kynges made, but thempire contynuede with Arnulphus, whiche crownede by Formosus the pope, devicte the Normannes and Danes, whiche hade trowblede Fraunce by xl^ti yere. Neverthelesse this Arnulphus, vexede longe with grete infirmite, cowthe not have helpe by eny medicyne, but he was consumede by lyes or vermyn. Franco the archebischoppe of Roone, baptisede Rollo, and kynge Guttrum diede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ij°, in fine.* The body of seynte Martyne beynge at Turon, was translate to Altisiodre, in to the churche of Seynte German, for the incursion of the Danes and of the Normannes, where mony miracles schewede, and the monkes Turonense stryvede ageyne the monkes of Altisiodore for the offrenges, and either of theym ascribede the offrenges to theire seynte. A convencion made, a leprous man was brouȝhte afore theym, whiche was healede anoon of that parte of his body turnede to seynte Martyn, that other parte beynge corrupte; and that the thynge doen scholde not MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 300 b.

---

[1] *vyf*, γ.
[2] *leste*, Cx.
[3] *and*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *bute*, γ.
[5] *werride*, β.
[6] *distruyed*, β.
[7] *y-ete*, α., β., and γ.
[8] *luyse*, β.; *lues*, γ.; *that he was destroyed and eten with lyse*, Cx.
[9] *folled*, β.; *vollede*, γ.
[10] *many were there myracles done*, Cx.
[11] *pledide*, β.; *pledede*, γ.
[12] From α., β., and γ.
[13] *leper*, Cx.
[14] *voul*, γ., et infra.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

ne hoc casui imputaretur, verterunt versus Martinum aliud latus morbidum, quod et similiter curatum est. Exinde Turonici omnes oblationes cumularunt, donec quiescente turbine sanctum suum propriis reveherent penatibus. Hæc quidem ita contigerunt[1] non propter impotentiam Germani, sed quia Germanus hospiti suo deferebat.[2] *Henricus, libro v^to^.*[3] Hoc anno venerunt contra regem Aluredum quatuor exercitus Danorum, unus in Northimbria, alter in Estanglia, tertius apud Excestriam, quartus apud Legecestriam. Sed apud Legecestriam ita obsessi sunt Dani quod equos suos præ fame comederunt.[4] Tres Scotici viri, Dusblan, Maghbon,[5] Malinunin,[6] peregrinam pro Christo vitam ducere[7] cupientes, sumpto secum unius hebdomadæ viatico, carabum[8] qui ex duobus coriis et dimidio conficitur[9] intrantes, mirum in modum sine velo sine[10] armamentis post septem dies in Cornu-

Gratiæ VIII^c^XCIII. Aluredi XXI.

[1] See note 9, page 386.
[2] *hospitem suum honorabat*, C.D.
[3] Script. Angl. post Bedam, fol. 201 B.
[4] *Sed . . . comederunt*] om. A.
[5] *Mahbon*, A.C.D.
[6] *Malumuyn*, A.; *Malunnyn*, B.
[7] *ducere*] om. B.
[8] *karabum*, A.C.D.
[9] *conficiebatur*, B.
[10] *et ornamentis*, C.D.

þat þat was happilyche[1] byfalle[2], þey tornede þe oþer foul side toward seynt Martyn, and anon it was i-heled also. Þanne þe monkes of Turon hadde al þe offrynge for to[3] þe werre was i-sesede,[4] and þanne þei hadde here owne seynt [hoom] [5] aȝen to here owne hous. Þis byfel[6] nouȝt in þis manere for non-[7] power of seynt German, but he sparede and dede his gest[8] reverence[9] in his owne hous. *Henricus, libro* 5°. Þat ȝere come foure oostes of Danes aȝenst Aluredus, oon in Norþhomberlond, anoþer in Est Anglond, þat conteyneþ Norþfolk and Souþfolk, þe þridde at Excetre, þe fourþe[10] at Chestre; but at Chestre þe Danes were som[11] byseged þat þey ete here hors[12] for honger. Þe[13] Scottyshe men Dusblan,[14] Mahbon,[15] and Malumyn[16] desirede to lede pilgryms lyf, and took wiþ hem liflode for oon woke, and took a carabum,[17] þat is a schippe i-made but of tweie hydes[18] and an half, and wente þerynne wonderliche withoute seile, wiþoute rope[19] and ore[20] and alle manere craft[21] [of schiþcraft],[22] and come alonde in Corne- **Trevisa.**

Ab urbe. be ascribede to chaunce, thei turnede that other parte that was corrupte to seynte Martyn, and hit was made holle anoon. After that the monkes Turonense hade the offrenges untylle that he was caryede to þeim ageyne, after that tempeste mitigate. But those thynges happede þer not for the impotence of seynte German, but for cause that seynte German schewede favor to his gestes. *Henricus, libro quinto.* iiij. hostes of the Danes come in this yere ageyne kynge Alurede; oon in Northumbrelonde, anoþer in Este Ynglonde, the thrydde at Excestre, the iiij. at Westechestre. But the Danes were segede soe at Westechestre that thei did eite theire horses for hungre. Thre Scottes, Dusblan, Mahbon, Malmunyn, willenge to lede a perfite life for Criste, takenge mete with theym for oon weke, entrede a boote made of ij. skynnes and a halfe, with owte eny sayle or oþer thynges to a boote necessary, saylede from Scotte- **MS. Harl. 2261.** A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hapilich*, β.
[2] *haplych byvalle*, γ.
[3] *for to*] til, β.
[4] *ceesed*, β.; *ysessed*, γ.; *seeced*, Cx.
[5] From β.; *hom*, γ.; *hoome*, Cx.
[6] *bifil*, β.
[7] *non*] no, β.
[8] *gheste*, Cx.
[9] *reverauns*, γ.
[10] *ferthe*, β.; *vurde*, γ.
[11] *so*, α., β., and γ.; *soo*, Cx.
[12] *horses*, β. and Cx.
[13] *þre*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *Dusblay*, Cx.
[15] *Mahban*, γ.
[16] *Malmunyn*, γ.; *Malmmyn*, Cx.
[17] *karabum*, Cx.
[18] *huydes*, β. and Cx.; *hudes*, γ.
[19] *roþer*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *hore*, γ.
[21] *takel*, β. and γ.; *tacle*, Cx.
[22] From α. and Cx.
[23] *alon*, γ.

biam applicuerunt,[1] Aluredum adierunt.[2] *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[3] Formosus papa post Stephanum sedit annis quinque, qui aliquando propter timorem Johannis papæ episcopatum suum Portuensem dereliquit, et[4] cum revocatus esset [et][5] redire nollet; excommunicatus est;[6] tandem in Galliis ad papam Johannem veniens, usque ad laicalem statum degradatus est. Insuper et jurare coactus est se nunquam ad episcopatum suum neque ad urbem Romam regressurum; sed denuo per Martinum papam, Johannis

Gratiæ VIII^c^XCIII. Aluredi XXII. successorem, restitutus est.[7] Plegmundus Dorobernensis archiepiscopus, litteris nobiliter institutus,[8] accepto a Formoso papa nuper[9] pallio, septem Anglorum ecclesiis septem episcopos una die ordinavit. Hoc anno rex Aluredus[10] fugavit Danos, primo[11] de Cantia,[12] de Oxonia, de Chichestre.[13] *Henricus, libro quinto.*[14] Dani qui apud Legecestriam erant, post triduanam obsidionem fame coacti urbem reliquerunt, Northwalliam prædaverunt, et sic per Northimbriam circumgyrantes, ad Est-Angliam, ubi uxores eorum et

Plegmundus archiepiscopus.

---

1 *et postea*, add. C.D.
2 *Aluredum adierunt*] om. B.
3 A.B. omit heading.
4 *sed*, B.
5 *et*, from A.B.
6 *insuper et jurare coactus est*, C.D.
7 *quamobrem de facto ipsius magna fuit altercatio*, C.D.
8 *instructus*, B.C.D.
9 *nuper*] om. B.
10 *medietate sui exercitus apud diversas municiones relicta, cum alia medietate proficiscens primo*, C.D.
11 *primo*] om. A.
12 *deinde*, B.; *deinde tertio de Cicestria, quam Chichestre dicitur. Inde Dani ingressi sunt urbem Legionum, quod Anglice dicitur Legecestre, ubi post*, &c., C.D.
13 *tertio de Cicestria*, B.
14 *ut supra.*

TREVISA.

wayle after sevene dayes, and come to kyng Aluredus. After Stevene, Formosus was pope fyve ȝere. Somtyme, for drede of pope Iohn,[1] he left his bisshopriche of Portune, but for whanne he was i-cleped he wolde nouȝt come aȝe, he was acorsed;[2] at þe laste he com to pope Iohn into Fraunce, and was degraded anon to þe staat[3] of a lewed man. Also he was i-made swere þat he schulde nevere torne aȝen to his bisshopriche, noþer come into þe citee of Rome; but at þe laste he was restored aȝen by pope Martyn, þat was pope Iohn his successour. Plegmundus archebisshop of Canturbury, þat was a nobil man of clergie, feng[4] þe pal of Formosus [þe][5] pope, and ordeyned sevene bisshoppes to chirches of Engelond in oon day. Þat ȝere kyng Aluredus chased þe Danes first out of Kent, of Excetre, and of Chichestre. *Henricus, libro* 5°. The Danes þat were at Chestre were byseged[6] þre dayes, and were compelled for honger to leve þe citee; þanne þey spoylede Norþ Wales, and wente so aboute by Norþhomberlond into Est Anglond, þere here wifes and here schippes were. [Þey][7]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. lande to Cornewaile in vij. daies, and wente to kynge Alurede, nye to that cuntre. Formosus the pope succedid Steven v. yere. Þis pope lefte the seete of the bischop Portuense for drede of pope Iohn; whiche callede ageyne, and not returnynge, was excommunicate. But at the laste he come to Iohn the pope into Fraunce, where he was degradate unto the state of a layman, and coacte to swere that he scholde nevere receyve his office hade afore, neiþer to go to the cowrte of Rome in the tyme of his life. But he was restorede ageyne by Martyn, the successor of Iohn. Plegmundus, archebischop of Caunterbery, receyvynge his palle of the pope, and commen into Ynglonde, made vij. bischoppes in oon day. Kynge Alurede chasede aweye in this yere the Danes, firste from Kente, from Oxenforde, and from Chichestre. *Henricus, libro quinto.* The Danes beynge at Westechestre, compellede for hungre to leve those costes, robbede Northewales, and so they compassede cuntre tille they come to Este Ynglonde, where theire wifes were and schippes. The Danes returnynge thens,

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Joon*, β., et infra.
[2] *acursed*, β.
[3] *state*, β.
[4] *vyng*, γ.
[5] From α., β., and Cx.
[6] *bisegide*, β.
[7] From α. and β.; *they*, Cx.

naves erant, regressi sunt, flumen de Luya intrantes, castrum deprope ædificantes;[1] sed Londonienses ope regis castrum destruunt, flumen prædictum in tria brachia dividunt, ita quod naves Danorum educi non poterant. At Dani relictis navibus illis, apud Brugge[2] super[3] Sabrinam juxta Walliam hiemaverunt, ubi et[4] castrum insigne firmaverunt. Sic itaque per illud triennium vexata est Anglia[5] triplici clade;[6] infestatione Dacorum, mortalitate hominum, lue animalium.

Gratiæ VIII^c^XCVI. Aluredi XXVI.

De pontificibus Romanorum.[7] Bonefacius papa post Formosum sedit diebus quindecim. Post quem Stephanus sextus anno uno, mensibus tribus; et postmodum relicto papatu effectus[8] est monachus. Hic aliquando a Formoso papa factus est episcopus Anagum,[9] sed postmodum cum ad papatum[8] pervenisset[10] prædictum Formosum[11] in tantum persecutus est, ut non solum facta ejus revocaret,[12] sed etiam corpus nuper defuncti Formosi exhumatum, et

Contra Formosum papam.

---

[1] *ædificabant*, A.B.
[2] *Brigges*, C.D.
[3] *super*] om. A.
[4] *et ubi*, A., *et* being marked with the sign of erasure.
[5] *Estanglia*, C.D.
[6] *non solum sed*, C.D.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[8] *effectus . . . papatum*] om. B.
[9] *Anagñ*, A.; *Aganensis*, C.D.
[10] *pervenerit*, B.
[11] *promotorem suum*, C.D.
[12] *revocavit*, B.; *revocarentur*, C.D.

i-entred[1] ynto þe ryver Luy,[2] and bulde a castel þere faste[3] by; but þe Londoners, by help of þe kyng, destroyed[4] þat castel, and to-deled þat ryver in þre chanelles and[5] stremes, so þat þe Danes myȝte nouȝt brynge out here schippes; [þanne þe Danes lefte here schyppes,][6] and dwelled at þe brigge[7] uppon Sevarne, faste by Wales, and bulde þere a strong castel; and also þese[8] þre ȝere Engelond was hard bysette wiþ þre manere of sorwes,[9] wiþ werre of þe Danes, moreyn of men, and pestilence[10] of bestes. After Formosus, Bonefas was pope fiftene dayes; after hym þe sixte Stevene oon ȝere and þre monþes; [þerafter][11] he lefte þe poperiche,[12] and was i-made monk, þat[13] was somtyme [i-made bishop of Angun[14] by pope Formosus][15] Ysus;[16] but afterward, whanne he was pope, he pursuede so Formosus, þat noȝt onliche he wiþcleped[17] his doynge and his dedes, but also he leet take up[18] Formosus his body whan he was deed out of þe eorþe,[19] and made men brynge TREVISA.

Ab urbe. entrede the water of Luya, and made a castelle nye to hit; but men of London, thro helpe of the kynge, destroyede the castelle, and dividede that water into thre armes, so that the Danes myȝhte not gette furthe theire schippes. Wherefore the Danes levynge those schippes toke brigges nye to Severne and to Wales where they made a noble castelle, and so Ynglonde was vexede in þat thre yere with a threfolde pestilence, with the Danes, with the dethe of men, and with dethe of other bestes. Bonefacius the pope succedid Formosus xv. daies, whom Steven the vj^the^ did succede oon yere and thre monethes, which levynge that oficce was made a monke. This man made bischop of Anagum by Formosus the pope, and after that made pope, schewede so grete persecucion to Formosus, that he revokede not oonly hys dedes, but also he causede the body of Formosus, beryede but late afore, to be brouȝhte to the MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 301 a.

---

[1] *entride*, β.; *Hy intrede*, γ.
[2] *Luya*, α.; *Luys*, β. and Cx.; *of Luya*, γ.
[3] *vaste*, γ.
[4] *destruyde*, β.
[5] *and*] or, Cx.
[6] From γ.
[7] *brugge*, β. and γ.
[8] *þues*, γ.
[9] *of sorwes*] sorwe, α. and γ.; *sorowe*, β. and Cx.
[10] *pestylens*, γ.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *papacye*, Cx.
[13] *þis*, α. and β.
[14] *Augum*, Cx.
[15] From α., γ., and Cx.
[16] *Ysus*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *withsayde*, Cx.
[18] *op*, γ.
[19] *erþe*, β.

in consistorio publico adductum, exutum[1] veste papali et laicali indutum, abscisis duobus digitis dexteræ manus, in Tiberim projecit.[2] Post istum Stephanum[3] sedit Romanus mensibus quatuor. Lodowicus filius Arnulphi regnavit apud Francos annis duodecim, sed ad coronam imperii non pervenit, unde[4] in ipso fuit finis imperii quantum ad posteritatem Karoli.[5] Cujus tempore quinque fuerunt summi pontifices, Theodorus, Johannes, Benedictus, Leo, Christophorus. E[6] quibus Theodorus secundus, quamvis[7] unico[8] mense præsideret, tamen contra facta papæ Stephani insurgens,[9] facta ejus revocavit, et facta Formosi confirmavit. [10]Johannes nonus sedit duobus annis; qui celebrato consilio apud Ravennam facta Stephani[11] damnavit, et contra Romanos pugnavit. *De morte regis Aluredi.*[12] [13]Hoc anno rex Aluredus obiit; qui primo in[14] ecclesia episcopali Wyntoniensi sepultus erat; sed pro deliramento canonicorum dicentium regios manes resumpto cadavere noctibus per domos oberrare, filius ejus Edwardus

Gratiæ VIII^c XCIX. Aluredi XXVII.

V^que summi pontifices simul.

Gratiæ IX^c. Aluredi XXVIII.

Gratiæ IX^c I. Aluredi XXIX.

---

[1] *exutum*, from B.; *exuta*, MS.
[2] *projiceret*, C.D.
[3] *Stephanum*] om. A.
[4] *et*, B.
[5] *habens coronam imperii quantum ad posteritatem Karoli*, C.D.
[6] *Ex*, A.
[7] *quamvis*] om. C.D.
[8] *uno*, A.
[9] *sedit in papatu viginti, hic contra papam Stephanum sæviens*, C.D.
[10] *Post eum*, C.D.
[11] *insurgens . . . Stephani*] om. B.
[12] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[13] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo*, A.B.
[14] *in . . . sic*; p. 396] om. C.D.

hym in to [þe][1] pleyn[2] conscistorie[3] i-cloþed as a pope, and þanne he made men uncloþe hym, and take of hym þat manere cloþinge, and cloþe hym as a lewed[4] man, and kutte[5] of tweie fyngres[6] of his riȝt hond, and caste hym into Tyber. After þis Stevene, Romanus was pope foure monþes. Lowys, Arnulphus his sone, regnede in Fraunce twelve ȝere, but he hadde nevere the crowne of þe empere,[7] and in hym was þe ende of þe empere touchynge Charles his ofspringe. In his tyme were fyve popes, Theodorus, Iohn,[8] Benet, Leo and Cristofre.[9] Of hem Theodorus þe secounde, þeyȝ he were pope [but][1] oon monþe, ȝit he roos aȝenst pope Stevene his doynge, and withcleped[10] his dedes, and confermede þe dedes of pope Formosus. Þe nynþe Iohn was pope two ȝere; he made a counseile at Ravenna, and dampnede pope Stevene his dedes, and fauȝt[11] aȝenst þe Romayns. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Þis ȝere deide kyng Aluredus, and was first i-buried in þe cathedral chirche at Wynchestre; but for þe madnesse and ravynge of þe chanouns, þat[12] seide þat spirites of kynges takeþ[13] þe careyn and walkeþ aboute by nyȝte from[14] hous to hous, his — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. consistory, and there the clothynge papalle taken awey, and indued with seculer clothynge, and after that, ij. of the fyngers of the ryȝhte honde kytte aweye, was caste into Tiber. Romanus the pope did succede Steven iiij. monethe. Lodowicus, the sonne of Arnulphus, reignede in Fraunce xij. yere; but he atteynede not the crowne of thempire, and so the sucession as from kynge Charls reioycede not thempire. In the tyme of whom were v. popes, Theodorus, Iohn, Leo, Benedicte, and Christofor; but Theodorus the secunde, beynge president as but oon monethe, revokede the dedes of pope Steven, and confermede the dedes of Formosus þe pope. Iohn the ixthe succedid, whiche kepynge a cowensaile at Ravenna dampnede also the dedes of Steven, and fauȝhte ageyne the Romanes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Kynge Alurede diede in this yere, beryede in the chyrche at Wyn- — MS. HARL. 2261. — A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *playne*, Cx.
[3] *consistorye.* β.; *consistory*, γ.
[4] *flewide*, β.
[5] *kytte*, Cx.
[6] *kut of twy vyngers*, γ.
[7] *empyre*, Cx.
[8] *Joon*, β., et infra.
[9] *Crystofor*, Cx.
[10] *withsayd*, Cx.
[11] *voȝt*, γ.
[12] *þat*, from α., β., γ., and Cx.; þei, MS
[13] *taken*, Cx.
[14] *vram*, γ.

genitoris ossa tulit, et in novo monasterio posuit: has nænias et consimiles Angli pæne insignita[1] tenent[2] incredulitate,[3] a gentilibus hoc mutuantes, ut credant nequam hominis cadaver post mortem dæmone agente discurrere; unde Virgilius: *Versus.*[4]

Morte obita quales fama est volitare figuras.[5]

Ranulphus. In laudem regis hujus Aluredi Henricus, libro primo,[6] ponit versus sic:[7]

Versus de rege Aluredo.[8]

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem, Versus in laudem Aluredi regis nobilis.
Armipotens Alurede, dedit, probitasque[9] *laborem,*
Perpetuumque labor nomen, cui mixta dolori
Gaudia[10] *semper erant,*[11] *spes semper mixta timori.*
[12] *Si modo victus erat ad crastina bella parebat;*
Si modo victor erat ad crastina bella parebat.[13]
Jam post transactos regni vitæque labores
Christus ei sit vera quies sceptrumque perenne.[24]

---

[1] *ingenita,* A.B.
[2] *tenent* repeated, A.
[3] *crudelitate,* B.
[4] *Versus*] om. A.B.
[5] *&c.,* A.
[6] *quinto,* A.B., rightly.
[7] See note 14, page 394.
[8] A.B. omit heading.
[9] *probitaque,* B.
[10] *Gaudia . . timori*] om. C. In D. this line is also omitted, but has been written below in a later hand, which also has added on the first word of the next chapter, *Nota, de Edwardo seniore fundatore nostro.*
[11] *erant*] om. B.
[12] B. omits the fifth line.
[13] For lines 5, 6. Henr. gives,
Si modo victor eras ad crastina bella pavebas.
Si modo victus eras ad crastina bella parabas.
and inserts 6 lines between the sixth and seventh of our text.

sone Edward took [1] þe fadres body and dede [2] it in [þe] [3] New [4] abbay. Þis and oþere suche [5] lewed [6] tales Englisshe men holdeþ [7] by a mysbyleve þat haþ ful [8] longe i-dured, and boroweþ [9] it of mysbileved men þat þey troweþ not, þat after a manis deth þe body walkeþ and gooþ aboute by mevynge [10] of þe fende; [11] þerof spekeþ Virgil, and seiþ whan deþ comeþ what semynge schappes fleeþ [12] aboute. [℞.] In preisynge of þis kyng, Henricus libro primo setteþ vers [13] in þis manere: "Kyndeliche [14] nobelnesse and [15] goodnesse [16] ȝeveþ [17] to þe [18] "worschippe, and goodnesse travaille, myȝty werriour Aluredus, and travaille name to þe wiþoute eny ende. Ioye "with woo medled [he] [19] hadde [20] in every [21] tyme. Alwey þin "hope was medled [22] wiþ gretene [23] drede. Þey [24] he were now "doun, he rayed bataille amorwe. [Ȝif he were wictord [25] "he dredde þe batayle a morwe.] [26] After travaille of lyf of "rennynge [27] boþe nowþe [28] his verray [29] reste by [30] Crist wiþ "oute eny ende."

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. chestre, and after that translate by Edwarde his son, and putte in the newe monastery. ℞. In lawde of whom Henricus, libro 7°, writethe in this wyse:

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

"Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
"Armipotens Alurede dedit probitasque laborem
"Perpetuusque labor nomen, cui mixta dolori
"Gaudia semper erant spes semper mixta timori.
"Si modo victus erat, ad crastina bella parabat.
"Iam post transactos regni vitæque labores.
"Christus ei sit vera quies sceptrumque perenne."

---

[1] *take*, Cx.
[2] *dude*, γ.
[3] From β. and γ.
[4] *the Newe*, Cx.
[5] *siche*, β.
[6] *feyned magel*, γ.
[7] *holden*, Cx.
[8] *fol*, γ.
[9] *borowed*, Cx.
[10] *meovyng*, β.
[11] *vend*, γ.
[12] *vleet*, γ.
[13] *versus*, Cx.
[14] *Kundlych*, γ.
[15] *of*, α. and β.
[16] *Kyndly noblesse of goodness*, Cx.
[17] *ȝefþ*, γ.
[18] *þee*, β.
[19] From β. and Cx.
[20] *melled haddest*, γ.
[21] *everech*, β.
[22] *melled*, γ.
[23] *grete*, Cx.
[24] *Though*, Cx.
[25] *victor*, β. and γ.; *vyctor*, Cx.
[26] From α., γ., and Cx.
[27] *regnyng*, β.; *regninge*, γ.; *regnynge*, Cx.
[28] *nowþe*] om. Cx.
[29] *verrey*, β.
[30] *by*] be, β. and γ.

Cap. IV.

[*De Aluredi in Angliæ regno successoribus.*]

Gratiæ IX^cI. | Edwardus senior primo.

Edwardus cognomento senior regnavit post patrem viginti quatuor annis,[1] litterarum cultu patre inferior, sed gloria sæculari superior. Nam urbes novas condidit, mutilatas reparavit, fines regni latius quam pater[2] dilatavit. Porro Scottorum, Cumbrorum, Wallanorum[3] reges[4] in deditionem recepit. Estsexam, Northimbriam, Merciam[5] de manibus Dacorum extorsit; totam[6] Merciam post obitum sororis suæ Elfledæ obtinuit. Hic ex uxore sua prima Egwyna[7] genuit primogenitum suum Ethelstanum;[8] ex regina[9] Edgiva genuit Edredum,[10] Edwynum, et sex filias, quarum unam copulavit Othoni imperatori, aliam Karolo regi occidentalium Francorum, tertiam Sihthirico[11] duci Northimbrorum. *Willelmus*

Regina Edgiva.

---

[1] *patri suo Aluredo successit, viginti quatuor annis regnaturus,* C. (not D.)

[2] *suus,* add. B.

[3] *Wallanorum*] et Stegwallorum B.

[4] *reges*] om. B.

[5] *et Est Angliam,* B.

[6] *totamque,* B.

[7] *Egwina,* A.

[8] *Ethestan,* A.

[9] *Ex regina, filios tres, Edwinum, Eadmundum, Eddredum. Filiam quoque Deo devotam virginem Edbergam, insuper et tres alias filias habuit quarum unam copulavit Othoni imperatori, alteram Karolo occidentalium Francorum, tertiam Liberico regi Northimbrorum. Will. lib. ii. Hæc virgo Edburga cum trima esset,* &c., C.D.

[10] *Edredum*] om. A.

[11] *Sihtberto,* B.

TREVISA.

Capitulum quartum.

Mar., libro 2º.

Edward, þe Eldere by his surname, regned after his fader[1] foure and twenty ȝere; he was lowere þan his fader in[2] worshippe of lettrure,[3] and heyere[4] þan he in worldliche[5] ioye and worshippe, for he bulde newe citees and amended[6] citees þat were[7] i-peyred[8] and sprad þe endes of his kyngdom wydder[9] þan dede his fader. He made þe kynges of Scottes and of Combres[10] and of Walschemen[11] ȝelde[12] hem to hym. He wan Estsex, Norþhumberlond, and Mercia wiþ strengþe[13] out of þe honde[14] of Danes, and hadde all Mercia after þe deth of his suster[15] Elfleda. On his firste wyf[16] Egwyna he gat his eldest sone Ethelstan;[16] oon[17] queene Edgiva he gat Edredus and Edwynus and sevene douȝtres; he maried oon[18] of hem[19] to Otho þe emperour, and anoþer to Charles kyng of West Fraunce, and þe þridde to Siththricus[20] duke of Norþhomber-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Capitulum quartum.

Edwarde the senior reignede after his fader xxiiij. yere, not so gretely instructe in connynge as his fadre, but moore glorious in chevallery. Whiche made newe cites, repairede olde, encreasenge his realme moore then his fader; for he toke the kynges of Scottes, of men of Cumbrelonde, and of men of Wales into dedicacion, and gate Estesexe, Northumbrelonde, and the Marches from þe Danes after the dethe of Elfleda, his sustir. This kynge gate of Egwina, his firste wife, Ethelstan, his firste sonne; and of Edgiva he gate Edredus and Edwinus, and vj. doȝhters, oon of whom he mariede to Otho themperoure, an oþer to Charls, kynge of the weste men of Fraunce, the thrydde to Schitericus, kynge of Northumbrelonde. *Willelmus*

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *vader*, γ., et infra.
[2] *y*, α.
[3] *letture*, γ.
[4] *hyȝer*, α.; *heiȝer*, β.; *heyȝher*, γ.; *hygher*, Cx.
[5] *worllych*, γ.
[6] *repayred*, Cx.
[7] *a*, α., γ., and Cx.
[8] *appayred*, β.
[9] *wyddur*, γ.
[10] *Cambers*, γ.
[11] *to*, add. β.
[12] *ȝulde*, γ.
[13] *stryngþe*, γ.
[14] *hondes*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[1] *soster*, γ.
[17] *vurste vyf*, γ.
[16] *Edelstan*, Cx.
[18] *on*, β. and γ.
[19] *ham*, γ.
[20] *Sihthricus*, β.; *Sihthiricus*, γ.; *Sythyrycus*, Cx.

de Regibus, libro ii.[1] Ex tertia uxore Ethelswytha[2] Edredum genuit et Edmundum,[3] qui ambo post fratrem Ethelstanum regnaverunt. Genuit[4] etiam filias duas, scilicet sanctam Edburgam, virginem Deo sacratam Wyntoniæ quiescentem, et Edgivam formosam Lodowico Aquitannico regi copulatam. Hic rex filios suos litteris fecit instrui; filias vero suas primo litteris deinde colo et acu fecit exercitari.[4] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*[5] De ista virgine Edburga traditur quod, cum trima esset, volens pater ejus experiri utrum ad Deum an ad sæculum esset declinatura, posuit ex una parte triclinii[6] diversarum possessionum ornamenta, et ex alia parte calices et Evangelia, inde armillas[7] et monilia; illuc pusiola[8] virgo nutrice[9] allata, jubetur quæ vellet eligeret.

De virgine Edburga quæ elegit vitam spiritualem.

---

[1] § 126, ed. Hardy.
[2] *Etheleswita*, B.
[3] *genuit Edmundum et Edredum*, A.
[4] *Genuit . . . exercitari*] om C.D.
[5] In the section *de Monasteriis*, Scriptor. Angl. post Bedam, fol. 140 b.
[6] *sui*, add. A.B.
[7] *inde armilla*, A.; *armillas illic*, B.
[8] *monilia pusiola*, B.
[9] *illuc a nutrice*, B.

TREVISA.

lond. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. On his þridde wif Ethelswitha he gat[1] Edmond and Edred; eiþer of hem regnede after here broþer Athelston;[2] he gat also tweie douȝtres, seint Edburgh[3] þat was i-sacred to God, and resteþ at Wynchestre, and Edgiva þe faire,[4] þat was i-maried to Lowys kyng of Gyan.[5] Also þis made his sones lerne[6] lettrure;[7] and he made his douȝtres firste lerne lettrure, and þerafter he made hem lese[8] þe nedle[9] and þe distaf. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Of þis mayde Edburga it is i-rad þat whanne sche[10] was þre ȝere olde here fader wolde wete[11] and assaye[12] wheþer sche wolde[13] torne to God oþer to þe world,[14] and dede[15] in þe[16] oon side of his chambre meny faire iewelles[17] and dyvers and grete richesse, and in[18] oþer side chalys and gospelles, þanne in anoþer place he dede[19] besauntes,[20] broches, and rynges, þanne þe norse[21] brouȝt forþ þe childe, þanne þe childe was i-bede[22] chese and take what he[23]

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. *de Regibus, libro secundo.* Also he gate of Ethelwitha, the thrydde wife, Edmundus and Edredus, whiche tweyne reignede after Ethelstan their broþer, by succession; also he gate ij. doȝhters, seynte Edburga, a virgyn sacrate to God, beriede at Wynchestre, and Edgiva, a woman of beawte sovereigne, mariede to Lodowicus kynge of Aquitanny. This kynge causede his sonnes to be instructe in the artes liberalle, and his doȝhters to the nelde and distaffe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Hit is rehersede of this virgyn Edburga, that when sche hade iij. yere in age her fader, willenge to prove wheþer sche scholde declyne to God or to the worlde, putte in oon parte of the chamber ornamentes of diverse possessions, and in that oþer parte chalices and vestimentes longynge to þe churche, and in an oþer parte broches and rynges. That yonge maide, brouȝhte to the chambre by here norische, was commaundid to chose of those þinge, and the yonge virgyn,

A transmigracione.

f. 301 b.

---

[1] *bygate,* Cx., et infra.
[2] *Ethelstan, α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[3] *Edburg, β*; *Edburge, γ.*
[4] *veyr, γ.*
[5] *Gyean, γ.*; *Guyan,* Cx.
[6] *lurne, γ.*
[7] *letture, γ.*, et infra.
[8] *use, α., β.,* and Cx.
[9] *a mad ham use þe neld, γ.*; *nelde, β.*; *nylde,* Cx.
[10] *heo, β.*
[11] *y-wyte, α.* and *γ.*; *wite, β.*; *wytte,* Cx.
[12] *essay,* Cx.
[13] *heo schuld, β.*
[14] *worl, γ.*
[15] *leyde,* Cx.
[16] *þat, β.*
[17] *veyr juwels, γ.*
[18] *þat,* add. *β.*
[19] *putt,* Cx.
[20] *besaundes, γ.*
[21] *norice, β.*; *nors, γ.*
[22] *boden,* Cx.
[23] *he*] a, *γ.*; heo, *β.*; she, Cx.

At ipsa manibus repens evangelia apprehendit;[1] quam pater deosculans, "Vade," inquit, "quo te vocat "divinitas,[2] sequere fausto qui te ducit. Sic[3] post-"modum facta est monacha, quam non resupinavit "regalis prosapia, quin etiam soccos sororum suarum de "nocte latenter surrupuit, et lotos unctosque clam[4] "reportavit, et multa alia egit Deo placabilia."[5] *De pontificibus Romanorum.* Benedictus quartus post Johannem sedit papa annis tribus. Eo quoque[6] anno sanctus Grymbaldus confessor, quondam doctor regis Aluredi, obiit Wyntoniæ. Hoc[7] anno Plegmundus archiepiscopus in urbe Dorobernia ordinavit septem episcopos ecclesiis Anglorum; videlicet, quinque ad terram Gewyseorum,[8] id est Westsaxonicorum. Hoc[9] est apud Wyntoniam unum, ad[10] Cornubiam unum, ad[11] Schireburn unum, apud Wellensem ecclesiam unum, apud Cridyntoun unum.[12] Item[13] apud Australes Saxones unum, et apud Mercios in Dorkynga unum.[14] Nam papa Formosus[15] maledictionem suam dederat regi Edwardi et Anglis propter nimiam carentiam

Gratiæ IX°IIII. Edwardus senior III.

Obitus Grymbaldi.

Plegmundus archepiscopus in urbe Dorobernia ordinavit septem episcopos suffragentes.

---

[1] *adoravit*, C.D.
[2] *et*, add. A.
[3] *Sicque*, A.B.
[4] *lotosque clam*, &c., B.
[5] *et . . . placabilia*] om. A.B.C.D., as well as the heading.
[6] *Eoque*, A.
[7] *Hoc . . . caruerat* (page 404)] om. C.D.
[8] *Gewiseorum*, A.
[9] *id*, B.
[10] *apud*, B.
[11] *apud*, A.B.
[12] *unum*] om. A.
[13] *Unum*, B.
[14] *unum*] om. B.
[15] *Formosus*] om. A.

wolde; and sche creep[1] on honde and on[2] foot[3] and took þe gospel. Þanne þe fader custe[4] þe childe, and seide, "Goo "þider as God clepeþ þe; sewe hym with a gracious foot þat "ledeþ the;" and so þerafter sche[5] was i-made mynchoun;[6] kyng his blood made here nevere[7] torne aweyward, but sche[8] wolde take þe schoon[9] of here sustres priveliche by nyȝte and[10] wasche[11] hem and smere hem, and priveliche brynge hem aȝen.[12] After Iohn þe fourþe Benet was pope þre ȝere. Also þat ȝere seynt Grymbalde þe confessour, þat was kyng Aluredus his techer, deide at Wynchestre. Þat ȝere Plegmundus þe archebisshop in[13] þe citee Dorobernia, þat is Caunturbury, ordeyned sevene bisshoppes to þe chirches of Engelond; fyve to þe lond of Giweysys,[14] þat beeþ West Saxons, [oon][15] at Wynchestre, oon in Cornwaile, oon at Shireborne, oon at Welles, [oon][15] at Crittoun.[16] Also among þe Souþ Saxons oon, and in Mercia oon at Dorkynga,[17] þat is now[18] Dorchestre bysides Oxenforde; for Formosus þe pope hadde i-ȝeve[19] his curse[20] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. crepynge on the growude, toke the chalices and vesture longynge to the servyce of Criste. Then the fader kyssenge hit, seide: "Go wheder God callethe the;" after that sche was made a myncheon. Benedicte the iiij^the^ succedid Iohn the pope iij. yere. Seynte Grimbalde, confessore, and somme tyme the maister of kynge Alurede, diede at Wynchestre in this yere. Plegmundus, archebischop of Cawnterbury, made vij. bischoppes, assignenge theym to theire seetes, þis yere; v. of theym to the cuntres of Westesaxons; that is to say, oon at Wynchestre, an other at Cornewaile, oon at Schirburne, oon at Welles, and oon at Cridington. Also oon at the Southesaxons, and oon at the Marches, in Dorkinga; for the pope Formosus cursede kynge Edwarde and men of Ynglonde for the wont- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *heo creop*, β.; *crep*, γ.
[2] *on*] om. α., β., and γ.
[3] *voot*, γ.
[4] *kissed*, β.
[5] *heo*, β., et infra.
[6] *monchon*, β.; *meynchyn*, γ.; *nonne*, Cx.
[7] *never made her*, Cx.
[8] *hue*, γ.
[9] *shoes*, Cx.
[10] *and*] from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *of*, MS.
[11] *wasse*, α; *waysche*, γ.
[12] *priveliche* before *aȝen*, α., β., and γ. Cx. adds: *that sygnefyed mekenes.*
[13] *in*] of, β. and Cx.
[14] *Giwyseyes*, β.; *Guyseyes*, Cx.
[15] From β.
[16] *Kirtoun*, β.; *Crytton*, γ.; *Kyrton*, Cx.
[17] *Dorkyngam*, Cx.
[18] *now*] om. β. and γ.
[19] *yeven*, Cx.
[20] *cours*, α. and Cx.; *cors*, β. and γ.

episcoporum in terra Anglorum quæ per septem annos episcopis caruerat.[1] Hoc anno panis defecit in Hibernia, vermes enim bidentati similes talpis videbantur de cœlo descendere, et annonam consumere, sed oratione et jejunio sunt dejecti.[2] Clito Ethelwoldus, patruelis regis Edwardi, contra regem insurrexit, Wynburnam urbem juxta Bathoniam occupavit, affirmans quod ibi aut triumpharet aut occumberet. Veruntamen rapta secum de nocte sanctimoniali de monasterio Wynbernensi,[3] ad Dacos Northymbranos recessit, quorum auxilium petivit. Sed rex valide persecutus est eum, adeo ut relicta Anglia Franciam adiret, sanctimonialem tamen [rex][4] secum reduxit, monasterioque suo restituit. Eodem tamen anno rediit Ethelwoldus cum magno navium apparatu, et junctis secum Danis Estangliam habitantibus invasit Merciam, usque ad Crekanford,[5] quod est Crikelade,[6] cuncta consumens. Deinde[7]

Gratiæ IX^{c}V.
Edwardus senior V.

---

[1] See note 7, page 402.
[2] *ejecti. Henricus, lib. v.*, C.D.
[3] *Winburne*, A.
[4] From B.
[5] *Crecanford*, A.
[6] *Crekalad*, A.; *Kriclade*, B.
[7] *flumine*, add. C.D.

TREVISA.

to kyng Edward and to Englisshe men for[1] scarste[2] of bisshoppes in here lond, þat hadde i-be bisshoples sevene ȝere to gidres. Þat ȝere brede faillede in Irlond, for wormes þat were tweie[3] toþed and i-liche to wontes fil[4] doun from hevene and ete[5] þe brede corne. But þe wormes were i-doo awey by prayenge and fastynge. Clito Ethelwoldus, kyng Edward his emes sone, roos[6] aȝenst þe kyng, and occupiede þe citee of Wyneborne[7] besides Bathe, and seide, þat he wolde have þe maistrie oþer deie þere; but he ravisched[8] and tok awey a mynchoun[9] of þe abbay of Wynborne, and wente þens to þe Danes of Norþhomberlond, and prayed hem of helpe. But þe kyng pursewede[10] hem so strongliche þat he forsook[11] Engelond, and wente[12] into Fraunce; but þe kyng brouȝte wiþ hym þe mynchoun[13] aȝen, and restored here into here abbay: but þe same ȝere Ethelwoldus[14] com aȝen wiþ schippes in grete array, and took wiþ hym þe Danes þat woned in Est Anglond, and assailede and destroyede al þat he myȝte fynde[15] anon to

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. ynge of bischoppes, lackynge þeim in Ynglonde by vij. yere. Brede wontede or faylede in Yrlonde this yere, for vermyn lyke to wontes were seene to descende from hevyn and to waste the cornes; but thei were eiecte thro preyer. Clito Ethelwoldus, cosyn to kynge Edwarde, did ryse ageyne hym, and occupiede the cite off Wynburne, nye to Bathe, affermynge that he wolde be victor þere or he scholde dye. Neverthelesse he, takenge with hym a myncheon of the monastery of Wynburne in the nyȝhte, wente to the Danes of Northumbrelonde, askenge helpe of theyme. But kynge Edwarde folowede hym myȝhtely, in so moche that Clito, levynge Ynglonde, wente to Fraunce; and the kynge brouȝhte the myncheon with hym, and restorede her to here monastery. Neverthelesse Ethelwoldus come to Ynglonde ageyne þe same;[16] whiche, ioynynge to hym þe Danes inhabitynge Este Ynglonde, entrede þe Marches, and destroyede the cuntre unto Crikelade, and after

A transmigracione.

---

1 *bycause of*, Cx.
2 *skarste*, β.
3 *twy*, γ.
4 *vul*, γ.
5 *yte*, γ.
6 *ros*, β. and γ.; *or rebellyd*, add. Cx.
7 *Wynburn*, β. and Cx., et infra.
8 *ravesched*, β.; *raveste*, γ.
9 *monchon*, β., et infra, *meynchyn*, γ.; *toke with hym a nonne*, Cx.
10 *pursued*, β.
11 *vorsouk*, γ.
12 *flyȝ*, β.
13 *meynchen*, γ.; *nonne*, Cx.
14 *Ethelwulfus*, Cx.
15 *yvynde*, γ.
16 Sic in MS., *yere* being accidentally omitted.

Thamisia[1] pertransita, usque ad Bradnestok[2] terram spoliavit, et sic Estangliam rediit; quem rex a tergo insequens, terram hostium a flumine Ouse usque ad[3] limites[4] terræ sancti Edmundi deprædavit, præcipiendo suis ut nullus post se remaneret. Cantuaritæ tamen, jussu regis neglecto ibidem remanentes, a Danis pœne trucidantur, multis hinc inde ruentibus, sed et Clito Ethelwoldus inter hostes occubuit. Unde et Dani sentientes regem Edwardum fore invincibilem, pacem[5]
Gratiæ IX^cVI. Edwardi VI. fecerunt. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[6] Leo quintus post Benedictum sedit papa duobus mensibus; nam Christophorus suus[7] presbyter incarceraverat[8] eum, et sic papatum invasit; sed[9] post quartum mensem[10] ejectus
Gratiæ IX^cVII. Edwardi VII. est. Sergius quartus, postquam ejecerat Christophorum, sedit papa annis septem. Qui aliquando diaconus[11] per Formosum papam reprobatus ad Gallos se contulit,

---

[1] *Tamasia*, B.
[2] *Bradenestok*, A.; *Bradenstoke*, B.; *Bradestok*, C.D.
[3] *alias*, B.
[4] *fines*, B.
[5] *cum eo*, B.C.D.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *suus*] om. B.
[8] *incarcercerunt*, B.
[9] *et*, B.
[10] *per Sergium successorem ejus*, C.D.
[11] *cardinalis*, add. B.

Crekanforde, þat is Crekelade;[1] þanne he passede Tempse,[2] and spoillede and robbede þe londe anon[3] to Bradenestok, and so he wente aȝen to Est Anglond, þat conteyneþ Northfolk and Souþfolk, as it is i-seide to forehonde[4] ofte tyme. Þe kyng folowede after, and destroyede[5] and spoylede þe londe of his enemyes from þe ryvors[6] to þe bondes[7] of seint Edmond his lond, and heet[8] his men þat non of hem schulde abyde by-hynde; bot þe Kentisshe men forgendrede[9] þe kynges heste,[10] and abide þere, and were i-slawe nyh[11] alle [of][12] þe Danes; meny were i-slawe in eiþer side, bote Clito Ethelwoldus was i-slawe among his enemyes: þanne þe Danes sigh þat kyng Edward myȝte nouȝt be overcome, and made pees wiþ hym. After Benet, þe fifte Leo was pope twenty[13] monþes, for his preost[14] Cristofre prisoned hym, and toke[15] þe poperiche[16] [so by maystrie, but he was cast out after þe fourþe[17] monþe. Þe fourþe,[17] Sergius put out Cristofre,[18] and was pope][19] þerafter seven ȝere. [Som tyme he was decon[20] cardynal, and reproved[21] of Formosus þe pope, and wente to Frensche[22] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that passynge Thamys, spoylede the cuntre unto Bradenestoke. But the kynge folowynge hym on the backe, robbede from the water of Owse unto þe grownde of seynte Edmunde, commaundenge his men that noo man scholde remayne after hym; neverthelesse men of Kente, despisynge the precepte of the kynge, and taryenge þere, were sleyne of the Danes, and mony of theym also, amonge whom Clito Ethelwoldus was sleyne. Wherefore the Danes, perceyvynge kynde[23] Edwarde to be invincible, toke pease with hym. Leo the v^the^ succedid Benedict the pope ij. monethes; for Christofor, his preste, put hym in prison, and occupiede his seete; but he was eiecte after the iiij^the^ monethe paste. Sergius the iiij^the^, puttynge awey Christofor the pope, succedid hym vij. yere; whiche beynge a cardinalle diacon, and reprobate by Formosus the pope, wente

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 303 a.

---

[1] *Criklade*, β.; *Crekelad*, γ.
[2] *Temse*, β. and γ.
[3] *anon*] om. Cx.
[4] *vorhond*, γ.
[5] *distried*, β.
[6] *ryver Ous*, α., β., and Cx.
[7] *boundes*, Cx.
[8] *hyte*, γ.
[9] *vorgenderde*, γ.
[10] *heeste*, β.
[11] *neiȝ*, β.
[12] From γ. and Cx.
[13] *twey*, β. and Cx.
[14] *prust*, γ.
[15] *touk*, γ.
[16] *papasye*, Cx.
[17] *vurde*, γ., bis.
[18] *Crystofor*, Cx., et infra.
[19] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *dekene*, β.
[21] *repreved*, γ.
[22] *þe Vreyns*, γ.
[23] Sic in MS.

quorum[1] ope fretus Christophorum papatus invasorem incarceravit, papatum occupavit, et in ultionem repulsæ suæ Formosum papam de sepulcro extractum decollari fecit, et in Tiberim projici; quem tandem a piscatoribus inventum, et ad ecclesiam[2] Petri allatum, imagines sanctorum venerabiliter salutaverunt. *De civitate Cestrensi.*[3] Hoc anno civitas[4] Caerlegioun[5] sive Legecestria, quæ modo Cestria[6] dicitur, ope Ethelredi ducis Merciorum et Elfledæ uxoris suæ, post confractiones per Danos factas[7] restaurata est, et novis muris circumdata, et pœne ad duplum quod prius ampliata, ita ut castrum, quod ab olim ibidem extra muros civitatis juxta aquam positum fuerat, nunc intra[8] muros urbis situetur. *Ranulphus.* Rex Edwardus construxit castrum apud Hereford.[9] Tunc[10] fundatum est monasterium Cluniacense a pio Willelmo principe Burgundiæ; cujus primus abbas fuit sanctus Odo, secundus sanctus Maiolus. Cujus loci

Gratiæ IX^c^VIII. Edwardi VIII.

---

[1] *tandem consilio auxilioque*, C.D.
[2] *Sancti*, B.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] *quod Britannice dicitur*, C.D.
[5] *Kaerlgion*, B.
[6] *quæ . . . Cestria*] om. A.
[7] *post . . . factas*] om. C.D.
[8] *infra*, MS.
[9] *Herford*, A.; *Bedeford*, B.
[10] *Circa hæc tempora*, C.D.

men. By help of hem he prisoned Cristofre þat assaylede[1] þe poperiche and hylde[2] hit by strengþe, and þanne he hym self occupiede þe poperiche. And in wreche of his [of][3] puttynge[4] he made hem take up[5] Formosus þe pope out of his grave, and smyte of his heed,[6] and þrewe þe body into Tyber. Bote at þe laste fischers founde[7] þat body, and brouȝte it to Seynt Peter his cherche, and þe ymages of holy seyntes dede þat body greet reverens[8] and worschippe in his comynge.][9] Þat ȝere þe citee Carlegioun,[10] þat is Legecestria, þat now hatte Chestre, after þat he[11] was destroyede[12] by þe Danes, was restored aȝen by help of Etheldredus duke of Mercia, and of his wif Elfleda; þat citee was þoo i-closed aboute wiþ newe walles, and i-made nyh suche[13] two as it was raþer.[14] So þat þe castel þat was somtyme by þe water wiþ oute þe walles is now in þe toun wiþ ynne þe walles. ℞. Kyng Edward bulde[15] a castel at Hereforde; þat tyme was þe abbay of Cluni i-founded of William þe mylde, prince of Burgoyne. Þe firste abbot of þat place[16] was seint Odo, þe secounde Majolus.[17] William de TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to Fraunce, thro helpe of that cuntre made pope, causede, in a signe of vengeaunce, the body of Formosus the pope to be taken from the grownde, causenge hym to be heded and caste into the water of Tiber. But the body of the pope founde by fischers, was brouȝhte to the churche of Seynte Petyr, and the ymages of seyntes ȝafe venerable salutacion to hit. The cite callede Caerlegion, and nowe Westechestre, destroyede moche by the Danes, was repairede in this yere by Ethelrede, governoure of the Marches, and Elfleda his wife, and wallede newe, and made moore then it was afore by halfe parte, insomoche þat the castelle of hit, whiche was a grete space with owte þe walles, is now with in the walles. ℞. Kynge Edwarde made a castelle at Herdforde; and then the monastery Cluniacense was foundede by William the meke, prince of Burguyne, the firste abbot of whom was seynte Odo, the secunde seynte MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *gate*, Cx.
[2] *heelde*, β.; *huld*, γ.
[3] From β.
[4] *of-pottyng*, γ.
[5] *op*, γ.
[6] *hed*, β.
[7] *vyschers vonde*, γ.
[8] *reverauns*, γ.
[9] From α., γ., and Cx.
[10] *Caerleon*, Cx.
[11] *he*] hit, β.; a, γ.
[12] *distruyed*, β.
[13] *neiȝ sich*, β.
[14] *byfore*, Cx.
[15] *buyld*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *plas*, γ., bis.
[17] *Mayclus*, Cx.

monachi in suis primordiis, secundum Willelmum de Pontificibus, libro iiii°., locupletes erant in sæculo, et splendidæ religionis in Deo.[1] Quo in tempore dux Merciorum Ethelredus,[2] et uxor sua Elfleda,[3] transtulerunt ossa sancti Oswaldi regis de Bardeneia[4] usque[5] Gloverniam, ubi[6] monasterium[7] construxerunt.[8]

Translatio sancti Oswaldi apud Gloroverniam.

Cap. V.

[*Imperium a Francis ad Teutonicos transit. Quædam de pontificibus Rominis et de rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratiæ IX^c XII. Edwardi XII.

Conradus post Lodowicum apud Alemannos in principem elevatur; verum quia in Italia non imperavit, inter imperatores non connumeratur, nec benedictione insignitur; regnavitque septem annis. In[9] isto[10] cœpit imperium[11] transire a Francis ad Teutonicos sive Alemannos quia, Lodowico istius prædecessore non valente defensare Romanos contra Longobardos, transiit imperium a Francis, et sic duo imperabant, unus in Alemannia, alius[12] in Italia, usque ad Othonem primum qui utrobique imperavit.[9] Hoc anno in provincia

[1] *Cujus . . . Deo*] om. C.D.
[2] *Ethelfredus*, MS.
[3] *Elfleta*, A.
[4] *et martyris de Bardaneye*, C.D.
[5] *ad*, add. B.
[6] *in Oswaldi honore*, add. C.D.
[7] *Sancto Petro*, add. B.
[8] *construxerat*, A.
[9] *In . . imperavit*] om. C.D.
[10] There is no noun inserted in the MS.
[11] *imperium*] om. A.
[12] *alter*, B.

Pontificibus, libro 4°, seiþ þat firste þe monkes of þat place were riche in þe worlde, and of cleer religioun in God. Þat tyme Etheldredus duke of Mercia and his wif Elfleda translated þe bones of seint Edward [1] þe kyng from Bardeneye to Gloucetre,[2] þere þey bulde an abbay in worschippe of seint Peter. TREVISA.

Capitulum quintum.

CONRADUS after Lowys [3] was i-made prince among þe Almaignes,[4] but for he was nouȝt emperour in Italy he is nouȝt [5] i-rekened among emperours, noþer he was i-hiȝt wiþ sacrynge and benesouns,[6] but he regnede sevene ȝere. In þis [7] [yere] [8] þe empere gan to passe from þe Frensche [9] men to þe Almayns, for Lowys þe predecessour of þis myȝte noȝt diffende þe Romayns aȝenst þe Longobardes; þe empere passede from þe Frensche men, and so were tweye emperoures, oon in Almayne and anoþer in Italy, and [10] to þe firste Otho, þat was emperour of

---

Ab urbe. Maiolus. The monkes of whiche place, after Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto, were in the begynnynge ryche in the worlde, and bryȝhte in the religion of God. In whiche tyme Ethelredus and Elfleda his wife did translate the boones of seynte Oswalde the kynge from Bradeney to Glowcestre, where they made a monastery of Seynte Petre. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum quintum.

CONRADUS was made emperoure in Alemeyne after Lodowicus, and reignede vij. yere. Neverthelesse he is not annumerate amonge emperoures, in that he reignede not in Ytaly. In thys tyme the empyre faylede from men of Fraunce, and was reioycede by men of Ytaly and of Alemeyne; for Lodowicus his predecessor was not sufficiaunte to defende the empyre from the Longobardes; and so after that ij. men were emperours, oon in Alemayne, an oþer in Ytaly, unto the tymes of Otho themperour, whiche reioycede all the empyre. Yng- f. 302 b.

---

[1] *Oswald*, β. and γ.
[2] *Glouceter*, γ.
[3] *Lowes*, γ.
[4] *Almayns*, β.
[5] *nouȝt*] wrongly omitted in β.
[6] *benesons*, γ.; *ne he is not enhaunced with sacryng and blessynges*, Cx.
[7] *þes*, γ.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *Freyns*, γ., et infra.
[10] *anon*, α. and β.; *unto the fyrst*, Cx.

Staffordensi[1] apud Totenhale[2] Angli vicerunt[3] Dacos, et postmodum apud Wodenisfeld[4] rex Edwardus occidit de Dacis duos reges, duos comites, cum multis millibus Dacorum Northimbrensium. [5] Dux et subregulus Merciorum Ethelredus obiit, cujus uxor Elfleda, soror regis Edwardi, regnum Merciorum, exceptis Londonia et Oxonia, quas rex sibi retinuit, longo tempore strenue rexit, urbes multas condidit et reparavit, quæ sunt Brymmesbury,[6] Brugge[7] super Sabrinam, Tommeworth[8] juxta Lichefeld, Stafford, Warewycum,[9] Chiresbury,[7] Wabury,[10] Edesbury in foresta juxta Cestriam, quæ nunc omnino deleta est. Item construxit urbem cum castro in borealibus finibus Merciorum super flumen[11] Mersee, quæ tunc Rucofan[12] sed modo Runcorna vocatur. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[13] Ista Elfleda, virago potentissima, favor civium, terror

Gratiæ IX°XI. Edwardi XI.

---

[1] *Stafortensi*, A.

[2] *Thotenhall*, A.

[3] *gloriose devicerunt*, C.D.

[4] *Wodenesfelde*, A.; *Wodemisfeld*, MS.

[5] *Elfleda construxit urbem de Brummesburgham*, C.D.

[6] *Brimmisburia*, A.; *Brimesbury*, B.

[7] *Brugge . . . Chiresbury*] om. B.

[8] *Thomewurth*, A.; *Thamewordam*, C.D.

[9] *Warwicum*, A.

[10] *Wadesbury*, B.; *Wadbury*, C.; *Waddebury*, D.

[11] *de*, B.

[12] *Runcofam*, A.B.; *Rouncofan*, C.D.

[13] § 125, ed. Hardy.

boþe. Þat ȝere in þe province of Stafford at Thotenhale[1] þe Englisshe men overcome þe Danes; and afterward at Wodenesfeld[2] kyng Edward slouȝ of þe Danes tweye[3] kynges, tweye erles, and meny þowsand of men of Danes[4] of Northumberlond. Etheldredus, duke and ledere,[5] under-kyng of Mercia, deide, and his wyf Elfleda, kyng Edward his suster,[6] regnede nobleliche[7] longe tyme in al Mercia, outtake Londoun and Oxenforde, þe whiche[8] þe kynge hylde to hymselfward. Sche bulde meny citees and townes, and amendede meny oon, þat beeþ Brymmesbury, Brygge[9] uppon Sevarn, Thomeworþ[10] besides Lichefeld, Stafford, Warwyk, Shroysbury[11] brigge uppon Sevarn,[12] Watusbury,[13] Edisbury in þe forest bysides Chestre, þat now is al destroyed. Also sche[14] bulde a citee wiþ a castel in þe norþ endes of Mercia, uppon þe ryver Merce, þat þoo heet Runcofan, but now it hatte Runcorn. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. The[15] strong virago Elfleda, favour of citeȝeynes TREVISA.

Ab urbe. lische men hade victory of the Danes in this yere, at Totenhale in Staffordschire. And after that kynge Edwarde did sle at Wodenesfelde ij. kynges, ij. erles, with mony thowsandes of the Danes of Northumbrelonde. Ethelredus, governoure and underkynge of the Marches, died; Elfleda, the wife of whom, and suster to kynge Edward, governede nobly the realme of the Marches, a longe tyme, London and Oxenforde excepte, whom the kynge retenede to hym selfe. Also sche repairede olde cites, and made mony newe, as Brumnisbury, Brugg on Severne, Thomeworthe nye to Lichefelde, Stafforde, Warwyke, Cherisbury, Wadisbury, Edisbury in the foreste, nye to Chestre, whiche cites be nowe destroyede. Also sche made a cite with a castelle in þe northe coste of the Marches on the water of Mersee, callede that tyme Runcofan, and nowe Runcorne. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* This Elfleda, a myȝhty MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Totenhale*, β. and Cx.
[2] *Wodenysfelde*, Cx.
[3] *twy*, γ.
[4] *þowsandes of Danes*, α., β., γ. and Cx.
[5] *ledere*] om. γ.
[6] *soster*, γ.
[7] *noblich*, β.
[8] *whoche*, γ.
[9] *bridge*, Cx.
[10] *Thomworth*, Cx.
[11] *Sherisbury*, α.; *Schyresbury*, β.; *Chyrysbury*, γ.; *Shiresbury*, Cx.
[12] *brigge upon Sevarn*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *Watrisbury*, Cx.
[14] *heo*, β., et infra.; *hue*, γ., et infra.
[15] *Þis*, α., β., and Cx.; *Þues*, γ.

hostium, multum juvit fratrem suum regem in consiliis dandis, in urbibus construendis; quæ postquam experta fuerat difficultatem primi et unici partus, complexum viri perpetuo exhorruit, protestans non convenire regis filiæ voluptati intendere quam[1] tale incommodum subsequi oporteret.[2] *De adventu Danorum in Angliam.*[3] Dani piratæ, qui ante ferme [4] xix. annos Gallias Britannia relicta adiverant, Angliam redierunt, et circumnavigata Cornubia Sabrinum mare intrantes, prædas egerunt, episcopum quendam Britannicum apud Irchenfeld[5] ceperunt; quem rex Edwardus quadraginta libris redemit, hostes usque ad Hiberniam profugavit, munitionem ad ostium[6] amnis Avenæ[7] construxit. Deinde alias munitiones apud Bukyngham[8] ex utraque parte fluminis Use[9] posuit, ducem Danorum Turketillum[10] cum Dacis inhabitantibus Bedefordiam et Norhamptonam subegit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[11] Anastasius papa sedit annis duobus; post quem Laudo

Gratiæ IX^c XIII. Edwardi XIII.

Gratiæ IX^c XIIII. Edwardi XIIII.

---

[1] *q^a m*, B.

[2] C.D. omit *Ista* (p. 412) . . . *Angliam*, and substitute: " Eo quoque " anno facta est pax inter Karo- " lum regem Franciæ et Rollonem " ducem Normanniæ, dataque Gilla " filia regis Rolloni duci in matri- " monio, de qua nullam prolem " habuit. Mortua Gilla Rollo " duxit Popam filiam Guydonis " comitis, de qua filium suum Wil- " lelmum genuit. Dani piratæ qui," &c.

[3] A.B. omit heading.

[4] *per*, B.

[5] *Hirchenefelde*, A.

[6] *hostium*, MS.

[7] *ostium ampna Aven* (sic), B.

[8] *Buckingam*, A.; *Bokinham*, B.; *Bokingham*, C.D.

[9] *Ouse*, B.

[10] *Turkentillum*, C.D.

[11] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

TREVISA.

and drede of enemyes, halp moche[1] her broþer þe kyng in ȝevynge of counsaile and in buldynge of citees; whanne sche hadde[2] assayed þe woo and þe sorwe onlich of oon childe þat sche bare, sche hatede þe clippynge[3] of a man þerafter for everemore, and took witnesse of God, and seide þat it was nouȝt semeliche to a kynges douȝter to use [suche][4] flescheliche[5] likynge, þere suche sorwe moste[6] come nedes[7] after. Þe see[8] þeves of Danes þat wente out of Engelond into Fraunce aboute [an][9] nyntene ȝere toforehonde, come newe[10] aȝe into Engelond, and seillede[11] aboute Cornewayle and come into Sevarne see, and took prayes, and took a Britisshe bisshop in Irchenefeld, þe whiche bisshop kyng Edwarde raunsoned[12] for fourty pounde, and chasede þe enemyes into Irlond; and made a castel at þe mouth of þe water of Avene, and oþere castelles at Bokyngham in þe eiþer side of þe ryver Ouse, and made sugette þe Danes þat woned at Bedeford[13] and at Norþhamptoun, and here kyng Turketillus. Anastacius was pope two ȝere. After hym Laudo was pope fyve ȝere;[14] þat ȝere þe

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. and noble woman, favor of citesynnes and drede of enemys, helpede and movede Edwarde the kynge here brother to edifye cites thro here counselle. Whiche provynge oonys by experience the peyne of childenge, abhorrede after that tyme the fleschely concupiscence, seyenge that hit was not conveniente to the doȝhter of a kynge to attende to voluptuosite, whom so grete incommodite scholde folowe. The Danes whiche hade bene in Fraunce by xx^ti yere, comme to Ynglonde þis yere, whiche goynge abowte Cornewaile, entrede the water of Severne, and robbede the costes nye to theyme, and toke a bischop of Briteyne at Irchenefelde, whom kynge Edwarde redemede for xl^ti. libræ. Also he chased his enemys into Yrlonde, makynge towres of defense at the mowthe or durre of the water Avena, and oþer defenses at Buckyngham, on either parte of the water of Owse, subduynge to hym Turketillus, with the Danes inhabitynge Bedford and Northampton. Anastasius was pope ij. yere, whom Laudo succedid v. monethes,[15] in whiche yere

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *myche*, β.
[2] *ones*, add. Cx.
[3] *embracyng*, Cx.
[4] From α. (not Cx.); *sich*, β.; *soche*, γ.
[5] *vleyschlych*, γ.
[6] *most come nedes*] shold come, Cx.
[7] *nede come*, β.
[8] *Þe see*] *þes*, γ.
[9] From α., β., and γ. (not Cx.).
[10] *now*, α. and γ.; om. Cx.
[11] *seylide*, β.
[12] *raunsede*, α. and γ.
[13] *Betford*, Cx.
[14] *ȝere*] monethes, Cx.
[15] *yere* in MS. before *monethes*, but erased.

mensibus quinque. Quo in anno Hungari qui[1] juxta Danubium sunt[2] Italiam vastaverunt. *Item de pontificibus.*[3] Johannes decimus[4] sedit in papatu annis quatuordecim. Hic fuit filius Sergii papæ[5] et episcopus Ravennæ, cujus ope Albericus marchio expulit Saracenos de Italia. Orta tandem[6] discordia inter illos, papa expulit marchionem de urbe.[7] Unde ipse commotus adduxit Hungaros, qui Italiam vastaverunt. Quamobrem marchio occiditur, sed et[8] papa ab ejus militibus strangulatur. Hoc anno Rollo primus dux Normanniæ post quadragesimum annum sui ducatus obiit; cui successit filius suus Willelmus Longa Spata viginti quinque annis. Elfleda rectrix Merciorum egit prædas in terra Britonum apud Brehnoc,[9] cepitque uxorem regis Wallanorum,[10] et renovavit Legecestre.[11] Rex Edwardus condidit urbes de Toucestre et Wyggemere,[12] et[13] destruxit munitionem quam Dani fecerant apud Themesfort. Elfleda cepit urbem Derbeiæ super

Rollo primus dux Normmanniæ.

Willelmus de Longa Spata.

---

[1] *qui . . . sunt*] om. C.D.
[2] *totam*, C.D.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] 4ᵃ, A.
[5] *papæ*] om. B.
[6] *tñ*, A.
[7] *de urbe*] om. A.
[8] *a*, B.
[9] *Breghenok*, B.; *Breghenoc*, C.D.
[10] *Walliæ*, B.
[11] *Lege cestriam*, A.B.
[12] *Wiggemere*, B.
[13] *Dani quoque qui orientalem plagam inhabitant munitionem fecerunt apud Temesford, sed rex Ed-*

Hungaries þat beeþ by þe ryver Danubius[1] destroyed Italy. Þe tenþe Iohn was pope fourtene ȝere, þis was pope Sergius his sone and bisshop of Raven. By his help Albericus the markys put[2] out þe Sarsyns out of Irlond.[3] At þe laste fil strif and discord bytwene hem, and þe pope and[4] putte þe markys out of þe citee; þerfore he was wrooþ, and brouȝte þe Hungaries þat hadde destroyed[5] Italy; þerfore þe markys was i-slawe, bote þe pope was i-strangled of þe markes[6] his knyȝtes. Þat ȝere deide Rollo þe firste duke of Normandye i-translated out[7] after þe fourþe[8] ȝere of his ducherie; his sone William Longa Spata was duke after hym fyve and twenty ȝere. Elfleda queene of Mercia toke prayes in þe lond of Bretouns at Brehnok,[9] and took þe kynges wyf of Wales, and renewede[10] Legecestre, þat is Chestre. Kyng Edward bulde þe citee of Toucestre[11] and of Wiggemore,[12] and destroyed[13] þe castel þat þe Danes hadde y-buld[14] at Themesforde.[15] Elfleda took þe citee of Derby uppon[16] þe Danes; here foure mynistres [were TREVISA.

Ab urbe. men of Hungary nye to the water of Danubius wastede Ytaly. MS. HARL. 2261.
Iohn the x^the was pope xiiij. yere, sonne to Sergius the pope and bischop of Ravenum, thro helpe of whom Abericus the markesse expulsede Saracenys from Ytaly. A transmigracione. Neverthelesse, a discorde movede betwene theyme, the pope expulsede Abericus from his cuntre, whiche movede soore þerwith brouȝhte men of Hungary into Ytaly, that wastede hyt, wherefore he was sleyne, and the pope was throteled of his knyȝhtes. Rollo the firste duke of Normandy, after the xl^ti yere of his governayle, diede f. 303 a.
in this yere, whom William Longa Spata, his sonne, did succede xxv^te yere. Elfleda, lady of the Marches, toke prayes in the londe of Britons at Brehnoc, and toke the wife of the kynge Wales, and renewede Westechestre. Edwarde the myȝhty prynce made the cites of Touchestre and of Wiggemore, and destroyede the defenses whom the Danes hade made at Themesforde. Elfleda, lady of the Marches, toke the cite of Derbey from þe

---

[1] *Dono*, written above in a later hand in β.
[2] *pot*, γ., et infra.
[3] *Irlond*] Ytalye, Cx.
[4] *and*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[5] *distruyde*, β.
[6] *markys*, β.
[7] *i-translated out*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *fourtenth*, Cx.
[9] *Breghnok*, β.; *Brehnoc*, γ.; *Brechnok*, Cx.
[10] *renewide*, β.
[11] *Toucetre*, β.; *Touceter*, γ.
[12] *Wygmere*, β.; *Wyggemere*, γ.
[13] *distryed*, β.
[14] *y-buld*, from α. and γ.; *bilde*, β.; *made*, Cx.; *destroyd*, MS.
[15] *Temeseford*, γ.
[16] *oppon*, γ.

Danos. Ejus tamen quatuor[1] ministri occidebantur. *De imperatoribus.*[2] Henricus filius Othonis[3] Saxoniæ regnavit octodecim[4] annis super Alemannos, non tamen in Italia, ideoque non annumeratur inter imperatores. Hic devicit Hungaros,[5] et convertit ad fidem ducem Normanniæ Willelmum Longa Spata. *Willelmus de Regibus.*[6] [7]Hoc anno xix. kalendis Julii[8] Elfleda obiit, quinquennio ante obitum fratris sui regis Edwardi; sepulta[9] est Gloverniæ in ecclesia Sancti Petri, quam ipsa cum[10] viro suo construxerat super ossa sancti Oswaldi regis, quæ a Bardeneya[11] ibidem attulerant; sed et[12] illa ecclesia per Danos destructa, Aldredus, Eboracensis simul et Wygorniensis episcopus, aliud quod in urbe nunc præcipuum est

Gratiæ IX^cXVIII. Edwardi XVIII.

---

wardus superveniens totum destruxit, et Danos ita perdomuit quod ex eo tempore vires eorum cotidie decrescerent. Elfleda autem kalendas Augusti cepit urbem Derbye super Danos, sed quatuor cariores ministri ejus in porta occiduntur. Henricus filius, &c., C.D.

[1] *quatuor*] om. A.

[2] A.B. omit heading.

[3] *ducis*, A.B.

[4] *xxviij.*, B.

[5] *Hungares*, A.

[6] *libro* 2°, A.B. ; § 125, ed. Hardy, where the name is given in the full form *Ethelfleda.*

[7] C.D. insert: "Elfleda construxit "burgum apud Brigge. Elfleda "hoc anno acquisivit Legecestre et "urbem Eboracum, subactis Danis "ibidem habitantibus. Et cito "post hoc xix. kalendas Julii obiit, "ac in ecclesia Sancti Petri Gla-"vornensi sepelitur, relicta post se "unica filia Elwina, quam rex "Edwardus potestate adempta "duxit in Westsaxoniam. *Hen-"ricus, lib. v.*"

[8] *Junii*, A.

[9] *obiit quinque annis ante fratrem suum Edwardum, et sepulta*, B.

[10] *cum . . reparavit*, (page 420)] om. C. D.

[11] *Berdeneya*, B.

[12] *et*] om. B.

i-slawe].[1] Henry,[2] þe sone of duke Otho of Saxon, regnede ey3tene[3] 3ere over þe Almayns, bote nou3t in Italy, and þerfore he is nou3t acounted among þe emperours. Þis overcome þe Hungaries, and tornede to þe fey[4] þe duke of Normandye, William Longa Spata. Longa spata is a long swerd in[5] Englisshe. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Þat 3ere deide Elfleda, ei3tene dayes tofore Iuyl,[6] fyve 3ere tofore þe deþ of hire broþer kyng Edward. And sche[7] was i-buried at Glowcestre in Seynt Peter his cherche, þat sche[7] and hire housbonde hadde i-bulde uppon kyng Oswaldes bones, þat þey hadde i-brou3t þider from[8] Bardeneye; bote þe Danes destroyed þat cherche, and Aldredus, bisshop boþe of 3ork and of Worcestre,[9] TREVISA

Ab urbe. Danes, where iiij. of hire men were sleyne. Henricus, the sonne of Otho duke of Saxony, reignede on the Alemaynes xviij. yere, and not in Ytaly, and þerfore thei be not annumerate amonge emperoures. This Henricus overcome men of Hungary, and converte William Longa Spata, duke of Normandy, to the feithe of Criste. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Elfleda ladye of the Marches diede this yere, þe xix[te] kalendes of Iulius, by v. yere afore the dethe of kynge Edwarde here brother, and was beryede in the churche of Seynte Petur at Gloucestre, whiche hir howsebonde and sche made uppon the boones of kynge Oswalde, translate by hir howsebonde and hir from Bradeney to that churche. But that churche destroyede by the Danes, Aldredus, archebischoppe of Yorke and of Worcestre, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 From α., γ., and Cx.; *were slayn*, β.
2 *Harry*, Cx.
3 *ey3tetene*, α. and γ.
4 *feiþ of*, wrongly, β.
5 *an*, α., β., and γ.
6 *Jul*, γ.; *byfore Julii*, Cx.
7 *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ. bis.
8 *þuder vram*, γ.
9 *Wircetre*, β.

monasterium reparavit.[1] Filiam autem unicam Elfledæ, nomine Elswynam, rex Edwardus, potestate Merciorum ei [2] adempta, duxit secum in Westsaxensi.[3] In hujus [4] Elfledæ laudem [5] Henricus, libro quinto, hanc decantavit camænam:

Versus de Elfleda.[6]

" *O Elfleda potens, O terror virgo virorum;*
" [7] *Victrix naturæ nomine digna viri;*
" *Te quoque* [8] *splendidior fecit natura puellam;*
" *Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri;*
" *Te mutare docet* [9] *sed solum nomina sexus;*
" *Tu regina potens rexque trophea parans.*
" *Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere* [*triumphi*] [10]
" *Cæsare splendidior virgo virago vale.*"

Rex Edwardus audita morte sororis suæ [11] subjugavit sibi Thomeworthe et Snotingham,[12] ubi construxit novam urbem ex parte australi contra antiquam

---

[1] See note 10, page 418.
[2] *Merciorum ei*] om. C.D.
[3] *West Saxonum*, A.; *West Saxoniam*, B.
[4] *cujus*, A.
[5] *hanc duximus camenam decantandam*, C.D.
[6] A.B. omit heading.
[7] A. transposes the second, fourth, and sixth lines, and puts them between the seventh and eighth lines.
[8] *quoque, &c.*] quo splendidior fieris, *Henr.*
[9] *docet, &c.*] decet sed solam, *Henr.*
[10] From A.B.C.D.
[11] *Elfledæ*, add. C.D.
[12] *Tamworth et Notyngham*, B.

repayrallede [1] anoþer þat is now þe cheef [2] abbay of þe citee. Kyng Edward took þe power of Mercia from Elfwyna [3] þe dou3ter of Elfleda, and lad here wiþ hym into West Saxon. ℞. In preysinge of þis [4] Elfleda, *Henricus, libro* 5°. O Elflede [5] my3ti,[6] O mayde mennene [7] drede; victrice of kynd, [8] wel worþy þy [9] name [of a manne]; [10] and þe [11] wel [12] bri3ter now kynde [13] haþ i-maked a mayde; goodnesse haþ þe made to have þe name of a manne; kynde techeþ [14] þe to chaunge nou3t [15] but þe name; my3te queene and kyng [16] victorious [17] to arraye. Cesar [18] triumphus [19] were nou3t so moche [20] worþy; Nobler þan Cesar, mayde Virago, farewel.[21] Whan kyng Edward herde [22] of þe deeþ of his suster he made suget to hym Thomeworth [23] and Snotyngham, þat now hatte Notyngham; [24] þere he bulde a new citee in þe souþ side ri3t a3enst þe olde — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. — MS. HARL. 2261.

repairede the newe monastery that is þer nowe. And kynge Edwarde toke Elswina, do3hter to Elfleda his suster, with hym into Westesex. ℞. Into the lawde of this noble lady Elfleda Henricus, libro quinto, rehersethe in this wise: — A transmigracione.

"O Elfleda potens, O terror virgo, virorum
"Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
"Te quoque splendidior fecit natura puellam
"Victrix naturæ nomine digna viri.
"Te mutare decet sed solum nomina sexus,
"Te regina potens rexque trophea parans.
"Jam nec [25] Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
"Cæsare splendidior, virgo, virago, vale."

Kynge Edwarde herynge of the dethe of his suster, subduede to hym Thomeworthe and Snotyngham, where he made a newe cite on the sowthe parte ageyne the olde cyte, makynge a

---

[1] *reparyelde*, γ.
[2] *chef*, β. and γ.
[3] *Elswyna*, Cx.
[4] *þues*, γ.
[5] *Elfled*, β. and γ.
[6] *myghty*, Cx.
[7] *mennes*, β. and Cx.
[8] *vyctrys of kunde*, γ.
[9] *þe*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *þee*, β.
[12] *wele*, Cx.
[13] *kunde*, γ., et infra.
[14] *techiþ þee*, β.
[15] *nothinge*, Cx.
[16] *kyng and quene*, α.; *mi3ty kyng and queen*, β.; *kyng and queene*, γ.; *kynge and quene*, Cx.
[17] *victoryes*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *Cesars*, β.
[19] *Cesar hys triumphes*, γ.; *Cesars tryumphes*, Cx.
[20] *myche*, β.
[21] *varewel*, γ.
[22] *hurde*, γ.
[23] *Thomworth*, Cx.
[24] *Nothyngham*, Cx.
[25] *nunc*, MS.

urbem, ponens pontem super Trentam inter utramque urbem.[1] Post hoc [2] eodem anno tres reges, scilicet Scottorum, Dacorum, Wallanorum,[3] in deditionem recipit. Hoc anno rex Edwardus construxit urbem apud Thelewalle, quæ est in borealibus finibus Merciorum juxta aquam de Mersee,[4] ubi posuit militum custodiam; inde transiens aquam de Mersee instauravit urbem Manicestre, quæ est in australibus finibus Northimbrorum. Rex Edwardus [5] obiit apud Farnedoun,[6] xii. milliaribus ab Oxonia ad occidentem distantem, et sepultus est apud Wyntoniam in novo monasterio.

Gratiæ IX^cXX. Edwardi XX.

Gratiæ IX^cXXIIII. Edwardi XXIIII.

Cap. VI.

[*Ethelstanus rex Angliæ.*]

Gratiæ IX^cXXIIII. Ethelstani primo.

Ethelstanus, primogenitus regis Edwardi,[7] apud Kengestoun [8] juxta Londoniam in Southreia [9] in regem

---

[1] *Thamewordam sibi subjugavit, deinde Snotyngham cepit et resarcivit, in qua Danos similiter et Anglos possuit. Post hæc in australi parte fluminis Trent, urbem contra antiquam urbem de Snotingham construxit, inter utramque urbem firmum pontem ponens. Post hoc,* &c., C.D.

[2] *Post hoc*] om. B.

[3] *Wallorum rex Edwardus,* B.

[4] *septem miliaribus ab urbe Runcorna ad orientem distans,* add. C.D.

[5] C.D. insert : " senior, rex Anglorum, Scotorum, Cumbrorum, " Danorum, pariter et Wallanorum, " post res inclite gestas.

[6] *Farundun,* A.; *Fernedon,* C. *Farndoun,* D.

[7] *senioris succedit patri suo,* add. C. (not D.)

[8] *Kyngeston,* B.

[9] *Surreia,* B.

citee, and sette a brugge[1] uppon[2] Trente, bytwene þe tweie[3] citees. Þerafter þe same ȝere þre[4] kynges ȝelde,[5] hem freliche to hym, þat were þe kynges of Scotland, of Danes, and of Wales. Þat ȝere kyng Edward bulde a citee at Thelwal,[6] þat is in þe norþ endes of Mercia[7] by þe water of Mercie,[8] and þere he sette kepynge of knyȝtes. Þanne he passede þe water of Mercie,[7] and restored þe citee of Manchestre,[9] þat is in þe souþ endes of Norþhumberlond. Kyng Edward deide at Faryngdoun twelve myle be[10] west Oxenford, and was i-buryed at Wynchestre in þe newe abbay. TREVISA.

Capitulum sextum.

Athelstanus.[11]

ATHELSTAN,[12] kyng Edward his eldeste sone, was i-made kyng of[13] Kyngestoun besides Londoun in Southeray;[14] he

---

Ab urbe. brydde[15] over Trente, betwene bothe cites. Also after that in the same yere he toke þe kynge of Scottes, þe kynge of the Danes, and the kynge of Wales into dedicacion. Kynge Edwarde made a cite at[16] Thelewall in þe northe parte of þe Marches, nye the water of Mersee, where he put a certeyne knyȝtes; and after that he instorede the cite of Manicestre in þe sowthe costes of Northumbrelonde. Kynge Edwarde diede at Farndon xij. myle from Oxenforde, and beryede at Wynchestre in þe newe monastery, with diverse of his aunceturs. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextum.

ETHELSTANUS, the firste sonne of kynge Edwarde, was electe to be kynge at Kyngeston in Sowtherey, nye to London, whiche

---

lrygge, Cx.
[2] *oppon*, γ.
[3] *twy*, γ.
[4] *þre*] twey, Cx.
[5] *ȝuld*, γ.
[6] *Thylwal*, Cx.
[7] *Mersea*, Cx.
[8] *Merse*, α. and γ., and so continually; *Mersee*, β.; *Mersee*, Cx., et infra.
[9] *Manichester*, γ.
[10] *be*] by, β.
[11] *Ethelstanus*, α., and so below.
[12] *Ethelstan*, β. and γ.; *Edelstan*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *at*, α., β., and γ.
[14] *Souþerey*, β.; *Southereye*, γ.; *Southrey*, Cx.
[15] Sic in MS.
a, MS.

levatus, regnavit xvi.[1] annis. Cujus anno primo natus est almus puer Dunstanus in pago Glastoniensi, cujus vita tota ab ortu ad exitum virtutibus et miraculis coruscavit. *Alfridus.*[2] Rex Ethelstanus[3] copulavit sororem suam[4] Sithrico,[5] Danico[6] regi Northumbrorum; quo cito post mortuo, rex filium ejus expulit, et regnum illud sibi redintegravit.[7] Deinde Hoelum[8] regem Britonum, et Constantinum regem Scottorum, prælio subactos, in deditionem recepit.[9] Hunc Constantinum dum rex Ethelstanus regem Scotiæ faceret, dixit gloriosius esse regem facere quam fore.[10] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*[11] Copulavit[12] etiam rex Ethelstanus et aliam sororem suam Othoni imperatori; a quo præter gemmas et equos recepit quoddam vas ex onychino transparens et politum, ita subtili cœlatoris[13] arte compositum ut vere fluctuare segetes, gemmare[14] vites,

Ortus sancti Dunstani.

Copulavit rex Ethelstanus sororem suam Othoni imperatori, a quo plura recepit donaria.

---

[1] 18, C.D.

[2] C.D. omit reference.

[3] *Athelstanus*, A.

[4] *suam*] om. A.

[5] *Sihrico*, MS.; *Sihtrico*, C.D.

[6] *Danica stirpe progenito*, add. C.D.

[7] *sibi redintegravit*, from C.D.; *suo reintegravit*, MS.

[8] *Howellum*, C.D.

[9] *suscepit*, B.

[10] *regem esse*, C.D.

[11] C.D. omit reference. § 126, ed. Hardy.

[12] *Copulavit . . . Martinus* (page 426)] om. C.D.

[13] *celatoria*, B.

[14] *germinare*, A.

regnede sextene ȝere. In his firste yere þe nobel child Donston was i-bore in þe contray of Glastenbury; al his lif from his burþe[1] to his ende day schoon[2] by vertues and by myracles. *Alfridus.* Kyng Athelston[3] maried his suster[4] to Sithricus [kynge of the Danes of Northumberlonde. Sythrycus dyed sone after, and the kynge put oute Sythrycus][5] his sone, and ioynede[6] þat kyngdom to his owne. Þanne by bataille he made suget[7] Hoelus kyng of Britouns, and Constantyn kyng of[8] Scottes, and fenge hem[9] whanne þey were i-ȝolde. Kyng Athelston[10] made þis Constantyn [kyng of Scotland; þanne Constantyn][11] seie,[12] "It is more worschippe to make a kyng þan "it is to be a kyng." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Also kyng Athelston maried his oþer suster to Otho þe emperour, and feng of hym hors[13] and precious[14] stones, and a maner vessel[15] i-made of a stoon þat hatte onichinus,[16] þat was cleer and briȝt, and lettede nouȝt the passynge of liȝt noþer of siȝt, and it was i-made sotilliche[17] by gravynge craft þat it semed verrailiche[18] þat corn growynge þerynne wawed[19] hider and — TREVISA.

Ab urbe. reignede xvj. yere. In the firste yere of whom a noble childe, Dunstan by name, was borne at Glassynbery, the lyfe of whom unto the ende was replete with vertues and miracles. *Alfridus.* Kynge Ethelstan maryede his suster to Schitericus, kynge of the Danes of Northumbrelonde; which dedde soone after þat mariage, Ethelstan expulsede his sonne, and toke that realme to his governayle. After that he toke in dedicacion Hoelus kynge of Britons, and Constantyne the kynge of Scottes, by soore battles: kynge Ethelstan makynge the seide Constantyne kynge of Scottes, seide, "Hit is moore glorious to make a kynge "then to be a kynge." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Also kynge Ethelstan maryede an oþer suster to Otho themperour; of whom he receyvyd mony ȝiftes, as gemmes, and horses, and a veselle made of onichinus, transparente, and polischede by so subtile an arte þat a man myȝhte see in hit as cornes to growe, vynes to burion, and ymages of men to be — MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *from his burþe*] om. Cx.
[2] *schone*, γ.
[3] *Ethelstan*, γ., et infra.
[4] *soster*, γ.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *innede*, γ.
[7] *subgett*, Cx.
[8] *the*, add. Cx.
[9] *vyng ham*, γ.
[10] *Ethelstan*, β., et infra.
[11] From α. and Cx.
[12] *seide*, α. and γ.; *seyde*, β.; *sayde*, Cx.
[13] *horses*, β.
[14] *horses and other precious*, Cx.
[15] *vessal*, γ.
[16] *onychinus*, β.
[17] *sotylych*, γ.; *subtylly*, Cx.
[18] *verreylyche*, γ.
[19] *wawide*, β.

hominum imagines moveri videantur. Recepit etiam ensem Constantini magni, in quo litteris aureis nomen possessoris legebatur. In cujus capulo super crassas[1] auri laminas figebatur clavus ferrus, unus de quatuor quo Christus in cruce figebatur. Item et lanceam Karoli magni, qua vibrata semper victor abibat, quam tradunt aperuisse latus Christi. Item[2] et vexillum Mauricii martyris, quo Karolus usus est contra Saracenos. Item partem sanctæ crucis et partem coronæ spineæ, quorum aliquas partes rex Ethelstanus monasterio Malmesburiensi delegavit. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[3] *Martinus.*[4]

Gratiæ IX^c^XXIX. Ethelstani VI. Leo sextus sedit in papatu annis quatuor, mensibus septem. Odo[5] factus est episcopus Wyltoniensis.[6] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*[7] Frithstanus Wyntoniensis[8] præsul[9] obiit; cui successit Byrstanus,[10] de

---

[1] *cassas*, A.; *cras*, B.
[2] *Item*] etiam, A.
[3] A.B. omit heading.
[4] See note 12, page 424.
[5] *Sanctus Odo, ex Danica stirpe progenitus*, C.D.
[6] *Wintoniensis*, B.
[7] Script. Angl. post Bedam, fol. 138a.
[8] *Wiltoniensis*, B.
[9] *præsul*] om. B.
[10] *Bristanus*, B.

þider,[1] as longe corn dooþ in feeldes, and þat vynes burgonede,[2] and ymages of men moevede. Also he feng[3] of hym þe grete Constantyn his swerde. In þat [swerd][4] þe ownere his name was i-rad in lettres of gold in þe hilt þerof; uppon[5] grete plates of gold was i-steked[6] on [of][4] þe foure irene[7] nayles þat Crist was i-nayled with to þe rode. He fenge[8] of hym þe grete Charls his spere; evere whanne Charles schook[9] þat spere he hadde þe maistrie; me telleþ þat þat spere opened Cristes side;[10] and sente out[11] Morys his baner. [That baner][12] Charles usede aȝenst þe Saresyns. Also he feng a party of þe holy crosse, and som of þe crowne of þorne.[13] Kyng Athelston[14] brouȝte[15] som of þese[16] relikes to þe abbay of Malmesbury. *Marcianus.* Þe sexte Leo was pope foure yere and sevene monþes. Odo is i-made bisshop of Wiltoun. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Frithstan[17] bisshop of Wynchestre deide, and Birstan was bisshop after hym. Of þis TREVISA.

Ab urbe. movede. Also he receyvyde of Otho themperoure þe swerde of noble Constantyne, contenynge in letters of golde the name of his possessoure, in whom oon of the nayles of Criste was fixede, with whom he was made faste to þe holy crosse. And also the spere of grete Charls the myȝhty prince, whiche havynge hit hade alleweye victory, whom men say to have openede the syde of Criste. And the baner of Mauricius the martir, whom kynge Charls usede ageyne the Saracenys. And also a parte of the holy crosse, and parte of the crowne of þorne; parte of whom kynge Ethelstan sende to þe monastery of Malmesbury. *Martinus.* Leo the vi[the] was pope iiij. yeres and vij. monethes; and Odo was made bischop of Wylton. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Frithstanus bischop of Wynchestre diede, whom Bristanus did succede, of whom hit is redde MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *wawede huder and þuder*, γ.
[2] *burgede*, α.; *burgened*, β.; *borgede*, γ.; *bourgened*, Cx.
[3] *vyng*, γ.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *uppon*] in, Cx.
[6] *y-stiked*, β.; *stykked*, Cx.
[7] *yren*, β.; *voure yrene*, γ.; *yron*, Cx.
[8] *A vyng*, γ., et infra.
[9] *schoke*, β. and γ.
[10] *Crist his owne syde*, α., β., and γ.; *Crystes owne syde*, Cx.
[11] *sente out*] seynt, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] From Cx.; *þat baner*, β.
[13] *þornene crowne*, α. and γ.; *þornnen coroun*, β.; *somme of the thorned crowne*, Cx.
[14] *Ethelstan*, β.
[15] *ordeynede*, α., β., and Cx. *ordeynde*, γ.
[16] *þues*, γ.
[17] *Frystan*, Cx.

quo legitur quod[1] quasi quotidie pro defunctis celebravit. Unde dum quadam nocte cœmiteria circuiret,[2] psalmos pro defunctis decantando, in quorum fine dum subjungeret[3] *Requiescant in pace,* audivit subito voces quasi infiniti exercitus de sepulcris respondentes *Amen.* Et[4] Odo de Wyltoniensi factus est Dorobernensis.[5] Odo archiepiscopus. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[6] Stephanus septimus sedit papa[7] annis duobus; et[4] Birstanus Wyntoniensis præsul obiit; cui successit Elphegus monachus cognomento Calvus, vir propheticus et[8] Dunstani propinquus. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.*[9] Qui dum pro more pœnitentes die Cinerum a liminibus ecclesiæ excluderet, cæteros adhortabatur[10] ut jejunio et castitate[11] vacantes etiam uxorias delicias illis diebus abjicerent. Inter quos unus[12] ait, "Non possum, domine, temperare a[13] convivio simul et conjugio;

Gratiæ IX^c^XXXIIII. Ethelstani XI.

Elphegus monachus.

[1] *quod*] om. B.
[2] *circuivit*, A.
[3] *conjungeret*, A.
[4] *sanctus*, add. C.D.
[5] *archiepiscopus*, B.
[6] A.B. omit heading.
[7] *in papatu*, B.
[8] *beati*, add. C.D.
[9] B. omits reference; Script. Angl. post Bedam, fol. 138 b.
[10] *exhortabatur*, A.
[11] *orationi*, B.
[12] *iniquus*, add. C.D.
[13] *a*] om. A.

Birstan it is i-rad þat he song every [1] day for alle Cristen soules; þanne in a nyȝt he ȝede [2] aboute a chirche hawe,[3] and seide salmes[4] for alle Cristene soules; þanne in a nyȝt [5] whanne [he hadde] [6] all i-seide, þanne he seide "Requies-"cant in pace," [and] [7] he herde [8] a voys of a grete oost answere out of þe [9] graves, and seide Amen. Odo bisshop of Wynchestre is i-made archebisshop of Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury. Þo Stevene was pope sevene ȝere. Odo bisshop of Wynchestre is dede; [10] after hym Elpheges [11] þe ballede was bisshop of Wynchestre, þat man was a prophete, and nyh [12] of seynt Donstan his kynne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro* 2°. In an Aschewednesday,[13] as þe manere is, he dede [14] hem þat schulde doo open penaunce out of cherche, and chardede [15] oþer men þat þey schulde in þilke [16] dayes faste [17] and be chaste, and spare þe likynge of here wifes.[18] Among hem alle oon spak, and seide: "Sire,[19] I may not at þis tyme leve [20] boþe my feste and TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he seide as dayly masse of requiem; whiche commynge into the churche yerde, and seyenge certeyne suffrages for dedde peple, seide in the ende "Requiescant in pace," where he herde as voices of an hoste infinite from the beryalles, seyenge, Amen. And Odo, was made archebischop of Cawnterbury. Stephanus þe vij^the was pope ij. yere, and Bristanus, bischop of Wynchestre, diede, whom Elphegus the monke did succede, nye cosyn to seynte Dunstan. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Whiche excludynge men penitent on Askewensday after the consuetude from the churche movede theyme to applye þeym to abstinence and chastite, and to refuse the pleasure of the flesche in þat holy tyme and season of Lente. Amonge whom f. 304 a. oon seide, "My lorde, I may not absteyne bothe from festes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *every*] as hit were eche, α.; as as it were exerech, β.; as hyt were everyche, γ.; as it were every, Cx.
[2] *ȝude*, γ.
[3] *hawe*] yerde, Cx.; hey, β.; cherche hey, γ.
[4] *psalmes*, β.
[5] *þanne in n nyȝt*] And, β.
[6] From α., β., and Cx.; *a hadde*, γ.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *hurde*, γ.
[9] *þe*] om. Cx.
[10] *ded*, β.
[11] *Elphegus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *neiȝ*, β.
[13] *Axwendesday*, β. and γ.; *On Asshe Wonesdaye*, Cx.
[14] *dide*, β.
[15] *chargide*, β.; *chargede*, γ. and Cx.
[16] *þelke*, γ.
[17] *vaste*, γ.
[18] *wyves*, α., β., and Cx.
[19] *Sere*, γ.
[20] *leeve*, β.

" quinimmo uxorem quam ad tempus submovi[1] in " proximo resumam." Cui pontifex: "Contristas me,[2] " miser, nesciens quod futura pariat dies." Unde et postero die inventus est exanimis in cubili[3] suo. Hic quoque Elphegus dum aliquando ordinaret in presbyteros tres monachos, scilicet Dunstanum, Ethelwoldum, Ethelstanum, completis solemniis ait ad illos: "Hodie " coram Deo tribus viris manus imposui, quorum duo " pontificalem gratiam nanciscentur, tertius vero miserabiliter finietur." Cui Ethelstanus tanquam pro cognatione familiarior ait, "Num ego ero pontifex?"[4] "Non " erit, inquit, tibi pars in ordine illo, neque diu geres " vestem istam."[5] *Quod Scotti debeant subesse regibus Angliæ patet per miraculum.*[6] Quia[7] rex Scottorum Constantinus contra pactum venerat, rex Ethelstanus versus Scotiam properabat, et in eundo[8] Johannem Bever-

Prophetavit Elphegus de episcopis ordinatis.

---

[1] *summovi*, A.B.; *submoveri jussisti*, C.D.
[2] *ne*, B.
[3] *cubiculo*, B.
[4] *tu præsul*, B.
[5] *illam*, B.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *Rex Scotorum incompulsus surrexerat, et tandem filium suum regi Ethelstano cum muneribus multis obsidem pro pace dedit, quam cito post infregit. Rex igitur Ethelstanus eundo versus*, C.D.
[8] *beatum*, add. A.B.

"my wif. Bote þe wif þat I[1] have put[2] awey for þe tyme "I[3] schal sone take[4] aȝen." "Wrecche," quoþ þe bisshop, "þou makest me sory, þou wost not[5] what is i-ordeyned for "þe,[6] aȝenst tomorwe:" þanne a morwe he was i-founde[7] deed[8] in his bed. Also in a tyme þis Elfleges[9] made þre monkes preostes, Dunston, Ethelwolde, and Ethelstan. And whanne þe service was i-doo,[10] he spak to hem, and seide, "Þis day [to fore God][11] I[12] have i-sette my honde uppon þre men; tweyne of "hem schul be bisshoppes, bote þe þridde schal make a "wrecched ende." Þanne Athelstan[13] was þe more homeliche[14] by cause of kynrede,[15] and spak and seide, "Schal "I be a bisshop?" "Þou schalt have no part in þis ordre," quod Elphegus; "noþer þou schalt not[16] long bere þis cloþ-"inge." For Sconstantyn[17] kyng of Scottes hadde i-broke covenant, kyng Ethelstan arayed hym toward Scotland, and in þe way he wente a[18] pilgrymage to seint Iohn of[19] Be- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "and from my wife. Neverthelesse y schalle take ageyne my "wife tomorowe, whom y have putte from me for the season." To whom the bischop seide, "O wrecche, þow makes me soory; "hase þow not in remembraunce that the nexte day schalle passe "awey:" and in the nexte day folowynge he was founde dedde in his bedde. The seide bischoppe Elphegus makynge thre monkes prestes, Dunstan, Ethelwolde, and Ethelstan, the ministery complete seide, "I made this day, afore God, thre men into "prestes, tweyne of whom schalle receyve the dignite of arche-"bischophode, and þe thrydde schalle ende his lyfe miserably." Then Ethelstan, as of moste familiarite with hym, seide, "Schalle "not y be a bischop." Seynte Elphegus seide, "Thow hase noo "parte in that ordre, and also þou schalle not bere þat clothynge "longe." Constantyne kynge of Scottes brekynge his promisse, Kynge Ethelstan gedrenge a grete hoste made haste to Scottelonde, and in goynge þider he visitte Seynte Iohn of Beverlay, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Ich*, β.
[2] *ich have ypot*, γ.
[3] *y*, β.
[4] *take hir*, β.; *here*, add. γ.; *her*, add. Cx.
[5] *knowest not*, Cx.
[6] *þee*, β.
[7] *founden*, Cx.
[8] *founden ded*, β.; *a was yvounde ded*, γ.
[9] *Ethelphegus*, β. and Cx.; *Elphegus*, γ.
[10] *doon*, β.
[11] From α. and γ.; *before God*, Cx.
[12] *Ich*, β., et infra.
[13] *Ethelstan*, β. and Cx.
[14] *homlych*, γ.
[15] *kynrade*, Cx.
[16] *not*] om. β. and Cx.
[17] *Constantyn*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *a*] on, Cx.
[19] *of*] om. α. and γ.

lacensem visitabat, super cujus altare cultellum suum pro vadio posuit, promittens quod si victor rediret cultellum digno pretio redimeret: quod et implevit. Post[1] victoriam vero in redeundo Deum rogavit ut prece sancti Johannis Beverlacensis aliquod evidens signum ostenderet quo præsentes et futuri cognoscere possent quod Scotti de jure deberent Anglis subjacere.[2] Unde rex cum gladio suo percussit scopulum quendam lapideum juxta castrum de Dunbar, qui usque hodie ad mensuram unius ulnæ ex ictu est cavatus.[3] Deinde in redeundo[4] digna dotatione cultellum redemit. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[5] Johannes undecimus sedit papa anno uno. Post quem Leo septimus sedit annis [tribus][6] mensibus sex. Lodowycus filius Karoli simplicis ex filia[7] regis Angliæ Edwardi, regnavit post patrem in regno occidentali Francorum xix. annis. *Willelmus*[8] *de Regibus, libro ii.*[9] Qui aliquando ab Isenbardo apostata impetitus suffragium a proceribus suis poposcit; quibus nihil respondentibus, Hugo quidam simplex tiro, filius comitis Roberti Montis Desiderii, ultro pro

Gratiæ IX^c^XXXVI. Ethelstani XII.

---

[1] *Nam in dimicando contra Scotos rogavit Deum ut prece*, C.

[2] *subjugari*, C.D.

[3] *concavatus*, A.

[4] *In redeundo quoque parta victoria rex territorium Sancti Johannis possessionibus et libertatibus ditavit*, C.D.

[5] A.B. omit heading.

[6] From A.B.C.D.

[7] *et filiæ*, A.

[8] *Willelmus . . . duxit*] om. C.D.

[9] § 128, ed. Hardy, where the name is given as *Isambardus*.

TREVISA.

verley, and leyde his knyf to wedde uppon seint Iohn his au3ter,[1] and heet[2] þat 3if he come a3en wiþ þe victorie, he wolde raunsoun his knyf wiþ a worþy prys. After þe victorie, whanne he come a3en, he prayed God [þat he wolde],[3] þoru3 þe prayer of seint Iohn of Beverlay, schewe som open tokene by þe whiche tokone[4] þey þat beeþ and schal be mowe[5] knowe þat the Scottes by ri3t schulde be suget to Englische men. Þanne þe kynges[6] swerd smoot on a greet stoon faste by þe castel of Dunbarre. In þat stoon 3it to þis day is i-sene of þat strook a chene[7] of an elne longe. Þanne þe kyng com a3en, and raunsoned his knyf wiþ worþy doynge. Þe enlevenþe Iohn was pope oon 3ere; [after hym þe sevenþe Leo was pope þre 3er][8] and sixe monþes. Lowys þe sone of Charles þe symple, and of[9] kyng Edward his dou3ter, regnede after his fader in West Fraunce nyntene 3ere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. He was in a tyme i-pursewed of oon Isenbardus, and axede help of þe lordes of his lond, and þey 3af hym non answere; þanne Huwe[10] a symple kny3t, eorle Roberd[11] his sone of Mont Desire,

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. on the awter of whom he lefte his knyfe for a plegge, promisynge that, and if he returnede with victory, he scholde redeme his knyfe with a condigne price, whiche thynge he fullefillede. In returnynge after þe victory he prayede God and seynte Iohn of Beverlay, that thro his preyer he my3hte have somme evidente token thro whom men presente and to come my3hte knowe that Scottes awe to be subiecte to Ynglische men by ry3hte. Wherefore the kynge takynge his swerde smote a grete ston with hyt nye to the castelle of Dunbar, whiche ston was made holowe by that stroke by a spanne into hit. After that he redemyde his knyfe at Beverlay with regalle 3iftes. Iohn the xj^the^ was pope oon yere, whom Leo the vij^the^ succedid iij. yere and vj. monethes. Lodowicus, son to Charls the simple, and to[12] þe do3hter of E.[12] kynge of Ynglonde, reignede after his fader in the weste partes of Fraunce, xix. yere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Whiche trowblede soore of Cenbarbus apostata, askede helpe of his gentilmen, and þei 3iffenge noo answere, a noble yonge man, Hew by name, son of the erle of Mownte Desire, toke the batelle for the kynge, and

A transmigracione.

Of the subjeccion of Scottelonde unto Ynglonde.

---

[1] *oppon seynt Jon auter*, γ.
[2] *seyde*, β.; *hyt*, γ.
[3] From β.; *þat a wolde*, γ.
[4] *by which token*, Cx.
[5] *maye*, Cx.
[6] *kyng wiþ his*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *chyne*, α. and β.; *chynne*, Cx.
[8] From α., β., and Cx.
[9] *and of*, from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *of þat*, MS.
[10] *Huge*, β., et infra; *Hughe*, Cx.
[11] *erle Robertes*, β.
[12] Sic.

domino duellum suscepit, et provocatorem interemit. Qua de causa rex cito post debilitatus Hugonem illum hæredem sibi fecit, sicque prosapia Karoli cessavit, vel quia uxor sua sterilis fuit, vel quia ipse brevi tempore vixit. Et iste Hugo alteram[1] filiam Edwardi duxit.[2]

Gratiæ IX^c^XXXVII Ethelstani XIII.

Otto[3] primus, filius Henrici primi, primus Teutonicorum imperator, regnavit triginta septem[4] annis.[5] Qui aliquando in paschali festo dum principibus suis convivium præparasset, antequam recumberent filius cujusdam principis more puerili ferculum de mensa cepit, quem dapifer regis mox fuste percussit. Cernens hoc pædagogus pueri ipsum dapiferum mox peremit. Quem cum sine audientia Cæsar damnare vellet, ille Cæsarem ad terram dejiciens pœne suffocavit. At rex de manibus pædagogi vix avulsus, ipsum pædagogum vitæ reservari jussit, clamans se culpabilem fore quod tanto festo[6]

---

[1] *alteram*] om. B.
[2] See note 8, page 432.
[3] *Otho*, A.B.
[4] 36, C.D.
[5] *Cui rex Angliæ Ethelstanus sororem suam copulavit*, add. C.D.
[6] *paschali*, add. C.D.

took wilfulliche[1] þe bataille for his lord, and slouȝ hym wiþ ynne þe lystes þat woldes nedes fiȝte.[2] Þanne[3] sone þerafter,[4] whanne þis kyng was feble,[5] he made þis Huwe[6] his heyre,[7] and so cesede þe ofspringe of Charls, oþer for his wif was bareyne,[8] oþer for he lyved but a schort tyme: þanne þis Huwe wedded kyng Edwardes oþer douȝter. Þe firste Otho þe sone of þe firste Herry,[9] was þe firste emperour of Duches men,[10] and regnede sevene and þritty ȝere. In a Ester tyme he made a grete feste to his princes and lordes, and or[11] þei were al i-sette[12] a prince his sone took a messe of þe borde, as a childe [schulde],[13] and þe kynges sewer smoot þe childe wiþ a staf; þe childes maister siȝ[14] þat, and slow þe sewere anon. Þanne þe emperour wolde have i-dampned hym wiþ oute audience,[15] he þrewe[16] doun þe emperour to þe erþe, and strangled hym almost;[17] þe emperour was unneþe delyvered out of þis childes maister hondes. But þanne he heet[18] save þe childe his maister [lyf],[19] and cride and seide þat he hymself was to blame, for he hadde nouȝt i-spared hym for soo greet a feste. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. did sle his provoker. Wherefore that kynge, laborynge in infirmite, made that noble yonge man his heire, and soe the bloode of Charls seasede, or elles he hade noo childe, or elles he lyvede not longe; and this Hewe maryede another doȝhter of kynge Edwarde. The firste Otho, the firste son of Henry the firste, emperoure of Alemayne, was emperoure xxxvij[ti] yere. Whiche makenge a feste to his princes in the feste off Ester, or thei were sette, the sonne of a prince, after the condicion of a childe, toke a messe from the table, whom the kynges kerver hurte soore. The maister of the childe beholdynge that did welle nye sle that kerver; themperoure dampnynge hym anoon withowte audience was allemoste throtelede by the same maister of the childe. But the kynge or emperoure departede from hym with grete peyne, commaundide that maister to be reservede to lyfe, seyenge that he was culpable, that he sparede not for honoure MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 304 b.

---

[1] *wylfolliche*, γ.
[2] *vyȝte*, γ.
[3] *þerfore*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *sone ater*, Cx.
[5] *febel*, γ.
[6] *Hugh*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *eyr*, β.
[8] *barayn*, γ.
[9] *Henry*, β. and γ.; *Harry*, Cx.
[10] *Duches men*] Almayn, γ.; Duchemen, Cx.
[11] *or*] er, β.; ar, γ.
[12] *yserved*, β.; *er they were all servyd*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., and Cx.
[14] *sawe*, Cx.
[15] *audiens*, γ.
[16] *þru*, γ.
[17] *almest*, γ.
[18] *bade*, β.; *hyte*, γ.
[19] From α., γ., and Cx.; *lif*, β.

non pepercisset. Hoc anno Anlaf paganus, filius Sihtrici regis Hiberniæ multarumque insularum, a socero suo rege Scottorum Constantino incitatus, ostium Humbræ fluminis valida cum classe intravit.[1] Cui [2] rex Ethelstanus cum fratre suo Edmundo apud [3] Brumford [4] occurrit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[5] Cum igitur acies convenissent, Anlaf exquisito astu cithara manibus sumpta sub specie citharistæ tentorium Adelstani [6] ingreditur, ubi dum inter epulas omnia explorasset, et stipem quasi pro melodia accepisset, stipem nauseans sub se latenter in terram defodit. Notatum est hoc [7] quodam qui aliquando cum eodem [8] Anlaf militasset, qui et hoc post recessum Anlaf [9] Adelstano nunciavit. Rex incusat relatorem cur hoc non prius indicasset. Ille respondit : " Fidem, O rex, quam " modo tibi debeo quondam Anelafo dedi; unde si " illam modo erga illum violassem, idem [10] me putares

---

[1] In C.D. this sentence runs :— *Anlaf paganus rex Hiberniæ multarumque insularum, a socero suo rege Scottorum Constantino incitatus, ostium Humbriæ fluminis valida cum classe ingreditur.*

[2] *Cui . . . flecti* (page 440)] om. C.D., inserting only the sentences in the following note.

[3] *Brimanburgh occurrens bello a principio diu usque ad vesperam protracto, quinque regulos, quinque duces cum plebe innumerosa occidit ; reges Anlaf et Constantinum ad naves fugere compulsit. Ad hoc bellum peragendum precibus sancti Odonis gladius de cœlo in vacuam regis tunc vaginam divinitus illapsus est,* C.D.

[4] *Brunfort,* A.

[5] § 131, ed. Hardy.

[6] *Athelstani,* B.

[7] *a,* A.B.

[8] *eodem*] om. B.

[9] *Anelafi,* A.B.

[10] *de* in MS. wrongly inserted here.

TREVISA.

Þat ȝere Anlaf, a paynym, kyng of Irlond[1] and of meny ilondes, Sithiricus[2] his sone, by visitynge[3] of his wifes fader, þat was Constantyn kyng of Scotland, Anlaf entrede[4] into þe mouth of þe ryver of Humber wiþ a strong navey. Kyng Athelstan[5] and his broþer Edmond mette hym at Brunfort.[6] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. Whanne þe hostes were i-gadred Anlaf by þouȝte hym of a queynt gyle, and took an harpe on honde, and come into Ethelstan his tente[7] in an harpour [his][8] lich.[9] Þere in þe mete tyme he aspyed al þat he wolde, and hadde money for his harpynge. He hadde þe money aȝenst herte, and buried it priveliche under [hym in þe][10] eorþe; þat was aspied of oon þat hadde i-be somtyme a soudeour[11] wiþ Anlaf, and he warned Ethelstan whan Anlaf was a goo; þe kyng blamede hym for he warned hym nouȝt raþer;[12] he answerde and seide: "O kyng, þe same fey þat I[13] "owe now to þe I[14] ȝaf to Anlaf somtyme; þerfore ȝif I[15] "breke[16] þat fey now to hym þou woldest[17] wene þat I[15] wolde

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. of the feste. Anlaf þe pagan, and sonne of Sithricus, kynge of Yrlonde and of mony oþer provinces, movede by Constantyne kynge of Scottes, his fader in lawe, entrede the water of Humbre with a grete navy of schippes; whom kynge Ethelstan, with Edmunde his broþer, mette at Brumford. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* When the hostes were nye togedre, Anlaf takenge an harpe in his hondes, come in the maner of an harper to the tentes of kynge Ethelstan, whiche beynge þer, seynge alle thynges to his pleasure, and takynge a rewarde for his laboure, hidde hit in the erthe. That thynge was perceyvyde by a man dwellynge somme tyme with Anlaf, and schewede after the departenge of Anlaf the processe to þe kynge Ethelstan. Then the kynge incusede hym that he schewede not that thynge afore. The man answeryde and seide, "O my "lorde kynge, I ȝafe my feithe somme tyme to Anelaf, lyke as y "have doen now to yow, wherefore and if y hade betrayede hym,

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Irlond*, from β.; *Engelond*, MS.
[2] *Sihtricus*, β.; *Sithricus*, γ.
[3] *incitynge*, α. and γ.; *excityng*, β.; *exytynge*, Cx.
[4] *entride*, β.
[5] *Ethelstan*, β.; *Edelstan*, Cx.
[6] *Brymford*, Cx.
[7] *tenth*, Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] *harpur hys lych*, γ.; *in harper's arraye*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *saudeor*, γ.; *soudyour*, Cx.
[12] *noo rather*, Cx.
[13] *ich*, γ.
[14] *ych*, γ.
[15] *ich*, β. bis.
[16] *had broken*, Cx.
[17] *wost*, γ.

"erga personam tuam fore facturum. Sed audi nunc con-"silium meum: tentorium tuum abhinc remove, ut cum "ipse petulanter advenerit,[1] ipsum proposito frustratum "modeste frangas." Quo facto Anlaf nocte avolans episcopum quendam in via castrametantem cum sua familia cecidit, ulteriusque progrediens in regis tentoria impegit; sed tanto fremitu regi experrecto[2] gladius e vagina excidit;[3] sed inclamato[4] Deo et sancto Aldelmo, ad preces Odonis archiepiscopi, qui tunc cum rege erat, gladium vaginæ relapsum invenit, qui usque in thesaurario[5] regis[6] servatur. Est autem gladius ille ex una[7] parte sectilis, nec usquam auri vel argenti receptivus; quo Dei[8] dono rex tunc fretus, hostes per totam auroram et diem sequentem fugavit; ubi ceciderunt rex Constantinus cum v. regulis, xii. ducibus, et tota pœne

---

[1] *evenerit*, B.
[2] *experterrito*, A.
[3] *cecidit*, A.
[4] *inclimitato*, B.
[5] *thesauro*, A.; *thesaurio*, MS.
[6] *regio*, A.B.
[7] *utraque*, B.
[8] *die*, A.

TREVISA.

" doo þe same to þe anoþer tyme. But now take hede[1] of " my counsaille, and[2] remeve[3] þy tente out of þis place,[4] þat " whanne he comeþ unwiseliche he[5] mowe faille of his purpose " þat þou my3te[6] overcome hym wiþ grete sobernesse." Þis was i-doo, and Anlaf come hastiliche by ny3te, and in þe wey he slou3 a bisshop þat remevede[7] his tente and his meyne, and passed forþ and fil[8] on þe kynges tente, but þe kyng was awaked wiþ so grete noyse, and his swerd fil out of his scaberge,[9] and he cride to God and seint Aldelyn.[10] And at þe prayere of Odo þe archebisshop þat was þoo wiþ þe kyng, þe kyng fonde his swerd i-falle[11] into his scaberge[12] a3en; þat swerd is 3it i-kept in the kynges tresorye, þat swerde is 3it[13] kervynge in þe oon side, and fongeþ[14] in no place noþer gold ne silver. But[15] by þat 3ifte of God þe kyng was þo i-holpe,[16] and chasede his enemyes al þat dawenynge[17] and al day amorwe:[18] Þere kyng Constantyn was i-slawe, and fyve oþer smale kynges

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

" ye wolde have seide y wolde have doen so in lyke wyse to youre " person; þerfore here my cownseylle, remove thy tente, and " when he commethe with grete haste, thow schalle avoide his " purpose ly3htely." That doen, Anlaf commynge in the ny3hte founde a bischoppe removynge his tentes, whom he woundede soore with mony of his men, and after that he entrede þe tentes of the kynge. The kynge makynge grete haste, his swerde felle owte from the schethe, and cryenge to God and seynte Aldelme, thro preiers of Odo the archebischop, beynge with hym in that tyme, founde the swerde in his schethe, whiche is kepede unto this tyme in the kynges treasure: that swerde is scharpe of oon parte, and wylle not receyve golde or silvyr. In whiche tyme Ethelstan the kynge, havynge helpe of God, chasede his enemyes by that morowe, and by alle the day folowynge, where Constantyne kynge of Scottes was sleyne, with

---

[1] *hyde*, γ.
[2] *and*] om. Cx.
[3] *remeove*, β.
[4] *þat plas*, γ.
[5] *he*] a, γ.
[6] *may*, Cx.
[7] *remeoved*, β.
[8] *vul*, γ., bis.
[9] *scabarge*, γ., bis.; *forth of his skaberd*, Cx.
[10] *Aldelm*. β.
[11] *fallen*, β.; *avalle*, γ.
[12] *scaberd*, Cx.
[13] *3it*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *fangeþ*, β.; *vangeþ*, γ.
[15] *But*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *was thenne holpen*, Cx.
[17] *dawyng*, β.
[18] *dawynge and al day on the morow*, Cx.
[19] Instead of *scharpe*, the MS. had at first *divisible*, but the rubricator has written over it the substituted adjective.

congeries barbarorum. Post hoc apud Herfordiam aquilonales Britones perdomuit, ita ut ei annuatim viginti libras auri, trescentas libras argenti penderent, boves vero [1] viginti quinque millia annumerarent. Inde Cornugalliam subegit, Excestriam reparavit. In cujus laudem quidam sic cecinit. *Versus.*[2]

Regia progenies produxit nobile stemma, De Ethelstano
Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendida gemma;
Magnus Ethelstanus, patriæ decus, orbita recti,
Illustris probitas a[3] vero nescia flecti.[4]

Gratiæ IX^c^XL. Ethelstani XVI. Martinus tertius post Leonem sedit in papatu annis tribus, mensibus sex. Hoc [1] anno mortuo apud Gloverniam Adelstano sine liberis,[5] atque apud urbem Maydulf sepulto [6] successit [7] [Edmundus] [8]

Cap. VII.

De regibus Anglorum.

Gratiæ IX^c^XLI. Edmundi primo. Edmundus frater Adelstani,[9] vicesimum jam agens annum, regnavit ferme septem annis; genuit ex regina

---

[1] *quoque*, B.

[2] *Versus*] om. A.B.

[3] *a*] *de*, in *Will. de Reg. ii.* § 133, where the poem is continued for twenty-six lines further.

[4] See note 2, page 436.

[5] *absque liberis succedit Eadmundus*, C.D.

[6] *apud Glastoniam sepultus est*, B., which also omits heading, as does A.

[7] *apud urbem Maidulfi sepulto successit ei*, A.

[8] From C.D. In the MS. the *Edmundus* at the beginning of the next chapter is made to do duty for both sentences.

[9] *Athelstani*, B.

and twelve dukes, and wel nyȝ [1] al þe gaderynge of straunge naciouns. Here after he chasede [2] þe Norþ Britouns at Herford, so þat þey schulde paye hym every ȝere twenty pound of gold, and þre hondred pound of silver, and fyve and twenty hondred reþeren: [3] þanne he took to his subieccioun Cornugallia, and amendede Excetre. In preysinge of hym oon made þis ditee: "Kynges blood brouȝte forþ a man [4] ful [5] noble a knyȝt briȝt "precious stone þo byschone [6] oure derke so briȝt [7] greet "Ethelstanus hiȝte of lond paþ [8] to þe ryȝt noble worþynesse "þe soþe forsake ne myȝte." After Leo þe þridde Martyn was pope þre ȝere and sixe monþes; also þat ȝere Ethelstan deide at Gloucestre, and hadde no children, [9] and he was i-buried at Madulf. TREVISA.

Capitulum septimum.

WHANNE [10] Athelstan was dede [11] his broþer Edmond bygan [12] to regne in his twentiþe ȝere of age, and regnede aboute

---

Ab urbe. v. kynges, xij. dukes, and allemoste alle the multitude of men of Barbre. After that he tamede the sowthe Britons at Herdforde, insomoche that thei ȝafe ȝerely to hym xx. li̅ of golde, and ccc. li̅ of sylvyr, and xxv^xx.[13] oxen and kyen. Into the lawde of whom a metricion rehersethe in this wise: MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 305 a.

"Regia progenies produxit nobile stemma
"Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendida gemma,
"Magnus Ethelstanus, patriæ decus, orbita recti;
"Illustris probitas a vero nescia flecti."

Martinus the thrydde succedid Leo the pope iij. yere and vj. monethes. Kynge Ethelstan dedde in þis yere at Glowcestre, withowte yssue, was beryede at Malmesbury; whom Edmunde his broþer did succede.

Capitulum septimum.

EDMUND, the broþer of kynge Ethelstan, havynge xx^ti yere in age, reignede allemoste vij. yere; whiche gate of Elgiva his

---

[1] *neiȝ*, β.
[2] *chasted*, β.; *chastede*, γ.
[3] *ruþeren*, β.; *roþern*, γ.; *heede of neetede*, Cx.
[4] *a man*] om. Cx.
[5] *fol*, γ.
[6] *bischoon*, β.
[7] *þo byschon ure derke so bryȝte*, γ.
[8] *paþ*, from α. and Cx.; *paþe*, β.; *path*, γ.; *pray*, MS.
[9] *chyldern*, γ.; *chylde*, Cx.
[10] *Thanne*, α., β., and γ.
[11] *was dede*] om. β. and γ.
[12] *Than Athelstan's brother Edmundus biganne*, Cx.
[13] Sic in MS., xx. being an abbreviation of *score*. So that the three texts vary, the Latin having *millia*, and Trevisa, *hondred*.

sua Elgiva filios, Edwynum et[1] Edgarum pacificum. Edgarus pacificus. *Willelmus*[2] *de Regibus, libro secundo.*[3] Hujus Edmundi[4] tempore Northimbri rebellarunt,[5] Anelafum[6] de Hibernia revocarunt;[7] quem tamen rex Edmundus una cum Raynaldo filio Gurmundi devicit et exlegavit,[8] Northumbriam in proprio dominio recepit; terram de Cumberlond rebellantem contrivit, quam Malcolmo regi Scotiæ tradidit ita ut sibi auxilio ubique foret. *Ranulphus.* In hac expeditione, ut videtur, rex Edmundus accepit secum ossa Colfridi abbatis et Hildæ abbatissæ, et detulit usque Glastoniam. Tradit[9] Alfridus[10] et Marianus, quod rex[11] iste septimo regni sui anno, dum dapiferum suum de manibus æmulorum suorum eripere vellet, interfectus sit ab illis apud[12] Pulkirch;[13] sed Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.,[14] dicit quod rege convivante in festo sancti Augustini apud Pulkerchirch,[15] dum quidam latrunculus Leof nomine, quem rex prius propter scelera[16] eliminaverat, inter

---

[1] *Edmundum*, B.

[2] *Willelmus—Marianus quod*] om. C.D.

[3] § 141, ed. Hardy.

[4] *Edwardi*, B.

[5] *rebellaverunt*, A.

[6] *Anelaphum*, A.

[7] *revocaverunt*, A.

[8] *exlegavit*, A.B.

[9] *Tradunt*, A.

[10] *Galfridus*, B.

[11] *Eadmundus iste*, C.D. See note 2, above.

[12] *in regia villa de Pulchrechirche et apud Glastoniam delatus a beato Dunstano abbate tumulatur*, C.D.

[13] *Pulkrich*, A.; *Pulkirich*, B.

[14] The story is found, ed. Hardy, § 144.

[15] *Pulkrichich*, A.; *Pulkirich*, B.

[16] *sua*, add. A.

TREVISA.

an[1] sevene ȝere; and gat on his queene Elgiva tweie sones, Edwyn and Edgar þe pesible.[2] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. In þis Edmond his tyme þe Norþhombres become[3] rebel, and sent for Anlaf out of Irlond. But kyng Edmond overcome hym, and Reynold[4] Gormundus[5] his sone, and outlawed hem, and took Norþhomberlond to his owne worschippe,[6] and bet[7] doun Comberlond þat was rebel, and ȝaf it to Malcolyn[8] kyng of Scotlond, so þat he schulde helpe hym in everiche side[9] where he were. It semeth þat in þis iorney kyng Edmond took wiþ hym þe bones of Colfridus þe abbot, and of Hilda þe abbas,[10] and brouȝte hem to Glastenbury. Alfridus seiþ, and Marianus also, þat þis kyng in þe sevenþe ȝere of his kyngdom wolde delyvere his sewere out of his enemyes hondes, and was þo[11] i-slawe of hem riȝt þere at Pulkyrcherche;[12] but *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°, seiþ þat þe kyng was at þe[13] feste at Pulkercherche in a seynt Austyns day, and he seigh on[14] Leof, a þeef[15] þat he hadde exciled for his trespas, sitte þere at mete

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

qwene ij. sonnes, Edwyne and Edgare a pesable man. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Men of Northehumberlonde rebellede, and callede Anelaf from Yrlonde, of whom kyng Edmund hade victory, and putte to exile Reynalde the son of Gurmund, and toke Northumbrelonde to his lordeschippe, and wastede Cumbrelonde, rebellynge also; whom he toke to Malcolmus kynge of Scottelande, that he scholde be tru to hym. ℞. In that travayle hit semethe that kynge Edmunde toke the boones of Colfridus thabbotte, and of Hilda the abbesse, and brouȝhte theym to Glassynbery. Alfridus and Marianus reherse that this kynge, wyllynge to delyver his sewer from his enemyes, was sleyne in the vij^the^ yere of his reigne by the same men at Pulkirche. But William, libro ij° de Regibus, seythe that this kynge kepynge a feste at Pulkirchirche, in the feste of seynte Austyn, and seynge a thefe, Leof by name, sytte þer amonge hys gestes, whom he hade made blynde afore for his

---

[1] *an*] om. Cx.
[2] *pesybel*, γ.
[3] *bicome*, β.
[4] *Reynald*, β.
[5] *Gurmundus*, Cx.
[6] *lordschip*, β.
[7] *beet*, β.
[8] *Malcolm*, γ.
[9] *side*] plas, γ.; place, β. and Cx.
[10] *abbes*, β.
[11] *þo*] om. Cx.
[12] *Pulkirchirche*, β., et infra; *Pulkyrchirche*, γ., et infra.
[13] *a*, α., β., and Cx.
[14] *oon*, β.
[15] *þef*, γ., et infra.

convivas assideret, quem rex e mensa prosiliens capillis arreptum in terra projecit,[1] sed nebulonis arcano eviscerato est. Occisor vero inter manus tumultuantium nonnullos saucians aut occidens a satellitibus membratim dissectus est.[2] *De pontificibus.*[3] Agapitus secundus post Martinum sedit papa annis octo, mensibus sex. Hoc anno Lodowicus filius Karoli, rex Francorum, fecit dolose occidi[4] Willelmum Longam Spatam, filium Rollonis,[5] ducem secundum Normanniæ. Inde commoti proceres Normanniæ ipsum regem [in][6] Rothomagens[7] ceperunt, et tenuerunt donec promisisset et jurasset[8] Ricardo filio Willelmi Normanniam reddere, et quod deinceps in omni collocutione regis et ducis liceret duci gladio accingi, regi vero nec[9] cultellum nec gladium ferre. *De Normannis ducibus.*[3] Huic Willelmo duci successit filius suus Ricardus[10] adhuc

Pro duce Normanniæ libertas.

Ricardus sine timore dux Normanniæ.

---

[1] *in terram dejecit,* A.B.

[2] *Tradunt alii quod rex iste cum in festo sancti Augustini apud Cantuariensem sederet convivio vidit unum inter cæteros discumbere quem prius oderat et de regno expulerat. Hunc dum rex præcipitanter capillis extraheret et pedibus suis conculcaret arcano nebulonis rex evisceratus est. Occisor vero inter manus tumultuantium illæsus dilapsus est. Agapitus secundus,* &c., C.D.

[3] A.B. omit heading.

[4] *occidere,* C.D.

[5] *filium Rollonis*] om. C.D.

[6] *in*] from A.; *et,* MS.

[7] *Rothomago,* C.D.

[8] *et jurasset*] om. C.D.

[9] *nec* om. B.

[10] *secundus,* A.

among oþer men; and þe kyng leep[1] over þe borde, and took þe þeof by þe heere,[2] and þrewe hym to grounde, and þe þeef glotoun[3] wiþ his knyf rent out þe kynges bowels; þanne þe þeof, bytwene þe hondes of hem þat made noyse and cryde,[4] woundede and slouȝ meny men, and was al to-hakked[5] of knyȝtes and of oþere men. After Martyn þe secounde Agapitis was pope sexe ȝere. Þat ȝere Lowys kyng of Fraunce, þe sone of Charles, made slee gilefulliche[6] William Longa Spata, þe secounde duke of Normandye, þe sone of Rollo; þerfore þe lordes of Normandye were wrooþ, and took[7] þe kyng, and hilde[8] hym in Rothomage for to[9] þat he hadde byhote and i-swore þat he schulde ȝelde Normandye to Richard, duke William his sone, and þat ever after þat tyme, in everiche speche whan þe kyng and þe duke speke[10] to giders þe duke schulde be i-gerd[11] wiþ a swerd, and þe kyng schulde noþer bere swerd ne knyf. After þis duke William his ȝonge sone Richard was a[12] duke. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. trespasses, arysede from the table, and takenge that man by the heire of the hedde, caste hym unto the grownde. Whiche kynge was sleyn with a litelle knyfe that þe man hade in his honde; and also he hurte mony men soore with the same knyfe; neverthelesse he was kytte at the laste into smalle partes by men longynge to the kynge. Agapitus the secunde succedid pope Martyn viij. yere and vj. monethes. Lodowicus son of Charls, kynge of Fraunce, causede William longe swerde, son of Rollo, secunde duke of Normandy, to be sleyne by treason. The gentille men of Normandy, movede gretely ther at, toke the kynge of Fraunce in Roone, and kepede hym until that he hade promysed and made an othe to Richarde, sonne of the seide William, to reioyce Normandy, and that he scholde were a swerde in the presence and speche to the kynge, and that the[13] scholde have neither swerde ne knyfe. Richarde, son to the seide William, was his successor, callede olde and withowte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 305 b.

---

[1] *lup*, γ.; *lepte*, Cx.
[2] *here*, γ.
[3] *gloten*, γ.; *gloton*, Cx.
[4] *cry*, α. and γ.; *crye*, β. and Cx.
[5] *hacked*, β.
[6] *gylfollich*, γ.; Cx. puts *be slayn gylefully* after *Longa Spata*.
[7] *and took*] bis in MS.
[8] *heelde*, β.; *hulde*, γ.; *helde*, Cx.
[9] *for to*] til, β.
[10] *spoke*, α.; *spake*, β. *spak*, Cx.
[11] *gurd*, β. and γ.; *gyrde*, Cx.
[12] *a*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[13] Sic in MS.

juvenis, vocatus Vetus et Sine-timore, eo quod nunquam timuerit, et præfuit Normanniam[1] quinquaginta duobus annis. Qui per[2] magnas difficultates ad ducatum perveniens, ex nobili Gunmora[3] uxore sua Danica quinque filios et tres filias procreavit; quarum primam, nomine Emmam, Normannorum gemmam, regi Angliæ Ethelredo[4] copulavit.[5] *Qualiter Ricardus dux dissecuit defunctum.*[6] Consuevit iste Ricardus[7] in omni[8] ecclesia ubi transiret, orare et saltem deforis, si aditus ei non pateret, preces fundere; unde et nocte quadam ecclesiam quandam solus intratus,[9] funus in feretro repperit, nemine assistente; chirothecas suas dum oraret super lectrinum[10] posuerat. Et ecce defunctus cum magno strepitu ante ostium ecclesiæ brachiis extensis duci se opposuit; quem dux, signum crucis fronti imprimens, intense adjuravit ut quiesceret; quod dum non faceret, illud[11] in duo partes dissecuit gladio;[12] et post

---

[1] *Britanniæ*, B.
[2] *super*, B.
[3] *Guennora*, A.; *Ginora*, C.D.
[4] *Egelredo*, C.D.
[5] *Iste Ricardus dictus est sine timore, cui multa miranda contigerunt*, C.D.
[6] A.B. omit heading.
[7] *iste Ricardus*] namque, C.D.
[8] *qualibet*, A.B.
[9] *intrans*, B.
[10] *lectrinium*, A.B.
[11] *signum . . . illud*] om. C.D.
[12] *gladio*] om. A.

TREVISA.

And ȝit while þis Richard was ȝong he was i-cleped Richard þe olde, and wiþ oute drede, for he dradde nevere; he was duke[1] of Normandye two and fifty ȝere, and come to his ducherie by hard travaille and greet;[2] on his wyf Gunora, a Dane, [he gat][3] fyve[4] sones and tweie[5] douȝtres; þe firste heet Emma, and was þe floure of Normandye; her fader maried hire to Etheldredus kyng of Englond. Þis duke Richard usede to bidde his bedes in everiche cherche þat he com nyh,[6] and nameliche wiþoute ȝif[7] he myȝte nouȝt com into þe chirche. In a nyȝt he come into þe[8] chirche allone,[9] and fonde[10] a cors þere ligge[11] in a bere, and no man þerwiþ. While he badde his bedes, he leyde his gloves on a desk, and forȝat[12] hem þere, and wente on[13] his way. Þanne the dede man aroos wiþ a greet noyse, and spradde his armes in þe cherche dore aȝenst þe duke. Þe duke made þe signe of þe crosse in his forhede[14] wiþ his þombe,[15] and coniured þe dede man þat he schulde reste, bot al for nouȝt, for it wolde nouȝt bee. Þanne þe duke wiþ his swerd smote þe cors atweyne,[16] and beþouȝte[17] hym whan he was oute þat

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. drede, in that he was never afrayde, whiche was governoure in Normandy lijti yere, commynge to his duchery by grete difficultes. Whiche gate of Guimora his wife, borne in the cuntre of Denmarke, v. sonnes and iij. doȝhters; the firste off whom, Emma by name, and gemme of Normandy, he maryede unto Etheldredus kynge of Ynglonde. This duke was wonte to pray in every churche by whom he come, and specially withowte the churche if the durres were not open; where hit happede hym to entre into a churche allon in a nyȝhte, and founde þer a corse in a bere, and noo man presente, putte his gloves on a lectryne whiles he prayede; and anoon the dedde man with grete noyce wente to the churche durre and extendynge his hondes stode at the durre to resiste the duke. The duke seenge hym made a crosse in his forehedde, and adiurede hym to reste and sease; the spirit obeyenge not his adiuracion, he drawede owte his swerde, and smytenge hym kytte hym into ij. partes. After that the

A transmigracione.

Of grete devocioun of þe duke of Normandy.

---

[1] *duyk*, γ.
[2] *greet and*, α., β., and Cx.; *grete and*, γ.
[3] From α. and γ.; *he gate*, β.; *he bygate*, Cx.
[4] *vyf*, γ.
[5] *twy*, γ.
[6] *by*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *ef*, γ.
[8] *a*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *aloon*, β.
[10] *vond*, γ.
[11] *lye*, β.; *lye there*, Cx.
[12] *vorȝate*, γ.
[13] *in*, β.
[14] *vorhed*, γ.
[15] *þome*, γ.
[16] *in twey*, Cx.
[17] *by*, β.

egressum reminiscens quod chirothecas suas omiserit,[1] regressus eas reportavit. Et exinde per totam terram suam [2] statuit circa funera vigilias celebrari. *Vigilias defunctorum.*[3] Contigit etiam quod quidam monachus Sancti Audoeni Rothomagensis, volens de nocte ad amasiam [4] suam per pontem transire, cadens in aquam suffocatus est; et cum fieret inter dæmonem et angelum de anima ejus contentio, ambo in arbitrium ducis Ricardi compromiserunt; qui tale dedit judicium, ut anima ad corpus restituta, corpus super pontem ubi cecidit poneretur, et tunc si ad peccandum iret damnaretur, sin autem salvaretur. Quo facto monachus ad ecclesiam fugit ad quam mane rex [5] accedens vestes monachi adhuc madidas repperit, et factum quod contigerat abbati loci enarravit. Cum igitur longo tempore dux ipse et Gunnora in pellicatu [6] vixissent, et populo

De monacho lascivo judicio ducis Ricardo commisso.

---

[1] *omiserat*, A.
[2] *suam*] om. A.
[3] A.B. omit heading. In MS. it is in a later hand.
[4] *mulierem*, B.
[5] *dux*, A.
[6] *concubinatu*, C.D.

TREVISA.

he hadde forȝete[1] his gloves, þanne he tornede aȝen and fette[2] his gloves. Afterward he ordeyned in al his lond þat aboute a dede cors schulde be wacche[3] al þe nyȝt longe. Hit happede[4] þat a monke of Seint Audoenus of Rothomage wolde in a nyȝt goo to his lemman, and fil doun of a brigge[5] into a water, and was i-stufled;[6] þanne for his soule was strif bytwene an aungel and a fende,[7] and eiþer [of hem][8] putte[9] the cause uppon duke William[10] his[11] doome; and he ȝaf suche a dome, þat þe soule schulde be restored aȝen to þe body, and þe body schulde be [y][12]-sette on þe brygge of þe whiche he hadde i-falle. And ȝif he ȝede[13] þanne to doo þe synne he schulde be i-dampned, and elles he schulde be i-saved. Whanne þis was i-doo[14] þe monk fleigh[15] to chirche; þe duke wente amorwe[16] erliche[17] to þe same chirche, and fonde[18] þe monkes cloþes ȝit al wete,[19] and tolde þe abbot of þe place þe dede þat was byfalle. Whanne þe duke and Gunnora hadde i-lyved

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. A transmigracione.

duke remembrenge his gloves lefte in the churche, returnede to the churche, and toke his gloves with hym; and after that tyme he causede corses to be wacchede thro alle his cuntre. Also hit happede a monke of Seynte Audoen in Roone to goe in a nyȝhte towarde the hows of his specialle, and goynge unto that place felle of a brigge into the water, and was drownede. A grete contencion hade betwene an angelle and the develle for that sawle, they condescende to the iuggemente of the seide duke, and compromitte to abide his decrete and sentence. Then the seide duke ȝafe this iuggemente, that the sawle scholde be restorede to the body, and sette in that place where hit felle into the water and then if þe body wente to synne hit scholde be dampnede, or elles hit scholde be salvede. That doen the monke fledde to the churche; the clothes of whom the seide duke founde moyste and weite in the morowe, and schewede this to the abbotte of that place. The seide duke and Guimora

The discrete juggemente of þat duke.

---

1 *vorȝete*, γ.
2 *vette*, γ.
3 *waych*, γ.; *a watche*, Cx.
4 *It happeth*, Cx.
5 *brugge*, γ., et infra.
6 *y-stoffed*, α., β., and γ.; *drowned*, Cx.
7 *vend*, γ.
8 From α., β., γ., and Cx.
9 *potte*, γ.
10 *Rychardes*, Cx.
11 *Richardes doom*, β.
12 From γ.
13 *ȝude*, γ.; *went*, Cx.
14 *doon*, β.
15 *flyȝ*, β. and γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
16 *on the morowe*, Cx.
17 *erliche*] om. Cx.
18 *vond*, γ.
19 *weet*, β.

acclamante atque consulente eam tandem[1] desponsasset, proxima post nuptias nocte vel serio vel ludo Gunnora sicut nunquam prius fecerat dorsum et nates suos versus ducem vertit. Requisita tandem, cur sic faceret, respondit tunc primo se posse facere ad libitum quod volet.[2] Item cum[3] dux iste aliquando vehementer ægrotaret, paravit sibi sarcophagum, quod quoad vixit qualibet sexta feria frumento fecit impleri et pauperibus distribui. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[4] Edmundus rex Anglorum[5] quinque nobilissimas civitates, scilicet Lynconiam,[6] Snotyngham,[7] Derbeiam, Staffordiam, Legecestre, quas eatenus Dani pagani incoluerant, de manibus eorum extorsit, et luce fidei[8] illustravit. Nam[9] Anlaf de sacro fonte levavit, magis viribus

Gratiæ IX^c XLVII. Ethelstani VII.

Edmundus rex.

---

[1] *desponsasset proxima post nuptias nocte vel serio vel ludo Ginora dorsum et nates ad ducem in lecto, quod nunquam fecerat, vertit, ac requisita,* C.E.

[2] *ad placitum suum facere,* C.D.

[3] *cum*] om. B.

[4] *Henricus, libro secundo,* B. The reference should be Henricus, libro quinto. In the *Script. Angl. post Bedam* the passage is on fol. 203 b. The passage does not occur in *Will. de Reg.*

[5] *Anglia,* A.B.

[6] *Lincolniam,* A.B.

[7] *Sutingham,* A.; *Notyngham,* B.

[8] *fide,* A. and MS.

[9] *Nam . . . Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

longe in hordom[1] þe peple spak moche[2] þerof, and þe duke by counsaille of þe peple wedded hire at þe laste. Þanne the firste nyȝt after þe weddynge, whanne þey come to bedde, wheþer it were in game or in ernest, Gunnora tornede here bak and here buttokes[3] toward þe duke, as sche[4] hadde nevere to forehonde i-doo;[5] me axede of hire why sche dede soo; "For now first," quoþ sche, "I may doo now what me "likeþ."[6] Also þis duke werþe[7] sike in a tyme, and made hym a greet cheste,[8] and filled it ful[9] of whete, and deled it to pore men every[10] Friday[11] to his lyves ende. *Henricus.* Edmond kyng of Engelond took and wan out of þe Dane hondes, þat were paynyms, fyve noble citees, Lyncolne, Snotyngham, þat is[12] Notingham, Derby, Stafford, and Legecestre. He bynam[13] hem þese citees [in þat þat þey were paynyms, and he by schoon þese citees][14] wiþ lawhe[15] of riȝt byleve,[16] ffor he feng Anlaf of þe colde water. Anlaf was i-cristened[17] more by strengþe þan by prechynge of Goddes TREVISA.

Ab urbe. contynuynge a lyfe unchaste, he maryede that woman at the laste at the clamor of the peple. And in the nexte nyȝhte folowynge that sacramente hade betwene theyme, the seide Guimora turnede her hinder partes towarde the face of her lorde, where sche did not soe afore. Nevertheless, the duke desirenge to knowe the cause þerof, sche seide that sche myȝhte do that tyme firste at here pleasure. Also this duke laborynge in infirmite causede a beryalle to be made for hym; whom he commaunded to be fyllede in every Friday with whete, and to be ȝiffen to poore peple, contynuynge the tyme of his lyfe. *Henricus.* Edmunde kynge of Ynglonde toke v. noble cites from the Danes, whom they inhabite by a long season, Lincolne, Snotyngham, Derbey, Stafford, and Westechestre; and causede Christen peple to inhabite theyme, takynge Anlaf from the fonte, ȝeldynge hym to that sacramente raþer for armes MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 306 a.

---

[1] This word has been erased in *β.*, and *dishonest lif* substituted; *hourdom, γ.*; *dishonest lyf*, Cx.
[2] *myche, β.*
[3] *bottoks, γ.*
[4] *heo, β.*, et infra; *hue, γ.*, et infra.
[5] *before done*, Cx.
[6] *likiþ, β.*
[7] *waxe*, Cx.
[8] *cheeste, β.*; *chyste*, Cx.
[9] *vullede hyt vol, γ.*
[10] *evereche, β.*
[11] *Vryday, γ.*
[12] γ. inserts *now*.
[13] *toke to hem*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *lyȝe, α.* and *β.*; *lyȝt, γ.*
[16] *and caused these cytees to be of ryght byleve*, Cx.
[17] *fulled, β.*; *yvolled, γ.*

cedentem quam prædicationi credentem. Hic quoque[1] rex consilio Dunstani statuenda statuit, corrigenda correxit, monasterium Glastingense rebus et personis nobilitavit. *Ranulphus.* [2]Tandem, sicut prædictum est, apud Pulcrechirche[3] obiit, sed[4] apud Glastoniam sepelitur. Sanctus Dunstan

Cap. VIII.

[*De rege Edredo et de vita Dunstani confessoris.*]
Willelmus de Regibus, libro iii°.[5]

Gratiæ IX^c^XLVII. Edredi primo.

Edredus in villa de Kengestoun[6] ab Odone[7] consecratus, post Edmundum fratrem suum successit decem annis, eo quod filii Edmundi,[8] Edwynus et Edgarus, adhuc minoris erant ætatis, nec regnare poterant.[9] Hic[10] Edredus primo regni sui anno Northimbros rebellantes valide contrivit, unde et Scotti sibi timentes se ei subdiderunt. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[11] Johannes duodecimus post Agapitum sedit in papatu annis octo, cujus pater Albericus,[12] cum esset potens in urbe Roma,[13] induxit nobiles urbis jurare

---

[1] *quo*, A.

[2] *Rex*, A.

[3] *Pulkerchirche*, B.; *Cantuariam*, C.D.

[4] *sed . . . iii°*] om. C.D.

[5] 2do, A.; B. omits reference. § 146, ed. Hardy.

[6] *Kingeston*, A.; *Kyngston*, B.

[7] *archiepiscopo*, A.

[8] *nam fili Edwardi*, B.

[9] *Edredus successit Edmundo fratri suo in regnum eo quod pueri Edwinus et Edgarus filii Eadmundi pro immatura ætate adhuc regnare non poterant*, &c., C.D.

[10] *Hic . . . Romanorum*] om. C.D., which insert: "Qui dum ægrotaret beatum Dunstanum confessorem suum accersivit, cui festine accedenti vox obiter clare insonuit, Modo rex Edredus requiescit in pace; ad quam vocem equus cui Dunstanus insedit absque sessoris læsione in terram corruens expiravit. Regem vero Dunstanus sepelivit in veteri monasterio Wyntoniæ; cui successit Edwinus. Johannes duodecimus," &c.

[11] A.B. omit heading.

[12] *Albertus*, B.

[13] *Romana*, B.

word. Also þis kyng[1] ordeyned and made ordynaunces, and amended what schulde be amended by counsaile of Donstan, and made þe abbay of Glastenbury[2] nobel in catel and in monkes. R. As it is i-seide to forehonde, at þe laste he deide at Pultercherche,[3] and was i-buried at Glastingbury. TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum.

Marianus, libro 2°.

ODREDUS[4] was anoynt at Kyngestoun of Odo þe archebisshop, and regned after his broþer Edmond ten ȝere. For Edmond his sones Edwyn and Edgar were ȝit[5] of ȝong age, and to ȝonge for to regne. Þis Edredus, in þe firste ȝere of his kyngdom, beet[6] doun strongliche þe Norþhumbres þat were rebel.[7] Þerfore þe Scottes dredde[8] hem,[9] and ȝelde hem to hym. After Agapitus þe twelfþe Iohn was pope [þe][10] eyȝte ȝere. His fader Albertus[11] was myȝti in þe citee of Rome, and made þe noble men of þe citee[12] swere[13] þat þey schulde

---

Ab urbe. and drede then for eny sawle healethe. This kynge was governede after the cownesaile of seynte Dunstan, and made noble the monastery of Glassynbery with goodes and persons. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum octavum.

EDREDUS, consecrate of Odo archebischop of Cawnterbury, in þe towne of Kyngeston, succedid Edmunde his broþer x. yere; for the childer of his broþer, Edwyne and Edgare, were but of tendre age. This kynge Edredus contryvede soore men of Northumbrelonde rebellynge ageyne hym in the firste yere of his reigne; wherefore the Scottes, dredynge hym, made theim subiecte to hym. Iohn the xij[te] succedid Agapitus the pope viij. yere. Albericus the fader of whom, a myȝhty man in the cite of Rome, commaunded the noble men of the

---

1 *conseil, β.*
2 *Glastonburi, γ.*
3 *Pulcrecherche, α.*; *Pulkirchirche, β.*; *Pulkerchirche,* Cx.
4 *Edredus, β.* and Cx.
5 *ȝet, α.*
6 *bute, γ.*
7 *rebelles,* Cx.
8 *dradde, β.*
9 *dradde ham, γ.*
10 From *α.* (not Cx.)
11 *Albericus, α., β.,* and *γ.*; *Alberycus,* Cx.
12 *to*] add. Cx.
13 *swerye, γ.*

quod mortuo papa Agapito filium suum Octovianum in papam eligerent, quod et factum fuit, et vocaverunt nomen ejus Johannem, qui fuit venator et totus lubricus, adeo ut publice fœminas secum teneret. Quamobrem aliqui cardinalium scripserunt Othoni imperatori Saxonum ut Romam veniens ecclesiæ scandalo subveniret. Hæc papa percipiens, nasum consiliantis et manum scribentis illam epistolam abscidit.[1] Unde cum frequenter per imperatorem et clerum monitus fuisset ut se corrigeret,[2] corrigi noluisset, depositus est, et Leo loco ejus subrogatus; sed imperatore recedente[3] intrusus est quidam Benedictus; quapropter imperator rediens tam diu Romam obsedit donec Benedictum sibi redderent et Leonem restituerent.[4] *De Francis.*[5] Lodowicus rex Occidentalium Francorum, filius Karoli Simplicis, obiit. Cui successit filius suus Lotharius triginta septem annis,[6] sed absque liberis obiit; qui

Gratiæ IX^cLIII. Edredi VII.

---

[1] *illam abscidi fecit*, A.B.
[2] *et*, A.B.
[3] *cedente*, B.
[4] *restituerunt*, A.
[5] A.B. omit heading.
[6] *regnaturus*, add C.D.

TREVISA.

make his sone Octavianus [1] pope whanne Agapitus were deed; and so þey dede,[2] and chaungede his name, and cleped [3] hym Iohn. He was an hunter and a leccherous man, so þat he helde [4] wommen wiþ hym opounliche.[5] Þerfore some of þe cardinales write [6] to Otho emperour of Saxons, and prayed hym þat he wolde come to Rome and helpe [to] [7] do awey þe sclaundre of holy cherche. Þe pope was war þerof, and made kutte [8] of þe nose of þe conselour, and þe hond of the writer þat wroot þat lettre. Þanne he [9] was ofte i-warned by þe emperour and by þe clergie þat he schulde amende hym self; and for he wolde nouȝt he was i-sette doun,[10] and Leo was i-made pope in his stede. But whan þe emperour was agoo, Benet was i-putte in þe poperiche; [11] þerfore þe emperour come aȝen, and byseged [12] Rome, for to [13] þey ȝelde [14] Benet to hym, and restored Leo aȝen. Lowys þe kyng of West Fraunce is dede, þe sone of Charles þe symple; after hym his sone Lotharius was kyng sevene and þritty ȝere, and deide with oute

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. cite to swere that, Agapitus dedde, thei scholde electe his son Octovian to be pope, and so thei did, and callede hym Iohn; whiche was a hunter and insolente, in so moche that he wolde kepe women openly. Wherefore somme of the cardinalles perceyvynge that, did wryte to Otho themperoure, that he wolde comme to Rome, and save the churche from sclawnder. The pope understondynge that, causede the noose of the cownseillour to be kytte awey, and the honde of the wryter. Neverthelesse the pope warnede oftetymes by themperoure and by the clergy to amende hym of that grete vice; whiche wyllynge not to amende hym, was deposede, and Leo subrogate in his stedde. But themperoure returnede, a man callede Benedicte was electe; wherefore themperoure turnynge to the cite of Rome, segede hit until thei restorede Leo to be pope, and sende Benedicte to hym. Lodowicus, son of Charls the simple, and kynge of the Weste men of Fraunce, diede in this yere; whom Lotharius his son did succede xxxvij[ti] yere, and

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Octovianus*, γ.
[2] *hy dude*, γ.
[3] *clepide*, β.
[4] *heelde*, β.
[5] *openly*, Cx.
[6] *wrote*, Cx.
[7] From β. and Cx.
[8] *made kutte*] kytt, Cx.; kitte, β.
[9] *he*] a, γ., quater.
[10] *deposed*, Cx.
[11] *Benett was made pope*, Cx.
[12] *bisegide*, β.
[13] *for to*] til, β.
[14] *til they yelde*, Cx.

infestavit Ricardum ducem Normanniæ sicut pater suus patrem Ricardi.[1] Sed [2] tandem pro infidelitate Northimbrensium terram eorum devastat, monasterium Ripense succendit. Recedente vero rege domum, exercitus de Eboraco [3] erumpens extremam partem regii exercitus multum læsit; quamobrem rex iratus totam plagam Northimbranam delere cogitavit; sed Northimbrenses, Brito [4] quem sibi præfecerant abjecto, regem Edwardum [5] muneribus placuerunt. Dum rex Edredus graviter agrotaret, Dunstanum confessorem suum accersivit; cui festine [6] accedenti vox obiter clare insonuit: *Modo rex Edredus quiescit in pace.*[7] Ad quam vocem equus cui Dunstanus insedit,[8] absque sessoris læsione, in terram corruens expiravit. Dunstanus autem sepelivit regem apud Wyntoniam [9] in ve-

Gratiæ IX^cLVI. Edredi X.

De morte Edredi.

---

[1] *Marianus*, A.; *Marianus. Tandem rex Edredus pro infidelitate*, &c., B.

[2] *Sed . . . successit* (page 458)] om. C.D.

[3] *de Eboraco*] om. A.

[4] *Hirco*, A.; *Huth*, B.

[5] *Edredum*, B

[6] *ad regem*, B.

[7] *quiescit in pace*] obdormivit in Domino, *Will. de Reg.*

[8] *insedebat*, B.

[9] *Wintoniam*, A.

children ;[1] he pursewede[2] Richard duke of Normandye, as his fader hadde i-pursewed[2] Richard[3] his fader. *Marcianus.* Bote at þe laste, [Edredus][4] for þe untrowþe[5] of [þe][6] Norþhombres, he destroyed here lond, and sette þe abbay of Ripoun a fire.[7] Whanne þe kyng wente þennes homward[8] an oost brak outward[9] of ȝork, and dede[10] greet harme on þe laste partye of þe kynges oost ; þerfore þe kyng was wrooþ, and þouȝte to destroye[11] al Northumberlond ; but þe Norþhombres dede awey Hircus, þat þey hadde i-made here kyng, and plesede[12] kyng Edredus wiþ ȝiftes. Kyng Edredus werþ[13] sore seek,[14] and sente to[15] his schriftfader[16] Donstan, and he com wiþ grete spede ;[17] and as he cam in þey[18] weye a voys cam and[19] spak to hym clerliche and seide : "Now resteþ kyng "Edredus in pees." At þat voys þe hors þat Donstan sat uppon fil[20] doun and deide, wiþoute hurtynge of hym þat satte above. Donstan buried[21] þe kyng at Wynchestre in þe olde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

diede withowte eny childer. *Marianus.* But kynge Edmunde remembrenge the infidelite of men of Northumbrelonde, wastede theire londe, and brente the monastery of Ripen ; but the kynge returnede from Yorke, an hoste brekynge owte from that cite hurte soore the extreme parte of the kynges hoste. The kynge, displeasede moche, intended to have destroyede utterly the cuntre abowte Yorke ; but men of Northumbrelonde pleasede the kynge with ȝiftes. This kynge Edredus laborynge in grete infirmite, sende for seynte Dunstan his confessour, whiche makynge grete haste to comme to hym, herde a voyce seyenge : "Kynge Edredus restethe nowe "in pease." That voyce herde, the horse on whom seynte Dunstan did ryde felle downe to the grownde, withowte eny hurte to the sytter on hym, and dyede. And seynte Dunstan beryede hym at Wynchestre in the olde monastery ; whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 306 b.

---

[1] *chyldern*, γ.
[2] *pursued*, β., bis.
[3] *William*, Cx.
[4] From β.
[5] *untruþe*, β. ; *untrewþe*, γ. ; *Edredus for the untruth*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *Rypon afuyre*, β. ; *Rypon a vure*, γ. ; *and brent thabbay of Rypon with fyre*, Cx.
[8] *hamward*, β.
[9] *out*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *dide*, β. ; *dude*, γ., et infra.
[11] *destruye*, γ.
[12] *pleside*, β.
[13] *worþ*, γ.
[14] *bygan to be soore seke*, Cx.
[15] *for*, α., β., and Cx. ; *vor*, γ.
[16] *schrefvader*, γ. ; *goostly fader*, Cx.
[17] *spyde*, γ.
[18] *þey*] *þe*, β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *cam and*] om. β. and Cx.
[20] *vul*, γ.
[21] *byryed*, Cx.

teri monasterio. Cui sine liberis defuncto successit[1] Edwyus,[2] primogenitus Edmundi, consecratus est in regem Angliæ ab Odone archiepiscopo apud regiam villam de Kengestoun[3] juxta Londoniam. Qui[4] primo consecrationis die in nefarium concubitum ruit. Quamobrem a beato Dunstano redargutus ipsum Dunstanum exiliavit, monachos quamplures suis facultatibus nudatos in exilium egit, monasterium[5] Malmesbury, expulsis monachis suis, contulit clericis. Tandem Northimbrenses et Mercenses[6] ipsum Edwyum[7] pro mala vita sua expulerunt, et[8] fratrem suum Edgarum, sexdecim annorum[9] existentem, in regem levaverunt. In cujus Edgari exortu audivit Dunstanus angelos canentes[10] sic: *Pax terræ Anglorum exorti nunc pueri Dunstanique tempore.* Sicque tunc actum est ut flumen Thamense res duorum[11] regum disterminaret. Regnavitque Edwyus[12] quatuor ferme annis,[13] et tandem mortuus sepultus est Wyntoniæ. Ejus[14] tamen anima post obitum precibus Dunstani ab inferno liberata in sortem

Gratiæ IX^c^LVII. Edwii primo.

Edwius.

Dunstanus confessor Edredi regis

Edwynus exilavit sanctum Dunstanum.

Coronatio Edgari.

Precibus sancti Dunstani anima regis Edwyni a pœnis liberavit.

---

[1] See note 2, page 456.

[2] *Edwius*, A.; *Edwynus*, B.

[3] *Kingeston*, A.; *Kyngston*, B.

[4] *nupciarum die in nepharium*, &c., C.D.

[5] *monasterium . . . clericis*] om. C.D.

[6] *et Mercenses*] om. B.

[7] *Edwium*, A.

[8] *et*] om. A.

[9] *ætatis anno*, C.D.

[10] *et dicentes*, add. C.D.

[11] *amborum*, C.D.

[12] *Edwius*, A.; *Edwynus*, B.; *Edwinus*, C.D.

[13] *annos*, A.

[14] *Ejus . . . translata*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

abbay. After þis kyng, þat diede wiþ oute children,[1] Edwynus was kyng, Edmund his eldeste sone, and was anoynt[2] kyng of Engelond in þe real[3] toun Kyngestoun besides Londoun, of Odo þe archebisshop. Þe firste day of his sacrynge he fil into an unlawful leccherie, þerfore Dunstan wiþ[4] [seide hym, and undertook[5] and blamed hym þerfore. And þerfore he exciled Donston],[6] and meny monkes, and bynam[7] hem what hey hadde; he put out þe monkes of Malmesbury, and ȝaf the abbay to his clerkes. At þe last þe Merces and þe Northumbres put þis Edwyn out of his kyngdom for his evel lyvynge, and made his broþer Edgar kyng whan he was sixtene ȝere olde. In Edgar his bygynnynge seynt Donston herde[8] aungels synge in þis manere: "Pees be to þe lond of Englisshe men in þe "childes tyme þat now is i-bore, and in Donston his tyme." And so it was þoo i-made þat þe ryver of Tempse[9] to dele[10] þe tweie kyngene londes, and Edwyn regnede an[11] foure ȝere, and deide at þe laste, and was i-beried at Wynchestre. But his soule was delyvered out of helle by þe prayere of seynt Don-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. dedde withowte eny childer, Edwinus, the firste son of Edmund, was consecrate into the kynge of Ynglonde, by Odo archebischoppe of Cawnterbery, at Kyngeston nye to London; whiche felle into unlawefulle desire of the flesche and synne in the firste day of his consecracion. Whiche reprovede of seynte Dunstan þerfore, put hym to exile, and, takynge the goodes of the monkes, constreynede theym to exile, and ȝafe the monastery of Malmesbery to his clerkes, the monkes expulsed. But at the laste men of Northumbrelonde and of the Marches expulsede this kynge Edwyne for his wikked life, and erecte Edgarus his broþer into þe kynge, havynge xvj. yere in age. In the begynnynge of the reigne of whom seynte Dunstan herde angells syngynge: "Pease is spronge to the "londe of Ynglischemen;" and the foreseide Edwyne reignede allemoste iiij. yere, and was beryede at Wynchestre. Nevertheless his sawle was delyverede from helle unto purgatory

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *yssue*, Cx.
[2] *anoynted*, β.; *enoynted*, Cx.
[3] *rial*, β.; *royal*, Cx.
[4] *wiþ*] mis-, Cx.
[5] *and undertook*] om. Cx.; *hym*, add. β.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *toke fro hem*, Cx.
[8] *hurde*, γ.
[9] *Temse*, β.
[10] *to delede*, α. and γ.; *to deled*, β.; *departed*, Cx.
[11] *an*] om. Cx.

pœnitentium animarum est translata.[1] Et sicut eadem terra bonas et malas herbas nutrit, et urtici quandoque proxima est rosa, sic ex eodem pio Edmundo Edwyus pessimus et Edgarus optimus processerunt.

---

[1] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo,* add. A.B.

ston, and translated to þe lot of[1] soules þat doþ penaunce[2] in þe wey of savacioun. *Trevisa.* Here take hede, Cristene men, of þe menynge,[3] for þe wordes beeþ perilousliche i-sette; þerfore haveþ[4] mynde now of tweie manere helles; in þe[5] oon was Adam, Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, and oþere holy forfadres[6] þat deide tofore Crist. Into þat helle Crist aliȝte[7] after his passioun, and brouȝte wiþ hym þens þe[8] holy fadres þat þere were. Þe oþer helle is a place[9] for hem þat beeþ and schal be i-dampned for everemore; who þat comeþ in þat helle schal nevere after be [saved][10] noþer come[11] out of peyne. But as me seiþ in comyn speche þat a þeef[12] is delyvered from[13] hongynge and from þe galowes[14] [þeyȝ he come not þere,[15] ȝif he is delyvered out of here power þat wolde lede hym to þe galewes][16] and honge hym þeruppon,[17] so in som manere menynge he þat is delyvered out of þe fendes[18] power þat wolde brynge hym in[19] helle, is delivered out of helle, þeyȝ[20] he come nouȝt þere. So meneþ þe prophete in þe sawter, and seiþ: "Þou hast delyvered my soule out of þe "lowere helle." *Willelmus de Regibus, libro* 2°. And as þe same lond bereþ evel herbes and good, as[21] þe netle[22] groweþ somtyme next þe rose, so of þe same mylde Edmond com Edwyn þe worste and Edgar þe beste. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. after his dethe thro the praier of seynte Dunstan. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ij°.* And lyke as the same grownde berethe and norischethe bothe goode herbes and ylle, and oþer while a feire roose is nexte to a nettelle, so in lyke wise of Edmunde kynge come ij. sonnes, Edwine moste wickede, and Edgare moste goode. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *lot of*] om. Cx.
[2] *penauns*, γ.
[3] *understandyng*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *habbeþ*, γ.
[5] *þe*] þat, β.
[6] *vorvaders*, γ.
[7] *descended*, β. and Cx.
[8] *þe*] om. β.
[9] *plas*, γ.
[10] From β.; *ysaved*, γ. MS. has *i-dampned for evere.*
[11] *savid ne come*, Cx.
[12] *þef*, γ.
[13] *vram*, γ.
[14] *galwes*, β.; *galues*, γ., bis.
[15] *þare*, β.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *þaroppon*, γ.
[18] *vend hys*, γ.
[19] *in*] to, Cx.
[20] *þouȝ*, β.
[21] *and*, α., γ., and Cx.
[22] *netel*, β. and γ.; *netylle*, Cx.

Cap. IX.

[*De Anglia sub Edgaro rege.*]

Gratiæ IX^{c}LX. Edgari primo.

Edgarus juvenis sexdecim[1] annorum in regem levatus est,[2] et sexdecim[1] annis post patrem[3] pœne regnavit.[4] In quorum duodecimo anno apud urbem Achamanni, id est Bathoniam, idus Maii die Pentecostis, a beatis Dunstano et Oswaldo præsulibus in regem consecratus est; qui statim Dunstanum de exilio revocavit. Quem de abbate Glastoniensi[5] Wygornensem præsulem[6] fecit, divisa regna redintegravit, improbos oppressit, rebelles repressit, modestos dilexit, ecclesias reparavit, ac multis in locis abjectis clericis insolenter viventibus monachos instituit, et plusquam quadraginta

Dunstanus adhuc abbas Glastoniæ.

---

[1] 17, C.D., bis.
[2] *Dunstanum exilio revocavit*, &c., C.D.
[3] *fratrem*, A.
[4] *et . . , regnavit*] om. C.D.
[5] *Glastoniæ*, A.B.
[6] *episcopum*, B.

Capitulum novum. Edgarus. TREVISA.

EDGAR ȝong[1] of sixtene ȝere olde was i-made kyng, and regnede after his broþer aboute an sixtene [yere].[2] In þe twelþe ȝere of hym[3] in Athamannus[4] his citee,[5] þat is Baþe, þe fifteþe[6] day of May, in a Witsonday, he was anoynt[7] kyng of þe holy bisshops Donston and Oswold; anon he reconsilede Donston, and made hym of þe abbot of Gastyngbury[8] bisshop of Wircestre;[9] he onede[10] þe kyngdoms þat were to deled,[11] and made þerof[12] oon kyngdom. He bare doun wickded[13] men, and chastede hem þat were rebel; he loved wel good men and sobre;[14] he rapayralde[15] and amendes[16] chirches. In meny places he dede[17] awey clerkes þat lyvede in outrage, and dede þere oþer[18] monkes. *Trevisa.* In þat, save reverens[19] of Edgar, he was lewedlich i-meoved, while þere were oþer clerkes þat lyvede wel i-now.[20] Þanne it foloweþ[21] in þe storie: he bulde moo þan fourty abbayes, amonge þe whiche[22] he made

---

Ab urbe. *Capitulum nonum.* MS. HARL. 2261.

EDGARUS, havynge xvj. yere in age, was made kynge, and reignede allemoste after his broþer xvj. yere. In the xij[the] yere of the reigne of whom he was consecrate into the kynge at Bathe, of seynte Dunstan and Oswalde bischop; whiche callede anoon seynte Dunstan from exile, and made hym of þe abbotte of Glaston bischoppe of Worchestre, and made holle realmes divided, repressynge wickede men, and luffynge goode men. Whiche repairede mony churches, and clerkes putte from theym lyvynge insolentely, he putte monkes in theyme, makynge moo then xl[ti] monasterys; amonge whom he

A transmigracione.

---

1 *ȝung*, γ.
2 From Cx.; *ȝere*, β., *ȝer*, γ.
3 *ham*, β. and γ.
4 *Athamannes*, β.
5 *Athamannes cyte*, Cx.
6 *fiftenþe*, β.; *vyfteþe*, γ.
7 *anoynted*, β.; *enoynted*, Cx.
8 *Glastonbury*, γ., et infra.
9 *Wircetre*, β.; *Wyrcetre*, Cx.
10 *oned*, β.; *connexyd*, Cx.
11 *to-deled*] divided, β.; devyded, Cx.
12 *but*, add. Cx.
13 *wicked*, β.; *wykked*, Cx.
14 *sober*, γ.
15 *reparailed*, β.
16 *amended*, β.; *amendede*, γ.
17 *plas he dude*, γ.
18 *oþer*] om. α., β., and Cx.
19 *reverence*, β. and Cx.; *reverauns*, γ.
20 *ynowȝ*, β.
21 *volweþ*, γ.
22 *whoche*, γ.

monasteria construxit; inter quæ Glastoniense, Abendonense, Burgense, Thornei, Ramesey, Wyltoniense, Wyntoniense[1] locupletavit. Sed apud Wyntoniam in novo monasterio, quod ab eventu nunc Hida[2] dicitur, monachos loco clericorum primus instituit. Nam clerici laborem chori fugientes et bona ecclesiæ pro libito alibi consumentes, vicarios parum ad victum habentes loco sui[3] constituerant. At cum ipsi ad monita regis Edgari, episcopi Ethelwoldi, ac archipræsulis Dunstani minime corrigerentur, rex ipse præbendas clericorum prædictorum præfatis vicariis contulit: sed et illi in personatum promoti, vicarios sibi facientes, facti sunt pejores prioribus.

Edgarus in Wyntoniensi ecclesia monachos pro clericis introduxit.

---

[1] *Glaston, Abbindoniam, Burgum, Thorney, Ramesay, Wilton, Wentoñ*, B.

[2] *Hyda*, A.

[3] Sic in MSS.

Trevisa.

riche Glastyngbury,[1] Abyngdoun, Burgh, Thorney, Ramsey, Wiltoun, and Wynchestre; but at Wynchestre, in þe newe abbay þat now hatte Hida[2] for an happe þat þere byfel,[3] he was þe firste þat dued[4] monkes in stede[5] of clerkes,[6] for clerkes fliȝ þe travayle of þe queere,[7] and spended[8] þe catel of holy cherche in oþer places[9] at here owne wille, and dede[10] vikers[11] in here stede þat hadde ful[12] litel for to lyve by; and whanne þey wolde nouȝt be amended by warnynge of[13] kyng Edgar, noþer of bisshop Ethelwolde, noþer of þe arche-bisshop Donston, þe kyng ȝaf þe provendres[14] of þese[15] chirches[16] to þe forseide[17] vikers. But þe[18] vikers were worse þanne þe raþere whan þey were i-made persouns, and lyvede in more outrage þan þe raþer dede; and[19] now for þe moste partie monkes beeþ worste of alle, for þey beþ to riche, and þat makeþ hem to take more hede aboute seculer besynesse þan gostely devocioun; þerfore, as it is i-seide bifore in 4°. libro in þe 26 capitulo, by Ierom, seþþe holy cherche encresede in possessiouns hit haþ decresed in vertues. Þerfore seculer lordes schulde take awey the superfluyte of here possessiouns, and ȝeve it to hem þat nedeþ, or elles whan þey knowen þat, þey beeþ cause and mayntenours of here evel dedes, seþþe þey helpeþ nouȝt to amende hit while it is in hir power, what evere covetous preostes seyn.

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. made ryche Glaston, Abindon, Petyrborowe, Thorney, Ramesey, Wilton, and Wynechestre; whiche putte monkes into that newe monastery callede Hide at Wynchestre, and expulsede seculer prebendaries for theire wickede life. For those men fleynge the laboure of the qwere, and consumynge the goodes of þat churche in oþer places at theire pleasure, ordeynede vicaryes to occupye theire places, ȝiffenge litelle or nouȝhte to theym. Whiche clerkes spoken to by kynge Edgar, by Ethelwolde, and by seynte Dunstan, and amendynge not theire lyfe, the kynges gave theire prebendes to the vicaryes þer. Whiche exaltede so, made vicaryes under theyme, and were wors then

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Glastenbury*, β. and Cx.
[2] *Hyda*, β. and γ.
[3] *bifil*, β.; *byvul*, γ.
[4] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
[5] *put in monkes instede*, Cx.
[6] *monkes*, α.
[7] *kere*, γ.
[8] *spende*, γ.
[9] *plas*, γ.
[10] *dede*] om. β. and Cx.
[11] *dude vykers*, γ.
[12] *fol*, γ.
[13] *warnynge of*] om. Cx.
[14] *provendes*, Cx.
[15] *þues*, γ.
[16] *clerkes*, β. and Cx.
[17] *vorseyd*, γ.
[18] *þese*, β.
[19] *and now . . . hem nedede* (page 467)]om. β., γ., and Cx.

Unde rex turbatus, annuente papa Johanne XIII., expulsis clericis,[1] monachos ibidem introduxit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*[2] In[3] diebus ejus nullus privatus latro aut publicus prædo[4] quin pœnas solveret. Denique ipse rex omnes feras sanguinis[5] avidas exterminare cogitabat; unde et Ludwallo Wallanorum regi indixit ut certis annis trescentorum luporum tributum pensitaret; quod cum tribus annis reddidisset, in quarto anno nullum lupum invenire[6] potuit. *Item Willelmus.*[7] Et quamvîs iste Edgarus staturæ fuerit et corpulentiæ perexilis, quemcumque[8] tamen audacem et fortem in congrediendo lacesseret. Denique in quodam convivio, ubi se plerumque fatuorum dicacitas liberius[9] ostentat, fertur Kinadium regem Scottorum ludibunde[10] dixisse, mirum videri quod tam pusillo homuncioni tot provinciæ forent[11] subjectæ. Id quoque a quodam mimo

Extirpatio luporum.

[1] *expulsis clericis*] om. C.D.
[2] *W. ubi supra*, B. To complete the reference, add Cap. viii. (Script. post Bedam, p. 59.)
[3] *In . . . secundo* (page 470)] om. C.D.
[4] *fuit*, A.; *inveniebatur*, B.
[5] *sanguine*, B.
[6] *reperire*, B.
[7] Reference as above.
[8] *quantumcumque*, B.
[9] *se*, here in A.
[10] *libidine*, B.
[11] *essent*, B.

TREVISA.

For it were almesse to take awey þe superfluite of here possessiouns now, þan it was at þe firste fundacioun to ȝeve hem what hem nedede.[1] Þanne þe kyng was agreved, and by assent of þe þrittenteþe[2] pope Iohn he put[3] awey[4] þe clerkes and brouȝt[5] þere[6] monkes. *Willelmus ubi supra.* In his tyme was noon þeof i-take,[7] open ne prive, þat he ne hadde his peyne. Also þis kyng caste to destroye[8] þe wilde bestes[9] þat desireþ blood, þerfore he made Ludwallus kyng of Wales bere[10] hym certeyne ȝeres a tribute of þre hondred wolfes, and whanne he hadde payed þus[11] þre ȝere to giders, in þe fourþe ȝere myȝte nevere a wolf be founde.[12] *Item Willelmus.* Þeigh[13] þis Edgar were smal and litel of stature he wolde overcome everich man, were he evere so strong, þat wolde wiþ hym fiȝte.[14] In a tyme at a feste þere[15] iangelers[16] scheweþ hem self most, me seiþ þat Kynadius,[17] kyng of Scottes, seide in his game þat it semede wonder þat so meny provinces and londes were suget to so litel a man as Edgar was. A mynstral herde[18] þat worde and tolde

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. the oþer. The kynge movede soore þerat, and havynge grawnte of Iohn the xiij^the^, successoure to Leo the pope, sette monkes there. In his tyme was noon open robbry or thefte, other thefe but he suffrede dethe. Also that kynge commaunded alle bestes that wolde destroy peple to be sleyne. Wherefore he commaunded Ludwallus, kynge of men of Wales, that he scholde sende to hym by certeyn yeres ccc. skynnes of wulfes; and when he payede the summe or nowmbre of skynnes by iij. yere, he cowthe not fynde oon wulfe in the iiij^the^ yere. *Item Willelmus.* And thauȝhe this kynge Edgare was litelle of stature, nevertheles he wolde have made a myȝhty man feynte in fiȝhte. Of whom hit was seide that Kynadius kynge of Scottes scholde reporte in this wise, seyenge: "Y have mer-"vayle that so mony provinces be subiecte to oon soe lytelle "a man." This herde of a minstrelle, reportede the same

A transmigracione.

---

[1] See note 19, page 465.
[2] *þritteþe*, *a.*; *xiii.*, Cx.
[3] *pot*, *γ*.
[4] *awey*] out, Cx.
[5] *brouȝt*] put, Cx.
[6] *þare*, *γ*.
[7] *þef ytake*, *γ*.
[8] *distruye*, *β.*; *destruye*, *γ*.
[9] *beestis*, *β*.
[10] *to bere*, *β*.
[11] *þese*, *a.*; *þys*, *γ.*; *this*, Cx.
[12] *founden*, *β.* and Cx.; *yvound*, *γ*.
[13] *Þouȝ*, *β*.
[14] *vyȝte*, *γ*.
[15] *þere*] from *β.*; *where*, Cx.; *þre*, MS.
[16] *þare jangulers*, *γ*.
[17] *Kynadus*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *mynystral hurde*, *γ*.

auditum Edgaro relatum est. At ille re suis celata de convivio ubi aderat Kynadius aliquando surgens Kynadium quasi magni mysterii consulendi gratia accersitum longe in silvam deduxit, unum e duobus quos secum attulerat gladium tradens, et inquiens, "Liceat nunc tibi[1] "vires tuas experiri cum[2] soli simus; appareat modo quis "nostrum alteri subisse debeat; turpe namque est regem "in convivio dicacem fore, nec in prælio pugnacem."[3] Confusus ille ad pedes Edgari se projecit, simplicis joci veniam deprecatus. In omni æstate post festum Paschæ naves coadunari fecit, quas in quatuor partes distributas ad quatuor Angliæ partes posuit; unde cum[4] occidentali classe navigavit ad parte borealem, cum boreali classe ad partem orientalem, cum orientali classe ad partem australem, cum australi classe ad partem occidentalem,

Animositas Edgari.

---

[1] *tibi*] om A.
[2] *cum*] om. B.
[3] *pugnantem*, A.B.
[4] *Unde in*, B.

Trevisa.

þe kyng fore,[1] and he tolde nouȝt his men [fore],[2] but aroos[3] up from[4] þe feste þere Kynadius was, and hadde Kynadius to hym as it were for a greet counsaile, and ladde hym fer[5] into a wode, and took hym oon of tweie swerdes þat he hadde brouȝt wiþ hym, and spak to Kynadius, and seide: "Now þou hast "leve to kyþe[6] þy strengeþe, and assaye[7] wheþer of us "tweyne schal be suget to oþer, for now we beeþ here al[8] "alone:[9] hit is a foule[10] þing for a kyng to iangle moche[11] at "þe feste and nouȝt fiȝte[12] in batayle." Kynadius was aschamed,[13] and fil doun to Edgar his feet, and prayed hym forȝifnesse of þat symple word þat he hadde i-seide in his game. Everich somer after he wolde gadre[14] schippes to gidres, and departe hem afoure, and sette hem in þe foure parties of Engelond. Þanne wiþ þe weste navey he wolde seile[15] into þe norþ contrey,[16] wiþ þe norþ navey he wolde seyle into þe est[17] contray, wiþ þe est navey he wolde seille into þe souþ contray, and wiþ þe souþ navey into þe west[18] contray. In þat doynge

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe. to kynge Edgar of the seyenge of Kynadius, whiche kepynge thys secrete from his servauntes, rysynge from the feste where Kynadius was, toke him into a wode by a goode space from eny place, takenge to hym oon of ij. swerdes that he brouȝhte with hym, seyenge, "Nowe y ȝiffe to the licence to prove thy man-"hode and myȝhte whiles we be allon, and we schalle see wheþer "of us awe to be subiecte; for hit is a fowle vice in a kynge to "be talkatyve in a feste, and not manfulle in a felde." Kynadius the kynge of Scottes confused felle downe to the feete of kynge Edgar, preyenge forȝiffenesse of those wordes seide in disporte. This kynge causede alle his schippes to be gedrede to a certeyne place in somer after Ester, whom he sende to iiij. partes of Ynglonde; whiche saylede with schippes in the weste unto the northe, and with schippes in the northe unto the este f. 307 b. partes of Yngelonde, and with schippes in the este unto the sowthe, and with the schippes þer unto the weste partes of

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *fore*] om. Cx.; *vore*, γ.
[2] From α. (not β. and Cx.); *vore*, γ.
[3] *he aros*, β.
[4] *bote aros vram*, γ.
[5] *ver*, γ.
[6] *kiþe*, β.; *kuþe*, γ.
[7] *assaye*] from β.; *stryngþe and assaye*, γ.; *essay*, Cx.; *assaile*, MS.
[8] *al*] om. γ. and Cx.
[9] *here aloon*, β.
[10] *voul*, γ.
[11] *myche*, β.
[12] *vyȝte*, γ.
[13] *abasshyd*, Cx.
[14] *gaddre*, γ.
[15] *seyle*, β.
[16] *cuntray* (quater), β.
[17] *est*] from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *west*, MS.
[18] *west*] from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *est*, MS.

pius in hoc explorator, ne piratæ quid turbarent. Hieme vero per provinciam[1] equitando judicia ministrorum exquirebat, violati juris severus ultor, sed in utroque rei publicæ utilis consultor. Verumtamen ipse Dacorum petitionibus inconsulte faventi vix fuit in Anglia viculus quo non cohabitarent Daci cum Anglis. Negotium hoc bono animo toleratum summæ calamitati peperit eventum, nam Daci a natura potatores potissimi[2] hoc unum predicabile perpetuum[3] reliquerunt Anglis,[4] ut jam Anglorum probitas toti præjudicet mundo in calicibus epotandis. Quamobrem ipse rex Edgarus clavos in crateris infigi[5] fecit,[6] ut per emensos scyphorum[7] terminos biberent ad mensuram. *Willelmus de Regibus et Pontificibus,*[8] *libro secundo.*[9] Hic igitur Edgarus ex Elfleda cognomento Candida genuit primogenitum suum Edwardum postea regem et martyrem. Deinde

Edwardus rex et martyr filius Edgari regis.

---

[1] *provincias,* B.
[2] *fortissimi,* A.
[3] *fortissimi unum prædicabile perpetuum,* B.
[4] *Anglis*] om. A.
[5] *effigi,* A.
[6] *jussit,* B.
[7] *ciphorum,* MS.
[8] *et Pontificibus*] om. B. rightly. The reference is the same as the two previous ones.
[9] See note 3, page 466.

TREVISA.

he was a mylde aspie for see[1] þeves[2] schulde nouȝt greve in water noþer in londe. In þe wynter tyme he wolde ryde aboute in þe lond, and enquere and aspye for see þeeves and[3] þe domes and dedes of his ministres. He wolde take cruel[4] wreche of hem þat trespased aȝenst[5] þe law. At al tyme he was a profitable[6] counsaillour for þe comynte; but he favored þe Danes unwisely in hire axynge, ffor unneþe was þere oon street in Engelonde but Danes woned þerynne with Englische men. Þat was i-suffred wiþ a good herte, but þerof com a wel[7] grevous ende, for þe Danes were grete drynkers by kynde,[8] and lefte wiþ Englisshe men þat oon doynge þat is i-knowe[9] and dureþ alwey, so þat now þe doynge of Englisshe men doþ preiudice[10] to al þe world in emptynge[11] of cuppes.[12] Þerfore kyng Edgar made stike nayles in þe cuppes,[13] and marked[14] so þe cuppes, for þey schulde drynke by mesure anon to þe nayles. *Willelmus de Regibus et Pontificibus, libro* 2°. Þan þis Edgar on his wif Egelfleda, þe white by hir surname,[15] he ghat[16] his eldest sone Edward, þat was aftirward[17] kyng and martir. Þan oon Alfritha, þe duke his douȝter of

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. Yngelonde, serchynge in the wyse leste schippe scholde do eny hurte. Also in the wynter he did ryde thro his provinces, inquirenge of the disposicion of his ministres, schewyng crudelite to men despisenge the lawes. Nevertheless this kynge favored so moche the peticion,[18] that there was not oon towne or street in Englonde unnethe in whom the Danes did not inhabite, mixte with Ynglische men. For the Danes, grete drynkers of nature lefte memorialles to Ynglishemen that thei be callede now the gretteste drynkers in the worlde amonge alle other peple; wherefore kynge Edgare made nayles to be fixede in his masers and peces, that men scholde drynke by measure. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* This kynge Edgarus gate of Egelfleda Edwarde his firste sonne, after this kynge and martir; and he gate of Alfrida, doȝhter of Edgare

A transmigracione.

The Danes lefte in Yngelonde a memorialle.

---

[1] *see*] þe, *β.*; se, *γ.*
[2] *espye for the theves,* Cx.
[3] *for . . . and*] om. *α.* and *β.*
[4] *cruwel, β.* and *γ.*
[5] *trespaside aȝenus, β.*
[6] *profithabel, γ.*
[7] *wel*] ryght, Cx.
[8] *kunde, γ.*
[9] *knowen, β.*
[10] *pryjudice,* Cx.
[11] *amtyng, β.*
[12] *worl in amtynge of coppes, γ.*
[13] *coppes, γ.,* bis.
[14] *merked, β.*
[15] *surname*] om. Cx.
[16] *gate, β.*; *bygate,* Cx.
[17] *Edward,* add. Cx.
[18] Sic in MS.

ex Alfritha filia Ordgari ducis Dovaniæ[1] [2]genuit Edmundum, qui ante patrem suum obiit, et Egeldredum, qui post sanctum Edwardum regnavit. Tandem de sancta Wylfritha genuit sanctam Editham virginem.[2] Hanc autem Wylfritham non vere sanctimonialem, sicut opinio vulgaris delirat, sed timore regis Edgari eam illicite concupiscentis se velantem constat regioque cubili sic subactam.[3] Unde[4] rex quod fœminam illam attigisset quæ vel umbratice[5] sanctimonialis putabatur, a beato Dunstano redargutus septennem exegit pœnitentiam. Illa quoque partu explicito voluptati renuncians religiose vixit sanctaque celebratur apud Wyltoniense monasterium et asseritur.[6] De filia quoque[7] Editha traditur quod et illa apud Wyltoniam sanctimonialis effecta cultioribus aliquando[8] vestibus quam sua professio deposceret aliquotiens ornata, et ob hoc a sancto Ethelwoldo increpata, respondisse fertur nec inepte quidem nec[9] facete. "Infallibile," inquit, "Dei

Penancia Edgari septennis.

---

[1] *Devonensium* is the reading of Willelmus, and *Elfthrida* is the name of the wife there, and in a later sentence *Elfrida*.

[2] *pro cujus insano amore, maritum suum Ethelwoldum, Estanglorum ducem, in foresta de Werwella occisi fecerat, genuit Eadmundum et Etheldredum. Tandem de sancta Wilfritha genuit sanctam Editham virginem. Will., lib.* 2., C.D.

[3] *sublatam,* C.D.

[4] *et,* B.

[5] *umbrate,* C.D.

[6] *sepelitur,* C.D.

[7] *ejus,* A.B.

[8] *aliquando*] om. A.

[9] *inquit,* inserted here by B.

Devenschire, he gat Edmond þat deide tofore his fader, and Egelredus þat regnede after seint Edward. At þe laste[1] on seint Wilfritha he gat seint Edithe þe mayde. Þis Wilfritha was nouȝt verrayliche[2] a mynchoun,[3] as þe comoun[4] sawe madliche meneþ, but for drede[5] of kyng Edgar, þat desirede here unlawfulliche,[6] sche took[7] mynchene[8] cloþynge, but so sche[9] was i-brouȝt to þe kynges bed: and for þe kyng lay by þat womman þat was i-hold and semede a mynchoun,[10] he was i-blamed of seynt Donston, and dede penaunce sevene ȝere. Also whan sche[11] hadde childe sche[11] forsook flescheliche[12] likinge and manis companye, and lyvede religiousliche,[13] and is i-holde a seynt in þe abbay of Wiltoun, so it is i-seide. Also of here douȝter Edithe it is i-seide þat while sche was a mynchoun[14] at Wiltoun sche[15] used ofter[16] gayer cloþes þan here professioun axede,[17] and sche[15] was þerfore i-blamed of seint Ethelwold,[18] and sche[15] answerde noþer unkovenabeliche[19] noþer ful curteisliche:[20] "Goddes dome," quod sche,[15] "[þat][21] may TREVISA.

Ab urbe. duke of Devonschire, Edmund, whiche diede afore his fader, and Egelrede whiche reignede after seynte Edwarde; and he gate at the laste of seynte Wilfrithe seynte Edithe virgyn. This Wilfrithe was not a myncheon as peple reherse; but sche toke the habite of a myncheon for cause that kynge Edgare hade inordinate luffe to here, and ȝitte the kynge toke his pleasure of here. Wherefore seynte Dunstan causede the kynge to do penaunce by vij. yere; and sche, delyverede of childe, forsakede the worlde and lyvede religiousely, and is callede a seynte, restynge at the monastery of Wilton. Hit is redde of Editha her doȝhter, made a myncheon at the monastery of Wilton, and werynge clothes of gretter rychesse then were conveniente to a religious woman, and blamede þerfore of Ethelwoldus bischoppe, to have ansueryde in this wise: "The infallible MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. Of seynte Editha.

---

[1] *laste*] om. *β*.
[2] *verreylyche, γ.*; *verely,* Cx.
[3] *monchon, β.*, et infra; *meynchyn, γ.*; *menchon,* Cx.
[4] *comyn, β.* and *γ*.
[5] *deede,* Cx.
[6] *unlawefollych, γ.*
[7] *heo toke, β.*
[8] *monchon, β.*; *nonnes,* Cx.; *he touk meynchene, γ.*
[9] *heo, β.*; *hue, γ.*
[10] *meynchen, γ.*; *nonne,* Cx.
[11] *heo, β.*, bis, et infra; *hue, γ.*, bis.
[12] *vleyshliche, γ.*
[13] *relygyously,* Cx.
[14] *menchon,* Cx.; *hue was meynchen, γ.*
[15] *hue, γ.*, quater.
[16] *ofte,* Cx.
[17] *axide, β.*
[18] *Ethelword, α.*
[19] *uncovenablich, β.*; *unkuvenabeliche, γ.*; *uncovenably,* Cx.
[20] *curtously,* Cx.; *fol corteyslyche, γ.*
[21] From *α.* and Cx.

"judicium sola operitur conscientia. Puto ergo quod tam "sancta et incorrupta mens poterit latere sub istis "vestibus deauratis sicut sub tuis discissis[1] pellibus." Hanc aliquotiens Dunstanus dum ecclesiam quandam consecraret viderat pollicem dextrum frequenter protendere et signum crucis fronti suæ imprimere. Ex quo delectatus Dunstanus ait, "Nunquam putrescat hic "digitus;" continuoque inter missarum solemnia Dunstanus in lacrimas prorupit sic inquiens, "Cito hæc "florida rosa post sex hebdomadas marcescet:" quod et[2] ita contigit; nam corpore postmodum de terra levato repertum est totum in pulverem resolutum præter digitum præfatum[3] et alvum cum secreto inferiori. Hujus rei causam[4] Dunstano super hoc meditanti ipsa[5] per visum exposuit, dicens, "Ne mireris quod incorrupta "sim in inferioribus corporis mei partibus, cum crapulæ

[1] *decisis*, B.
[2] *et*] om. A.
[3] *prædictum*, add. B.
[4] *Sancto*, add. A.B .
[5] *ita*, B.

"nouȝt faille, he[1] is i-plesed onliche wiþ conscience; þerfore "I trowe þat as clene a soule may be under þis[2] cloþes þat "beeþ arayed wiþ golde, as under þyn slit furrour[3] skynnes." In a tyme while Donston halowed[4] a chirche, he sigh[5] þis[6] mayde croyse ofte here owne forhede wiþ here riȝt þombe. Donston was glad þerof, and seide: "I praye God þat þat "þombe mote nevere roote."[7] And anon at þe masse Donston gan to wepe,[8] and seide, "Anon after sexe wokes þis faire[9] rose "schal folwe:"[10] and so it byfel.[11] For afterward whan here body was i-take up of þe erþe it was i-founde[12] al i-roted[13] and[14] i-torned into powder,[15] out take þe[16] thombe and here wombe wiþ þe prive chose byneþe. Donston hadde þerof greet wonder, and þouȝte moche þerynne, and why it myȝte be. Þanne sche[17] appered to hym, and tolde hym þe cause, and seide: "Wonder þow riȝt nowt þey I[18] be hole[19] and sownde in þe "neþer partie[20] of my body, for I[21] was nevere gilty[22] of out- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "iuggemente of God is coverede oonly in the conscience; "wherefore y suppose that is hooly a mynde and incorrupte "taryethe and remaynethe under these clothes of golde as under "thy furrede clothes." Seynte Dunstan halowenge a chirche in a tyme, see that virgyn makenge the signe of the crosse in his[23] forehede with hir fynger, wherein he havynge grete delectacion seide, "Y pray God that fynger never roote:" and at the masse tyme seynte Dunstan did wepe, seyenge, "That florisch-"enge roose schalle fade after vj. weekes y-paste." And hit happede soe, for the body of that virgyn taken from the erthe was founde resolvede into powdre, the fyngre excepte and the secrete partes of here wombe. Seynte Dunstan beynge in meditacion and thenkynge þeron, sche apperyde to hym, seyenge, "Have noo mervayle that y am incorrupte in the "inferialle partes of my body, sithe y was never gilty in sur- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 308 a.

---

[1] *he*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *þues*, γ.; *these*, Cx.
[3] *slyt forour*, β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *halewide*, β.
[5] *syȝ*, β.
[6] *þues*, γ.
[7] *rotye*, α., β., and γ.; *rotte*, Cx.
[8] *weope*, β.
[9] *þues veyre*, γ.
[10] *welwye*, β.; *wolwe*, γ.; *wel wydre*, Cx.
[11] *hit bifil*, β.
[12] *yvounde*, γ.
[13] *founden al rooted*, β.
[14] *i-roted and*] om. γ.
[15] *to pouþere*, α.
[16] *þat*, α.
[17] *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ., and to the end of the chapter.
[18] *þouȝ ich*, β.; *þeyȝ ich*, γ.
[19] *hool*, β.; *hol*, γ.
[20] *partyes*, α. and γ.; *parties*, β.; *partes*, Cx.
[21] *ich*, γ.
[22] *gulty*, γ.
[23] Sic in MS.

"et libidinis semper fuerim immunis." Item de ista sancta legitur quod dum rex[1] Canutus, qui parum dilexerat sanctos Angliæ, semel in quodam festo Pentecostis apud Wyltoniam convivans solemnes cachinnos in sanctam Editham effunderit, dicens se nunquam crediturum quod filia Edgari libidinosi et tyranni sancta foret. Contradixit Ednotus archiepiscopus[2] ibi præsens, qui statim sepulcrum defunctæ virginis aperuit, ubi illa cingulotenus se erigens in contumacem regem impetum facere visa est. Quo metu rex turbatus[3] quasi exanimis cecidit, sed tandem respirans lætus erubuit quod pœnitentiæ reservatur.[4]

---

[1] *rex*] om. B.
[2] *tunc*, A.B.
[3] *humi*, add. A.B.
[4] *reservatus sit*, B.

"rage of mete and drynke, noþer of flescheliche likynge." Also of þis holy mayde it is i-rad þat while[1] kyng Canutus lyvede litel[2] on[3] seyntes of Engelond, ones in a Witsontyde at Wiltoun at a feste he made open[4] mowes, and scornede seint Edithe, and seide þat he wolde nevere trowe þat of Edgar his children,[5] þat was leccherous and a greet tyraunt, schulde be a seynt. Ednotus þe archebisshop wiþseide, þat þo was present þere,[6] and opened anon þe grave of þe mayde. Þanne sche[7] arered here self up [to][8] þe girdel stede, so þat it semede as þeyȝ sche schulde[9] have i-resed on þe rebel kyng. For[10] þat drede[11] þe kyng was astonyed,[12] and fil[13] doun to þe grounde as þeyȝ he were i-sowe,[14] and drowȝ breth at þe laste, and was aschamed, and glad þat he was i-saved and i-kept[15] to do worþy penaunce.[16] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "fette or in lecchery." Also hit is redde of this holy virgyn Edithe that Canutus the kynge, whiche hade litelle devocion to seyntes, scholde say in Pentecoste at Wilton to the derision of this holy virgyn, seyenge that he wolde never beleve that the doȝhter of leccherous Edgarus and a tyraunte scholde be a seynte; but Ednotus archebischop þen presente seide contrary. Whiche goynge to the beryalle of that holy virgyn, openede hit, and sche arysede anoon, and as if sche scholde have made resistence to hym. Canutus trowblede soore of that siȝhte, lay on the grownde as dedde; whiche revivynge, was gladde that he was reservede to lyfe that he myȝhte do penaunce. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

1 *wile, β.*
2 *lovede lyte, α.* and *γ.*; *loved litel, β.*; *loved lytel sayntes,* Cx.
3 *on*] om. *α.*, *β.*, and *γ.*
4 *oppen, γ.*
5 *chyldern, γ.*
6 *þere present, α.* and *β.*
heo, β., et infra.
From *β.* and *γ.*
9 *schulde*] wolde, *β.*; wold, Cx.
10 *vor, γ.*
11 *dede,* Cx.
12 *astoneyed, γ.*
13 *vul, γ.*
14 *a swowe, β.*; *y-swowe, γ.*; *in a swoun,* Cx.
15 *entended,* Cx.
16 *penauns, γ.*

END OF VOL. VI.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—10/76.]